BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 37

The Vandal War

Procopius

ΥΠΕΡ ΤΩΝ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝ

The Vandal War

History of the Wars, Books III–IV

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

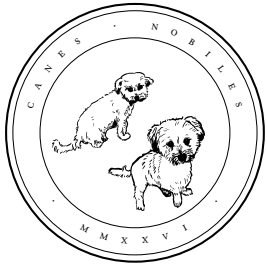


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 37 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows J. Haury's text,
Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia I (Leipzig, 1905)

Set from the Perseus Digital Library, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Words Haury secludes are not printed; words he supplies are printed without their brackets. The margins give his chapter and section numbers.

CONTENTS

BOOK III

I · The West Before the Vandals 7
II · Boniface, Gizeric, and Aetius 24
III · Eudoxia, Rome Plundered, and Basiliscus 46
IV · Gizeric's Heirs and the Moors 69
V · Godas, Gelimer, and Justinian's Resolve 85
VI · The Fleet Sails 102
VII · The Landing at Caput Vada 120
VIII · Ad Decimum 135

BOOK III

(continued)

IX · Carthage Entered 154
X · Tzazon Recalled 172

BOOK IV

XI · Tricamarum 189
XII · The Pursuit and the Islands 211
XIII · Gelimer on Papua 229
XIV · The Triumph and the Moors' Origin 244
XV · Mammes and Burgaon 262
XVI · Aurasium and the Mutiny 284
XVII · Stotzas and Germanus 306
XVIII · Scalae Veteres and Solomon's Return 327
XIX · Tumar and Solomon's Death 348
XX · Sergius, Hadrumetum, and Stotzas' End 364
XXI · The Tyranny of Gontharis 381
XXII · The Banquet and the Peace 404

BOOK III

I · THE WEST BEFORE THE VANDALS

Procopius turns from the Median war to the Vandals and Moors, and first describes the division of the Roman world and the lands of the west. The Visigoths under Alaric take Rome, by the trick of three hundred beardless youths or by Proba's pity; Honorius mistakes the news for the death of his rooster. Attalus is set up and pulled down, Britain falls away, Constantine is killed, and the Goths pass into Gaul.

Ὁ μὲν οὖν Μηδικὸς πόλεμος Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ἐς 1.1
the indeed then Median war for-Justinian emperor to
τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα· ἐγὼ δὲ ὅσα ἔς τε Βανδίλους καὶ
this ended I and what-things against both Vandals and
Μαυρουσίους αὐτῷ εἴργασται φράσων ἔρχομαι. λελέξεται
Moors by-him has-been-done to-tell I-come will-be-told
δὲ πρῶτον ὅθεν ὁ Βανδίλων στρατὸς τῇ Ῥωμαίων
and first whence the of-Vandals army the of-Romans
ἐπέσκηψε χώρᾳ.
fell-upon land
ἐπειδὴ Θεοδόσιος ὁ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτωρ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων 1.2
when Theodosius the of-Romans autocrat from men
ἠφάνιστο, ἀνὴρ δίκαιος ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα γεγονὼς καὶ
had-vanished (a)-man just among the most having-been and
ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια, διεδεξάσθην αὐτοῦ τὴν βασιλείαν
good in-the warlike(-things) received his the kingdom
ἄμφω τὼ παῖδε, Ἀρκάδιος μὲν ὁ πρεσβύτερος τὴν
both the-two sons Arcadius indeed the elder the
ἑῴαν μοῖραν, τὴν ἑσπερίαν δὲ Ὀνώριος ὁ νεώτερος.
eastern portion the western and Honorius the younger

1.3 διῄρητο δὲ ὧδε τὸ Ῥωμαίων κράτος ἄνωθεν ἀπό τε
had-been-divided and thus the of-Romans power from-above from both
Κωνσταντίνου καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ παίδων, ὃς τὴν βασιλείαν
Constantine and the his sons who the kingdom
ἐς Βυζάντιον μεταθέμενος μείζω τε τὴν πόλιν καὶ
to Byzantium having-transferred greater both the city and
πολλῷ ἐπιφανεστέραν καταστησάμενος ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀφῆκε
much more-illustrious having-made from himself let(-it)
προσαγορεύεσθαι.
to-be-named

1.4 Περιλαμβάνει μὲν κύκλῳ τὴν γῆν ὠκεανὸς ἢ ξύμπασαν
surrounds indeed in-(a)-circle the earth (the)-ocean either all
ἢ τὴν πολλήν· οὐ γάρ πω σαφές τι ἀμφ᾽ αὐτῷ
or the most not for yet clear anything about it
ἴσμεν· σχίζει δὲ αὐτὴν δίχα ἐς ἠπείρους δύο ἐκροή τις
we-know divides and it in-two into continents two outflow a-certain
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἑσπέριον εἰσβάλλουσα μοῖραν καὶ
from it toward the western entering portion and
ταύτην δὴ ποιουμένη τὴν θάλασσαν, ἀπὸ Γαδείρων μὲν
this indeed making the sea from Gadira indeed
ἀρξαμένη, ἐς αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν Μαιῶτιν διήκουσα λίμνην.
having-begun to itself and the Maeotic reaching lake

1.5 ταύταιν ταῖν ἠπείροιν ἀτέρα μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ εἰσπλέοντι
of-these the-two continents the-one indeed on (the)-right to-one-sailing-in
τὴν θάλασσαν μέχρι καὶ ἐς τὴν λίμνην Ἀσία κέκληται,
the sea as-far-as even to the lake Asia has-been-called
ἀπό τε Γαδείρων καὶ τῆς ἑτέρας τῶν Ἡρακλέους στηλῶν.
from both Gadira and the other of-the of-Heracles pillars

Σέπτον καλοῦσι τὸ ἐκείνῃ φρούριον οἱ ἐπιχώριοι, λόφων 1.6
Septum call the there fortress the natives hills
τινῶν ἑπτὰ φαινομένων ἐνταῦθα· τὸ γὰρ σέπτον ἑπτὰ
some seven appearing there the for septem seven
τῇ Λατίνων φωνῇ δύναται.
in-the of-Latins tongue means
ἡ δὲ ἀντιπέρας αὐτῇ ξύμπασα Εὐρώπη ἐκλήθη. καὶ ὁ 1.7
the and opposite to-it all Europe was-called and the
μὲν ταύτῃ πορθμὸς τέτταρσι καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα σταδίοις
indeed there strait by-four and eighty stades
μάλιστα ἤπειρον ἑκατέραν διείργει, τὸ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν πελάγεσι
about continent each separates the and from-there by-seas
μεγάλοις ἀλλήλαιν διέχετον μέχρις Ἑλλησπόντου.
great from-one-another stand-apart as-far-as (the)-Hellespont
ταύτῃ γὰρ ξυνίασιν αὖθις ἀμφὶ Σηστόν τε καὶ Ἄβυδον, 1.8
there for they-come-together again about Sestos both and Abydos
καὶ πάλιν ἔν τε Βυζαντίῳ καὶ Καλχηδόνι μέχρι τῶν πάλαι
and again at both Byzantium and Chalcedon as-far-as the of-old
κυανέων λεγομένων πετρῶν, οὗ καὶ νῦν Ἱερὸν ὀνομάζεται.
Cyanean called rocks where also now Hieron is-named
ἐν τούτοις γὰρ δὴ τοῖς χωρίοις μέτρῳ δέκα σταδίων
in these for indeed the places by-(a)-measure of-ten stades
τε καὶ τούτου ἐλάσσονι διείργεσθον ἀλλήλαιν.
both and than-this less they-are-separated from-one-another
Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἑτέρας τῶν Ἡρακλέους στηλῶν μέχρι ἐς 1.9
from and the other of-the of-Heracles pillars as-far-as to
τὴν ἑτέραν διὰ τῆς ἠιόνος ἰόντι καὶ οὐ περιερχομένῳ
the other along the shore for-one-going and not going-around
κόλπον τε τὸν Ἰόνιον καὶ τὸν Εὔξεινον καλούμενον Πόντον,
(the)-gulf both the Ionian and the Euxine called Sea
ἀλλ' ἔκ τε Καλχηδόνος ἐς Βυζάντιον ἔκ τε Δρυοῦντος ἐς
but from both Chalcedon to Byzantium from both Dryous to

ἤπειρον τὴν ἀντιπέρας καταίροντι, πέντε καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα
(the)-mainland the opposite putting-in five and eighty
καὶ διακοσίων ὁδὸς ἡμερῶν ἐστιν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί.
and two-hundred (a)-road of-days is for-(a)-light-armed man
1.10 τὰ γὰρ ἀμφὶ τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον, ὃς ἐκ Βυζαντίου
the(-parts) for about the Euxine Sea which from Byzantium
χωρεῖ εἰς τὴν λίμνην, ἅπαντα ἀκριβολογεῖσθαι ἀμήχανα ἦν,
goes into the lake all to-describe-exactly impossible was
βαρβάρων τῶν ὑπὲρ ποταμὸν Ἴστρον, ὃν καὶ Δανούβιον
barbarians the beyond (the)-river Ister which also Danube
καλοῦσι, Ῥωμαίοις βατὴν ἥκιστα ποιουμένων τὴν ἐκείνῃ
they-call for-Romans passable least making the there
ἀκτήν, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι ἐκ Βυζαντίου μὲν ἐς τὰς
shore except at-least indeed that from Byzantium indeed to the
τοῦ Ἴστρου ἐκβολὰς ἡμερῶν ἐστιν ὁδὸς δύο καὶ εἴκοσιν,
of-the Ister mouths of-days is (a)-road two and twenty
ἅσπερ τῇ Εὐρώπῃ λογιζομένους ἐντιθέναι προσήκει.
which-very — to-Europe reckoning to-add it-is-fitting
1.11 κατὰ δὲ τὴν τῆς Ἀσίας μοῖραν, εἴη δ' ἂν ἐκ
in and the — of-Asia portion it-would-be and — from
Καλχηδόνος ἐς ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν, ὃς ῥέων ἐκ Κόλχων
Chalcedon to (the)-river Phasis which flowing from (the)-Colchians
κάτεισιν ἐς τὸν Πόντον, ἀνύεται τεσσαράκοντα ὁδὸς
comes-down into the Sea is-completed forty (a)-road
ἡμερῶν.
of-days
1.12 ὥστε ξύμπασα ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἐπικράτεια κατά γε τὴν ἐπὶ
so-that all the of-Romans dominion along at-least the by
θαλάσσῃ ὁδὸν ἐς ἑπτὰ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ τριακοσίων
(the)-sea road to seven and forty and three-hundred
ἡμερῶν ξύνεισι μέτρον, ἤν τις, ὅπερ εἴρηται, τὸν
of-days comes-together (a)-measure if one which-very has-been-said the

Ἰόνιον κόλπον ἐς ὀκτακοσίους μάλιστα διήκοντα σταδίους
Ionian gulf to eight-hundred about extending stades
ἐκ Δρυοῦντος διαπορθμεύηται.
from Dryous should-cross
ἡ γὰρ τοῦ κόλπου πάροδος ἐς ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν διήκει οὐχ 1.13
the for of-the gulf passage to (a)-road of-days extends not
ἧσσον ἢ τεσσάρων. τοσαύτη μὲν ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴ
less than four so-great indeed the of-Romans rule
κατά γε τὸν παλαιὸν ἐγένετο χρόνον.
in at-least the old was time
Ἐπέβαλλε δὲ τῷ μὲν τὸ τῆς ἑσπερίας ἔχοντι κράτος 1.14
fell and to-the indeed the of-the west holding(-one) power
Λιβύης τὰ πλεῖστα διήκοντα ἐς ἐνενήκοντα ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν·
of-Libya the most extending to ninety (a)-road of-days
τοσοῦτον γὰρ τὸ ἐκ Γαδείρων ἐς τὰ ὅρια τῆς ἐν
so-much for the(-way) from Gadira to the borders of-the in
Λιβύῃ Τριπόλεώς ἐστιν· ἐν δὲ δὴ τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πέντε
Libya Tripolis is in and indeed — Europe five
καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν ἔλαχε.
and seventy (a)-road of-days he-obtained
τοσαύτη γὰρ ἡ ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας τῶν Ἡρακλέους 1.15
so-great for the(-way) from the other of-the of-Heracles
στηλῶν ἐς κόλπον τὸν Ἰόνιον τυγχάνει οὖσα. προσθείη
pillars to (the)-gulf the Ionian happens being could-add
δὲ ἄν τις καὶ τὴν τοῦ κόλπου περίοδον.
and — one also the of-the gulf circuit
βασιλεὺς δὲ ὁ τῆς ἕω ἡμερῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν 1.16
(the)-emperor and the(-one) of-the east of-days twenty and hundred
ὁδὸν ἐκληρώσατο ἐκ τῶν Κυρήνης ὁρίων τῆς ἐν Λιβύῃ
(a)-road obtained-by-lot from the of-Cyrene borders of-the in Libya
μέχρι Ἐπιδάμνου, ἣ πρὸς αὐτῷ κεῖται τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ,
as-far-as Epidamnus which by itself lies the Ionian gulf

Δυρράχιον τανῦν καλουμένη, καὶ ὅση ἀμφὶ τὸν Εὔξεινον
Dyrrachium now called and as-much-as about the Euxine
Πόντον, ὡς ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται, ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἐστί.
Sea as before has-been-said under Romans is
1.17 μιᾶς δὲ ἡμέρας ὁδὸς ἐς δέκα καὶ διακοσίους διήκει
of-one and day (a)-road to ten and two-hundred extends
σταδίους, ὅσον Ἀθήνηθεν Μέγαράδε ἰέναι. οὕτω μὲν
stades as-much-as from-Athens to-Megara to-go thus indeed
ἤπειρον ἑκατέραν οἱ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορες διείλοντο
continent each the of-Romans autocrats divided
σφίσι.
for-themselves
1.18 τῶν δὲ δὴ νήσων Βρεττανία μέν, ἡ ἐκτὸς στηλῶν
of-the and indeed islands Britain indeed the(-one) outside (the)-pillars
τῶν Ἡρακλείων νήσων πασῶν μεγίστη παρὰ πολὺ οὖσα,
the Heraclean of-islands all greatest by much being
μετὰ τῆς ἑσπερίας, ὥς γε τὸ εἰκός, ἐτάττετο μοίρας·
with the western as at-least the likely was-assigned portion
ἐντὸς δὲ αὐτῶν Ἔβουσα, ὥσπερ ἐν Προποντίδι τῇ
within and them Ebusa as in (the)-Propontis the(-one)
μετὰ τὴν ὠκεανοῦ ἐσβολὴν ἐν θαλάσσῃ κειμένη, ἐς ἑπτὰ
after the of-ocean entrance in (the)-sea lying to seven
ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν μάλιστα διήκουσα, καὶ δύο ἀμφ' αὐτὴν
of-days (a)-road about extending and two about it
ἕτεραι, Μαϊορίκα τε καὶ Μινορίκα ἐπιχωρίως καλούμεναι.
others Majorica both and Minorica in-the-native-way called
1.19 τῶν δὲ κατὰ θάλασσαν νήσων ἑκάστη θατέρῳ τοῖν
of-the and in (the)-sea islands each to-the-one of-the-two
βασιλέοιν ἐπέβαλεν, ὡς αὐτῇ ἐντός που τῶν ἐκείνου
emperors fell as for-it within somewhere the of-that(-one)
ὁρίων ξυνέβαινε κεῖσθαι.
borders it-happened to-lie

Ὁνωρίου δὲ τὴν πρὸς ἡλίου δυσμαῖς ἔχοντος βασιλείαν 2.1
Honorius and the toward of-(the)-sun settings holding kingdom
βάρβαροι τὴν ἐκείνου κατέλαβον χώραν· οἵτινες δὲ καὶ
barbarians the of-that(-one) seized land who and also
ὅτῳ τρόπῳ, λελέξεται.
in-what manner will-be-told
Γοτθικὰ ἔθνη πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα πρότερόν τε ἦν 2.2
Gothic nations many indeed and other before both were
καὶ τανῦν ἔστι, τὰ δὲ δὴ πάντων μέγιστά τε καὶ
and now are the and indeed of-all greatest both and
ἀξιολογώτατα Γότθοι τέ εἰσι καὶ Βανδίλοι καὶ Οὐισίγοτθοι
most-notable Goths both are and Vandals and Visigoths
καὶ Γήπαιδες. πάλαι μέντοι Σαυρομάται καὶ Μελάγχλαινοι
and Gepaids of-old however Sauromatae and Melanchlaeni
ὠνομάζοντο· εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ καὶ Γετικὰ ἔθνη ταῦτ' ἐκάλουν.
they-were-named there-are and who also Getic nations these called
οὗτοι ἅπαντες ὀνόμασι μὲν ἀλλήλων διαφέρουσιν, ὥσπερ 2.3
these all in-names indeed from-one-another differ as
εἴρηται, ἄλλῳ δὲ τῶν πάντων οὐδενὶ διαλλάσσουσι.
has-been-said in-other and of-the all(-things) nothing they-differ
λευκοί τε γὰρ ἅπαντες τὰ σώματά εἰσι καὶ τὰς κόμας ξανθοί, 2.4
white both for all the bodies are and the hair fair
εὐμήκεις τε καὶ ἀγαθοὶ τὰς ὄψεις, καὶ νόμοις μὲν τοῖς αὐτοῖς
tall both and good the looks and laws indeed the same
χρῶνται, ὁμοίως δὲ τὰ ἐς τὸν θεὸν αὐτοῖς ἤσκηται.
they-use likewise and the(-things) toward — God by-them has-been-practiced
τῆς γὰρ Ἀρείου δόξης εἰσὶν ἅπαντες, φωνή τε αὐτοῖς 2.5
of-the for of-Arius belief are all tongue both to-them
ἐστι μία, Γοτθικὴ λεγομένη· καί μοι δοκοῦν ἐξ ἑνὸς μὲν
is one Gothic called and to-me seeming from one indeed

εἶναι ἅπαντες τὸ παλαιὸν ἔθνους, ὀνόμασι δὲ ὕστερον
to-be all the old(-time) nation by-names and later
τῶν ἑκάστοις ἡγησαμένων διακεκρίσθαι.
of-the(-ones) for-each having-led to-have-been-distinguished

2.6 οὗτος ὁ λεὼς ὑπὲρ ποταμὸν Ἴστρον ἐκ παλαιοῦ ᾤκουν.
this the people beyond (the)-river Ister from old dwelt
ἔπειτα Γήπαιδες μὲν τὰ ἀμφὶ Σιγγιδόνον τε καὶ Σίρμιον
then Gepaids indeed the about Singidunum both and Sirmium
χωρία ἔσχον, ἐντός τε καὶ ἐκτὸς ποταμοῦ Ἴστρου, ἔνθα
places held within both and outside (the)-river Ister where
δὴ καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἵδρυνται.
indeed also to me they-are-settled

2.7 Τῶν δὲ δὴ ἄλλων Οὐισίγοτθοι μὲν ἐνθένδε ἀναστάντες τὰ
of-the and indeed others Visigoths indeed from-there having-risen the
μὲν πρῶτα ἐς ξυμμαχίαν Ἀρκαδίου βασιλέως ἀφίκοντο,
indeed first(-things) to alliance of-Arcadius emperor came
χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον (οὐ γὰρ οἷδε βαρβάροις ἐνδιαιτᾶσθαι
in-time and later not for knows in-barbarians to-dwell
ἡ ἐς Ῥωμαίους πίστις), ἡγουμένου αὐτοῖς Ἀλαρίχου,
the toward Romans faith leading them Alaric
ἐς ἐπιβουλὴν ἑκατέρου βασιλέως ἐτράποντο, ἐκ Θρᾴκης
to plotting of-each emperor turned from Thrace
τε ἀρξάμενοι ξυμπάσῃ Εὐρώπῃ ὡς πολεμίᾳ ἐχρήσαντο.
both having-begun all Europe as hostile treated

2.8 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ὁνώριος πρότερον μὲν ἐν Ῥώμῃ καθῆστο,
(the)-emperor and Honorius before indeed in Rome sat
οὐδὲν ὅ τι καὶ πολέμιον ἐν νῷ ἔχων, ἀλλ᾽ ἀγαπῶν,
nothing what ever even warlike in mind having but being-content
οἶμαι, ἤν τις αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἡσυχάζειν ἐάῃ.
I-think if anyone him in the palace to-be-at-rest should-let

ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἄποθεν οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀλλά που ἐν 2.9
when and not far-off the barbarians but somewhere among
Ταυλαντίοις εἶναι στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἠγγέλλοντο, καταλιπὼν
(the)-Taulantii to-be with-army great were-reported having-left
τὰ βασίλεια οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐς Ῥάβενναν φεύγει, πόλιν ἐχυρὰν
the palace in-no order to Ravenna he-flees (a)-city strong
ἐς αὐτόν που λήγοντα κειμένην τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον.
at itself somewhere ending lying the Ionian gulf
εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ καὶ φασὶν αὐτὸν τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπαγαγέσθαι, 2.10
there-are and who also say him the barbarians to-have-brought-in
στάσεως αὐτῷ πρὸς τῶν ὑπηκόων γεγενημένης, ἐμοὶ
(a)-revolt against-him by the subjects having-arisen to-me
μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες, ὅσα γε τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
indeed not credible saying as-far-as at-least the of-the man
ἐκλογίζεσθαι ἦθος.
to-reckon character
οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν σφίσιν ἀπήντα πολέμιον, 2.11
the and barbarians since nothing them met hostile
γίνονται ὠμότατοι ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων. πόλεις τε γάρ,
become most-savage of-men all cities both for
ὅσας εἷλον, οὕτω κατειργάσαντο ὥστε οὐδὲν εἰς ἐμὲ
as-many-as they-took so they-wrought so-that nothing to me
αὐταῖς ἀπολέλειπται γνώρισμα, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐντὸς τοῦ
to-them has-been-left (a)-token especially — also within the
Ἰονίου κόλπου, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι πύργον ἕνα ἢ πύλην
Ionian gulf except at-least indeed that tower one or gate
μίαν ἤ τι τοιοῦτο αὐταῖς περιεῖναι ξυνέβη·
one or something such to-them to-survive it-happened
τούς τε ἀνθρώπους ἅπαντας ἔκτεινον, ὅσοι ἐγένοντο 2.12
the both men all they-killed as-many-as came
ἐν ποσίν, ὁμοίως μὲν πρεσβύτας, ὁμοίως δὲ νέους, οὔτε
in (their)-feet alike indeed old(-men) alike and young neither

γυναικῶν οὔτε παίδων φειδόμενοι. ὅθεν εἰς ἔτι καὶ νῦν
women nor children sparing whence to still also now
ὀλιγάνθρωπον τὴν Ἰταλίαν ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
thinly-peopled — Italy it-happens to-be

2.13 χρήματα δὲ ἅπαντα ἐληίσαντο ἐκ πάσης Εὐρώπης, καί,
money and all they-plundered from all Europe and
τό γε κεφάλαιον, ἐν Ῥώμῃ τῶν τε δημοσίων τῶν τε
the at-least chief(-thing) in Rome of-the both public(-things) of-the and
ἰδίων οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ἀπολιπόντες ἐπὶ Γαλλίας ἐχώρησαν.
private(-things) not-even anything having-left-behind toward Gaul went
τρόπῳ δὲ ὅτῳ Ῥώμην Ἀλάριχος εἶλεν, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
in-manner and what Rome Alaric took I will-show

2.14 Ἐπειδὴ χρόνος τέ οἱ πολὺς ἐν τῇ προσεδρείᾳ ἐτέτριπτο
when time both for-him much in the siege had-been-spent
καὶ οὔτε βίᾳ οὔτε τινὶ μηχανῇ ἄλλῃ ἴσχυσε τὸ χωρίον
and neither by-force nor by-any device other he-was-able the place
ἑλεῖν, ἐπενόει τάδε.
to-take he-devised these(-things)

2.15 τῶν ἐν στρατῷ νεανιῶν οὔπω γενειασκόντων, ἀλλ' ἄρτι
of-the in (the)-army youths not-yet bearded but just
ἡβηκότων, τριακοσίους ἀπολεξάμενος, οὕσπερ εὖ τε
come-of-age three-hundred having-picked whom-very well both
γεγονέναι καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἀρετῆς μεταποιεῖσθαι
to-have-been-born and beyond the age to-virtue to-lay-claim
ἠπίστατο, ἔφασκε μὲν αὐτοῖς κρύφα ὡς σφίσι τῶν
he-knew he-said indeed to-them secretly that with-them of-the
ἐν Ῥώμῃ πατρικίων τινάς, ἅτε δούλοις οὖσι δῆθεν τῷ
in Rome patricians some as slaves being forsooth in-the
λόγῳ, δωρήσεσθαι μέλλοι.
word to-present he-was-about

παρήγγελλε δὲ ὥστε, ἐπειδὰν ἐν ταῖς ἐκείνων οἰκίαις 2.16
he-instructed and that when in the of-those houses
τάχιστα γένωνται, πρᾳότητα πολλὴν καὶ σωφροσύνην
soonest they-be gentleness much and self-control
ἐνδεικνυμένους ἅπαντα προθύμως ὑπηρετεῖν, ἅπερ ἂν
displaying all eagerly to-serve which-very —
αὐτοῖς πρὸς τῶν κεκτημένων ἐπικείμενα ᾖ·
to-them by the(-ones) having-acquired(-them) laid-on be
ἔπειτα οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ τακτῇ ἀμφὶ 2.17
then not much later and on (a)-day appointed about
ἡμέραν μάλιστα μέσην, ἁπάντων ἤδη τῶν αὐτοὺς
day about mid all already the(-ones) them
ληψομένων ὕπνον, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, μετὰ τὰ σιτία αἱρουμένων,
going-to-take sleep as the likely after the meal taking
ἐν πύλῃ ἅπαντας τῇ Σαλαρίᾳ καλουμένῃ γενέσθαι, καὶ
at (the)-gate all the Salarian called to-be and
τούς τε φύλακας οὐδὲν προαισθομένους ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς
the both guards nothing having-perceived by (a)-sudden-rush
κτεῖναι τάς τε πύλας ἀνοιγνύναι ὡς τάχιστα.
to-kill the and gates to-open as quickly(-as-possible)
ταῦτα ἐπαγγείλας Ἀλάριχος τοῖς νεανίαις, πρέσβεις 2.18
these(-things) having-announced Alaric to-the youths envoys
αὐτίκα πρὸς τοὺς ἐκ βουλῆς ἔπεμψε, δηλῶν ὅτι ἀγασθείη
at-once to the(-men) of (the)-senate sent declaring that he-admired
μὲν αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐς τὸν σφῶν βασιλέα εὐνοίας, οὐκέτι
indeed them for-the toward the their-own emperor loyalty no-longer
δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐνοχλήσει, τῆς τε ἀρετῆς καὶ πίστεως
and for-the rest would-trouble(-them) of-the both virtue and faith
ἕνεκα, ἧς ἐς ἄγαν μεταποιεῖσθαί εἰσιν ἔνδηλοι, ὅπως
for-the-sake which to excess to-lay-claim they-are evident so-that

τε αὐτοῦ μνημεῖα παρ᾽ ἀνδράσι καλοῖς τε καὶ ἀγαθοῖς
both his memorials among men noble both and good
σώζοιτο, οἰκέταις τισὶ δωρεῖσθαι βούλοιτο αὐτῶν ἕκαστον.
might-be-kept with-servants some to-present he-wished of-them each

2.19 ταῦτα σημήνας καὶ τοὺς νεανίας οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν
these(-things) having-signified and the youths not at long
στείλας, συσκευάζεσθαι ἐς τὴν ἄφοδον τοὺς βαρβάρους
having-sent to-pack-up for the departure the barbarians
ἐκέλευε, τούτου τε αἴσθησιν Ῥωμαίοις παρεῖχεν.
he-ordered of-this both (a)-perception to-Romans he-provided

2.20 οἳ δὴ τούς τε λόγους ἄσμενοι ἤκουσαν καὶ τὰ δῶρα
who indeed the both words gladly heard and the gifts
δεξάμενοι ἐν πολλῇ εὐπαθείᾳ ἐγένοντο, ἑκαστάτω τῆς
having-received in much good-cheer were farthest from-the
τοῦ βαρβάρου ἐπιβουλῆς ὄντες.
of-the barbarian plot being

2.21 οἵ τε γὰρ νέοι τῷ εὐπειθέστεροι τοῖς κεκτημένοις
the both for youths by-the more-obedient to-the(-ones) having-acquired(-them)
εἶναι τὸ ὕποπτον ἀπεκρούοντο, τοῦ τε στρατοπέδου
to-be the suspicion warded-off of-the both camp
οἱ μὲν ἤδη ἐξανιστάμενοί τε καὶ διαλύοντες τὴν
the(-ones) indeed already rising-up both and breaking-up the
προσεδρείαν ἐφαίνοντο, οἱ δὲ ὅσον οὔπω ταὐτὸ
siege appeared the(-ones) and as-much-as not-yet the-same
τοῦτο ποιήσειν ἐπίδοξοι ἦσαν.
this to-do expected were

2.22 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ κυρία παρῆν, Ἀλάριχος μὲν ἅπαν ἐξοπλίσας
when and the appointed(-day) was-present Alaric indeed all having-armed
τὸ στράτευμα ὡς ἐς τὴν ἔφοδον ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶχεν ἄγχιστα
the army as for the attack in readiness held nearest

πύλης τῆς Σαλαρίας· ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενος
(the)-gate the Salarian there for having-encamped
τῆς πολιορκίας κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἔτυχε.
of-the siege at (the)-beginnings he-happened
ξύμπαντες δὲ οἱ νεανίαι καιρῷ τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ 2.23
all and the youths at-(the)-time of-the day the
ξυγκειμένῳ ἐς ταύτην δὴ τὴν πύλην γενόμενοι τούς τε
agreed at this indeed the gate having-come the and
φύλακας ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἐπελθόντες ἀπέκτειναν, τάς
guards from the sudden having-attacked killed the
τε πύλας ἀνακλίναντες κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν Ἀλάριχόν τε καὶ
and gates having-thrown-open at will Alaric both and
τὴν στρατιὰν τῇ πόλει ἐδέξαντο.
the army into-the city received
οἱ δὲ τάς τε οἰκίας ἐνέπρησαν, αἳ τῆς πύλης ἄγχιστα 2.24
they and the both houses set-on-fire which of-the gate nearest
ἦσαν. ἐν αἷς ἦν καὶ ἡ Σαλουστίου, τοῦ Ῥωμαίοις
were among which was also the(-house) of-Sallust the(-one) for-Romans
τὸ παλαιὸν τὴν ἱστορίαν γράψαντος, ἧς δὴ τὰ πλεῖστα
the old(-time) the history having-written of-which indeed the most
ἡμίκαυτα καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἕστηκε. τήν τε πόλιν ὅλην λησάμενοι
half-burnt even to me has-stood the and city whole having-plundered
καὶ Ῥωμαίων τοὺς πλείστους διαφθείραντες πρόσω ἐχώρουν.
and of-Romans the most having-destroyed onward they-went
τότε λέγουσιν ἐν Ῥαβέννῃ Ὀνωρίῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν 2.25
then they-say in Ravenna to-Honorius the emperor of-the
τινα εὐνούχων δηλονότι ὀρνιθοκόμον ἀγγεῖλαι ὅτι δὴ
one eunuchs clearly (a)-keeper-of-poultry to-announce that indeed
Ῥώμη ἀπόλωλε. καὶ τὸν ἀναβοήσαντα φάναι “Καίτοι
Rome has-perished and the(-one) having-cried-out to-say and-yet
ἔναγχος ἐδήδοκεν ἐκ χειρῶν τῶν ἐμῶν.” εἶναι γάρ
lately it-has-eaten from (the)-hands the my to-be for

οἱ ἀλεκτρυόνα ὑπερμεγέθη, Ῥώμην ὄνομα, καὶ τὸν
to-him (a)-cock huge Rome by-name and the
μὲν εὐνοῦχον ξυνέντα τοῦ λόγου εἰπεῖν Ῥώμην τὴν
indeed eunuch having-understood the word to-say Rome the
πόλιν πρὸς Ἀλαρίχου ἀπολωλέναι, ἀνενεγκόντα δὲ τὸν
city by Alaric to-have-perished having-recovered and the
βασιλέα ὑπολαβεῖν "Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε, ὦ ἑταῖρε, Ῥώμην
emperor to-answer but I-for-my-part O comrade Rome
μοι ἀπολωλέναι τὴν ὄρνιν ᾠήθην."
for-me to-have-perished the bird thought

2.26 τοσαύτῃ ἀμαθίᾳ τὸν βασιλέα τοῦτον ἔχεσθαι λέγουσι.
such ignorance the emperor this to-be-held they-say

2.27 Τινὲς δὲ οὐχ οὕτω Ῥώμην Ἀλαρίχῳ ἁλῶναί φασιν,
some and not thus Rome by-Alaric to-have-been-taken say
ἀλλὰ Πρόβην γυναῖκα, πλούτῳ τε καὶ δόξῃ ἔν γε τῇ
but Proba (a)-woman in-wealth both and repute in at-least the
Ῥωμαίων βουλῇ ἐπιφανεστάτην μάλιστα οὖσαν οἰκτεῖραι
of-Romans senate most-illustrious especially being to-pity
μὲν λιμῷ τε καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακοπαθείᾳ διαφθειρομένους
indeed by-famine both and the other suffering perishing
Ῥωμαίους, οἵ γε καὶ ἀλλήλων ἤδη ἐγεύοντο· ὁρῶσαν
Romans who at-least also one-another already were-tasting seeing
δὲ ὡς πᾶσα αὐτοὺς ἐλπὶς ἀγαθὴ ἐπιλελοίπει, τοῦ τε
and that all them hope good had-failed the both
ποταμοῦ καὶ τοῦ λιμένος ἐχομένου πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων,
river and the harbor being-held by the enemies
τοῖς οἰκέταις ἐγκελεύσασθαι νύκτωρ ἀνοιγνύναι τὰς πύλας.
the servants to-order by-night to-open the gates

2.28 ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ἀλάριχος ἐκ Ῥώμης ἐξανίστασθαι ἔμελλεν,
when and Alaric from Rome to-depart was-about
Ἄτταλον τῶν τινα εὐπατριδῶν βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων ἀνεῖπε,
Attalus of-the one nobles emperor of-Romans he-proclaimed

περιθέμενος αὐτῷ τό τε διάδημα καὶ τὴν ἁλουργίδα καὶ
having-put-on him the both diadem and the purple and
εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐς βασιλικὸν ἀξίωμα ἥκει. ἔπρασσε δὲ
if anything other to royal dignity pertains he-did and
ταῦτα ὡς παραλύσων μὲν τῆς βασιλείας Ὀνώριον,
these(-things) as going-to-remove indeed from-the kingdom Honorius
παραδώσων δὲ ἅπαν Ἀττάλῳ τὸ ἑσπέριον κράτος.
going-to-hand-over and all to-Attalus the western power
τοιαύτῃ μὲν γνώμῃ Ἄτταλός τε καὶ Ἀλάριχος ἐπὶ 2.29
with-such indeed purpose Attalus both and Alaric against
Ῥάβενναν στρατῷ πολλῷ ἤεσαν. ἦν δὲ ὁ Ἄτταλος
Ravenna with-army great went was and — Attalus
οὗτος οὔτε αὐτός τι νοεῖν ἱκανὸς οὔτε τῷ
this neither himself anything to-understand capable nor by-the(-one)
εὖ εἰπόντι πεισθῆναι.
well having-spoken to-be-persuaded
Ἀλαρίχου γοῦν ἥκιστα ἐπαινοῦντος ἐς Λιβύην στρατιᾶς 2.30
Alaric at-any-rate least approving to Libya (an)-army
χωρὶς ἄρχοντας ἔπεμψε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐπράσσετο
without commanders he-sent these(-things) indeed then were-done
τῇδε.
thus
Βρεττανία δὲ ἡ νῆσος Ῥωμαίων ἀπέστη, οἵ τε ἐκείνῃ 2.31
Britain and the island from-Romans revolted the both there
στρατιῶται βασιλέα σφίσι Κωνσταντῖνον εἵλοντο, οὐκ
soldiers (as)-emperor for-themselves Constantine chose not
ἀφανῆ ἄνδρα. ὃς δὴ αὐτίκα στόλον τε ἀγείρας νηῶν
obscure (a)-man who indeed at-once (a)-fleet both having-gathered of-ships
καὶ στρατιὰν λόγου ἀξίαν ἐς Ἱσπανίαν τε καὶ Γαλλίαν
and (an)-army of-account worthy into Spain both and Gaul
ὡς δουλωσόμενος στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλεν.
as going-to-enslave(-them) with-army great invaded

2.32 Ὁνώριος δὲ πλοῖα μὲν ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶχε, προσεδέχετο
Honorius and boats indeed in readiness held awaited
δὲ τὰς ἐκ Λιβύης τύχας, ὅπως, ἢν μὲν ἀποκρουσθεῖεν
and the from Libya fortunes so-that if indeed should-be-repulsed
οἱ παρὰ Ἀττάλου σταλέντες, πλέοι τε αὐτὸς ἐπὶ
the(-men) by Attalus sent might-sail both he-himself to
Λιβύης καὶ μοῖράν τινα τῆς βασιλείας τῆς αὐτοῦ ἔχοι,
Libya and portion some of-the kingdom of-the his-own might-hold
ἢν δὲ ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας αὐτῷ τὰ ἐκείνῃ πράγματα ἴοι, ἐς
if but from opposite to-him the there affairs should-go to
Θεοδόσιόν τε ἵκοιτο καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ εἴη.
Theodosius both he-might-come and with him might-be

2.33 Ἀρκαδίου γὰρ ἤδη πολλῷ πρότερον τελευτήσαντος,
Arcadius for already much before having-died
Θεοδόσιος ἐκείνου υἱός, ἔτι παῖς ὢν κομιδῇ, εἶχε τῆς
Theodosius of-that(-one) (the)-son still (a)-child being quite held of-the
ἕω ἀρχήν.
east rule

2.34 ταῦτα Ὁνωρίῳ καραδοκοῦντι καὶ ἐν τρικυμίαις φερομένῳ
these(-things) for-Honorius waiting and in billows being-carried
τῆς τύχης εὐτυχήματα θαυμάσια ἡλίκα ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
of-the fortune good-fortunes marvelous how-great it-befell to-happen

2.35 φιλεῖ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς τοῖς οὔτε ἀγχίνοις οὔτε τι οἴκοθεν
is-wont for — God the(-ones) neither shrewd nor anything from-their-own
μηχανᾶσθαι οἵοις τε οὖσιν, ἢν μὴ πονηροὶ εἶεν, ἀπορουμένοις
to-contrive able — being if not wicked they-be being-at-a-loss
τὰ ἔσχατα ἐπικουρεῖν τε καὶ ξυλλαμβάνεσθαι. ὁποῖον
in-the extremes to-help both and to-assist of-which-sort
δή τι καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ τετύχηκεν.
indeed something also to-the emperor this has-happened

ἔκ τε γὰρ Λιβύης ὡς διαφθαρεῖεν οἱ Ἀττάλου ἄρχοντες 2.36
from both for Libya that had-perished the of-Attalus commanders
ἄφνω ἠγγέλλετο καὶ νηῶν πλῆθος ἐκ Βυζαντίου
suddenly it-was-reported and of-ships (a)-multitude from Byzantium
στρατιώτας ἔχουσαι ὅτι πλείστους ἐς ἐπικουρίαν αὐτῷ
soldiers having as-many-as most for help to-him
ἀφικομένους οὐ προσδεχομένῳ παρῆσαν, διάφορός τε
having-come not expecting(-them) were-present at-odds both
Ἀττάλῳ γεγονὼς Ἀλάριχος τό τε τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτὸν
with-Attalus having-become Alaric the both of-the emperor him
ἀφαιρεῖται σχῆμα καὶ ἐν ἰδιώτου ἤδη τελοῦντα
strips-of dress and in of-(a)-private-man already ranking
μοίρᾳ ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχε.
portion in custody held
μετὰ δὲ Ἀλάριχος μὲν τελευτᾷ νόσῳ, ὁ δὲ τῶν 2.37
afterward and Alaric indeed dies by-disease the and of-the
Οὐισιγότθων στρατός, ἡγουμένου σφίσιν Ἀδαούλφου, ἐπὶ
Visigoths army leading them Adaulphus to
Γαλλίας ἐχώρησαν, καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος μάχῃ ἡσσηθεὶς ξὺν
Gaul went and Constantine in-battle defeated with
τοῖς παισὶ θνήσκει.
the sons dies
Βρεττανίαν μέντοι Ῥωμαῖοι ἀνασώσασθαι οὐκέτι ἔσχον, 2.38
Britain however Romans to-recover no-longer were-able
ἀλλ᾽ οὖσα ὑπὸ τυράννοις ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε.
but being under tyrants from that(-time) remained
Γότθοι δὲ τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἴστρου διάβασιν ποιησάμενοι 2.39
(the)-Goths and the over the Ister crossing having-made
Παννονίαν μὲν τὰ πρῶτα ἔσχον, ἔπειτα δὲ βασιλέως
Pannonia indeed the first(-things) held then and (the)-emperor
δόντος ᾤκησαν τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς Θρᾴκης χωρία.
having-granted(-it) inhabited the in — Thrace places

2.40 ἐνταῦθά τε οὐ πολὺν διατρίψαντες χρόνον τῆς ἑσπερίας
there both not much having-spent time of-the west
ἐκράτησαν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τοῖς περὶ τῶν
they-gained-mastery but these(-things) indeed in the(-books) about the
Γότθων εἰρήσεται.
Goths will-be-told

II · BONIFACE, GIZERIC, AND AETIUS

The Vandals and Alans move from the Maeotic lake into Spain. Boniface, turned on Placidia by Aetius' letter, calls Gizeric into Libya, repents too late, and is shut in Hippo-Regius; Aspar's relief fails, and the captive Marcian, shaded by an eagle, is spared. Valentinian dishonors Maximus' wife and kills Aetius; Attila takes Aquileia when a stork carries off its young; Maximus seizes the throne and Eudoxia, who calls in Gizeric.

3.1 Βανδίλοι δὲ ἀμφὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν ᾠκημένοι λίμνην, ἐπειδὴ
Vandals and about the Maeotic having-settled lake when
λιμῷ ἐπιέζοντο, ἐς Γερμανούς τε, οἳ νῦν Φράγγοι
by-famine were-pressed to Germans both who now Franks
καλοῦνται, καὶ ποταμὸν Ῥῆνον ἐχώρουν, Ἀλανοὺς
are-called and (the)-river Rhine went Alans
ἑταιρισάμενοι, Γοτθικὸν ἔθνος.
having-taken-as-allies (a)-Gothic nation

3.2 εἶτα ἐνθένδε, ἡγουμένου αὐτοῖς Γωδιγίσκλου, ἐν Ἱσπανίᾳ
then from-there leading them Godigisclus in Spain
ἱδρύσαντο, ἣ πρώτη ἐστὶν ἐξ ὠκεανοῦ χώρα τῆς
they-settled which first is from (the)-ocean land of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς. τότε ξυμβαίνει Γωδιγίσκλῳ Ὀνώριος ἐφ'
of-Romans rule then agrees with-Godigisclus Honorius on
ᾧ δὴ οὐκ ἐπὶ λύμῃ τῆς χώρας ἐνταῦθα ἱδρύσονται.
which indeed not for ruin of-the land there they-will-settle

νόμου δὲ ὄντος Ῥωμαίοις, ἤν τινες οὐχ ὑπὸ ταῖς οἰκείαις 3.3
law and being for-Romans if any not under the own
χερσὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν ἔχοιεν καὶ τρίβοιτο χρόνος
hands the their-own them(-selves) should-hold and should-be-spent time
εἰς τριάκοντα ἐνιαυτοὺς ἥκων, τούτοις δὴ οὐκέτι εἶναι
to thirty years reaching to-these indeed no-longer to-be
κυρίοις ἐπὶ τοὺς βιασαμένους ἰέναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς παραγραφὴν
entitled against the(-ones) having-used-force to-go but by (a)-prescription
αὐτοῖς ἀποκεκρίσθαι τὴν ἐς τὸ δικαστήριον εἴσοδον, νόμον
for-them to-have-been-barred the to the court entry (a)-law
ἔγραψεν ὅπως ὁ τῶν Βανδίλων χρόνος, ὃν ἂν ἔν
he-wrote that the of-the Vandals time which — in
γε τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ διατρίβοιεν, ἐς ταύτην δὴ τὴν
at-least the of-Romans rule they-should-spend to this indeed the
τριακοντοῦτιν παραγραφὴν ἥκιστα φέροιτο.
thirty-year prescription least should-be-counted
Ὁνώριος μέν, ἐς τοῦτό οἱ τῆς ἑσπερίας ἐληλαμένης, 3.4
Honorius indeed to this for-him the west having-been-driven
ἐτελεύτησε νόσῳ. ἐτύγχανε δὲ πρότερον ξὺν τῷ Ὁνωρίῳ τὴν
died by-disease happened and before with — Honorius the
βασιλείαν Κωνστάντιος ἔχων, τῆς Ἀρκαδίου τε καὶ Ὁνωρίου
empire Constantius holding of-the of-Arcadius both and of-Honorius
ἀδελφῆς Πλακιδίας ἀνήρ, ὃς ἡμέρας τῇ ἀρχῇ ἐπιβιοὺς
sister of-Placidia (the)-husband who days the rule having-outlived
ὀλίγας, πονήρως τε νοσήσας εἶτα ἀπέθανεν, Ὁνωρίου
few grievously both having-fallen-ill then died Honorius
ζῶντος οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰπεῖν λόγου ἄξιον οὔτε πρᾶξαι ἰσχύσας.
living nothing neither to-say of-account worthy nor to-do having-been-able
οὐ γὰρ αὐτῷ ἐπήρκει ὁ χρόνος, ὃν ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἐβίου.
not for to-him sufficed the time which in the kingdom he-lived

3.5 τούτου δὴ τοῦ Κωνσταντίου παῖς Βαλεντινιανός, ἄρτι
of-this indeed — of-Constantius (the)-son Valentinian just
τοῦ τιτθοῦ ἀπαλλαγείς, ἐν τοῖς Θεοδοσίου βασιλείοις
from-the breast released in the of-Theodosius palace
ἐτρέφετο, οἱ δὲ τῆς ἐν Ῥώμῃ βασιλέως αὐλῆς τῶν τινα
was-reared they and of-the in Rome of-(the)-emperor court of-the one
ἐκείνῃ στρατιωτῶν, Ἰωάννην ὄνομα, βασιλέα αἱροῦνται.
there soldiers John by-name (as)-emperor choose
3.6 ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἀνὴρ πρᾷός τε καὶ ξυνέσεως εὖ ἥκων
was and this(-man) (a)-man gentle both and in-intelligence well endowed
καὶ ἀρετῆς μεταποιεῖσθαι ἐξεπιστάμενος.
and to-virtue to-lay-claim knowing-well
3.7 πέντε γοῦν ἔτη τὴν τυραννίδα ἔχων μετρίως ἐξηγήσατο,
five at-any-rate years the tyranny holding moderately he-led
καὶ οὔτε τοῖς διαβάλλουσι τὴν ἀκοὴν ὑπέσχεν οὔτε φόνον
and neither to-the(-ones) slandering the ear lent nor murder
ἄδικον εἰργάσατο ἑκών γε εἶναι οὔτε χρημάτων ἀφαιρέσει
unjust did willingly at-least to-be nor of-money to-confiscation
ἐπέθετο· ἐς δὲ βαρβάρους οὐδὲν ὅ τι καὶ πρᾶξαι οἷός
set-himself to and barbarians nothing what ever even to-do able
τε ἐγεγόνει, ἐπεί οἱ τὰ ἐκ Βυζαντίου πολέμια ἦν.
— he-had-become since for-him the(-things) from Byzantium hostile were
3.8 ἐπὶ τοῦτον τὸν Ἰωάννην Θεοδόσιος ὁ Ἀρκαδίου στρατὸν
against this — John Theodosius the(-son) of-Arcadius (an)-army
πολὺν πέμψας καὶ στρατηγοὺς Ἄσπαρά τε καὶ Ἀρδαβούριον
great having-sent and generals Aspar both and Ardaburius
τὸν Ἄσπαρος υἱόν, αὐτόν τε ἀφαιρεῖται τὴν τυραννίδα
the of-Aspar son him both strips-of the tyranny
καὶ Βαλεντινιανῷ ἔτι παιδὶ ὄντι τὴν βασιλείαν παρέδωκε.
and to-Valentinian still (a)-child being the kingdom handed-over

ζῶντα δὲ Βαλεντινιανὸς Ἰωάννην λαβὼν ἔν τε τῷ 3.9
living and Valentinian John having-taken in both the
Ἀκυληίας ἱπποδρομίῳ τὴν ἑτέραν ταῖν χεροῖν ἀποκοπέντα
of-Aquileia hippodrome the one of-the-two hands having-been-cut-off
εἰσῆγεν ἐπόμπευσέ τε ὄνῳ ὀχούμενον, καὶ πολλὰ
he-brought-in paraded both on-(a)-donkey riding and many(-things)
παρὰ τῶν ἀπὸ σκηνῆς ἐνταῦθα παθόντα τε καὶ
from the(-men) of (the)-stage there having-suffered both and
ἀκούσαντα ἔκτεινεν. οὕτω μὲν Βαλεντινιανὸς τὸ τῆς
having-heard he-killed(-him) thus indeed Valentinian the of-the
ἑσπερίας παρέλαβε κράτος.
west took-over power

Πλακιδία δὲ ἡ αὐτοῦ μήτηρ θηλυνομένην παιδείαν τε καὶ 3.10
Placidia and the his mother effeminate education both and
τροφὴν τὸν βασιλέα τοῦτον ἐξέθρεψέ τε καὶ ἐξεπαίδευσε,
nurture the emperor this brought-up both and trained
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ κακίας ἔμπλεως ἐκ παιδὸς γέγονε.
and from that of-vice full from childhood he-became

φαρμακεῦσί τε γὰρ τὰ πολλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἐς τὰ 3.11
with-sorcerers both for the most(-part) and with-the(-men) about the
ἄστρα περιέργοις ὡμίλει, ἔς τε ἀλλοτρίων γυναικῶν
stars curious he-consorted to both of-other(-men's) wives
ἔρωτας δαιμονίως ἐσπουδακὼς πολλῇ ἐχρῆτο ἐς τὴν
loves extraordinarily having-been-eager much he-used in the
δίαιταν παρανομίᾳ, καίπερ γυναικὶ ξυνοικῶν εὐπρεπεῖ
life lawlessness although with-(a)-wife living-with comely
τὴν ὄψιν ἐς ἄγαν οὔσῃ.
in-the looks to excess being

3.12 ταῦτά τοι οὐδέ τι ἀνεσώσατο τῇ βασιλείᾳ ὧν
these(-things) truly not-even anything he-recovered for-the kingdom of-what
ἀφῄρητο πρότερον, ἀλλὰ καὶ Λιβύην προσαπώλεσε
it-had-been-deprived before but also Libya he-lost-besides
καὶ αὐτὸς ἐφθάρη.
and himself was-destroyed

3.13 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησε, τῇ τε γυναικὶ ταῖς τε παισὶ
and when he-died for-the both wife for-the and children
δορυαλώτοις γενέσθαι ξυνέπεσε. γέγονε δὲ ὧδε τὸ ἐν
captives to-become it-befell happened and thus the in
Λιβύῃ πάθος.
Libya disaster

3.14 Στρατηγὼ δύο Ῥωμαίων ἦστην, Ἀέτιός τε καὶ Βονιφάτιος,
generals two of-Romans were Aetius both and Boniface
καρτερώ τε ὡς μάλιστα καὶ πολλῶν πολέμων ἐμπείρω
mighty both as most and of-many wars experienced
τῶν γε κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον οὐδενὸς ἧσσον.
of-the(-men) at-least in that the time than-none less

3.15 τούτω τὼ ἄνδρε διαφόρω μὲν τὰ πολιτικὰ ἐγενέσθην,
these the-two men at-odds indeed in-the political(-things) became
ἐς τοσοῦτον δὲ μεγαλοψυχίας τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρετῆς
to so-much and of-greatness-of-soul both and of-the other virtue
ἡκέτην ὥστε, εἴ τις αὐτοῖν ἑκάτερον ἄνδρα Ῥωμαίων
they-came that if anyone of-them each (a)-man of-Romans
ὕστατον εἴποι, οὐκ ἂν ἁμάρτοι· οὕτω τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρετὴν
(the)-last should-call not — he-would-err thus the of-Romans virtue
ξύμπασαν ἐς τούτω τὼ ἄνδρε ἀποκεκρίσθαι τετύχηκε.
all to these the-two men to-have-been-allotted it-has-happened

3.16 τούτοιν τὸν ἕτερον Βονιφάτιον ἡ Πλακιδία στρατηγὸν
of-these-two the one Boniface — Placidia general
ἀπέδειξε Λιβύης ἁπάσης. τοῦτο δὲ οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν
appointed of-Libya all this and not wishing was

Ἀετίῳ, ἀλλ᾽ ἥκιστά γε ὡς αὐτὸν οὐκ ἀρέσκει ἐξήνεγκεν.
for-Aetius but least at-least that him not pleases he-showed
οὔπω γὰρ αὐτοῖν ἡ ἔχθρα ἐς φῶς ἐληλύθει, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὸ
not-yet for of-them-two the enmity to light had-come but under
τῷ προσώπῳ ἑκατέρῳ ἐκρύπτετο.
the face of-each was-hidden
ἐπεὶ δέ οἱ Βονιφάτιος ἐκποδὼν ἐγεγόνει, διέβαλεν 3.17
when and for-him Boniface out-of-the-way had-become he-slandered
αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν Πλακιδίαν ὡς τυραννοίη, ἀποστερήσας
him to — Placidia that he-aimed-at-tyranny having-deprived
αὐτήν τε καὶ βασιλέα Λιβύης ἁπάσης, ῥᾴδιόν τε
her both and (the)-emperor of-Libya all easy both
εἶναι αὐτῇ ἔλεγε τἀληθὲς ἐξευρεῖν· ἢν γὰρ μεταπέμποιτο
to-be for-her he-said the-truth to-find-out if for she-should-summon
Βονιφάτιον ἐς Ῥώμην, οὐ μή ποτε ἔλθῃ.
Boniface to Rome not — ever he-will-come
ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν ἡ γυνή, εὖ τέ οἱ εἰπεῖν Ἀέτιος 3.18
when and these(-things) heard the woman well both to-her to-speak Aetius
ἔδοξε καὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει. προτερήσας δὲ Ἀέτιος
seemed and according-to these(-things) she-acted having-anticipated and Aetius
ἔγραψε πρὸς Βονιφάτιον λάθρα ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ ἡ
wrote to Boniface secretly that was-plotting-against him the
βασιλέως μήτηρ καὶ βούλοιτο αὐτὸν ἐκποδὼν ποιήσασθαι.
of-(the)-emperor mother and wished him out-of-the-way to-make
καί οἱ τεκμήριον τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς προηγόρευεν ἔσεσθαι 3.19
and to-him (a)-proof of-the plot he-foretold would-be
μέγα· ἐξ αἰτίας γὰρ οὐδεμιᾶς αὐτίκα μάλα μετάπεμπτος
great from cause for no at-once very summoned
ἔσται. ταῦτα μὲν ἡ ἐπιστολὴ ἐδήλου.
he-will-be these(-things) indeed the letter showed

3.20 Βονιφάτιος δὲ οὐκ ἀλογήσας τὰ γεγραμμένα,
Boniface and not having-disregarded the(-things) written
ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα παρῆσαν οἳ αὐτὸν ὡς βασιλέα
when quickest were-present the(-men)-who him to (the)-emperor
ἐκάλουν, ἀπεῖπε τὸ μὴ βασιλεῖ τε καὶ τῇ αὐτοῦ
called refused the not to-(the)-emperor both and to-the his
μητρὶ ἐπακούειν, οὐδενὶ τὴν Ἀετίου ὑποθήκην ἐκφήνας.
mother to-hearken to-no-one the of-Aetius counsel having-revealed
3.21 Πλακιδία μὲν οὖν ὡς ταῦτα ἤκουσεν, Ἀέτιόν τε τοῖς
Placidia indeed then when these(-things) she-heard Aetius both to-the
βασιλέως πράγμασιν εὔνουν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ᾤετο εἶναι
of-(the)-emperor affairs well-disposed in the most thought to-be
καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ Βονιφατίου ἐν βουλῇ εἶχε.
and the(-things) of Boniface in counsel held
3.22 Βονιφάτιος δὲ (καὶ γάρ οἱ οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἐδόκει
Boniface and and for to-him neither to-(the)-emperor seemed
ἀντιτάξασθαι οἵῳ τε εἶναι ἐς Ῥώμην τε ἀπιόντι
to-stand-against able — to-be to Rome both for-(one)-going-away
οὐδεμία σωτηρία ἐφαίνετο) βουλεύεται ὅπως οἱ, ἢν
no safety appeared deliberates how for-him if
δύνηται, ὁμαιχμία ἐς τοὺς Βανδίλους ἔσται, οἳ ἐν Ἱσπανίᾳ,
be-can (an)-alliance with the Vandals will-be who in Spain
ὡς πρόσθεν εἴρηται, οὐ πόρρω Λιβύης ἱδρύσαντο.
as before has-been-said not far from-Libya had-settled
3.23 ἔνθα δὴ Γωδίγισκλος μὲν ἐτεθνήκει, διεδέξαντο δὲ τὴν
there indeed Godigisclus indeed had-died received and the
ἀρχὴν οἱ ἐκείνου παῖδες, Γόνθαρις μὲν ἐκ γυναικὸς αὐτῷ
rule the his sons Gontharis indeed from (a)-woman to-him
γαμετῆς γεγονώς, Γιζέριχος δὲ νόθος.
wedded born Gizeric and illegitimate

ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν ἔτι ἦν παῖς καὶ τὸ δραστήριον οὐ 3.24
but the(-one) indeed still was (a)-child and the energetic not
σφόδρα ἔχων, Γιζέριχος δὲ τά τε πολέμια ὡς ἄριστα
very having Gizeric and the both warlike(-things) as best
ἐξήσκητο καὶ δεινότατος ἦν ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων.
had-been-trained and most-able was of-men all
πέμψας οὖν ἐς Ἱσπανίαν Βονιφάτιος τοὺς αὑτῷ μάλιστα 3.25
having-sent then to Spain Boniface the(-men) to-himself most
ἐπιτηδείους ἑκάτερον τῶν Γωδιγίσκλου παίδων ἐπὶ τῇ ἴσῃ
intimate each of-the of-Godigisclus sons on the equal
καὶ ὁμοίᾳ προσεποιήσατο, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ αὐτῶν ἕκαστον τὸ
and like(-terms) he-won-over on which of-them each the
Λιβύης τριτημόριον ἔχοντα τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἄρχειν·
of-Libya third holding of-the(-people) under him to-rule
ἢν δέ τις ἐπ᾽ αὐτῶν τινα ἴοι πολεμήσων, κοινῇ
if and anyone against of-them any should-go going-to-make-war in-common
τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἀμύνασθαι.
the(-ones) attacking to-repel
ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ Βανδίλοι τὸν ἐν Γαδείροις πορθμὸν 3.26
on this the agreement Vandals the at Gadira strait
διαβάντες ἐς Λιβύην ἀφίκοντο καὶ Οὐισίγοτθοι ἐν τῷ
having-crossed to Libya came and Visigoths in the
ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ ἐν Ἱσπανίᾳ ἱδρύσαντο.
later time in Spain settled
ἐν δὲ τῇ Ῥώμῃ οἱ Βονιφατίῳ ἐπιτήδειοι, τοῦ τε τρόπου 3.27
in and — Rome the to-Boniface intimate(-men) the both character
ἐνθυμούμενοι τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐκλογιζόμενοί τε ἡλίκος
considering of-the man reckoning both how-great
ὁ παράλογος ἦν, ἐν θαύματι μεγάλῳ ἐποιοῦντο, εἰ
the unexpected was in wonder great held(-it) if

Βονιφάτιος τυραννοίη, τινὲς δὲ αὐτῶν Πλακιδίας
Boniface should-aim-at-tyranny some and of-them Placidia
ἐπαγγελλούσης ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἦλθον.
bidding to Carthage came

3.28 ἔνθα δὴ Βονιφατίῳ συγγενόμενοι τά τε Ἀετίου γράμματα
there indeed with-Boniface having-met the both of-Aetius letter
εἶδον καὶ τὸν πάντα λόγον ἀκούσαντες ἐς Ῥώμην τε ὡς
saw and the whole account having-heard to Rome both as
εἶχον τάχους ἀνέστρεφον καὶ ὅπως αὐτῇ Βονιφάτιος
they-had of-speed returned and how toward-her Boniface
ἔχοι ἀπήγγελλον.
stood reported

3.29 καταπλαγεῖσα δὲ ἡ γυνὴ Ἀέτιον μὲν εἰργάσατο οὐδὲν
dismayed and the woman to-Aetius indeed did nothing
ἄχαρι οὐδέ τι ὠνείδισεν ὧν αὐτῷ ἐς τὸν βασιλέως
unpleasant nor anything reproached of-what by-him to the of-(the)-emperor
οἶκον ἐπέπρακτο, ἐπεὶ αὐτός τε δυνάμει μεγάλῃ ἐχρῆτο
house had-been-done since he both power great was-using
καὶ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας πράγματα πονηρὰ ἤδη ἦν· τοῖς
and the of-the kingdom affairs bad already were to-the
δὲ Βονιφατίου φίλοις τήν τε Ἀετίου ὑποθήκην ἔφραζε καὶ
and of-Boniface friends the both of-Aetius counsel she-told and
πίστεις παρεχομένη καὶ ὅρκια ἔχρῃζεν αὐτῶν ὅπως τὸν
pledges providing and oaths asked of-them that the
ἄνδρα, ἢν δύνωνται, πείσουσιν ἐπανήκειν ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη,
man if they-can they-will-persuade to-return to the ancestral ways
οὐ περιδόντα ὑπὸ βαρβάροις κειμένην τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχήν.
not overlooking under barbarians lying the of-Romans rule

3.30 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Βονιφάτιος ἤκουσε ταῦτα, τῆς τε πράξεως
when and — Boniface heard these(-things) of-the both deed
αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους ὁμολογίας μετέμελε,
to-him and of-the with the barbarians agreement it-repented

καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐλιπάρει μύρια πάντα ὑποδεχόμενος ἀπὸ
and them he-entreated ten-thousand all promising from
Λιβύης ἀνίστασθαι.
Libya to-depart
τῶν δὲ οὐκ ἐνδεχομένων τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ περιυβρίζεσθαι 3.31
they and not accepting the words but to-be-insulted
οἰομένων, ἐς χεῖρας αὐτοῖς ἐλθεῖν ἠναγκάσθη καὶ
thinking(-themselves) to hands with-them to-come he-was-compelled and
ἡσσηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἐς Ἱπονερέγιον ἀνεχώρησε, πόλιν
defeated in-the battle to Hippo-Regius withdrew (a)-city
ὀχυρὰν ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ τῇ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ κειμένην.
strong in Numidia the(-one) by (the)-sea lying
ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Βανδίλοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι Γιζερίχου σφίσιν 3.32
there indeed the Vandals having-encamped Gizeric them
ἡγουμένου ἐπολιόρκουν· Γόνθαρις γὰρ ἤδη ἐτεθνήκει. φασὶ
leading besieged(-it) Gontharis for already had-died they-say
δὲ αὐτὸν πρὸς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀπολέσθαι.
and him by the brother to-have-perished
Βανδίλοι δὲ τούτοις οὐχ ὁμολογοῦντες Γόνθαρίν φασιν 3.33
Vandals and with-these not agreeing Gontharis say
ἐν Ἱσπανίᾳ πρὸς Γερμανῶν ξυλληφθέντα ἐν μάχῃ
in Spain by Germans having-been-seized in battle
ἀνασκολοπισθῆναι, καὶ Γιζέριχον ἤδη αὐτοκράτορα ὄντα
to-have-been-impaled and Gizeric already autocrat being
Βανδίλοις ἐς Λιβύην ἡγήσασθαι.
for-(the)-Vandals to Libya to-have-led
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω πρὸς Βανδίλων ἀκήκοα. χρόνου 3.34
these(-things) indeed indeed thus from Vandals I-have-heard time
δὲ πολλοῦ διελθόντος, ἐπεὶ οὔτε βίᾳ οὔτε ὁμολογίᾳ
and much having-passed since neither by-force nor by-agreement

τὸ Ἱππονερέγιον παραστήσασθαι οἷοί τε ἦσαν καὶ τῷ
— Hippo-Regius to-reduce able — they-were and by-the
λιμῷ ἐπιέζοντο, τὴν προσεδρείαν διέλυσαν.
famine were-pressed the siege they-broke-up

3.35 ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον χρόνῳ Βονιφάτιός τε καὶ οἱ ἐν Λιβύῃ
little and later in-time Boniface both and the in Libya
Ῥωμαῖοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖς ἔκ τε Ῥώμης καὶ Βυζαντίου πολὺς
Romans since to-them from both Rome and Byzantium great
στρατὸς ἦλθε καὶ στρατηγὸς Ἄσπαρ, ἀναμαχέσασθαί
(an)-army came and (as)-general Aspar to-renew-the-fight
τε ἠξίουν καὶ μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης παρὰ πολὺ
both thought-fit and (a)-battle fierce having-taken-place by much
ἡσσημένοι τῶν πολεμίων ὅπη ἕκαστος ἐδύναντο ἐς φυγὴν
defeated by-the enemies where each could to flight
ὥρμηντο.
had-rushed

3.36 καὶ ὅ τε Ἄσπαρ ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπεκομίσθη καὶ Βονιφάτιος
and — both Aspar to home was-carried-back and Boniface
ὡς Πλακιδίαν ἀφικόμενος τὴν ὑποψίαν διέλυεν, ὡς οὐκ
to Placidia having-come the suspicion dispelled as not
ἐξ ἀληθοῦς αἰτίας ἐς αὐτὸν γένοιτο.
from true cause against him it-had-arisen

4.1 Τὴν μὲν δὴ Λιβύην οὕτω Βανδίλοι Ῥωμαίους ἀφελόμενοι
— indeed indeed Libya thus Vandals from-Romans having-taken-away
ἔσχον. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων οὓς λάβοιεν ζῶντας ἐν ἀνδραπόδων
held of-the and enemies whom they-took alive in of-slaves
ποιούμενοι μοίρᾳ ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον.
putting portion in custody held

4.2 ἐν τούτοις δὲ καὶ Μαρκιανὸν ξυνέπεσεν εἶναι, ὃς
among these and also Marcian it-befell to-be who
ὕστερον τελευτήσαντος Θεοδοσίου τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβε.
later having-died Theodosius the empire took-over

τότε μέντοι Γιζέριχος ἐν τῇ βασιλέως αὐλῇ παρεῖναι τοὺς 4.3
then however Gizeric in the of-(the)-king court to-be-present the
αἰχμαλώτους ἐκέλευεν, ὅπως οἱ εἰδέναι σκοπουμένῳ
captives ordered so-that for-him to-know examining
ἐξῇ ὅτῳ ἂν δεσπότῃ αὐτῶν ἕκαστος οὐκ ἀπὸ
it-might-be-possible to-what — master of-them each not from
τῆς αὑτοῦ ἀξίας δουλεύοι.
the his-own worth would-be-a-slave
καὶ ἐπειδὴ ξυνελέγησαν αἴθριοι, ἀμφὶ ἡμέραν μέσην 4.4
and when they-were-gathered in-the-open about day mid
ὥρᾳ θέρους ἀχθόμενοι τῷ ἡλίῳ ἐκάθηντο. ἐν
in-(the)-season of-summer distressed by-the sun they-sat among
αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ Μαρκιανὸς ὅπου δὴ ἀπημελημένως
them and also Marcian somewhere indeed carelessly
ἐκάθευδε.
slept
καί τις αὐτοῦ ἀετὸς ὑπερίπτατο, τὰ πτερά, ὡς λέγουσι, 4.5
and a-certain over-him eagle flew-above the wings as they-say
διαπετάσας, ἀεί τε μένων ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦ ἀέρος χώρᾳ
having-spread always both staying in the same of-the air place
μόνον τὸν Μαρκιανὸν ἐπεσκίαζεν.
only — Marcian overshadowed
ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑπερῴων τὸ ποιούμενον ἰδὼν Γιζέριχος, 4.6
from and the upper-rooms the(-thing) happening having-seen Gizeric
ἀγχίνους τις ὢν μάλιστα, θεῖόν τε εἶναι τὸ πρᾶγμα
shrewd one being most divine both to-be the matter
ὑπώπτευσε καὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον μεταπεμψάμενος ἐπυνθάνετο
he-suspected and the man having-summoned asked
αὐτοῦ ὅστις ποτὲ εἴη.
of-him who ever he-might-be

4.7 ὁ δὲ τῶν ἀπορρήτων Ἄσπαρι ἔφη κοινωνὸς εἶναι·
he and of-the secrets to-Aspar said (a)-partner to-be
δομέστικον δὲ τοῦτον τῇ σφετέρᾳ γλώσσῃ καλοῦσι
domesticus and this(-man) in-the their-own tongue call
Ῥωμαῖοι.
Romans

4.8 ταῦτα Γιζερίχῳ ἀκούσαντι καὶ ξυμβαλλομένῳ μὲν τὸ
these(-things) to-Gizeric having-heard and comparing indeed the
τοῦ ὄρνιθος ἔργον, τὴν δὲ Ἄσπαρος δύναμιν ἐν νῷ
of-the bird deed the and of-Aspar power in mind
ἔχοντι ὅσῃ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐχρῆτο, καταφανὲς ἐγίνετο ὡς
having how-great in Byzantium he-wielded evident it-became that
εἰς βασιλείαν ὁ ἀνὴρ ἄγοιτο.
to kingship the man was-being-led

4.9 κτεῖναι μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν ἥκιστα ἐδικαίου, ἐκλογιζόμενος
to-kill indeed then him least he-thought-right reckoning
ὡς, ἢν μὲν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων αὐτὸν ἀφανίζῃ, εὔδηλον
that if indeed from men him he-should-remove clear
ἔσται ὡς οὐδὲν ἂν τὸ τῷ ὄρνιθι ποιηθὲν εἴη (οὐ
it-will-be that nothing — the(-thing) by-the bird done would-be not
γὰρ βασιλέα τῇ σκιᾷ θεραπεύοι, ὅς γε αὐτίκα δὴ
for (a)-king with-the shadow it-would-serve who at-least at-once indeed
ἀπολεῖσθαι ἔμελλε), λόγῳ τε αὐτὸν οὐδενὶ κτείνοι· ἢν
to-perish was-about for-reason and him no he-would-kill if
δέ γε χρῆν ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ βασιλεῦσαι τὸν
but at-least it-was-fated in the later time to-be-king the
ἄνθρωπον, οὐ μήποτέ οἱ θανάτῳ καταληπτὸς ἔσται·
man not ever to-him by-death seizable he-will-be
τὰ γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐς βουλὴν ἥκοντα οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο
the(-things) for — of-God to purpose having-come not — could
ἀνθρώπου γνώμῃ κωλυτὰ εἶναι.
of-man by-(the)-will preventable be

ὅρκοις δὲ αὐτὸν καταλαμβάνει ὡς, ἢν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἔσται, 4.10
by-oaths and him he-binds that if on him it-shall-be
οὔποτε πρός γε Βανδίλους ἐν ὅπλοις γένηται. οὕτω δὴ
never against at-least Vandals in arms he-will-be thus indeed
Μαρκιανὸς ἀφειμένος ἐς Βυζάντιον ἀφίκετο καὶ Θεοδοσίου
Marcian released to Byzantium came and Theodosius
χρόνῳ ὕστερον τελευτήσαντος ἐδέξατο τὴν βασιλείαν.
in-time later having-died received the kingdom
καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ξύμπαντα βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει 4.11
and in-the indeed other(-things) all (an)-emperor he-had-become
ἀγαθός, τὰ δὲ ἀμφὶ Λιβύην ἐν οὐδενὶ ἐποιήσατο
good the(-things) but about Libya in no he-made
λόγῳ. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ ἐγένετο.
account but these(-things) indeed in the later time happened
Γιζέριχος δὲ τότε Ἄσπαρά τε καὶ Βονιφάτιον μάχῃ 4.12
Gizeric and then Aspar both and Boniface in-battle
νικήσας πρόνοιάν τε ἐπιδειξάμενος ἀφηγήσεως ἀξίαν,
having-conquered foresight both having-displayed of-narration worthy
τὴν εὐτυχίαν ὡς μάλιστα ἐκρατύνατο.
the good-fortune as most he-strengthened
δείσας γάρ, ἢν καὶ αὖθις ἔκ τε Ῥώμης καὶ Βυζαντίου 4.13
having-feared for if even again from both Rome and Byzantium
στρατὸς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἴοι, μὴ οὐχ οἷοί τε ὦσιν οἱ Βανδίλοι
(an)-army against him should-go lest not able — be the Vandals
τῇ τε ῥώμῃ καὶ τῇ τύχῃ ὁμοίᾳ χρῆσθαι, ἐπεὶ τὰ
the both strength and the fortune like to-use since the(-things)
ἀνθρώπεια τοῖς τε θείοις σφάλλεσθαι καὶ τοῖς σώμασι
human by-the both divine(-things) to-be-tripped and by-the bodies
φιλεῖ ἐλασσοῦσθαι, οὐχ οἷς εὐημέρησεν ἐπηρμένος, ἀλλ᾽
is-wont to-be-diminished not by-what-things he-had-prospered elated but
οἷς ἔδεισε μέτριος γεγονώς, σπονδὰς πρὸς βασιλέα
by-what-things he-feared moderate having-become (a)-treaty with (the)-emperor

Βαλεντινιανὸν ποιεῖται ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐς ἕκαστον ἔτος δασμοὺς ἐκ
Valentinian makes on which for each year tribute from
Λιβύης βασιλεῖ φέρειν, ἕνα τε τῶν παίδων Ὀνώριχον
Libya to-(the)-emperor to-bring one both of-the sons Honoric
ἐν ὁμήρου μοίρᾳ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ παρέδωκε.
in of-hostage portion on this indeed the agreement he-handed-over

4.14 Γιζέριχος μὲν οὖν ἔν τε τῇ μάχῃ ἐγένετο ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς
Gizeric indeed then in both the battle became (a)-man good
καὶ τὴν νίκην ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα διεφύλαξε καὶ Ὀνώριχον
and the victory as most-securely he-guarded and Honoric
τὸν παῖδα τῆς φιλίας αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ μέγα χωρούσης ἀπέλαβεν.
the son the friendship for-them to great advancing he-took-back

4.15 ἐν δὲ δὴ Ῥώμῃ Πλακιδία μὲν πρότερον ἐτελεύτα, ἔπειτα
in and indeed Rome Placidia indeed earlier died then
δὲ Βαλεντινιανὸς ὁ ταύτης υἱός, ἄπαις ἀρσενογόνου,
and Valentinian the of-her son without male-offspring
θυγατέρε μέντοι αὐτῷ δύο ἐξ Εὐδοξίας τῆς Θεοδοσίου
daughters however to-him two from Eudoxia the of-Theodosius
παιδὸς ἐγενέσθην. ὅτῳ δὲ τρόπῳ Βαλεντινιανὸς ἐτελεύτα,
child were-born in-what and manner Valentinian died
λέξων ἔρχομαι.
going-to-tell I-come

4.16 Μάξιμός τις ἦν ἐκ γερουσίας ἀνὴρ Ῥωμαῖος, ἐκ τῆς
Maximus a-certain was of (the)-senate (a)-man Roman from the
ἐκείνου Μαξίμου οἰκίας, ὃν ὁ πρεσβύτερος Θεοδόσιος
of-that Maximus house whom the elder Theodosius
τυραννοῦντα καθελὼν ἔκτεινεν· ὑπὲρ οὗ δὴ καὶ τὴν
playing-the-tyrant having-overthrown killed over whom indeed also the
ἐνιαύσιον ἑορτὴν ἄγουσι Ῥωμαῖοι τῆς τοῦ Μαξίμου ἥσσης
yearly feast hold Romans of-the — of-Maximus defeat
ἐπώνυμον.
named-after

οὗτος ὁ νεώτερος Μάξιμος γυναικὶ ξυνῴκει σώφρονί τε τὸν 4.17
this the younger Maximus with-(a)-wife lived chaste both in-the
τρόπον καὶ τὸ κάλλος διαβοήτῳ ἐς ἄγαν οὔσῃ. διὸ δὴ
character and for-the beauty famous to excess being wherefore indeed
αὐτῇ ἐς κοίτην ἐλθεῖν Βαλεντινιανῷ τις ἐπιθυμία ἐγένετο.
with-her to bed to-come for-Valentinian a-certain desire arose
καὶ ἐπεὶ βουλομένῳ αὐτῇ ξυγγενέσθαι ἀμήχανα ἦν, 4.18
and since wishing with-her to-lie impossible it-was
ἐβούλευσέ τε ἀνόσια ἔργα καὶ ἐπιτελῆ ταῦτα ἐποίησε.
he-plotted both unholy deeds and accomplished these he-made
μεταπεμψάμενος γὰρ τὸν Μάξιμον ἐς παλάτιον ξὺν αὐτῷ 4.19
having-summoned for — Maximus to (the)-palace with him
ἐς τὸ πεττεύειν καθίστατο, καὶ χρυσίον ῥητὸν ἐτέτακτο
to the to-play-checkers he-sat-down and gold stated had-been-fixed
ἡ ζημία τῷ ἡσσηθέντι·
the penalty for-the(-one) defeated
νενικηκὼς δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ τὸν 4.20
having-won and the emperor in this the game and the
Μαξίμου δακτύλιον ἐνέχυρον τῷ ξυγκειμένῳ κεκομισμένος
of-Maximus ring (as)-pledge for-the agreement having-received
ἐς τὴν ἐκείνου οἰκίαν πέμπει, εἰπεῖν ἐπιστείλας τῇ
to the of-that(-one) house he-sends to-tell having-instructed the
γυναικὶ ὅτι δὴ αὐτὴν κελεύει Μάξιμος ὡς τάχιστα
wife that indeed her bids Maximus as quickly(-as-possible)
ἐς παλάτιον ἥκειν τὴν βασιλίδα Εὐδοξίαν ἀσπασομένην.
to (the)-palace to-come the empress Eudoxia going-to-greet
καὶ ἡ μὲν τὸν λόγον τῷ δακτυλίῳ τεκμηραμένη Μαξίμου 4.21
and she indeed the word by-the ring having-judged of-Maximus
εἶναι ἐσβᾶσα εἰς τὸ φορεῖον κομίζεται ἐς τὴν βασιλέως
to-be having-stepped into the litter is-carried to the of-(the)-emperor
αὐλήν.
court

4.22 λαβόντες δὲ αὐτὴν οἷς δὴ αὖτη ἐκ βασιλέως
having-taken and her the(-men)-to-whom indeed this from (the)-emperor
ἡ ὑπουργία ἐπέκειτο, εἰσάγουσιν εἴς τι δωμάτιον
the service was-assigned they-bring-in into a-certain chamber
τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος μακρὰν ἄποθεν, οὗ δὴ αὐτῇ ὁ
of-the women's-quarters far off where indeed her —
Βαλεντινιανὸς ἐντυχὼν οὔτι ἑκουσίαν βιάζεται.
Valentinian having-met not-at-all willing forces

4.23 ἡ δὲ μετὰ τὴν ὕβριν ἐς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐλθοῦσα
she and after the outrage to of-the husband the house having-come
δεδακρυμένη τε καὶ τῇ συμφορᾷ ὡς ἔνι μάλιστα
weeping both and at-the misfortune as possible most
περιαλγοῦσα πολλὰς ἐπέβαλε τῷ Μαξίμῳ ἀράς, ἅτε
grieving many laid — on-Maximus curses as
τοῖς πεπραγμένοις τὴν αἰτίαν παρασχομένῳ.
for-the(-things) done the cause having-provided

4.24 περιώδυνος τοίνυν ὁ Μάξιμος τοῖς ξυμπεσοῦσι
grieving-deeply therefore — Maximus at-the(-things) having-befallen
γενόμενος αὐτίκα μὲν εἰς ἐπιβουλὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
having-become at-once indeed to plotting of-the emperor
καθίστατο, ὡς δὲ τὸν Ἀέτιον ἑώρα μέγα δυνάμενον, ὃς
set-himself when and — Aetius he-saw greatly having-power who
καὶ Ἀττίλαν ἄρτι ἐνενικήκει στρατῷ μεγάλῳ Μασσαγετῶν
also Attila just had-conquered with-army great of-Massagetae
τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Σκυθῶν ἐς τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν
both and of-the other Scythians into the of-Romans rule
ἐσβαλόντα, ἐνθύμιόν οἱ ἐγένετο ὥς οἱ Ἀέτιος ἐς
having-invaded (a)-thought to-him came that for-him Aetius to
τὰ πρασσόμενα ἐμπόδιος ἔσται.
the(-things) being-done (an)-obstacle would-be

ταῦτά τε διανοουμένῳ ἄμεινον ἔδοξεν εἶναι τὸν Ἀέτιον 4.25
these(-things) both pondering better it-seemed to-be — Aetius
ἐκποδὼν ποιήσασθαι πρότερον, οὐδὲν ποιησαμένῳ ὅτι ἐς
out-of-the-way to-make first not-at-all making(-account) that on
αὐτὸν περιέστηκε πᾶσα ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἐλπίς.
him has-come-to-rest all the of-Romans hope
τῶν δὲ ἀμφὶ τὴν βασιλέως θεραπείαν εὐνούχων εὐνοϊκῶς 4.26
the and about the of-(the)-emperor service eunuchs kindly
οἱ ἐχόντων, ἀνέπεισε ταῖς αὐτῶν μηχαναῖς βασιλέα ὡς
to-him disposed he-persuaded by-the their devices (the)-emperor that
νεωτέροις πράγμασιν ἐγχειροίη Ἀέτιος.
in-new affairs was-engaging Aetius
Βαλεντινιανὸς δὲ ἄλλῳ οὐδενὶ ὅτι μὴ τῇ Ἀετίου δυνάμει 4.27
Valentinian and by-other nothing except — the of-Aetius power
τε καὶ ἀρετῇ τεκμηριώσας τὸν λόγον ὑγιᾶ εἶναι κτείνει
both and virtue having-judged the word sound to-be kills
τὸν ἄνδρα.
the man
ὅτε δὴ καὶ Ῥωμαίων τις ἔπος εἰπὼν ηὐδοκίμησεν. 4.28
when indeed also of-Romans a-certain saying having-said won-renown
ἐρομένου γὰρ αὐτὸν βασιλέως εἴ οἱ καλῶς ὁ τοῦ
having-asked for him (the)-emperor whether to-him well the —
Ἀετίου θάνατος ἐργασθείη, ἀπεκρίνατο λέγων οὐκ ἔχειν
of-Aetius death had-been-done he-answered saying not to-be-able
μὲν εἰδέναι τοῦτο εἴτε εὖ εἴτε πη ἄλλῃ αὐτῷ
indeed to-know this whether well or somehow otherwise by-him
εἴργασται, ἐκεῖνο μέντοι ὡς ἄριστα ἐξεπίστασθαι ὅτι
it-had-been-done that however as best he-knew that
αὐτοῦ τὴν δεξιὰν τῇ ἑτέρᾳ χειρὶ ἀποτεμὼν εἴη.
his-own the right(-hand) with-the other hand having-cut-off he-was

4.29 Ἀετίου γοῦν τελευτήσαντος Ἀττίλας, οὐδενός οἱ
Aetius at-any-rate having-died Attila no-one to-him
ἀντιπάλου ὄντος, Εὐρώπην τε ξύμπασαν πόνῳ οὐδενὶ
rival being Europe both all with-toil no
ἐληίζετο καὶ βασιλείαν ἑκατέραν ἐπακούουσαν ἐς φόρου
plundered and empire each obeying for of-tribute
ἀπαγωγὴν ἔσχε. δασμοὶ γὰρ αὐτῷ πρὸς τῶν βασιλέων
(the)-paying he-held tributes for to-him by the emperors
ἐπέμποντο ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος.
were-sent throughout every year

4.30 τότε τῷ Ἀττίλᾳ πόλιν Ἀκυληίαν πολιορκοῦντι μεγάλην
then — to-Attila (a)-city Aquileia besieging great
τε καὶ ἀτεχνῶς πολυάνθρωπον, παραλίαν μέν, ἐκτὸς
both and utterly populous on-the-coast indeed outside
δὲ κόλπου τοῦ Ἰονίου οὖσαν, τοιόνδε φασὶν εὐτύχημα
and (the)-gulf the Ionian being such they-say (a)-good-fortune
ξυνενεχθῆναι.
to-have-befallen

4.31 λέγουσι γὰρ αὐτόν, ἐπειδὴ οὔτε βίᾳ οὔτε τῳ ἄλλῳ
they-say for him since neither by-force nor by-any other
τρόπῳ οἷός τε ἦν τὸ χωρίον ἑλεῖν, πρός τε τὴν
manner able — he-was the place to-take to both the
προσεδρείαν ἀπειπεῖν, ἤδη ἐπὶ μακρότατον γεγενημένην,
siege to-give-up already to (a)-very-long(-time) having-gone
καὶ ἅπαν κελεῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα τὰ ἐς τὴν
and all to-order the army the(-things) for the
ἀναχώρησιν ἐν παρασκευῇ αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ποιήσασθαι,
withdrawal in readiness at-once indeed very to-make
ὅπως δὴ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐνθένδε ἅπαντες ἐξανιστῶνται
so-that indeed on-the next-day from-there all should-set-out
ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι.
at-the-same(-time) with-(the)-sun rising

ἡμέρᾳ δὲ τῇ ἐπιγινομένῃ ἀμφὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς 4.32
on-(the)-day and the following about of-(the)-sun rising
λύσαντας μὲν τὴν προσεδρείαν τοὺς βαρβάρους τῆς
having-broken-up indeed the siege the barbarians to-the
ἀφόδου ἔχεσθαι ἤδη, ἕνα δὲ πελαργὸν ἐπὶ πύργου
departure to-hold already one and stork on tower
τινὸς τοῦ τῆς πόλεως περιβόλου καλιάν τε ἔχοντα καὶ
a-certain of-the of-the city circuit-wall nest both having and
νεοττοὺς τρέφοντα ἐνθένδε ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ξὺν τοῖς
nestlings rearing from-there from the sudden with the
τέκνοις ἐξαναστῆναι.
young to-rise-and-leave
καὶ τὸν μὲν πατέρα πελαργὸν ἵπτασθαι, τοὺς δὲ 4.33
and the indeed father stork to-fly the and
πελαργιδεῖς, ἅτε οὔπω ἐκπετησίμους παντάπασιν ὄντας,
stork-chicks as not-yet able-to-fly altogether being
τὰ μὲν αὐτῷ μετέχειν τῆς πτήσεως, τὰ δὲ ἐπὶ
the(-ones) indeed with-him to-share of-the flight the(-ones) and on
τοῦ νώτου τοῦ πατρὸς φέρεσθαι, οὕτω τε ἀποπτάντας
the back of-the father to-be-carried thus both having-flown-off
τῆς πόλεως ἑκαστάτω γενέσθαι.
from-the city farthest to-become
ὃ δὴ Ἀττίλαν κατιδόντα (ἦν γὰρ δεινότατος ξυνεῖναί 4.34
which indeed Attila having-observed he-was for most-able to-understand
τε καὶ ξυμβαλεῖν ἅπαντα) κελεῦσαι τὸν στρατὸν αὖθις ἐν
both and to-infer all to-order the army again in
χώρῳ τῷ αὐτῷ μένειν, ἐπειπόντα οὐκ ἄν ποτε εἰκῇ ἐνθένδε
place the same to-remain having-added not — ever at-random from-there
ἀποπτάντα ξὺν τοῖς νεοττοῖς τὸν ὄρνιν οἴχεσθαι, εἰ μή τι
having-flown-off with the nestlings the bird to-be-gone if not something
ἐμαντεύετο φλαῦρον οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν τῷ χωρίῳ ξυμβήσεσθαι.
it-was-divining bad not at long for-the place to-befall

4.35 οὕτω μὲν τὸ τῶν βαρβάρων στρατόπεδον αὖθις ἐς τὴν
thus indeed the of-the barbarians camp again to the
πολιορκίαν καταστῆναί φασι, τοῦ δὲ περιβόλου μοῖράν
siege to-have-settled they-say of-the and circuit-wall portion
τινα οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐκείνην, ἣ τὴν τοῦ ὄρνιθος
a-certain not much later that which the of-the bird
τούτου καλιὰν εἶχεν, ἀπ᾽ οὐδεμιᾶς αἰτίας ἐξαπιναίως
this nest held from no cause suddenly
καταπεσεῖν καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ταύτῃ ἐσιτητὰ ἐς τὴν πόλιν
to-fall-down and for-the enemies there accessible into the city
γενέσθαι, οὕτω τε τὴν Ἀκυληίαν κατὰ κράτος ἁλῶναι.
to-become thus both — Aquileia by force to-have-been-taken
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῇ Ἀκυληίᾳ ταύτῃ πῃ ἔσχεν.
the(-things) indeed then about — Aquileia this somehow went
4.36 Ὕστερον δὲ καὶ βασιλέα οὐδενὶ πόνῳ ἔκτεινε Μάξιμος καὶ
later and also (the)-emperor with-no toil killed Maximus and
τὴν τυραννίδα ἔσχε, τῇ τε Εὐδοξίᾳ ξυγγέγονε βίᾳ. γυνὴ
the tyranny held — both with-Eudoxia lay-with by-force (the)-wife
γάρ, ἥπερ αὐτῷ ξυνῴκει, τετελευτήκει οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον.
for who-very to-him lived-with had-died not much before
καί ποτε αὐτῇ ἐν τῇ κοίτῃ προσέφερε λόγον ὡς τοῦ αὐτῆς
and once to-her in the bed he-offered (a)-word that of-the her
ἔρωτος εἵνεκα πάντα εἴη διαπεπραγμένος ἃ εἴργαστο.
love for-the-sake all(-things) he-had done which he-had-wrought
4.37 τήν τε Εὐδοξίαν ἀχθομένην Μαξίμῳ καὶ πρότερον
— both Eudoxia being-vexed with-Maximus and before
τίσασθαί τε αὐτὸν τῆς ἐς Βαλεντινιανὸν ἀδικίας
to-avenge both him for-the toward Valentinian wrong
ἐπιθυμοῦσαν ἔτι μᾶλλον εἰς αὐτὸν οἰδαίνειν ὁ λόγος
desiring still more against him to-swell the word

ἐποίησεν, ἔς τε τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἐνῆγεν, ἐπεὶ τῷ ἀνδρὶ αὐτῆς
made to both the plot it-led(-her) since to-the husband her
ἕνεκα ξυμβῆναι τὴν συμφορὰν Μαξίμου λέγοντος ἤκουσε.
for-the-sake to-have-befallen the misfortune Maximus saying she-heard
καὶ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, πέμπει ἐς Καρχηδόνα, 4.38
and when quickest day came she-sends to Carthage
δεομένη Γιζερίχου, τιμωρεῖν Βαλεντινιανῷ ὑπ᾽ ἀνδρὸς
begging Gizeric to-avenge Valentinian by (a)-man
ἀνοσίου διαφθαρέντι, αὐτοῦ τε ἀναξίως καὶ τῆς βασιλείας,
unholy destroyed of-him both unworthily and of-the kingdom
καὶ αὐτὴν ῥύεσθαι πάσχουσαν πρὸς τοῦ τυράννου ἀνόσια.
and her to-rescue suffering from the tyrant unholy(-things)
ἐπέσκηπτε δὲ ὡς φίλῳ τε καὶ ξυμμάχῳ ὄντι 4.39
she-urged and that for-(one)-friend both and ally being
Γιζερίχῳ καὶ τηλικοῦδε πάθους ἐς οἶκον τὸν βασιλέως
for-Gizeric and so-great (a)-disaster to (the)-house the of-(the)-emperor
ξυμβάντος τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ τιμωρῷ γενέσθαι οὐχ ὅσιόν
having-befallen the not not (an)-avenger to-become not holy
ἐστιν. ἐκ Βυζαντίου γὰρ τιμωρίαν οὐδεμίαν ᾤετο
is from Byzantium for vengeance none she-thought
ἔσεσθαι, Θεοδοσίου μὲν ἤδη ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθέντος,
would-be Theodosius indeed already from men having-vanished
Μαρκιανοῦ δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβόντος.
Marcian and the kingdom having-taken-over

The Vandals plunder Rome and carry off its treasures and Eudoxia with her daughters. Gizeric raids every coast each spring. Majorinus spies out Carthage in disguise but dies before he can cross. Leo sends Basiliscus with a vast fleet, which Vandal fire-ships destroy near Mercurium during a truce he granted. Gizeric makes an endless peace with Zeno and dies.

5.1 Γιζέριχος δὲ δι᾽ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ὅτι δὲ αὐτῷ χρήματα
Gizeric and for other indeed nothing because and for-him money
μεγάλα ἔσεσθαι ὑπετόπαζε, στόλῳ πολλῷ ἐς Ἰταλίαν
great would-be he-suspected with-fleet great to Italy
κατέπλευσεν. ἀναβὰς δὲ ἐς Ῥώμην, ἐπεὶ οὐδείς οἱ
sailed having-gone-up and to Rome since no-one to-him
ἐμποδὼν ἕστηκε, τῶν βασιλείων ἐκράτησε.
in-the-way stood of-the palace he-became-master

5.2 Μάξιμον μὲν οὖν φεύγοντα Ῥωμαῖοι λίθοις βαλόντες
Maximus indeed then fleeing Romans with-stones having-pelted
διέφθειραν, καὶ τήν τε κεφαλὴν τῶν τε ἄλλων μελῶν
destroyed and the both head of-the and other limbs
ἕκαστον ἀποτεμόμενοι διείλοντο σφίσι.
each having-cut-off divided among-themselves

5.3 Γιζέριχος δὲ τήν τε Εὐδοξίαν ἅμα Εὐδοκίᾳ τε
Gizeric and — both Eudoxia together-with Eudocia both
καὶ Πλακιδίᾳ, ταῖς αὐτῆς τε καὶ Βαλεντινιανοῦ παισίν,
and Placidia the her both and of-Valentinian children
αἰχμάλωτον εἷλε, χρυσοῦ τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων βασιλέως
captive took of-gold both and of-the other of-(the)-emperor
κτημάτων πολύ τι χρῆμα ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐνθέμενος ἐς
possessions much some amount in the ships having-put to

Καρχηδόνα ἔπλει, οὔτε χαλκοῦ οὔτε ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν
Carthage sailed neither bronze nor other anything-whatever
ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις φεισάμενος.
in the palace having-spared
ἐσύλησε δὲ καὶ τὸν τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Καπιτωλίου νεὼν καὶ 5.4
he-plundered and also the — of-Zeus the Capitoline temple and
τοῦ τέγους τὴν ἡμίσειαν ἀφείλετο μοῖραν. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ
of-the roof the half took-away portion this and the
τέγος χαλκοῦ μὲν τοῦ ἀρίστου ἐτύγχανεν ὄν, χρυσοῦ
roof of-bronze indeed the best happened being gold
δὲ αὐτῷ ὑπερχυθέντος ἁδροῦ ὡς μάλιστα μεγαλοπρεπές
and over-it having-been-poured thick as most magnificent
τε καὶ θαύματος πολλοῦ ἄξιον διεφαίνετο.
both and of-wonder much worthy it-appeared
τῶν δὲ μετὰ Γιζερίχου νεῶν μίαν μέν, ἣ τὰς εἰκόνας 5.5
of-the and with Gizeric ships one indeed which the statues
ἔφερε, φασὶν ἀπολέσθαι, πάσαις δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις οἱ
carried they-say to-have-been-lost with-all and the others the
Βανδίλοι ἐς τὸν Καρχηδόνος λιμένα κατῆραν.
Vandals into the of-Carthage harbor put-in
Εὐδοκίαν μὲν οὖν Γιζέριχος Ὁνωρίχῳ τῷ τῶν παίδων 5.6
Eudocia indeed then Gizeric to-Honoric the of-the sons
πρεσβυτέρῳ ξυνῴκισε, τὴν δὲ δὴ ἑτέραν (ἀνδρὶ
elder married the and indeed other to-(a)-man
γὰρ ξυνῴκει Ὀλυβρίῳ, τῶν ἐν βουλῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων
for she-was-married to-Olybrius of-the in (the)-senate the of-Romans
δοκιμωτάτῳ) ἅμα τῇ μητρὶ Εὐδοξίᾳ, ἐξαιτησαμένου
most-esteemed together-with the mother Eudoxia having-asked-for(-them)
βασιλέως, ἐς Βυζάντιον ἔπεμψεν.
(the)-emperor to Byzantium he-sent

5.7 ἤδη δὲ τὸ τῶν ἑῴων κράτος ἐς Λέοντα περιεστήκει,
already and the of-the easterners power to Leo had-come-round
Ἄσπαρος ἐς τοῦτο αὐτὸν καταστησαμένου, ἐπειδὴ
Aspar to this him having-placed when
Μαρκιανὸς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀπήλλακτο.
Marcian from men had-departed

5.8 Ὕστερον δὲ Γιζέριχος ἐπενόει τοιάδε. τῶν ἐν Λιβύῃ
later and Gizeric devised such(-things) of-the in Libya
πόλεων, πλὴν Καρχηδόνος, τὰ τείχη καθεῖλεν, ὡς ἂν
cities except Carthage the walls he-pulled-down so-that —
μήτε αὐτοὶ Λίβυες τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἑλόμενοι ἔκ τε
neither themselves Libyans the(-side) of-Romans having-chosen from both
ἐχυροῦ ὁρμᾶσθαι καὶ νεωτερίζειν ἱκανοὶ εἶεν μήτε
(a)-stronghold to-sally and to-revolt able might-be nor
τοῖς ἐκ βασιλέως στελλομένοις ἐν ἐλπίδι ἔσται ὡς
for-the(-men) from (the)-emperor sent in hope it-would-be that
καὶ πόλιν καταλήψονται καὶ φρουρὰν ἐν αὐτῇ ποιησάμενοι
also (a)-city they-would-seize and (a)-garrison in it having-made
πράγματα Βανδίλοις παρέξονται.
trouble for-Vandals would-provide

5.9 τότε μὲν οὖν εὖ τε ἔδοξε βεβουλεῦσθαι καὶ τὴν
then indeed then well both he-seemed to-have-planned and the
εὐημερίαν Βανδίλοις ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα διασώσασθαι, χρόνῳ
prosperity for-Vandals as most-securely to-have-preserved in-time
δὲ τῷ ὑστέρῳ, ὅτε δὴ ἀτείχιστοι οὖσαι ῥᾷόν τε καὶ
and the later when indeed unwalled being more-easily both and
ἀπονώτερον πρὸς Βελισαρίου αἱ πόλεις αὗται ἡλίσκοντο,
with-less-toil by Belisarius the cities these were-taken
πολύν τε γέλωτα ἤδη Γιζέριχος ὤφλε καὶ ἡ τέως
much both laughter then Gizeric incurred and the till-then
δοκοῦσά οἱ εὐβουλία ἐς ἄνοιαν αὐτῷ ἀπεκρίθη.
seeming to-him good-counsel to folly for-him was-judged

ταῖς γὰρ δὴ τύχαις ἀεὶ τὰς δόξας ἐπὶ τοῖς πρότερον 5.10
with-the for indeed fortunes always the opinions about the(-things) before
βεβουλευμένοις ξυμμεταβάλλεσθαι φιλοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι.
planned to-change-along are-wont men
τῶν δὲ Λιβύων εἴ τι μὲν δόκιμον ἐτύγχανεν ὂν καὶ 5.11
of-the and Libyans if anything indeed notable happened being and
πλούτῳ ἀκμάζον, αὐτοῖς ἀγροῖς τε καὶ πᾶσι χρήμασιν
in-wealth flourishing with-their fields both and all goods
ἐν ἀνδραπόδων μοίρᾳ παρέδωκε τοῖς παισὶν Ὁνωρίχῳ τε
in of-slaves portion he-handed-over to-the sons Honoric both
καὶ Γένζωνι. Θεόδωρος γὰρ ὁ νεώτατος ἐτελεύτα ἤδη,
and Genzon Theodorus for the youngest had-died already
ἄπαις τὸ παράπαν ἄρρενός τε καὶ θήλεος γόνου.
without the altogether of-male both and female offspring
Λίβυας δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφείλετο μὲν τοὺς ἀγρούς, οἳ 5.12
Libyans and the others he-took-away-from indeed the fields which
πλεῖστοί τε ἦσαν καὶ ἄριστοι, ἐς δὲ τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων
most both were and best to and the of-the Vandals
διένειμεν ἔθνος, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ κλῆροι Βανδίλων οἱ ἀγροὶ
distributed nation and from that allotments of-Vandals the fields
οὗτοι ἐς τόδε καλοῦνται τοῦ χρόνου.
these to this are-called of-the time
τοῖς δὲ δὴ πάλαι κεκτημένοις τὰ χωρία ταῦτα 5.13
to-the(-ones) and indeed of-old having-acquired the places these
πένεσθαί τε ὡς μάλιστα καὶ ἐλευθέροις εἶναι ξυνέβαινεν· ἦν
to-be-poor both as most and free to-be it-befell was
δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ καὶ ὅποι βούλοιντο ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι.
and for-them in power also wherever they-wished to-depart

5.14 καὶ τὰ μὲν χωρία ξύμπαντα, ὅσα τοῖς τε παισὶ καὶ
and the indeed places all as-many-as to-the both sons and
τοῖς ἄλλοις Βανδίλοις Γιζέριχος παραδεδώκει, οὐδεμιᾶς
to-the other Vandals Gizeric had-handed-over of-no
φόρου ἀπαγωγῆς ὑποτελῆ ἐκέλευσεν εἶναι.
of-tax payment liable he-ordered to-be

5.15 τῆς δὲ γῆς ὅση οἱ οὐκ ἀγαθὴ ἔδοξεν εἶναι, ἀφῆκε
of-the and land as-much-as to-him not good seemed to-be he-left
τοῖς πρότερον ἔχουσι, τοσαῦτα ἐνθένδε τῷ δημοσίῳ
to-the(-ones) before holding(-it) so-much from-there to-the treasury
φέρεσθαι τάξας ὥστε οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν περιῆν τοῖς
to-be-paid having-fixed that not-even anything-whatever was-left for-the(-ones)
τὰ χωρία τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν ἔχουσιν.
the places the their-own them(-selves) holding

5.16 ἔφευγον δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ ἐκτείνοντο. αἰτίαι γὰρ αὐτοῖς
fled and many and were-killed charges for against-them
πολλαί τε καὶ χαλεπαὶ προσεφέροντο.
many both and grievous were-brought

5.17 πασῶν δὲ μία μεγίστη δὴ ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι χρήματά τις
of-all and one greatest indeed seemed to-be that money one
οἰκεῖα ἔχων ἀπέκρυπτεν. οὕτω τοὺς Λίβυας πᾶσα ἰδέα
own having he-was-hiding thus the Libyans every form
ξυμφορᾶς περιέστη.
of-misfortune surrounded

5.18 Τοὺς δὲ δὴ Βανδίλους τε καὶ Ἀλανοὺς ἐς λόχους
the and indeed Vandals both and Alans into companies
καταστησάμενος, λοχαγοὺς αὐτοῖς ἐπέστησεν οὐχ ἧσσον
having-arranged captains over-them he-set not less
ἢ ὀγδοήκοντα, οὕσπερ χιλιάρχους ἐκάλεσε, δόκησιν
than eighty whom-very chiliarchs he-called (an)-impression

παρέχων ἐς ὀκτώ οἱ μυριάδας συνιέναι τὸν τῶν
giving to eight for-him myriads to-come-together the of-the(-ones)
στρατευομένων λεών.
serving people
καίτοι οὐ μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μυριάδας πέντε τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων 5.19
and-yet not more than to myriads five the of-the Vandals
τε καὶ Ἀλανῶν πλῆθος ἔν γε τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ ἐλέγετο
both and Alans number in at-least the former time was-said
εἶναι.
to-be
ἔπειτα μέντοι τῇ τε κατὰ σφᾶς παιδοποιίᾳ καὶ ἄλλους 5.20
then however by-the both among themselves begetting-of-children and other
βαρβάρους ἑταιρισάμενοι ἐς μεγάλην τινὰ πολυανθρωπίαν
barbarians having-taken-as-allies to great a-certain populousness
ἐχώρησαν.
they-advanced
τὰ δὲ τῶν Ἀλανῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων ὀνόματα, 5.21
the and of-the Alans and of-the other barbarians names
πλὴν Μαυρουσίων, ἐς τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων ἅπαντα
except of-Moors into the(-name) of-the Vandals all
ἀπεκρίθη.
were-merged
τότε δὲ Γιζέριχος Μαυρουσίους προσποιησάμενος, ἐπειδὴ 5.22
then and Gizeric Moors having-won-over when
Βαλεντινιανὸς ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος ἦρι
Valentinian died throughout every year with-spring
ἀρχομένῳ ἔς τε Σικελίαν καὶ Ἰταλίαν ἐσβολὰς ἐποιεῖτο
beginning into both Sicily and Italy invasions made
καὶ τῶν πόλεων τὰς μὲν ἀνδραποδίσας, τὰς
and of-the cities the(-ones) indeed having-enslaved the(-ones)
δὲ καθελὼν ἐς ἔδαφος, λησάμενός τε ἅπαντα, ἐπεὶ
and having-razed to (the)-ground having-plundered both all since

ἀνθρώπων τε ἡ χώρα καὶ χρημάτων ἔρημος ἐγεγόνει,
of-men both the land and of-money empty had-become
ἐς τὸ τοῦ ἑῴου βασιλέως ἐσέβαλε κράτος.
into the of-the eastern emperor invaded power
5.23 Ἰλλυριοὺς οὖν ἐληίζετο καὶ τῆς τε Πελοποννήσου τῆς
Illyrians then he-plundered and — both of-Peloponnese of-the
τε ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος τὰ πλεῖστα καὶ ὅσαι αὐτῇ
and other Greece the most(-parts) and as-many-as on-it
νῆσοι ἐπίκεινται. αὖθις δὲ ἔς τε Σικελίαν καὶ Ἰταλίαν
islands lie again and into both Sicily and Italy
ἀπέβαινεν, ἦγέ τε καὶ ἔφερεν ἐκ περιτροπῆς ἅπαντα.
he-landed carried both and bore in turn all
5.24 καί ποτε αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν ναῦν ἐσβάντα ἐν τῷ Καρχηδόνος
and once him into the ship having-embarked in the of-Carthage
λιμένι, ἀνατεινομένων ἤδη τῶν ἱστίων, φασὶν ἐρέσθαι
harbor being-hoisted already the sails they-say to-have-asked
τὸν κυβερνήτην ἐπὶ τίνας ποτὲ ἀνθρώπων ἰέναι κελεύοι.
the helmsman against what-sort ever of-men to-go he-bade
5.25 καὶ τὸν ἀποκρινάμενον φάναι, δηλονότι ἐφ᾽ οὓς ὁ
and the(-one) having-answered to-say clearly against whom —
θεὸς ὤργισται. οὕτως ἐξ οὐδεμιᾶς αἰτίας ἐφ᾽ οὓς ἂν
God is-angered thus from no cause against whom —
τύχοι ἐσέβαλλε.
he-chanced he-invaded
6.1 Τῶνδε εἵνεκα τίσασθαι Βανδίλους βασιλεὺς Λέων
of-these for-the-sake to-punish Vandals (the)-emperor Leo
βουλόμενος ξυνήγειρεν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς στράτευμα. τοῦδε δὲ
wishing gathered against them (an)-army of-this and
τοῦ στρατεύματος λέγουσι τὸ πλῆθος ἐς δέκα μάλιστα
the army they-say the number to ten about
μυριάδας γενέσθαι. στόλον δὲ νεῶν ἐξ ἁπάσης τῆς
myriads to-have-come (a)-fleet and of-ships from all the

πρὸς ἕω θαλάσσης ἀθροίσας πολλὴν ἐπεδείξατο
toward (the)-east sea having-collected much he-displayed
μεγαλοφροσύνην ἔς τε στρατιώτας καὶ ναύτας, δεδιὼς
generosity toward both soldiers and sailors fearing
μή τί οἱ ἐκ μικρολογίας ἐμποδὼν γένηται
lest anything for-him from stinginess (an)-obstacle might-be
προθυμουμένῳ ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπιτελέσαι τὴν κόλασιν.
eager on the barbarians to-accomplish the punishment
φασὶ γοῦν αὐτῷ τριακόσια καὶ χίλια κεντηνάρια ἐπ' 6.2
they-say at-any-rate by-him three-hundred and thousand centenaria on
οὐδενὶ ἔργῳ δεδαπανῆσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἔδει Βανδίλους
no result to-have-been-spent but since not it-was-fated Vandals
τῷ στόλῳ τούτῳ ἀπολωλέναι, αὐτοκράτορα τοῦ πολέμου
by-the fleet this to-have-perished autocrat of-the war
ποιεῖται Βασιλίσκον, Βηρίνης τῆς γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ὄντα
he-makes Basiliscus of-Verina the wife brother being
καὶ τῆς βασιλείας ἐκτόπως ἐρῶντα, ἣν οἱ ἤλπισεν
and the kingdom extraordinarily desiring which for-him he-hoped
ἀμαχητὶ ἔσεσθαι τὴν Ἄσπαρος προσποιησαμένῳ φιλίαν.
without-a-fight would-be the of-Aspar having-won friendship
αὐτὸς γὰρ Ἄσπαρ τῆς Ἀρείου δόξης μεταποιούμενος, 6.3
himself for Aspar the of-Arius belief professing
ταύτην τε οὐκ ἐννοῶν μετατίθεσθαι, παρελθεῖν μὲν
this both not intending to-change to-pass indeed
εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν, καταστήσασθαι δὲ
into the kingdom not able — he-was to-establish and
ἐς αὐτὴν ἕτερον εὐπετῶς ἴσχυσεν, ἤδη τε Λέοντι τῷ
in it another easily he-was-able already both to-Leo the
βασιλεῖ ὡς ἐπιβουλεύσει προσκεκρουκότι ἐπίδοξος ἦν.
emperor as he-would-plot having-fallen-out expected he-was

6.4 λέγουσιν οὖν Ἄσπαρα τότε δείσαντα μὴ Βανδίλων
they-say then Aspar then having-feared lest Vandals
ἡσσημένων ὁ Λέων ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα τὴν βασιλείαν
defeated — Leo as most-securely the kingdom
κρατύνηται, πολλὰ Βασιλίσκῳ ἐπισκήψαντα παρακαταθέσθαι
should-strengthen much to-Basiliscus having-urged to-commend
οἱ Βανδίλους τε καὶ Γιζέριχον.
to-him Vandals both and Gizeric

6.5 Λέων δὲ ἤδη πρότερον Ἀνθέμιον, ἄνδρα ἐκ γερουσίας,
Leo and already before Anthemius (a)-man of (the)-senate
πλούτῳ τε καὶ γένει μέγαν, βασιλέα τῆς ἑσπερίας
in-wealth both and birth great (as)-emperor of-the west
καταστησάμενος ἔπεμψεν, ὅπως οἱ τὰ ἐς τὸν
having-established sent so-that for-him the(-things) for the
Βανδιλικὸν συλλήψεται πόλεμον.
Vandal he-might-assist war

6.6 καίτοι Γιζέριχος ἔχρῃζε καὶ πολλὰ ἐλιπάρει Ὀλυβρίῳ
and-yet Gizeric asked and much entreated to-Olybrius
παραδοθῆναι τὴν βασιλείαν Πλακιδίᾳ τῇ Βαλεντινιανοῦ
to-be-handed-over the kingdom to-Placidia the of-Valentinian
παιδὶ ξυνοικοῦντι καὶ διὰ τὸ κῆδος εὐνοϊκῶς αὐτῷ
daughter being-married and because-of the connection kindly to-him
ἔχοντι, ἐπειδή τε τούτου ἠτύχησεν, ἔτι μᾶλλον ὠργίζετο
disposed since both in-this he-failed still more he-was-angered
καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν βασιλέως γῆν ἐληίζετο.
and all the of-(the)-emperor land plundered

6.7 ἦν δέ τις ἐν Δαλματίᾳ Μαρκελλιανὸς τῶν Ἀετίῳ
was and a-certain in Dalmatia Marcellianus of-the to-Aetius
γνωρίμων, ἀνὴρ δόκιμος, ὃς ἐπειδὴ Ἀέτιος ἐτελεύτησε
acquaintances (a)-man notable who when Aetius died
τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ, βασιλεῖ εἴκειν οὐκέτι ἠξίου,
in-(the)-manner the stated to-(the)-emperor to-yield no-longer thought-fit

ἀλλὰ νεωτερίσας τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας ἀποστήσας
but having-revolted both and the others all having-made-revolt
αὐτὸς εἶχε τὸ Δαλματίας κράτος, οὐδενός οἱ ἐς χεῖρας
himself held the of-Dalmatia power no-one him to hands
ἰέναι τολμήσαντος.
to-come having-dared
τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Μαρκελλιανὸν τότε Λέων βασιλεὺς εὖ 6.8
this indeed — Marcellianus then Leo (the)-emperor well
μάλα τιθασσεύων προσεποιήσατο, καὶ ἐς Σαρδὼ τὴν
very taming won-over and to Sardinia the
νῆσον ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι, Βανδίλων κατήκοον οὖσαν. ὁ δὲ
island he-bade(-him) to-go of-Vandals subject being he and
αὐτὴν Βανδίλους ἐξελάσας οὐ χαλεπῶς ἔσχεν.
it Vandals having-driven-out not with-difficulty held
Ἡράκλειος δὲ σταλεὶς ἐκ Βυζαντίου εἰς Τρίπολιν τὴν 6.9
Heraclius and sent from Byzantium to Tripolis the(-one)
ἐν Λιβύῃ νικήσας τε μάχῃ τοὺς ταύτῃ Βανδίλους τάς
in Libya having-conquered both in-battle the there Vandals the
τε πόλεις ῥᾳδίως εἷλε καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐνταῦθα ἀπολιπὼν
both cities easily took and the ships there having-left
πεζῇ τὸ στράτευμα ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἦγε. τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ
on-foot the army to Carthage led the indeed then of-the
πολέμου προοίμια τῇδε ἐφέρετο.
war preludes thus went
Βασιλίσκος δὲ τῷ παντὶ στόλῳ ἐς πόλισμα κατέπλευσε, 6.10
Basiliscus and with-the whole fleet to (a)-town sailed
Καρχηδόνος διέχον οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ ὀγδοήκοντά τε καὶ
from-Carthage distant not less than eighty both and
διακοσίοις σταδίοις (Ἑρμοῦ δὲ νεὼς ἐνταῦθα ἐκ παλαιοῦ
two-hundred stades of-Hermes and (a)-temple there from old
ἐτύγχανεν ὤν, ἀφ' οὗ δὴ καὶ Μερκούριον ὁ τόπος
happened being from which indeed also Mercurium the place

ἐκλήθη· οὕτω γὰρ τὸν Ἑρμῆν καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι), καὶ
was-called thus for — Hermes call Romans and
εἰ μὴ ἐθελοκακήσας ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺ ἐπεχείρησε
if not having-played-the-coward he-had-delayed but straightway had-attempted
Καρχηδόνος ἰέναι, αὐτήν τε ἂν αὐτοβοεὶ εἶλε καὶ
on-Carthage to-go it both — at-the-first-shout he-would-have-taken and
Βανδίλους ἐς οὐδεμίαν ἀλκὴν τραπομένους κατεδουλώσατο.
Vandals to no resistance turning would-have-enslaved

6.11 οὕτω Γιζέριχος Λέοντα ὡς ἄμαχον βασιλέα κατωρρώδησεν,
so Gizeric Leo as invincible emperor dreaded
ἐπεί οἱ Σαρδώ τε καὶ Τρίπολις ἁλοῦσαι ἠγγέλλοντο
since to-him Sardinia both and Tripolis taken were-reported
καὶ τὸν Βασιλίσκου στόλον ἑώρα οἷος οὐδείς πω ἐλέγετο
and the of-Basiliscus fleet he-saw such-as none ever was-said
Ῥωμαίοις πρότερον γεγενῆσθαι. νῦν δὲ τοῦτο ἐκώλυσεν
for-Romans before to-have-been now but this prevented
ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ μέλλησις, εἴτε κακότητι εἴτε προδοσίᾳ
the of-the general delay whether by-cowardice or by-treachery
προσγενομένη.
arising

6.12 Γιζέριχος δὲ τῆς Βασιλίσκου ὀλιγωρίας ἀπολαύων ἐποίει
Gizeric and of-the of-Basiliscus negligence profiting did
τάδε. ὁπλίσας ἅπαντας ὡς ἄριστα εἶχε τοὺς ὑπηκόους
these(-things) having-armed all as best he-could the subjects
ἐπλήρου τὰς ναῦς, ἄλλας τε κενὰς ἀνδρῶν καὶ ὡς
he-manned the ships others both empty of-men and as
τάχιστα πλεούσας ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶχε.
quickly(-as-possible) sailing in readiness he-had

6.13 πέμψας δὲ πρέσβεις ὡς Βασιλίσκον ἐδεῖτο τὸν πόλεμον
having-sent and envoys to Basiliscus he-asked the war
ἐς πέντε ἡμερῶν ὑπερβαλέσθαι χρόνον, ὅπως μεταξὺ
for five of-days to-put-off time so-that meanwhile

βουλευσάμενος ἐκεῖνα ποιοίη ἃ δὴ μάλιστα
having-deliberated those(-things) he-might-do which indeed most
βασιλεῖ βουλομένῳ εἴη.
to-(the)-emperor wishing might-be
λέγουσι δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ χρυσίου πολύ τι χρῆμα κρύφα 6.14
they-say and him also of-gold much some amount secretly
τῆς Βασιλίσκου στρατιᾶς πέμψαντα ταύτην δὴ τὴν
from-the of-Basiliscus army having-sent this indeed the
ἐκεχειρίαν ὠνήσασθαι.
truce to-have-bought
ἔπρασσε δὲ ταῦτα οἰόμενος, ὅπερ ἐγένετο, πνεῦμα 6.15
he-did and these(-things) thinking which-very happened (a)-wind
ἐπίφορον ἐν τούτῳ οἱ τῷ χρόνῳ γενήσεσθαι.
favorable in this for-him the time would-arise
Βασιλίσκος δὲ ἢ Ἄσπαρι καθάπερ ὑπέστη χαριζόμενος ἢ 6.16
Basiliscus and either to-Aspar as he-promised doing-a-favor or
τὸν καιρὸν χρημάτων ἀποδιδόμενος, ἢ καὶ βέλτιον αὐτῷ
the opportunity for-money selling or also better for-him
ἐνομίσθη, ἐποίει τε τὰ αἰτούμενα καὶ ἡσύχαζεν ἐν τῷ
it-was-thought did both the(-things) asked and kept-quiet in the
στρατοπέδῳ, τὴν εὐκαιρίαν προσδεχόμενος τῶν πολεμίων.
camp the opportune-moment awaiting of-the enemies
οἱ δὲ Βανδίλοι, ἐπειδὴ σφίσι τάχιστα τὸ πνεῦμα ἐγεγόνει, 6.17
the and Vandals when for-them quickest the wind had-come
ὃ δὴ τέως καραδοκοῦντες ἐκάθηντο, ἀράμενοί τε τὰ
which indeed till-then waiting-for they-sat having-raised both the
ἱστία καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἀφέλκοντες ὅσα αὐτοῖς ἀνδρῶν
sails and the boats towing as-many-as for-them of-men
κενά, ὥσπερ μοι πρότερον εἴρηται, παρεσκεύαστο, ἔπλεον
empty as by-me before has-been-said had-been-prepared sailed
ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.
against the enemies

6.18 ὡς δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἐγένοντο, πῦρ ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις ἐνθέμενοι, ἃ
when and near they-came fire in the boats having-put which
δὴ αὐτοὶ ἐφέλκοντες ἦγον, κεκολπωμένων αὐτοῖς τῶν
indeed they towing were-bringing bellying for-them the
ἱστίων, ἀφῆκαν ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον.
sails they-let(-them)-go against the of-the Romans camp

6.19 ἅτε δὲ πλήθους ὄντος ἐνταῦθα νηῶν, ὅπη τὰ πλοῖα
as and (a)-multitude being there of-ships wherever the boats
ταῦτα προσπίπτοιεν, ἔκαιόν τε ῥᾳδίως καὶ αὐτὰ
these struck they-burned both easily and themselves
οἷς ἂν συμμίξαιεν ἑτοίμως ξυνδιεφθείροντο.
with-whatever — they-collided readily were-destroyed-together

6.20 οὕτω δὲ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐπιφερομένου θόρυβός τε, ὡς τὸ εἰκός,
thus and the fire bearing-down confusion both as the likely
εἶχε τὸν Ῥωμαίων στόλον καὶ κραυγῆς μέγεθος τῷ
held the of-Romans fleet and of-shouting (a)-magnitude to-the
τε πνεύματι καὶ τῷ τῆς φλογὸς βόμβῳ ἀντιπαταγούσης
both wind and to-the of-the flame roar clashing-against
μάλιστα, καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὁμοῦ τοῖς ναύταις
most and the soldiers together with-the sailors
ἀλλήλοις ἐγκελευομένων καὶ τοῖς κοντοῖς διωθουμένων
one-another urging-on and with-the poles pushing-away
τά τε πυρφόρα πλοῖα καὶ τὰς σφῶν αὐτῶν ναῦς ὑπ᾽
the both fire-bearing boats and the their own ships by
ἀλλήλων διαφθειρομένας οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ.
one-another being-destroyed in-no order

6.21 ἤδη δὲ καὶ οἱ Βανδίλοι παρῆσαν ἐμβάλλοντές τε καὶ
already and also the Vandals were-present ramming both and
καταδύοντες καὶ αὐτοῖς ὅπλοις τοὺς διαφεύγοντας τῶν
sinking and with-their weapons the(-ones) escaping of-the
στρατιωτῶν ληιζόμενοι.
soldiers despoiling

εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ καὶ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ Ῥωμαίων ἐν τῷ 6.22
there-are and who also men brave of-Romans in the
πόνῳ τούτῳ ἐγένοντο, καὶ πάντων μάλιστα Ἰωάννης,
toil this became and of-all most John
ὑποστράτηγός τε ὢν Βασιλίσκου καὶ οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν
lieutenant-general both being of-Basiliscus and not-even in-any-way-whatever
τῆς ἐκείνου προδοσίας μεταλαχών.
of-the of-that(-one) treachery having-shared
περιστάντος γὰρ ὁμίλου πολλοῦ τὴν αὐτοῦ ναῦν, ἔκτεινε 6.23
having-surrounded for (a)-crowd great the his ship he-killed
μὲν ἐπιστροφάδην ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος πολύ τι
indeed turning-this-way-and-that from the deck great some
τῶν πολεμίων πλῆθος, ὡς δὲ ἁλισκομένης ᾔσθετο τῆς
of-the enemies number when and being-taken he-perceived the
νεώς, ἥλατο ξὺν πάσῃ τῇ τῶν ὅπλων σκευῇ ἀπὸ τῶν
ship he-leaped with all the of-the arms equipment from the
ἱκρίων εἰς θάλασσαν.
decks into (the)-sea
πολλὰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν ἐλιπάρει Γένζων ὁ Γιζερίχου, 6.24
much indeed then him entreated Genzon the(-son) of-Gizeric
πιστά τε παρεχόμενος καὶ σωτηρίαν προτεινόμενος, ὁ
pledges both offering and safety holding-out he
δὲ οὐδὲν ἧσσον ἐς θάλασσαν καθῆκε τὸ σῶμα, ἐκεῖνο
but nothing less into (the)-sea let-down the body that
μόνον ἀποφθεγξάμενος, ὡς οὐ μή ποτε Ἰωάννης ὑπὸ
only having-uttered that not — ever John under
χερσὶ κυνῶν γένηται.
hands of-dogs would-come

6.25 ὁ μὲν δὴ πόλεμος οὗτος ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα καὶ
the indeed indeed war this to this ended and
Ἡράκλειος ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπεκομίσθη· Μαρκελλιανὸς γὰρ πρός
Heraclius to home was-carried-back Marcellianus for by
του τῶν συναρχόντων ἀπώλετο δόλῳ.
some of-the fellow-commanders perished by-guile

6.26 Βασιλίσκος δὲ ἀφικόμενος ἐς Βυζάντιον ἱκέτης ἐκάθητο
Basiliscus and having-come to Byzantium (a)-suppliant sat
ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν Χριστοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου θεοῦ (Σοφίαν καλοῦσιν
at the sanctuary of-Christ the great God Sophia call
οἱ Βυζάντιοι τὸν νεών, ταύτην δὴ μάλιστα τῷ θεῷ
the Byzantines the temple this indeed most — to-God
πρέπειν τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἡγούμενοι), ἐξαιτησαμένης δὲ
to-befit the name thinking having-begged-off and
αὐτὸν Βηρίνης τῆς βασιλίδος τὸν μὲν κίνδυνον τοῦτον
him Verina the empress the indeed danger this
διέφυγεν, ἐς βασιλείαν δὲ τότε παρελθεῖν, ἧς δὴ
he-escaped to kingship and then to-come for-which indeed
ἕνεκα πάντα αὐτῷ εἴργαστο, οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν.
for-the-sake all(-things) by-him had-been-done not able — he-was

6.27 Λέων γὰρ βασιλεὺς οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον Ἄσπαρά τε καὶ
Leo for (the)-emperor not much later Aspar both and
Ἀρδαβούριον ἐν παλατίῳ διέφθειρεν, ἐπεί οἱ θάνατον
Ardaburius in (the)-palace destroyed since against-him death
ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτοὺς ὑπετόπησε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐγένετο
to-plot them he-suspected these(-things) indeed then happened
τῇδε.
thus

7.1 Ἀνθέμιος δὲ ὁ τῶν δυσμῶν αὐτοκράτωρ πρὸς τοῦ
Anthemius and the of-the west autocrat by the
κηδεστοῦ Ῥεκίμερος διαφθαρεὶς ἐτελεύτα, Ὀλύβριός τε
kinsman Ricimer destroyed died Olybrius both

τὴν βασιλείαν ἐκδεξάμενος ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον χρόνῳ τὴν
the kingdom having-received little later in-time the
ὁμοίαν πεπρωμένην ἀνέπλησε.
like fate fulfilled
τελευτήσαντος δὲ καὶ Λέοντος ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, παρέλαβε τὴν 7.2
having-died and also Leo in Byzantium took-over the
βασιλείαν Λέων ὁ Ζήνωνός τε καὶ Ἀριάδνης τῆς Λέοντος
kingdom Leo the(-son) of-Zeno both and of-Ariadne the of-Leo
θυγατρός, ἐς ἡμερῶν ἔτι ὀλίγων που ἡλικίαν ἥκων.
daughter to of-days still few somewhere age having-come
αἱρεθέντος δὲ ξυμβασιλέως αὐτῷ τοῦ πατρός, αὐτίκα 7.3
having-been-chosen and (as)-co-emperor for-him the father at-once
δὴ μάλα ὁ παῖς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο.
indeed very the child from men had-vanished
ἄξιον δὲ καὶ Μαϊορίνου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, ὃς δὴ πρότερον 7.4
worthy and also Majorinus to-mention who indeed earlier
ἔσχε τὸ ἑσπέριον κράτος. οὗτος γὰρ ὁ Μαϊορῖνος,
held the western power this for — Majorinus
ξύμπαντας τοὺς πώποτε Ῥωμαίων βεβασιλευκότας
all the(-ones) ever of-Romans having-reigned
ὑπεραίρων ἀρετῇ πάσῃ, τὸ Λιβύης πάθος οὐκ ἤνεγκε
surpassing in-virtue all the of-Libya disaster not bore
πρᾴως, ἀλλὰ στρατιὰν ἐπὶ Βανδίλους ἀξιολογωτάτην
mildly but (an)-army against Vandals most-notable
ἀγείρας ἐν Λιγούροις ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ
having-gathered in Liguria he-was himself the army against
τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξηγεῖσθαι διανοούμενος.
the enemies to-lead intending
ἦν γὰρ ὁ Μαϊορῖνος ἔς τε τοὺς ἄλλους πόνους καὶ 7.5
was for — Majorinus toward both the other toils and
οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐς τοὺς κινδύνους ἄοκνος κομιδῇ.
not least toward the dangers unhesitating quite

7.6 οὐκ ἀξύμφορον δέ οἱ ἡγούμενος εἶναι δύναμίν τε τὴν
not unprofitable and to-him thinking to-be power both the
Βανδίλων καὶ τὸ Γιζερίχου ἦθος διερευνήσασθαι πρότερον
of-Vandals and the of-Gizeric character to-investigate first
καὶ ὅπη ποτὲ Μαυρούσιοί τε καὶ Λίβυες εὐνοίας τε
and how ever Moors both and Libyans of-goodwill both
ἢ ἔχθους πέρι ἐς αὐτοὺς ἔχοιεν, οὐκ ἄλλοις τισι
or of-hatred concerning toward them were-disposed not to-others any
πιστεύειν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἢ ὀφθαλμοῖς τοῖς αὑτοῦ ἔγνω.
to-trust the such(-thing) than to-eyes the his-own he-decided

7.7 πρεσβευτὴς οὖν ὡς δὴ ἐκ βασιλέως παρὰ τὸν Γιζέριχον
(an)-envoy then as indeed from (the)-emperor to — Gizeric
ἐστάλη, ἄλλο τι αὑτῷ ὄνομα ξυμπεπλασμένον ἐπενεγκών.
he-was-sent other some to-himself name fabricated having-put-on
δείσας δὲ μὴ καταφανὴς γεγονὼς αὐτός τε κακόν τι
having-feared and lest detected having-become himself both harm some
λάβῃ καὶ τὰ πρασσόμενα διακωλύσῃ, μηχανᾶται
should-suffer and the(-things) being-done should-hinder he-devises
τοιάδε.
such(-things)

7.8 τὰς ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ τρίχας (διαβόητοι γὰρ ἦσαν ἐς
the in the head hair famous for they-were among
πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὅτι δὴ οὕτω ξανθαὶ εἶεν ὥστε
all men that indeed so fair they-were that
χρυσῷ ἀκιβδήλῳ εἰκάζεσθαι) βαφῇ τινι χρίσας
to-gold unalloyed to-be-likened with-(a)-dye a-certain having-smeared(-it)
ἐς τοῦτο ἐξεπίτηδες ἐξευρημένῃ ἐπὶ καιροῦ μεταβαλεῖν ἐς
for this on-purpose devised in season to-change to
τὸ κυάνεον παντελῶς ἴσχυσεν.
the dark-blue completely he-was-able

ἐπεὶ δὲ Γιζερίχῳ ἐς ὄψιν ἦλθε, τά τε ἄλλα ὁ Γιζέριχος 7.9
when and to-Gizeric into sight he-came in-the both other(-things) — Gizeric
αὐτὸν ἐνεχείρει δεδίσσεσθαι καὶ ἅτε φίλον ἐπαγαγόμενος
him tried to-frighten and as (a)-friend having-brought(-him)
ἐς τὸ οἴκημα ἦλθεν, οὗ δὴ τὰ ὅπλα ξυνέκειτο πάντα,
into the building came where indeed the arms were-stored all
πολλά τε καὶ ἀξιολογώτατα ὑπερφυῶς ὄντα.
many both and most-notable extraordinarily being
ἐνταῦθά φασι τὰ ὅπλα κινηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου 7.10
there they-say the arms having-been-moved of the own-accord
πάταγον οὐ μέτριον οὐδὲ τὸν τυχόντα ἀφεῖναι, καὶ τότε
(a)-clatter not moderate nor the chance(-one) to-let-out and then
μὲν τῷ Γιζερίχῳ σεισμόν τινα γεγονέναι δοκεῖν, ἔξω
indeed — to-Gizeric (an)-earthquake some to-have-occurred to-seem outside
δὲ γενομένῳ ἀμφί τε τῷ σεισμῷ ἀναπυνθανομένῳ, ἐπεί
and having-come about both the earthquake inquiring since
οἱ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδεὶς ὡμολόγει, θαῦμα μὲν ἐπιπεσεῖν
to-him of-the others no-one agreed wonder indeed to-fall-upon(-him)
μέγα, οὐ μέντοι ξυμβαλεῖν τὸ γεγονὸς οἵῳ τε εἶναι.
great not however to-infer the(-thing) having-happened able — to-be
ὁ μὲν οὖν Μαϊορῖνος διαπεπραγμένος ἅπερ ἐβούλετο 7.11
— indeed then Majorinus having-accomplished what-very be-wished
ἐπὶ Λιγουρίας ἀπεκομίσθη, καὶ τῷ στρατῷ πεζῇ βαδίζοντι
to Liguria was-carried-back and the army on-foot marching
ἐξηγούμενος ἐπὶ στήλας τὰς Ἡρακλείους ᾔει, διαβαίνειν
leading to (the)-pillars the Heraclean went to-cross
μὲν διανοούμενος τὸν ἐκείνῃ πορθμόν, ὁδῷ δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν
indeed intending the there strait by-road and the rest
ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα ἐνθένδε ἰέναι.
to Carthage from-there to-go

7.12 ὧνπερ ὁ Γιζέριχος αἰσθόμενος καὶ ὅτι δὴ πρὸς
of-which-very — Gizeric having-perceived and that indeed by
Μαϊορίνου ἐν τῇ πρεσβείᾳ φενακισθείη, ἔς τε ὀρρωδίαν
Majorinus in the embassy he-had-been-tricked into both dread
ἐμπέπτωκε καὶ τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξηρτύετο.
fell and the(-things) for the war prepared

7.13 οἵ τε Ῥωμαῖοι τεκμηριούμενοι τῇ Μαϊορίνου ἀρετῇ
the both Romans judging by-the of-Majorinus virtue
εὐέλπιδες ἤδη ἐγένοντο Λιβύην τῇ ἀρχῇ ἀνασώσασθαι.
hopeful already became Libya for-the empire to-recover

7.14 ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ νόσῳ δυσεντερίας ἁλοὺς ὁ Μαϊορῖνος
but meanwhile by-disease of-dysentery seized — Majorinus
διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ τὰ μὲν εἰς τοὺς ὑπηκόους
is-destroyed (a)-man in-the(-things) indeed toward the subjects
μέτριος γεγονώς, φοβερὸς δὲ τὰ ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους.
moderate having-been terrible but in-the(-things) toward the enemies

7.15 καὶ Νέπως δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβὼν ὀλίγας τε
and Nepos too the kingdom having-taken-over few both
ἡμέρας ἐπιβιοὺς ἐτελεύτησε νόσῳ, καὶ Γλυκέριος μετ᾽
days having-survived died by-disease and Glycerius after
αὐτὸν ἐς ταύτην δὴ προελθὼν τὴν ἀρχὴν τύχην
him to this indeed having-advanced the rule fortune
τὴν ὁμοίαν ἀνέπλησε. μεθ᾽ ὃν δὴ Αὔγουστος τὴν
the like fulfilled after whom indeed Augustus the
αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔλαβε.
autocratic rule took

7.16 βασιλεῖς μέντοι καὶ ἄλλοι πρότερον ἐν τῇ ἑσπερίᾳ
emperors however also others before in the west
γεγόνασιν, ὧνπερ τὰ ὀνόματα ἐξεπιστάμενος ὡς ἥκιστα
have-been of-whom-very the names knowing-well as least
ἐπιμνήσομαι.
I-will-mention

χρόνον τε γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῇ ἀρχῇ ὀλίγον τινὰ ἐπιβιῶναι 7.17
time both for to-them in-the rule little some to-survive
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ λόγου ἄξιον οὐδὲν πεπραχέναι ξυνέπεσε.
and from that of-account worthy nothing to-have-done it-befell
ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῇ ἑσπερίᾳ ἐγένετο.
these(-things) indeed in the west happened
Ἐν δὲ Βυζαντίῳ ὁ Βασιλίσκος (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι οἷός τε ἦν 7.18
in and Byzantium — Basiliscus not for still able — he-was
τὸν ἔρωτα τῆς βασιλείας βιάζεσθαι) τυραννίδι ἐπιθέμενος
the love of-the kingdom to-force(-down) on-tyranny having-set-himself
ἐκράτησεν οὐδενὶ πόνῳ, Ζήνωνος ὁμοῦ τῇ γυναικὶ ἐς
he-prevailed with-no toil Zeno together-with the wife to
τὴν Ἰσαυρίαν, ἀφ᾽ ἧς δὴ ὡρμᾶτο, διαφυγόντος.
— Isauria from which indeed he-had-started having-fled
ἔχοντι δὲ αὐτῷ τὴν τυραννίδα ἐνιαυτόν τε καὶ μῆνας 7.19
holding and with-him the tyranny (a)-year both and months
ὀκτὼ οἵ τε ἄλλοι ὡς εἰπεῖν ξύμπαντες καὶ οἱ τῆς αὐλῆς
eight the both others so-to say all and the of-the court
στρατιῶται διὰ φιλοχρηματίας μέγεθος ἤχθοντο.
soldiers because-of of-avarice (the)-greatness were-vexed
ὧν δὴ Ζήνων αἰσθόμενος στρατιάν τε ἀγείρας ἐπ᾽ 7.20
of-which indeed Zeno having-perceived (an)-army both having-gathered against
αὐτὸν ᾔει. Βασιλίσκος δὲ στρατόν τε καὶ στρατηγὸν
him went Basiliscus and (an)-army both and (a)-general
Ἁρμάτον ὡς ἀντιταξόμενος Ζήνωνι ἔπεμψεν.
Harmatus as going-to-oppose Zeno sent
ὡς δὲ πλησίον που ἀλλήλοις ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, 7.21
when and near somewhere to-one-another they-encamped
παραδίδωσιν Ἁρμάτος Ζήνωνι τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα, ἐφ᾽
hands-over Harmatus to-Zeno the his-own army on
ᾧ Βασιλίσκον τὸν αὐτοῦ υἱόν, κομιδῇ ὄντα παῖδα νέον,
which Basiliscus the his son quite being (a)-child young

Καίσαρά τε καταστήσεσθαι καὶ τελευτῶντι διάδοχον τῆς
Caesar both to-make and at-death successor of-the
βασιλείας ἀπολιπεῖν.
kingdom to-leave

7.22 Βασιλίσκος δὲ πάντων ἔρημος γεγονὼς ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν
Basiliscus and of-all deserted having-become to the sanctuary
καταφεύγει, οὗπερ καὶ πρότερον. καὶ αὐτὸν Ἀκάκιος,
flees where-very also before and him Acacius
ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἱερεύς, Ζήνωνι ἐνεχείρισεν, ἀσέβειάν τε
the of-the city priest to-Zeno handed-over impiety both
αὐτῷ ἐπενεγκὼν καὶ ὡς πολλὰ τοῦ Χριστιανῶν δόγματος
on-him having-charged and that much of-the of-Christians doctrine
ξυνετάραξέ τε καὶ ἐνεόχμωσεν, ἐς τὴν Εὐτυχοῦς αἵρεσιν
he-had-confounded both and innovated to the of-Eutyches heresy
ἀποκλίνας. καὶ ἦν δὲ οὕτως.
having-inclined and it-was too so

7.23 Ζήνων δὲ αὖθις τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβὼν καὶ τὴν ἐς
Zeno and again the kingdom having-taken-over and the toward
Ἁρμάτον πίστιν ἀφοσιούμενος Βασιλίσκον τὸν αὐτοῦ παῖδα
Harmatus pledge discharging Basiliscus the his son
Καίσαρα καταστησάμενος, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον αὐτόν τε
Caesar having-made not much later him both
ἀφείλετο τὴν τιμὴν καὶ Ἁρμάτον ἔκτεινε.
stripped-of the honor and Harmatus killed

7.24 Βασιλίσκον δὲ ὁμοῦ τοῖς τε παισὶ καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ
Basiliscus and together-with the both children and the wife
πέμψας ἐς Καππαδοκίαν χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ σιτίων τε καὶ
having-sent into Cappadocia of-winter in-(the)-season of-food both and
ἱματίων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἐπιμελείας ἐρήμους ἐκέλευσεν εἶναι.
of-clothes and of-the other care deprived he-ordered(-them) to-be

ἔνθα δὴ ψύχει τε καὶ λιμῷ πιεζόμενοι ἔς τε 7.25
there indeed by-cold both and by-hunger being-pressed to both
ἀλλήλους καταφεύγουσι καὶ τὰ φίλτατα περιβαλόντες
one-another they-flee-for-refuge and the dearest having-embraced
σώματα διεφθάρησαν. αὕτη τε Βασιλίσκον τῶν
bodies were-destroyed this both Basiliscus for-the(-things)
πεπολιτευμένων κατέλαβε τίσις. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν
done overtook punishment but these(-things) indeed
χρόνῳ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἐγένετο.
in-time the later happened
Γιζέριχος δὲ τότε ἀπάτῃ τε περιελθὼν καὶ κατὰ κράτος 7.26
Gizeric and then by-deceit both having-outwitted and by force
ἐξελάσας, ὡς πρόσθεν εἴρηται, τοὺς πολεμίους, οὐδέν τι
having-driven-out as before has-been-said the enemies nothing —
ἧσσον, εἰ μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον, ἤγέ τε τὰ Ῥωμαίων καὶ
less if not even more carried both the(-things) of-Romans and
ἔφερε ξύμπαντα, ἕως αὐτῷ βασιλεὺς Ζήνων ἐς ὁμολογίαν
bore all until with-him (the)-emperor Zeno to agreement
ἀφίκετο σπονδαί τε αὐτοῖς ἀπέραντοι ξυνετέθησαν, μήτε
came (a)-treaty both for-them endless was-concluded neither
Βανδίλους πολέμιόν τι ἐς τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα Ῥωμαίους
Vandals hostile anything for the all age to-Romans
ἐργάσασθαι μήτε αὐτοῖς πρὸς ἐκείνων ξυμβῆναι. ταύτας
to-do nor to-them from those to-befall this
τε τὰς σπονδὰς Ζήνων τε αὐτὸς διεσώσατο καὶ ὃς μετ᾽
both the treaty Zeno both himself preserved and who after
ἐκεῖνον τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβεν Ἀναστάσιος.
that(-one) the kingdom took-over Anastasius

7.27 διέμειναν δὲ καὶ ἐς Ἰουστῖνον αὐτοκράτορα. τούτου δὲ
it-lasted and also to Justin (the)-autocrat of-this and
Ἰουστίνου ἀδελφιδοῦς ὢν Ἰουστινιανὸς διεδέξατο τὴν
Justin nephew being Justinian received the
βασιλείαν.
kingdom

7.28 ἐπὶ τούτου Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλεύοντος ὁ πόλεμος κατέστη
under this Justinian reigning the war arose
ὅδε, τρόπῳ ᾧ ἐν τοῖς ὄπισθεν λελέξεται λόγοις.
this in-(the)-manner which in the following will-be-told books

7.29 χρόνον δὲ ὀλίγον Γιζέριχος ἐπιβιοὺς ἐτελεύτα πόρρω
time and little Gizeric having-survived died far
που ἤδη ἡλικίας ἥκων, διαθήκας διαθέμενος, ἐν
somewhere already in-age having-come (a)-will having-made in
αἷς ἄλλα τε πολλὰ Βανδίλοις ἐπέσκηψε καὶ τὴν
which other(-things) both many to-Vandals he-enjoined and the
βασιλείαν ἀεὶ Βανδίλων ἐς τοῦτον ἰέναι ὃς ἂν ἐκ γόνου
kingdom always of-Vandals to that(-one) to-go who — from offspring
ἄρρενος αὐτῷ Γιζερίχῳ κατὰ γένος προσήκων πρῶτος ὢν
male himself to-Gizeric in descent belonging first being
ἁπάντων τῶν αὐτοῦ ξυγγενῶν τὴν ἡλικίαν τύχοι.
of-all the his kinsmen the age should-happen(-to-be)

7.30 Γιζέριχος μὲν οὖν ἄρξας Βανδίλων ἐπειδὴ Καρχηδόνος
Gizeric indeed then having-ruled of-Vandals after Carthage
ἐκράτησεν ἔτη ἐννέα καὶ τριάκοντα, ἐτελεύτησεν, ὥσπερ
he-mastered years nine and thirty died as
εἴρηται.
has-been-said

Honoric persecutes the Christians, whose tongues are cut out and who still speak; Gundamund and Trasamund follow, the latter wooing converts and allying with Theoderic through his sister Amalafrida. Cabaon, ruler of the Moors about Tripolis, routs the Vandals with a ring of camels. Ilderic, gentle and Justinian's friend, loses an army to the Moors of Byzacium; Gelimer seizes the throne, and Justinian, rebuffed twice, resolves on war.

Ὁνώριχος δέ, ὁ τῶν ἐκείνου παίδων πρεσβύτατος, διεδέξατο 8.1
Honoric and the of-the his sons eldest received
τὴν ἀρχήν, Γένζωνος ἤδη ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθέντος.
the rule Genzon already from men having-vanished
ἐπὶ τούτου Ὁνωρίχου Βανδίλων ἄρχοντος πόλεμος αὐτοῖς
under this Honoric of-Vandals ruling (a)-war for-them
πρὸς οὐδένα ἀνθρώπων, ὅτι μὴ ἐς Μαυρουσίους, ἐγένετο.
with no-one of-men except — against Moors arose
δέει γὰρ τῷ ἐκ Γιζερίχου ἡσυχάζοντες πρὸ τοῦ 8.2
from-fear for the of Gizeric keeping-quiet before the(-time)
οἱ Μαυρούσιοι, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἐκποδὼν αὐτοῖς ἐκεῖνος
the Moors when quickest out-of-the-way for-them that(-one)
ἐγεγόνει, ἔδρασάν τε πολλὰ τοὺς Βανδίλους κακὰ καὶ
had-become did both many(-things) the Vandals harmful and
αὐτοὶ ἔπαθον.
themselves suffered
γέγονε δὲ Ὁνώριχος ἐς τοὺς ἐν Λιβύῃ Χριστιανοὺς 8.3
became and Honoric toward the in Libya Christians
ὠμότατός τε καὶ ἀδικώτατος ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων.
most-savage both and most-unjust of-men all
βιαζόμενος γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐς τὴν Ἀρειανῶν μετατίθεσθαι 8.4
forcing for them to the of-Arians to-change
δόξαν, ὅσους ἂν λάβοι οὐχ ἑτοίμως αὐτῷ εἴκοντας,
belief as-many-as — he-caught not readily him yielding

ἔκαιέ τε καὶ ἄλλαις θανάτου ἰδέαις διέφθειρε, πολλῶν
he-burned both and by-other of-death forms destroyed of-many
δὲ καὶ τὰς γλώσσας ἀπέτεμεν ἀπ᾽ αὐτῆς φάρυγγος, οἳ
and also the tongues he-cut-out from very throat who
ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ περιόντες ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐχρῶντο ἀκραιφνεῖ
still even to me surviving in Byzantium used unimpaired
τῇ φωνῇ, οὐδ᾽ ὁπωστιοῦν ταύτης δὴ τῆς τιμωρίας
the voice not-even in-any-way-whatever this indeed the punishment
ἐπαισθανόμενοι· ὧν δὴ δύο, ἐπειδὴ γυναιξὶν ἑταίραις
feeling of-whom indeed two when with-women courtesans
πλησιάζειν ἔγνωσαν, οὐκέτι φθέγγεσθαι τὸ λοιπὸν ἴσχυσαν.
to-consort they-chose no-longer to-speak the rest were-able
8.5 ἔτη τε ὀκτὼ Βανδίλων ἄρξας ἐτελεύτησε νόσῳ,
years both eight of-Vandals having-ruled he-died by-disease
Μαυρουσίων ἤδη τῶν ἐν τῷ Αὐρασίῳ ὄρει ᾠκημένων
Moors already the(-ones) in the Aurasian mountain dwelling
ἀποστάντων τε ἀπὸ Βανδίλων καὶ αὐτονόμων ὄντων
having-revolted both from Vandals and independent being
(ἔστι δὲ τὸ Αὐράσιον ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ τριῶν καὶ δέκα
is and — Aurasium in Numidia three and ten
ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν μάλιστα Καρχηδόνος διέχον, τετραμμένον
of-days (a)-road about from-Carthage distant turned
τε πρὸς μεσημβρίαν), οἳ οὐκέτι ὑπὸ Βανδίλοις ἐγένοντο,
both toward (the)-south who no-longer under Vandals came
οὐ δυναμένων Βανδίλων ἐν ὄρει δυσόδῳ τε καὶ
not being-able Vandals on (a)-mountain hard-of-access both and
ἀνάντει λίαν πόλεμον πρὸς Μαυρουσίους διενεγκεῖν.
steep very (a)-war against Moors to-carry-on

Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Ὁνωρίχου τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων κράτος ἐς 8.6
having-died and Honoric the of-the Vandals power to
Γουνδαμοῦνδον ἦλθε τὸν Γένζωνος τοῦ Γιζερίχου. ἐς
Gundamund came the(-son) of-Genzon the(-son) of-Gizeric to
αὐτὸν γὰρ ὁ χρόνος ἔφερε τὰ πρωτεῖα τοῦ Γιζερίχου γένους.
him for the time brought the primacy of-the of-Gizeric family
οὗτος ὁ Γουνδαμοῦνδος πλείοσι μὲν πρὸς Μαυρουσίους 8.7
this — Gundamund in-more indeed against Moors
ἐμαχέσατο ξυμβολαῖς, μείζοσι δὲ τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς
fought engagements in-greater and the Christians
ὑπαγαγὼν πάθεσιν ἐτελεύτησε νοσήσας, ἤδη που
having-subjected sufferings died having-fallen-ill already somewhere
μεσοῦντος τοῦ δωδεκάτου τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔτους.
being-in-the-middle the twelfth of-the rule year
ἀδελφός τε αὐτοῦ Τρασαμοῦνδος παρέλαβε τὴν βασιλείαν, 8.8
brother both his Trasamund took-over the kingdom
εἴδους τε καὶ ξυνέσεως ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ μεγαλοψυχίας
in-looks both and intelligence in the most and greatness-of-soul
εὖ ἥκων.
well endowed
τοὺς μέντοι Χριστιανοὺς ἐβιάζετο μεταβαλέσθαι τὴν 8.9
the however Christians be-forced to-change the
πάτριον δόξαν, οὐκ αἰκιζόμενος τὰ σώματα ὥσπερ οἱ
ancestral belief not torturing the bodies as the
πρότεροι, ἀλλὰ τιμαῖς τε καὶ ἀρχαῖς μετιὼν καὶ
earlier(-ones) but with-honors both and offices pursuing(-them) and
χρήμασι μεγάλοις δωρούμενος, καὶ τοὺς ἀπειθοῦντας,
with-money great presenting(-them) and the(-ones) disobeying
ὁποῖοί ποτε εἶεν, ἥκιστά γε εἰδέναι ποιούμενος.
of-what-sort ever they-might-be least at-least to-know making(-show)

8.10 εἰ δέ τινας λάβοι μεγάλοις ἁμαρτήμασιν ἐνόχους ἢ τύχῃ
if and any he-caught in-great offenses liable or by-chance
ἢ γνώμῃ γεγενημένους, τούτοις δὴ μεταβαλλομένοις τὴν
or by-intention having-been to-these indeed changing the
δόξαν μισθὸν προὐτίθει μὴ δοῦναι τὴν δίκην ὧν ἥμαρτον.
belief (as)-reward he-offered not to-pay the penalty for-what they-had-erred

8.11 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ γυνὴ ἐτελεύτα, οὐ γενομένη μήτηρ οὔτε
when and the wife died not having-become mother neither
ἄρσενος οὔτε θήλεος γόνου, κρατῦναι ὡς ἄριστα τὴν
of-male nor of-female offspring to-strengthen as best the
βασιλείαν βουλόμενος, ἐς Θευδέριχον τὸν Γότθων βασιλέα
kingdom wishing to Theoderic the of-Goths king
πέμψας ᾔτει οἱ γυναῖκα τὴν ἀδελφὴν Ἀμαλαφρίδαν
having-sent he-asked to-him (as)-wife the sister Amalafrida
διδόναι, ἧς δὴ ἄρτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐτεθνήκει.
to-give of-whom indeed lately the husband had-died

8.12 ὁ δέ οἱ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἔπεμψε καὶ Γότθων δοκίμων
he and to-him both the sister sent and of-Goths notable
χιλίους ἐν δορυφόρων λόγῳ, οἷς δὴ ὅμιλος θεραπείας
(a)-thousand in of-guards account whom indeed (a)-crowd of-attendants
εἵπετο ἐς πέντε μάλιστα χιλιάδας ἀνδρῶν μαχίμων.
followed to five about thousands of-men fighting

8.13 ἐδωρήσατο δὲ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Θευδέριχος καὶ τῶν Σικελίας
presented and the sister Theoderic also of-the of-Sicily
ἀκρωτηρίων τριῶν ὄντων ἑνί, ὃ δὴ καλοῦσι
headlands three being with-one which indeed they-call
Λιλύβαιον, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔδοξεν ὁ Τρασαμοῦνδος πάντων
Lilybaeum and from that seemed — Trasamund of-all
δὴ τῶν ἐν Βανδίλοις ἡγησαμένων κρείσσων τε
indeed of-the(-ones) among Vandals having-led stronger both
εἶναι καὶ δυνατώτατος.
to-be and most-powerful

ἐγένετο δὲ φίλος καὶ Ἀναστασίῳ βασιλεῖ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα. 8.14
he-became and (a)-friend also to-Anastasius emperor in the most
ἐπὶ τούτου βασιλεύοντος ξυνέπεσε Βανδίλοις πάθος
under this reigning it-befell for-Vandals disaster
τι παθεῖν πρὸς Μαυρουσίων οἷον οὔπω πρὸ τοῦ
some to-suffer from Moors such-as never-yet before the(-time)
ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
happened to-occur
Καβάων ἦν τις ἄρχων τῶν ἀμφὶ Τρίπολιν Μαυρουσίων, 8.15
Cabaon was a-certain ruler of-the about Tripolis Moors
πολέμων τε πολλῶν ἔμπειρος καὶ λίαν ἀγχίνους. οὗτος
of-wars both many experienced and very shrewd this
ὁ Καβάων ἐπειδὴ ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατεύεσθαι Βανδίλους
— Cabaon when against him to-march Vandals
ἐπύθετο, ἐποίει τοιάδε.
he-learned did such(-things)
πρῶτα μὲν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐπήγγελλεν ἀδικίας τε 8.16
first indeed to-the subjects he-announced from-wrongdoing both
πάσης καὶ βρώσεως ἐς τρυφὴν ἀγούσης καὶ πάντων
all and from-food to luxury leading and of-all
μάλιστα γυναικῶν ξυνουσίας ἀπέχεσθαι, χαρακώματά
most of-women from-intercourse to-abstain stockades
τε δύο πηξάμενος ἐν θατέρῳ μὲν αὐτὸς ξὺν πᾶσιν
both two having-built in the-one indeed himself with all
ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ἐν δὲ δὴ τῷ ἑτέρῳ
encamped the men in and indeed the other
τὰς γυναῖκας καθεῖρξε, θάνατόν τε τὴν ζημίαν ἠπείλησεν
the women he-shut-up death both the penalty he-threatened
ἔσεσθαι, ἤν τις ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν χαράκωμα ἴοι.
would-be if anyone to the of-the women stockade should-go

8.17 μετὰ δὲ πέμψας ἐς Καρχηδόνα κατασκόπους ἐπέταττε
after and having-sent to Carthage spies he-instructed
τάδε· ἐπειδὰν οἱ Βανδίλοι ἐπὶ τὴν στρατείαν βαδίζοντες
these(-things) when the Vandals on the campaign marching
ἔς τινα νεὼν ὑβρίσωσιν, ὃν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ σέβονται,
into any temple should-outrage which the Christians revere
αὐτοὺς μὲν ἐφορᾶν τὰ γινόμενα· ἢν δὲ οἱ Βανδίλοι
them indeed to-watch the(-things) happening if but the Vandals
τὸ χωρίον ἀμείψωσιν, ἅπαντα ποιεῖν τἀναντία ἐς τὸ
the place should-leave all to-do the-opposite to the
ἱερὸν ὧν ἐκεῖνοι δράσαντες οἴχονται.
sanctuary of-what those having-done are-gone

8.18 ἐπειπεῖν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ τοῦτό φασιν, ὡς ἀγνοοίη μὲν
to-have-added and him also this they-say that he-knew-not indeed
τὸν θεὸν, ὃν Χριστιανοὶ σέβονται, εἰκὸς δὲ αὐτόν,
the God whom Christians revere likely but him
εἴπερ ἰσχυρός ἐστιν, ὡς λέγεται, τίσασθαι μὲν τοὺς
if-indeed mighty he-is as is-said to-punish indeed the(-ones)
ὑβρίζοντας, ἀμῦναι δὲ τοῖς θεραπεύουσιν.
outraging(-him) to-defend but the(-ones) serving(-him)

8.19 οἱ μὲν οὖν κατάσκοποι ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἐλθόντες ἡσύχαζον,
the indeed then spies to Carthage having-come kept-quiet
τὴν παρασκευὴν τῶν Βανδίλων θεώμενοι, ἐπεὶ δὲ
the preparation of-the Vandals watching when and
τὸ στράτευμα τὴν ἐπὶ Τρίπολιν ᾔεσαν, σχήματα
the army the(-road) to Tripolis went guises
περιβεβλημένοι ταπεινὰ εἵποντο.
having-put-on humble they-followed

8.20 οἱ δὲ Βανδίλοι ὡς ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πρώτῃ ηὐλίσαντο, ἐς τῶν
the and Vandals when on-(the)-day the first they-encamped into of-the
Χριστιανῶν τοὺς νεὼς τούς τε ἵππους τά τε ἄλλα ζῷα
Christians the temples the both horses the and other animals

ἐσαγαγόντες, ὕβρεώς τε οὐδεμιᾶς ἀπελείποντο καὶ αὐτοὶ
having-brought outrage both no they-left-out and themselves
ἀκολασίᾳ τῇ σφετέρᾳ ἐχρήσαντο, τούς τε ἱερέας, οὓς
licentiousness the their-own used the both priests whom
ἂν λάβοιεν, ἐρράπιζόν τε καὶ ξαίνοντες κατὰ τοῦ νώτου
— they-caught they-beat both and flaying(-them) on the back
πολλὰς ὑπηρετεῖν σφίσιν ἐκέλευον ὅσα δὴ ἐπέχειν τῶν
many to-serve them they-ordered whatever indeed to-lay-on of-the
οἰκετῶν τοῖς ἀτιμοτάτοις εἰώθεσαν.
servants on-the most-dishonored they-were-wont
καὶ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἐνθένδε ἀπηλλάγησαν, ἐποίουν οἱ τοῦ 8.21
and when quickest from-there they-departed did the —
Καβάωνος κατάσκοποι ὅσα αὐτοῖς ἐπετέτακτο· τά τε γὰρ
of-Cabaon spies whatever to-them had-been-instructed the both for
ἱερὰ ἐκάθηραν αὐτίκα τήν τε κόπρον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
sanctuaries they-cleansed at-once the both dung and if anything other
οὐχ ὁσίως ἐπέκειτο ξὺν ἐπιμελείᾳ πολλῇ ἀφελόμενοι, τά τε
not holily lay-on with care much having-removed the both
λύχνα ἔκαυσαν ἅπαντα καὶ τοὺς ἱερέας αἰδοῖ τε πολλῇ
lamps they-lit all and the priests with-reverence both much
προσεκύνησαν καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ φιλοφροσύνῃ ἠσπάσαντο·
did-obeisance-to and with-the other kindness greeted
ἀργύριά τε τοῖς πτωχοῖς δόντες, οἳ ἀμφὶ τὰ ἱερὰ 8.22
silver both to-the poor having-given who around the sanctuaries
ταῦτα ἐκάθηντο, οὕτω δὴ τῇ τῶν Βανδίλων στρατιᾷ
these sat thus indeed the of-the Vandals army
εἵποντο.
they-followed
καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ξύμπασαν οἵ τε Βανδίλοι 8.23
and from this along the road all the both Vandals
κατὰ ταὐτὰ ἡμάρτανον καὶ οἱ κατάσκοποι ἐθεράπευον.
in the-same-way sinned and the spies cared(-for-them)

8.24 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἔσεσθαι ἔμελλον, προτερήσαντες οἱ
when and near to-be they-were-about having-gone-ahead the
κατάσκοποι ἀγγέλλουσι τῷ Καβάωνι ὅσα Βανδίλοις τε
spies report — to-Cabaon whatever by-Vandals both
καὶ σφίσιν ἐς τὰ Χριστιανῶν ἱερὰ εἴργαστο καὶ ὡς
and by-themselves to the of-Christians sanctuaries had-been-done and that
ἐγγύς που οἱ πολέμιοι εἶεν.
near somewhere the enemies were

8.25 ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν καθίστατο ὧδε. κύκλον
he and having-heard for the engagement arranged(-himself) thus (a)-circle
ἀπολαβὼν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, ἔνθα δὴ τὸ χαράκωμα
having-marked-off in the plain where indeed the stockade
ποιεῖσθαι ἔμελλε, τὰς καμήλους ἔρυμα τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
to-make he-was-about the camels (as)-bulwark for-the camp
ἐγκαρσίας ἐν κύκλῳ καθίστη, κατὰ δώδεκα μάλιστα
crosswise in (a)-circle he-set by twelve about
καμήλους ποιησάμενος τὸ τοῦ μετώπου βάθος.
camels having-made the of-the front depth

8.26 παῖδας μὲν οὖν καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ εἴ τι αὐτοῖς ἀπόμαχον
children indeed then and women and if anything among-them unfit-for-battle
ἦν, ὁμοῦ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἐς μέσον ἐτίθετο, τὸν δὲ
was together-with the goods into (the)-middle he-put the and
τῶν μαχίμων λεὼν ἐς τῶν ζῴων ἐκείνων τοὺς πόδας
of-the fighting people among of-the animals those the feet
ἐν μέσῳ φραξαμένους ταῖς ἀσπίσιν ἐκέλευεν εἶναι.
in (the)-middle having-fenced(-themselves) with-the shields he-ordered to-be

8.27 οὕτω δὲ Μαυρουσίοις ἐχούσης τῆς φάλαγγος οἱ Βανδίλοι
thus and for-(the)-Moors standing the phalanx the Vandals
ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἶχον θέσθαι τὸ παρόν· οὔτε γὰρ ἀκοντισταὶ
in perplexity were to-deal-with the present neither for javelin-men
οὔτε τοξόται ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν οὔτε πεζοὶ ἐς μάχην ἰέναι
nor bowmen good they-were nor on-foot into battle to-go

ἠπίσταντο, ἀλλ᾽ ἱππεῖς τε ἦσαν ἅπαντες, δόρασί τε ὡς
they-knew-how but horsemen both were all with-spears both as
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον καὶ ξίφεσιν ἐχρῶντο, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἄποθέν
for most(-part) and swords they-fought and from that from-afar
τε οὐδὲν ἐργάζεσθαι κακὸν τοὺς πολεμίους οἷοί τε ἦσαν,
both nothing to-do harm to-the enemies able — they-were
ἥ τε ἵππος αὐτοῖς, ἀχθομένη τῇ τῶν καμήλων ὄψει,
the both cavalry for-them distressed at-the of-the camels sight
ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἥκιστα ἤγετο.
against the enemies least was-led
ἐπειδή τε συχνὰ ἐς αὐτοὺς ἀκοντίζοντες ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς 8.28
since both frequently at them hurling-javelins from the safety
οἱ πολέμιοι τούς τε ἵππους καὶ αὐτούς, ἅτε πλῆθος
the enemies the both horses and them(-selves) as (a)-multitude
ὄντας, οὐ χαλεπῶς ἔκτεινον, ἔφευγόν τε καὶ τῶν
being not with-difficulty killed they-fled both and the
Μαυρουσίων ἐπεξιόντων οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν,
Moors pursuing the indeed many were-destroyed
εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, ὀλίγοι τε
there-are and who also under the enemies came few both
κομιδῇ ἐκ τοῦ στρατοῦ τούτου ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπεκομίσθησαν.
quite from the army this to home were-carried-back
ταῦτα μὲν Τρασαμούνδῳ παθεῖν πρὸς Μαυρουσίων 8.29
these(-things) indeed to-Trasamund to-suffer from Moors
ξυνέπεσεν. ἐτελεύτα δὲ χρόνῳ ὕστερον ἑπτά τε καὶ
it-befell he-died and in-time later seven both and
εἴκοσιν ἔτη Βανδίλων ἄρξας.
twenty years of-Vandals having-ruled
Ἰλδέριχος δὲ Ὀνωρίχου τοῦ Γιζερίχου παῖς τὴν 9.1
Ilderic and of-Honoric the(-son) of-Gizeric (the)-son the
βασιλείαν παρέλαβεν, ὃς τὰ μὲν ἐς τοὺς
kingdom took-over who in-the(-things) indeed toward the

ὑπηκόους εὐπρόσοδός τε ἦν καὶ ὅλως πρᾷος, καὶ οὔτε
subjects easy-of-access both was and altogether gentle and neither
Χριστιανοῖς οὔτε τῳ ἄλλῳ χαλεπὸς ἐγεγόνει, τὰ
to-Christians nor to-any other harsh had-been in-the(-things)
δὲ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον μαλθακός τε λίαν καὶ οὐδὲ ἄχρι
but toward the war soft both very and not-even as-far-as
ἐς τὰ ὦτα τὸ πρᾶγμά οἱ τοῦτο ἐθέλων ἰέναι.
to the ears the matter for-him this wishing to-come

9.2 Ὁάμερ γοῦν ἀνεψιός τε ὢν αὐτῷ καὶ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς
Hoamer at-any-rate cousin both being to-him and (a)-man good
τὰ πολέμια ἐστρατήγει ἐφ᾽ οὓς ἂν στρατεύοιντο
in-the warlike(-things) was-general against whomever — should-march
Βανδίλοι· ὃν δὴ καὶ Ἀχιλλέα Βανδίλων ἐκάλουν.
Vandals whom indeed also Achilles of-Vandals they-called

9.3 ἐπὶ τούτου Ἰλδερίχου ἡσσήθησάν τε μάχῃ οἱ Βανδίλοι
under this Ilderic were-defeated both in-battle the Vandals
πρὸς Μαυρουσίων τῶν ἐν Βυζακίῳ, ὧν ἦρχεν Ἀντάλας,
by Moors the(-ones) in Byzacium whom ruled Antalas
καὶ σφίσι ξυνηνέχθη Θευδερίχῳ τε καὶ Γότθοις ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ
and for-them it-befell to-Theoderic both and to-Goths in Italy
ἔκ τε συμμάχων καὶ φίλων πολεμίοις γενέσθαι.
from both allies and friends enemies to-become

9.4 τήν τε γὰρ Ἀμαλαφρίδαν ἐν φυλακῇ ἔσχον καὶ
— both for Amalafrida in custody they-held and
τοὺς Γότθους διέφθειραν ἅπαντας, ἐπενεγκόντες αὐτοῖς
the Goths destroyed all having-charged them
νεωτερίζειν ἔς τε Βανδίλους καὶ Ἰλδέριχον.
to-plot-revolution against both Vandals and Ilderic

9.5 τίσις μέντοι οὐδεμία πρὸς Θευδερίχου ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ
vengeance however none from Theoderic came since
ἀδύνατος ἐνόμισεν εἶναι στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐς Λιβύην
unable he-thought to-be with-fleet great against Libya

στρατεῦσαι, Ἰλδέριχος δὲ φίλος ἐς τὰ μάλιστα Ἰουστινιανῷ
to-march Ilderic and (a)-friend in the most to-Justinian
καὶ ξένος ἐγένετο, οὔπω μὲν ἥκοντι ἐς βασιλείαν,
and guest-friend became not-yet indeed having-come to kingship
διοικουμένῳ δὲ αὐτὴν κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν, ἐπεί οἱ ὁ θεῖος
administering but it at will since for-him the uncle
Ἰουστῖνος ὑπέργηρώς τε ὢν ἐβασίλευε καὶ τῶν κατὰ
Justin very-old both being reigned and of-the in
τὴν πολιτείαν πραγμάτων οὐ παντελῶς ἔμπειρος. χρήμασί
the state affairs not altogether experienced with-money
τε μεγάλοις ἀλλήλους ἐδωροῦντο.
both great one-another they-presented

Ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῷ Γιζερίχου γένει Γελίμερ ὁ 9.6
was and a-certain in the of-Gizeric family Gelimer the(-son)
Γειλάριδος τοῦ Γένζωνος τοῦ Γιζερίχου πόρρω που
of-Geilaris the(-son) of-Genzon the(-son) of-Gizeric far somewhere
ἡλικίας ἥκων μετά γε Ἰλδέριχον, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
in-age having-come after at-least Ilderic and because-of this
ἐπίδοξος ὢν αὐτίκα μάλα ἐς τὴν βασιλείαν ἀφίξεσθαι·
expected being at-once very to the kingship to-come
ὃς τὰ μὲν πολέμια ἐδόκει τῶν καθ᾽ αὑτὸν 9.7
who in-the(-things) indeed warlike seemed of-the(-men) in his-own(-time)
ἄριστος εἶναι, ἄλλως δὲ δεινός τε ἦν καὶ κακοήθης
best to-be otherwise and clever both was and malicious
καὶ πράγμασί τε νεωτέροις καὶ χρήμασιν ἐπιτίθεσθαι
and in-affairs both new and in-money to-set-upon
ἀλλοτρίοις ἐξεπιστάμενος.
other(-men's) knowing-well

οὗτος ὁ Γελίμερ ἐπεί οἱ μέλλουσαν ἑώρα τὴν ἀρχήν, 9.8
this — Gelimer since to-him coming he-saw the rule
οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐν τῷ καθεστῶτι τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν, ἀλλὰ τὰ
not was-able in the established manner to-live but the

βασιλέως ἔργα προσποιησάμενος ἐπεβάτευε τῆς τιμῆς,
of-(the)-king functions having-claimed he-trod-upon the honor
ἀώρου γε αὐτῷ οὔσης, καὶ Ἰλδερίχου δι' ἐπιείκειαν
untimely at-least for-him being and Ilderic through gentleness
ἐνδιδόντος κατέχειν οὐκέτι οἷός τε ἦν τὴν διάνοιαν, ἀλλὰ
giving-way to-restrain no-longer able — he-was the thought but
Βανδίλων ἑταιρισάμενος εἴ τι ἄριστον ἦν, ἀναπείθει
of-Vandals having-allied-with if anything best was he-persuades(-them)
ἀφελέσθαι μὲν Ἰλδέριχον τὴν βασιλείαν, ὡς ἀπόλεμόν τε
to-take-away indeed from-Ilderic the kingdom as unwarlike both
καὶ ἡσσημένον πρὸς Μαυρουσίων, καὶ Ἰουστίνῳ βασιλεῖ
and defeated by Moors and to-Justin emperor
καταπροδιδόντα τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων κράτος, ὡς μὴ ἐς
betraying the of-the Vandals power so-that not to
αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης οἰκίας ὄντα ἡ βασιλεία ἥκοι
him from the other house being the kingdom should-come
(τοῦτο γάρ οἱ βούλεσθαι τὴν ἐς Βυζάντιον πρεσβείαν
this for for-him to-mean the to Byzantium embassy
διέβαλλεν), αὐτῷ δὲ παραδιδόναι τὸ Βανδίλων κράτος.
he-slandered to-himself and to-hand-over the of-Vandals power
οἱ δὲ ἀναπεισθέντες κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν.
they and persuaded according-to these(-things) did

9.9 οὕτω δὴ Γελίμερ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐπιλαβόμενος Ἰλδέριχόν
thus indeed Gelimer of-the leadership having-seized Ilderic
τε, ἕβδομον ἔτος Βανδίλων ἄρξαντα, καὶ Ὁάμερα καὶ τὸν
both (the)-seventh year of-Vandals having-ruled and Hoamer and the
ἀδελφὸν Εὐαγέην ἐν φυλακῇ ἔσχεν.
brother Euagees in custody held

9.10 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα Ἰουστινιανὸς ἤκουσεν, ἤδη τὴν βασιλείαν
when and these(-things) Justinian heard already the kingdom
παραλαβών, πρέσβεις ἐς Λιβύην ὡς Γελίμερα πέμψας
having-taken-over envoys to Libya to Gelimer having-sent

ἔγραψε τάδε “Οὐχ ὅσια ποιεῖς οὐδὲ τῶν Γιζερίχου
he-wrote these(-things) not holy(-things) you-do nor of-the of-Gizeric
διαθηκῶν ἄξια, γέροντά τε καὶ ξυγγενῆ καὶ βασιλέα
testament worthy (an)-old-man both and kinsman and king
Βανδίλων, εἴ τι τῶν Γιζερίχῳ βεβουλευμένων ὄφελός
of-Vandals if any of-the by-Gizeric planned use
ἐστιν, ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχων, καὶ βίᾳ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀφαιρούμενος,
is in custody holding and by-force the rule taking-away
ἐξὸν αὐτὴν ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον χρόνῳ κατὰ νόμον λαβεῖν.
it-being-possible it little later in-time according-to law to-take
μήτε οὖν ἐργάσῃ περαιτέρω κακὸν μήτε τοῦ βασιλέως 9.11
neither then do further harm nor for-the of-king
ὀνόματος ἀνταλλάξῃ τὴν τοῦ τυράννου προσηγορίαν,
name exchange the of-the tyrant title
βραχεῖ προτερεύουσαν χρόνῳ.
by-(a)-short coming-earlier time
ἀλλὰ τοῦτον μέν, ἄνδρα ὅσον οὔπω τεθνηξόμενον, 9.12
but this(-one) indeed (a)-man as-much-as not-yet going-to-die
ἔα φέρεσθαι τῷ λόγῳ τὴν τῆς βασιλείας εἰκόνα, σὺ
allow to-bear in-the word the of-the kingship image you
δὲ ἅπαντα πρᾶττε ὅσα βασιλέα πράττειν εἰκός·
and all do as-many-as (a)-king to-do likely
προσδέχου τε ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου καὶ τοῦ Γιζερίχου νόμου
await both from the time and the of-Gizeric law
μόνον λαβεῖν τὸ τοῦ πράγματος ὄνομα.
only to-take the of-the thing name
ταῦτα γάρ σοι ποιοῦντι τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος 9.13
these(-things) for for-you doing the(-things) both from the stronger
εὐμενῆ ἔσται καὶ τὰ παρ’ ἡμῶν φίλια.”
favorable will-be and the(-things) from us friendly

9.14 τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου. Γελίμερ δὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις
so-much indeed the letter showed Gelimer and the envoys
ἀπράκτους ἀπέπεμψε, καὶ τόν τε Ὁάμερα ἐξετύφλωσε τόν
unsuccessful sent-away and — both Hoamer blinded —
τε Ἰλδέριχον καὶ Εὐαγέην ἐν μείζονι φυλακῇ ἐποιήσατο,
both Ilderic and Euagees in greater custody put
ἐπικαλέσας φυγὴν ἐς Βυζάντιον μελετᾶν.
having-charged(-them) flight to Byzantium to-be-planning
9.15 ὡς δὲ καὶ ταῦτα βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἤκουσε,
when and also these(-things) emperor Justinian heard
πρέσβεις ἑτέρους πέμψας ἔγραψε τάδε “Ἡμεῖς μὲν
envoys others having-sent he-wrote these(-things) we indeed
οἰόμενοί σε οὔποτε τῆς ἡμετέρας συμβουλῆς ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας
thinking you never of-the our counsel from opposite
ἥξειν ἐγράψαμέν σοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τὴν προτέραν.
would-come wrote to-you the letter the former
9.16 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀρέσκει σοι τὴν βασιλείαν οὕτω κεκτῆσθαι ὡς
since and it-pleases you the kingdom thus to-have-acquired as
νῦν ἔχεις λαβών, ἀπόλαβε ὅ τι ἂν ἐξ αὐτῆς ὁ
now you-have having-taken(-it) enjoy what ever — from it the
δαίμων διδῷ.
divinity gives
9.17 σὺ δὲ Ἰλδέριχόν τε καὶ Ὁάμερα τὸν πηρὸν καὶ τούτου
you and Ilderic both and Hoamer the maimed(-one) and of-this(-man)
τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἡμᾶς πέμπε, παραψυχὴν ἔξοντας ἣν ἔχειν
the brother to us send consolation going-to-have which to-have
εἰσὶ δυνατοὶ ὅσοι τὴν βασιλείαν ἢ τὴν ὄψιν ἀφῄρηνται.
are able as-many-as of-the kingdom or of-the sight have-been-deprived
9.18 ὡς οὐκ ἐπιτρέψομέν γε, ἢν μὴ ταῦτα ποιῇς. ἐνάγει
since not we-will-allow(-it) at-least if not these(-things) you-do leads
γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἐλπὶς, ἣν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν φιλίαν ἔσχον.
for us the hope which in the our friendship they-had

αἵ τε σπονδαὶ ἡμῖν αἱ πρὸς Γιζέριχον ἐκποδὼν 9.19
the both treaty for-us the(-one) with Gizeric aside
στήσονται. τῷ γὰρ ἐκδεξαμένῳ τὴν ἐκείνου
will-stand against-the(-one) for having-succeeded-to the of-that(-one)
βασιλείαν ἐρχόμεθα οὐ πολεμήσοντες, ἀλλὰ τὰ δυνατὰ
kingdom we-come not going-to-make-war but the possible(-things)
τιμωρήσοντες."
going-to-avenge
Ταῦτα Γελίμερ ἀναλεξάμενος ἠμείβετο τοῖσδε "Βασιλεὺς 9.20
these(-things) Gelimer having-read answered with-these king
Γελίμερ Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ. οὔτε βίᾳ τὴν ἀρχὴν
Gelimer to-Justinian emperor neither by-force the rule
ἔλαβον οὔτε τί μοι ἀνόσιον ἐς ξυγγενεῖς τοὺς ἐμοὺς
I-took nor anything by-me unholy toward kinsmen the my
εἴργασται.
has-been-done
Ἰλδέριχον γὰρ νεώτερα πράσσοντα ἐς οἶκον τὸν 9.21
Ilderic for revolution plotting against (the)-house the
Γιζερίχου καθεῖλε τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων ἔθνος· ἐμὲ δὲ ὁ
of-Gizeric deposed the of-the Vandals nation me and the
χρόνος ἐς τὴν βασιλείαν ἐκάλεσε, κατά γε τὸν νόμον
time to the kingship called according-to at-least the law
τὰ πρεσβεῖα διδούς.
the seniority giving
τήν δὲ ὑπάρχουσαν ἡγεμονίαν αὐτόν τινα διοικεῖσθαι 9.22
the and existing leadership him-self a-certain to-administer
καλὸν καὶ μὴ ἀλλοτρίας οἰκειοῦσθαι φροντίδας.
(is)-fine and not of-others to-make-one's-own concerns
ὥστε καὶ σοὶ βασιλείαν ἔχοντι τὸ περιέργῳ εἶναι οὐ 9.23
so-that also for-you (a)-kingdom having the meddlesome to-be not
δίκαιον· λύοντι δέ σοι τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς
just breaking and for-you the treaty and against us

ἰόντι ἀπαντήσομεν ὅση δύναμις, μαρτυρόμενοι τοὺς
coming we-will-meet(-you) with-what power calling-to-witness the
ὅρκους τοὺς Ζήνωνι ὀμωμοσμένους, οὗ τὴν βασιλείαν
oaths the(-ones) by-Zeno sworn of-whom the kingdom
παραλαβὼν ἔχεις."
having-taken-over you-hold

9.24 ταῦτα λαβὼν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τὰ γράμματα,
these having-received Justinian emperor the letters
ἔχων καὶ πρότερον δι' ὀργῆς Γελίμερα, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐς
holding also before in anger Gelimer still more to
τὴν τιμωρίαν ἐπῆρτο.
the vengeance was-roused

9.25 καί οἱ ἔδοξε καταλύσαντι ὡς τάχιστα τὸν
and to-him it-seemed(-good) having-ended as quickly(-as-possible) the
Μηδικὸν πόλεμον ἐς Λιβύην στρατεῦσαι, καὶ (ἦν γὰρ
Median war against Libya to-march and was for
ἐπινοῆσαί τε ὀξὺς καὶ ἄοκνος τὰ βεβουλευμένα
to-conceive both sharp and unhesitating the(-things) planned
ἐπιτελέσαι) παρῆν μὲν αὐτῷ μετάπεμπτος ὁ τῆς ἑῴας
to-accomplish was-present indeed to-him summoned the of-the east
στρατηγὸς Βελισάριος, οὐχ ὅτι ἐς Λιβύην στρατηγήσειν
general Belisarius not that against Libya to-command
μέλλοι προειρημένον αὐτῷ ἢ ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν, ἀλλὰ τῷ
he-was-about having-been-told him or other anyone but in-the
λόγῳ παραλέλυτο ἧς εἶχεν ἀρχῆς.
word he-had-been-released-from which he-held office

9.26 γεγόνασι δὲ αὐτίκα αἱ πρὸς Πέρσας σπονδαί, ὡς ἐν τοῖς
were-made and at-once the with Persians treaty as in the
ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη.
former books was-told

Justinian resolves on war, though the generals dread it and John the Cappadocian argues against it; a bishop's dream of God's help carries the day. Pudentius raises Tripolis, Godas makes himself ruler of Sardinia, and Gelimer sends Tzazon against him. The army is mustered: federates and regulars, Huns, and the ships and their commanders, with Belisarius general over all; Stotzas appears among Martinus' guards.

Βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανός, ἐπεί οἱ τά τε οἴκοι 10.1
(the)-emperor and Justinian since for-him the(-things) both at-home
καὶ τὰ ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας ὡς ἄριστα εἶχε, τὰ ἐν
and the(-things) toward the Persians as best stood the in
Λιβύῃ πράγματα ἐν βουλῇ ἐποιεῖτο.
Libya affairs in counsel he-took
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐξήνεγκεν ὡς στρατιὰν ἀγείροι 10.2
when and to the officials he-disclosed that (an)-army he-was-gathering
ἐπὶ Βανδίλους τε καὶ Γελίμερα, οἱ πλεῖστοι ἤδη
against Vandals both and Gelimer the most already
ἐδυσχέραινόν τε καὶ ἐν ξυμφορᾷ ἦσαν, τόν τε Λέοντος
were-displeased both and in distress were the both of-Leo
τοῦ βασιλέως στόλον καὶ τὸ τοῦ Βασιλίσκου πάθος
the emperor fleet and the — of-Basiliscus disaster
ἀνανεούμενοί τε καὶ ἀποστοματίζοντες στρατιώτας μὲν
recalling both and reciting soldiers indeed
ὅσοι ἀπέθανον, χρήματα δὲ ὅσα τὸ δημόσιον ὤφλε.
how-many died money and how-much the treasury owed
μάλιστα δὲ ἤλγουν τε καὶ περιώδυνοι τῇ μερίμνῃ 10.3
most and were-pained both and anguished with-the care
ἐγίνοντο ὅ τε τῆς αὐλῆς ἔπαρχος, ὃν δὴ πραίτωρα
became the both of-the court prefect whom indeed praetor
καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ ὁ τοῦ ταμιείου ἡγούμενος
call Romans and the(-one) of-the treasury heading

καὶ ὅτῳ ἄλλῳ φόρου ξυλλογὴ δημοσίου ἢ βασιλικοῦ
and to-whatever other of-tax collection public or imperial
ἐπετέτακτο, λογιζόμενοι ὅτι αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν τοῦ πολέμου
had-been-assigned reckoning that for-them for the of-the war
χρείαν δεήσει ἄμετρα φέρουσιν οὔτε ξυγγνώμης
need it-will-be-necessary measureless(-sums) bringing neither of-pardon
τινὸς οὔτε ἀναβολῆς ἀξίοις εἶναι.
any nor of-delay worthy to-be

10.4 τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν αὐτὸς ἕκαστος στρατηγήσειν οἰόμενος
of-the and generals himself each going-to-command thinking
κατωρρώδει τε καὶ ἀπώκνει τοῦ κινδύνου τὸ μέγεθος, εἴ
dreaded both and shrank-from of-the danger the magnitude if
οἱ ἀναγκαῖον εἴη διασωθέντι ἐκ τῶν ἐν θαλάσσῃ
for-him necessary it-should-be having-been-saved from the at sea
κακῶν στρατοπεδεύεσθαι μὲν ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ, ἐκ δὲ τῶν
evils to-encamp indeed in the hostile(-land) from and the
νεῶν ὁρμωμένῳ διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς βασιλείαν μεγάλην τε
ships setting-out to-fight-it-out against (a)-kingdom great both
καὶ λόγου ἀξίαν.
and of-account worthy

10.5 οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἄρτι ἐκ πολέμου μακροῦ τε
the and soldiers just from (a)-war long both
καὶ χαλεποῦ ἐπανήκοντες οὔπω τε ὅλῃ γλώσσῃ
and hard returning not-yet both with-whole tongue
ἀγαθῶν τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν γευσάμενοι ἐν
of-the-good(-things) the(-ones) in the home having-tasted in
ἀμηχανίᾳ ἐγίνοντο ἔς τε ναυμαχίαν ἀγόμενοι, ἣν οὐδὲ
helplessness became to both (a)-sea-fight being-led which not-even
ἀκοῇ πρότερον παραλαβόντες ἐτύγχανον, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
by-hearsay before having-learned they-happened and from the

ἑῴων ὁρίων στελλόμενοι ἐς τὰς τοῦ ἡλίου δυσμάς, ἐφ'
eastern borders being-sent to the of-the sun settings on
ᾧ διακινδυνεύσουσι πρός τε Βανδίλους καὶ Μαυρουσίους.
which they-shall-risk against both Vandals and Moors
οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι, ἅπερ ἐν ὁμίλῳ φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι, 10.6
the and indeed others which-very in (a)-crowd is-wont to-happen
νεωτέρων πραγμάτων ἤθελον διὰ κινδύνων ἀλλοτρίων
of-new affairs wished through dangers others'
θεαταὶ γενέσθαι.
spectators to-become
Βασιλεῖ μέντοι εἰπεῖν τι ἐπὶ κωλύμῃ τῆς στρατιᾶς 10.7
to-(the)-emperor however to-say anything for hindrance of-the expedition
οὐδείς, ὅτι μὴ ὁ Καππαδόκης Ἰωάννης, ἐτόλμησεν, ὁ
no-one except — the Cappadocian John dared the
τῆς αὐλῆς ἔπαρχος, θρασύτατός τε ὢν καὶ δεινότατος
of-the court prefect most-audacious both being and cleverest
τῶν κατ' αὐτὸν ἁπάντων.
of-the(-men) in his-time all
οὗτος γὰρ Ἰωάννης, τῶν ἄλλων σιωπῇ τὰς παρούσας 10.8
this for John the others in-silence the present
ὀδυρομένων τύχας, παρελθὼν ἐς βασιλέα ἔλεξε τοιάδε
bewailing fortunes having-come-forward to (the)-emperor spoke such(-things)
"Τὸ πιστόν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τῆς ἐς τοὺς ὑπηκόους τοὺς
the trustworthiness O emperor of-the toward the subjects the
σοὺς ὁμιλίας τὴν παρρησίαν ἡμῖν ἀναπετάννυσιν ὅ τι
your intercourse the frankness to-us opens-wide what ever
ἂν μέλλοι τῇ πολιτείᾳ τῇ σῇ ξυνοίσειν, ἢν καὶ μὴ πρὸς
— is-likely for-the state the your to-benefit if even not for
ἡδονήν σοι τὰ λεγόμενά τε καὶ πρασσόμενα ᾖ.
pleasure to-you the(-things) said both and done be

10.9 οὕτω γάρ σοι κεράννυσι τῷ δικαίῳ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἡ
thus for for-you tempers with-the justice the power the
σύνεσις, ὥστε οὐ τὸν ὑπηρετήσαντα πάντως εὔνουν
understanding that not the(-one) having-served altogether well-disposed
εἶναι ἡγῇ τοῖς σαυτοῦ πράγμασιν, οὐδὲ τῷ
to-be you-consider to-the your-own affairs nor to-the(-one)
ἀντειπόντι χαλεπῶς ἔχεις, ἀλλὰ μόνῳ τῷ τῆς
having-spoken-against harshly you-are-disposed but only by-the of-the
διανοίας ἀκραιφνεῖ πάντα σταθμώμενος ἀκίνδυνον ἡμῖν
mind purity all(-things) weighing riskless for-us
ἀπέδειξας πολλάκις τὸ τοῖς σοῖς ἀντιστῆναι βουλεύμασι.
you-have-shown often the to-the your to-oppose plans

10.10 τούτοις ἠγμένος, ὦ βασιλεῦ, κατέστην εἰς ξυμβουλὴν
by-these led O emperor I-have-come to counsel
τήνδε, προσκρούσων μὲν τὸ παραυτίκα ἴσως, ἂν οὕτω
this going-to-give-offense indeed for-the present perhaps if thus
τύχῃ, ἐς δὲ τὸ μέλλον τὴν εὔνοιαν τὴν ἐμὴν καταφανῆ
it-chance for and the future the goodwill the my evident
δείξων, ταύτης τέ σε μάρτυρα παρεξόμενος.
going-to-show of-this both you (as)-witness going-to-produce

10.11 ἢν γὰρ ἀπειθῶν τοῖς λεγομένοις ἐξοίσεις ἐς
if for disobeying the(-things) said you-will-carry against
Βανδίλους τὸν πόλεμον, μηκυνομένης σοι τῆς ἀγωνίας
Vandals the war being-prolonged for-you the struggle
τὴν ἐμὴν παραίνεσιν εὐδοκιμῆσαι ξυμβήσεται.
the my advice to-win-credit it-will-befall

10.12 εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατήσεις τῶν πολεμίων τὸ θαρρεῖν
if indeed for that you-will-conquer the enemies the confidence
ἔχεις, οὐδὲν ἀπεικός σε τά τε σώματα προΐεσθαι καὶ
you-have nothing unlikely you the both bodies to-throw-away and
χρημάτων δαπανᾶν πλῆθος, καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀγώνων
of-money to-spend (a)-multitude and the for the struggles

ὑφίστασθαι πόνους. νίκη γὰρ ἐπιγενομένη πάντα καλύπτει
to-undergo toils victory for having-come-after all covers
τὰ τοῦ πολέμου πάθη.
the of-the war sufferings
εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τοῖς τοῦ θεοῦ γούνασι κεῖται, 10.13
if but these(-things) indeed in the — of-God knees lie
παραδείγμασι δὲ τῶν προγεγενημένων χρωμένους ἡμᾶς
by-examples and of-the(-things) having-happened-before using us
ἀνάγκη δεδιέναι τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πέρας, πῶς οὐχὶ τῶν
(it-is)-necessary to-fear the of-the war end how not than-the
ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι κινδύνων τὸ τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἀγαπᾶν ἄμεινον;
in the struggles dangers the the quiet to-love (is-it)-better
ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα διανοῇ στρατεύειν, εἰς ἣν κατὰ μὲν 10.14
against Carthage you-intend to-march to which by indeed
τὴν ἤπειρον ἰόντι ὁδὸς τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν
the mainland for-(one)-going (a)-road of-forty and hundred
ἡμερῶν ἐστι, πλέοντι δὲ ἀνάγκη τὸ πέλαγος ὅλον
days is for-(one)-sailing and necessity the sea whole
ἀμειψαμένῳ πρὸς τὰς ἐσχατιὰς τῆς θαλάσσης ἐλθεῖν.
having-crossed to the extremities of-the sea to-come
ὥστε τῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ξυμβησομένων ἐνιαύσιόν
so-that of-the(-things) in the camp going-to-happen (a)-year
σοι δεήσει τὸν ἄγγελον ἥκειν.
for-you it-will-need the messenger to-come
προσθείη δὲ ἄν τις ὡς, ἢν μὲν κρατήσῃς τῶν πολεμίων, 10.15
might-add and — one that if indeed you-conquer the enemies
Λιβύης μεταποιεῖσθαι οὐκ ἂν δύναιο, τῆς τε Σικελίας καὶ
Libya to-claim not — you-could — both Sicily and
Ἰταλίας ὑφ᾽ ἑτέροις κειμένης·
Italy under others lying

10.16 ἢν δέ τι καὶ πταίσῃς, ὦ βασιλεῦ, λελυμένων ἤδη
if and anything also you-stumble O emperor broken already
σοι τῶν σπονδῶν, εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν τὸν κίνδυνον
for-you the treaty into the our(-land) the danger
ἄξεις· ξυνελόντι τε εἰπεῖν οὔτε ἀπόνασθαι παρέσται
you-will-bring to-sum-up both to-say neither to-enjoy it-will-be-possible
σοι τῆς νίκης καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης ἐναντίωμα λυμανεῖται
for-you the victory and the of-the fortune reverse will-ruin
τοῖς εὖ καθεστῶσι.
the(-things) well established

10.17 πρὸ τῶν πραγμάτων τὸ τῆς εὐβουλίας ὄφελός ἐστι. τοῖς
before the events the of-the good-counsel use is for-the(-ones)
μὲν γὰρ ἐπταικόσι τὸ μεταμελεῖσθαι ἀνόνητον, πρὸ δὲ
indeed for having-stumbled the to-repent useless before and
τῶν δεινῶν τὸ μεταμανθάνειν ἀκίνδυνον. οὐκοῦν ξυνοίσει
the dangers the to-change-one's-mind riskless therefore it-will-profit
πάντων μάλιστα τὸ τοῖς καιροῖς ἐν δέοντι χρῆσθαι."
of-all most the the occasions in what-is-needful to-use

10.18 Ἰωάννης μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπεν. ἀποδεξάμενος δὲ βασιλεὺς
John indeed so-much said having-approved and (the)-emperor
τὴν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον προθυμίαν κατέπαυσε. τῶν δέ τις
the for the war eagerness he-checked of-the and one
ἱερέων, οὓς δὴ ἐπισκόπους καλοῦσιν, ἐκ τῆς ἑῴας
priests whom indeed bishops they-call from the east
ἥκων ἔφη ἐς λόγους τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐλθεῖν βούλεσθαι.
having-come said to words with-the emperor to-come to-wish

10.19 καὶ ἐπειδὴ αὐτῷ ξυνέμιξεν, ἔλεγέν οἱ τὸν θεὸν ἐπισκῆψαι
and when with-him he-met he-said to-him — God to-have-enjoined
ὄναρ γενέσθαι τε ὡς βασιλέα καὶ αὐτὸν αἰτιάσασθαι
in-a-dream to-go both to (the)-emperor and him to-reproach

ὅτι δὴ Χριστιανοὺς τοὺς ἐν Λιβύῃ ῥύεσθαι ἐκ
because indeed (the)-Christians the(-ones) in Libya to-rescue from
τυράννων ὑποδεξάμενος εἶτα λόγῳ οὐδενὶ κατωρρώδησε·
tyrants having-undertaken then for-reason no he-had-shrunk
"καίτοι αὐτὸς" ἔφη "οἱ πολεμοῦντι ξυλλήψομαι Λιβύης 10.20
and-yet I-myself he-said for-him making-war will-assist of-Libya
τε κύριον θήσομαι."
both master will-make(-him)
ταῦτα βασιλεὺς ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε, κατέχειν τὴν διάνοιαν οὐκέτι 10.21
these(-things) (the)-emperor when he-heard to-restrain the purpose no-longer
ἐδύνατο, ἀλλὰ τήν τε στρατιὰν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἤγειρεν,
was-able but the both army and the ships he-gathered
ὅπλα τε καὶ σιτία ἡτοίμαζε καὶ Βελισαρίῳ ἐν παρασκευῇ
arms both and provisions prepared and to-Belisarius in readiness
ἐπήγγελλεν εἶναι ὡς ἐν Λιβύῃ στρατηγήσοντι αὐτίκα μάλα.
he-announced to-be as in Libya going-to-command at-once very
Τρίπολιν δὲ τὴν ἐν Λιβύῃ τῶν τις ἐπιχωρίων Πουδέντιος 10.22
Tripolis and the in Libya of-the one natives Pudentius
ἀπὸ Βανδίλων ἀπέστησε. πέμψας τε ὡς βασιλέα ἐδεῖτό
from Vandals caused-to-revolt having-sent both to (the)-emperor he-asked
οἱ στρατιὰν στεῖλαι·
to-him (an)-army to-send
πόνῳ γὰρ αὐτῷ τὴν χώραν οὐδενὶ προσποιήσειν· ὁ δέ 10.23
with-toil for for-him the land no he-would-win he and
οἱ ἄρχοντά τε Ταττιμοὺθ καὶ στράτευμα οὐ πολὺ
to-him (a)-commander both Tattimuth and (an)-army not large
ἔστειλεν.
sent
ὃ δὴ ἑταιρισάμενος Πουδέντιος Βανδίλων οὐ παρόντων 10.24
which indeed having-taken-as-allies Pudentius Vandals not being-present
τήν τε χώραν ἔσχε καὶ βασιλεῖ προσεποίησε. τῷ
the both land held and to-(the)-emperor won-over —

δὲ Γελίμερι τιμωρεῖν βουλομένῳ Πουδέντιον ἐναντίωμα
and to-Gelimer to-punish wishing Pudentius (an)-obstacle
ξυνέπεσε τόδε.
befell this

10.25 Γώδας τις ἦν ἐν τοῖς Γελίμερος δούλοις, Γότθος
Godas a-certain was among the of-Gelimer slaves (a)-Goth
τὸ γένος, θυμοειδὴς μὲν καὶ δραστήριος καὶ πρὸς
by-the race spirited indeed and energetic and in
ἰσχὺν ἱκανῶς πεφυκώς, εὐνοϊκῶς δὲ δοκῶν ἐς τὰ τοῦ
strength sufficiently endowed well-disposed and seeming toward the of-the
δεσπότου πράγματα ἔχειν.
master affairs to-be

10.26 τούτῳ τῷ Γώδᾳ ὁ Γελίμερ Σαρδὼ τὴν νῆσον ἐπέτρεψε,
to-this — Godas — Gelimer Sardinia the island entrusted
φυλακῆς τε ἕνεκα καὶ φόρον τὸν ἐπέτειον ἀποφέρειν.
of-guarding both for-the-sake and tribute the annual to-pay

10.27 ὁ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης εὐημερίαν οὔτε καταπέψαι οὔτε
he and the from the fortune prosperity neither to-digest nor
τῇ ψυχῇ φέρειν οἷός τε ὢν τυραννίδι ἐπεχείρησε, καὶ
in-the soul to-bear able — being at-tyranny tried and
οὐδὲ τὴν τοῦ φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν ἀποφέρειν ἔτι ἠξίου,
not-even the of-the tribute payment to-pay any-longer he-deigned
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν νῆσον αὐτὸς Βανδίλων ἀποστήσας εἶχε.
but also the island himself from-Vandals having-detached held

10.28 καὶ ἐπεὶ ᾔσθετο βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν πολεμησείοντα ἐπί
and when he-perceived emperor Justinian eager-to-make-war against
τε Λιβύην καὶ Γελίμερα, ἔγραψε πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε
both Libya and Gelimer he-wrote to him these(-things)

10.29 "Οὔτε ἀγνωμοσύνῃ εἴκων οὔτε τι ἄχαρι πρὸς
neither to-folly yielding nor anything unpleasant from
δεσπότου παθὼν τοῦ ἐμοῦ εἰς ἀπόστασιν εἶδον, ἀλλὰ
(the)-master having-suffered the my to revolt I-looked but

τἀνδρὸς ἰδὼν τὴν ὠμότητα ἰσχυρὰν οἵαν εἴς τε τὸ
of-the-man having-seen the cruelty strong such-that to both the
ξυγγενὲς καὶ ὑπήκοον μετέχειν τῆς ἀπανθρωπίας οὐκ
kindred and subject(-people) to-share of-the inhumanity not
ἂν δόξαιμι ἑκών γε εἶναι.
— I-should-seem willingly at-least to-be
ἄμεινον γὰρ βασιλεῖ δικαίῳ ὑπηρετεῖν ἢ τυράννῳ τὰ 10.30
better for (a)-king just to-serve than (a)-tyrant the(-things)
οὐκ ἔννομα ἐπαγγέλλοντι.
not lawful commanding
ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως μὲν συλλήψῃ μοι ταῦτα σπουδάζοντι, 10.31
but that indeed you-may-assist me these(-things) striving-for
ὅπως δὲ στρατιώτας πέμποις ὥστε με ἀμύνεσθαι τοὺς
that and soldiers you-may-send so-that me to-repel the(-ones)
ἐπιόντας ἱκανῶς ἔχειν.”
attacking sufficiently to-be-able
ταύτην βασιλεὺς ἄσμενος λαβὼν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν Εὐλόγιον 10.32
this (the)-emperor gladly having-received the letter Eulogius
πρεσβευτὴν ἔπεμψε καὶ γράμματα ἔγραψεν, ἐπαινῶν τὸν
(as)-envoy sent and letters wrote praising —
Γώδαν τῆς τε ξυνέσεως καὶ τῆς ἐς τὴν δικαιοσύνην
Godas for-the both intelligence and the toward the justice
προθυμίας, ξυμμαχίαν τε ἐπαγγελλόμενος καὶ στρατιώτας
eagerness alliance both promising and soldiers
καὶ στρατηγόν, ὃς αὐτῷ ξυμφυλάξαι τε τὴν νῆσον
and (a)-general who with-him to-guard both the island
οἷός τε εἴη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ξυλλήψεσθαι, ὥστε αὐτῷ
able — might-be and the other(-things) to-assist so-that for-him
δύσκολον μηδὲν πρὸς Βανδίλων ξυμβῆναι.
difficult nothing from Vandals should-befall

10.33 Εὐλόγιος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Σαρδὼ εὕρισκε Γώδαν ὄνομά
Eulogius and having-arrived at Sardinia found Godas (the)-name
τε καὶ σχῆμα βασιλέως περιβαλλόμενον καὶ δορυφόρους
both and dress of-king having-put-on and guards
προσποιησάμενον.
having-acquired

10.34 ὃς ἐπειδὴ τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιστολὴν ἀνελέξατο, στρατιώτας
who when the of-(the)-emperor letter he-read soldiers
μὲν ἔφη ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ἐλθεῖν βουλομένῳ εἶναι, ἄρχοντος
indeed he-said for alliance to-come to-(one)-wishing to-be (a)-commander
δὲ οὐ πάνυ χρῄζειν. κατὰ ταῦτά τε πρὸς βασιλέα
but not at-all to-need according-to these(-things) both to (the)-emperor
γράψας τὸν Εὐλόγιον ἀπεπέμψατο.
having-written — Eulogius he-sent-away

11.1 Ταῦτα βασιλεὺς οὔπω πεπυσμένος τετρακοσίους τε
these(-things) (the)-emperor not-yet having-learned four-hundred both
στρατιώτας καὶ ἄρχοντα Κύριλλον ὡς τὴν νῆσον
soldiers and (a)-commander Cyril as the island
ξυμφυλάξοντας Γώδᾳ ἡτοίμαζεν.
going-to-guard-with Godas was-preparing

11.2 ἤδη δὲ ξὺν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐς Καρχηδόνα στρατείαν ἐν
already and with them also the against Carthage expedition in
παρασκευῇ εἶχε, πεζοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας μυρίους, ἱππέας
readiness held foot indeed soldiers ten-thousand horsemen
δὲ πεντακισχιλίους, ἔκ τε στρατιωτῶν καὶ φοιδεράτων
and five-thousand from both soldiers and federates
συνειλεγμένους.
gathered

11.3 ἐν δὲ δὴ φοιδεράτοις πρότερον μὲν μόνοι βάρβαροι
in and indeed federates before indeed only barbarians
κατελέγοντο, ὅσοι οὐκ ἐπὶ τῷ δοῦλοι εἶναι, ἅτε μὴ
were-enrolled as-many-as not on the slaves to-be as not

πρὸς Ῥωμαίων ἡσσημένοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τῇ ἴσῃ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ
by Romans defeated but on the equal and like(-terms)
ἐς τὴν πολιτείαν ἀφίκοιντο.
into the state had-come
φοίδερα γὰρ τὰς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους σπονδὰς καλοῦσι 11.4
foedera for the with the enemies treaties call
Ῥωμαῖοι. τὸ δὲ νῦν ἅπασι τοῦ ὀνόματος τούτου
Romans the and now for-all of-the name this
ἐπιβατεύειν οὐκ ἐν κωλύμῃ ἐστί, τοῦ χρόνου τὰς
to-claim not in hindrance is the time the
προσηγορίας ἐφ᾽ ὧν τέθεινται ἥκιστα ἀξιοῦντος
appellations to which they-have-been-given least deeming-fit
τηρεῖν, ἀλλὰ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀεὶ περιφερομένων, ᾗ
to-keep but the things always shifting wherever
ταῦτα ἄγειν ἐθέλουσιν ἄνθρωποι, τῶν πρόσθεν
these(-things) to-lead wish men of-the(-things) before
αὐτοῖς ὠνομασμένων ὀλιγωροῦντες.
by-them named making-light
ἄρχοντες δὲ ἦσαν φοιδεράτων μὲν Δωρόθεός τε, ὁ τῶν 11.5
commanders and were of-federates indeed Dorotheus both the of-the
ἐν Ἀρμενίοις καταλόγων στρατηγός, καὶ Σολόμων, ὃς
in Armenians rolls general and Solomon who
τὴν Βελισαρίου ἐπετρόπευε στρατηγίαν·
the of-Belisarius managed generalship
(δομέστικον τοῦτον καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι. ὁ δὲ Σολόμων 11.6
domesticus this(-man) call Romans — and Solomon
οὗτος εὐνοῦχος μὲν ἦν, οὐκ ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς δὲ ἀνθρώπου
this (a)-eunuch indeed was not from plotting and of-man
τὰ αἰδοῖα ἐτύγχανεν ἀποτμηθείς, ἀλλά τις αὐτῷ τύχη
the genitals he-happened having-been-cut-off but some to-him chance
ἐν σπαργάνοις ὄντι τοῦτο ἐβράβευσε·) καὶ Κυπριανὸς καὶ
in swaddling-clothes being this decided and Cyprian and

Βαλεριανὸς καὶ Μαρτῖνος καὶ Ἀλθίας καὶ Ἰωάννης καὶ
Valerian and Martinus and Althias and John and
Μάρκελλος καὶ Κύριλλος, οὗ πρόσθεν ἐμνήσθην·
Marcellus and Cyril whom before I-mentioned
11.7 στρατιωτῶν δὲ ἱππέων μὲν Ῥουφῖνός τε καὶ Ἀιγὰν, ἐκ
of-soldiers and horsemen indeed Rufinus both and Aigan from
τῆς Βελισαρίου οἰκίας ὄντες, καὶ Βαρβᾶτος καὶ Πάππος,
the of-Belisarius household being and Barbatus and Pappus
πεζῶν δὲ Θεόδωρος, ὅνπερ Κτεάνον ἐπίκλησιν ἐκάλουν,
of-foot and Theodorus whom-very Cteanus by-surname they-called
καὶ Τερέντιός τε καὶ Ζάϊδος καὶ Μαρκιανὸς καὶ Σάραπις.
and Terentius both and Zaidus and Marcian and Sarapis
11.8 Ἰωάννης δέ τις ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου ὁρμώμενος, ἣ νῦν
John and a-certain from Epidamnus setting-out which now
Δυρράχιον καλεῖται, τοῖς τῶν πεζῶν ἡγεμόσιν ἅπασιν
Dyrrachium is-called to-the of-the foot leaders all
ἐφειστήκει.
was-set-over
11.9 τούτων ἁπάντων Σολόμων μὲν ἑῷος ἐτύγχανεν ὢν ἐκ
of-these all Solomon indeed (an)-easterner happened being from
τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐσχατιᾶς αὐτῆς, οὗ νῦν πόλις οἰκεῖται Δάρας,
the of-Romans frontier itself where now (a)-city is-inhabited Daras
Ἀιγὰν δὲ ἦν Μασσαγέτης γένος, οὓς νῦν Οὔννους καλοῦσιν.
Aigan and was (a)-Massagete by-race whom now Huns they-call
11.10 οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ σχεδόν τι ἅπαντες τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς Θρᾴκης
the and rest nearly somewhat all the in — Thrace
χωρία ᾤκουν.
places inhabited

εἵποντο δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἔρουλοι τετρακόσιοι, ὧν Φάρας 11.11
followed and them Eruli four-hundred whom Pharas
ἦρχε, καὶ ξύμμαχοι βάρβαροι ἑξακόσιοι μάλιστα ἐκ
commanded and allies barbarians six-hundred about from
τοῦ Μασσαγετῶν ἔθνους, ἱπποτοξόται πάντες·
the of-Massagetae nation mounted-bowmen all
ὧν δὴ ἡγοῦντο Σιννίων τε καὶ Βάλας, ἀνδρίας τε καὶ 11.12
whom indeed led Sinnion both and Balas of-courage both and
καρτερίας ἐς ἄκρον ἥκοντε.
of-endurance to (the)-height having-come
ναῦς δὲ ἡ σύμπασα στρατιὰ πεντακοσίας ἦγε, καὶ αὐτῶν 11.13
ships and the whole army five-hundred led and of-them
οὐδεμία πλέον ἢ κατὰ μυριάδας πέντε μεδίμνων φέρειν
none more than by myriads five of-medimni to-carry
οἵα τε ἦν, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἔλασσον ἢ κατὰ τρισχιλίους.
able — was not indeed not-even less than by three-thousand
ναῦται δὲ τρισμύριοι ἐπέπλεον ἁπάσαις, Αἰγύπτιοί τε καὶ 11.14
sailors and thirty-thousand sailed-on all Egyptians both and
Ἴωνες οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ Κίλικες, ἀρχηγός τε εἷς ἐπὶ ταῖς
Ionians the most and Cilicians commander both one over the
ναυσὶν ἁπάσαις Καλώνυμος Ἀλεξανδρεὺς ἀπεδέδεικτο.
ships all Calonymus (an)-Alexandrian had-been-appointed
ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ πλοῖα μακρά, ὡς ἐς ναυμαχίαν 11.15
were and to-them also boats long as for (a)-sea-fight
παρεσκευασμένα, ἐνενήκοντα δύο, μονήρη μέντοι καὶ
prepared ninety two single-banked however and
ὀροφὰς ὕπερθεν ἔχοντα, ὅπως οἱ ταῦτα ἐρέσσοντες
roofs above having so-that the(-men) these rowing
πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἥκιστα βάλλοιντο.
by the enemies least should-be-shot

11.16 δρόμωνας καλοῦσι τὰ πλοῖα ταῦτα οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι·
dromones call the boats these the now men
πλεῖν γὰρ κατὰ τάχος δύνανται μάλιστα. ἐν τούτοις δὴ
to-sail for with speed they-can most in these indeed
Βυζάντιοι δισχίλιοι ἔπλεον, αὐτερέται πάντες· περίνεως
Byzantines two-thousand sailed rowers-themselves all supernumerary
γὰρ ἦν ἐν τούτοις οὐδείς.
for was in these none

11.17 ἐστέλλετο δὲ καὶ Ἀρχέλαος, ἀνὴρ ἐς πατρικίους τελῶν,
was-sent and also Archelaus (a)-man among patricians ranking
ἤδη μὲν τῆς αὐλῆς ἔπαρχος ἔν τε Βυζαντίῳ καὶ
already indeed of-the court prefect in both Byzantium and
Ἰλλυριοῖς γεγονώς, τότε δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου καταστὰς
Illyrians having-been then and of-the army having-been-appointed
ἔπαρχος. οὕτω γὰρ ὁ τῆς δαπάνης χορηγὸς ὀνομάζεται.
prefect thus for the of-the expenditure supplier is-named

11.18 στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτοκράτορα ἐφ' ἅπασι Βελισάριον βασιλεὺς
general and autocrat over all Belisarius (the)-emperor
ἔστελλεν, ὃς τῶν ἑῴων αὖθις καταλόγων ἦρχε.
sent who the eastern again rolls commanded

11.19 καὶ αὐτῷ πολλοὶ μὲν δορυφόροι, πολλοὶ δὲ ὑπασπισταὶ
and him many indeed guards many and shield-bearers
εἵποντο, ἄνδρες τε ἀγαθοὶ τὰ πολέμια καὶ τῶν περὶ
followed men both good in-the warlike(-things) and of-the about
ταῦτα κινδύνων ἀτεχνῶς ἔμπειροι.
these dangers utterly experienced

11.20 γράμματά τε αὐτῷ βασιλεὺς ἔγραφε, δρᾶν ἕκαστα ὅπη
letters both to-him (the)-emperor wrote to-do each(-thing) as
ἂν αὐτῷ δοκῇ ἄριστα ἔχειν, ταῦτά τε κύρια εἶναι
— to-him it-should-seem best to-be these(-things) both valid to-be

ἅτε αὐτοῦ βασιλέως αὐτὰ διαπεπραγμένου. βασιλέως γὰρ
as himself (the)-emperor them having-done of-(an)-emperor for
αὐτῷ ῥοπὴν τὰ γράμματα ἐποίει.
for-him weight the letters made
ὥρμητο δὲ ὁ Βελισάριος ἐκ Γερμανίας, ἣ Θρᾳκῶν τε 11.21
had-set-out and — Belisarius from Germania which of-Thracians both
καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν μεταξὺ κεῖται. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐγίνετο
and of-Illyrians between lies these(-things) indeed then happened
τῇδε.
thus
Γελίμερ δὲ Τριπόλεώς τε πρὸς Πουδεντίου καὶ Σαρδοῦς 11.22
Gelimer and of-Tripolis both by Pudentius and of-Sardinia
πρὸς Γώδα ἐστερημένος, Τρίπολιν μὲν ἀνασώσασθαι
by Godas deprived Tripolis indeed to-recover
μόλις ἤλπισεν, ἀπωτέρω τε ὠκημένην καὶ Ῥωμαίων
scarcely he-hoped farther-away both inhabited and Romans
ἤδη τοῖς ἀποστᾶσι ξυλλαμβανόντων, ἐφ᾽ οὓς δὴ
already the(-ones) having-revolted assisting against whom indeed
μὴ αὐτίκα στρατεύειν ἔδοξέν οἱ ἄριστα ἔχειν· ἐς δὲ
not at-once to-march it-seemed to-him best to-be to and
τὴν νῆσον προτερῆσαι ἠπείγετο, πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς ταύτην
the island to-anticipate(-them) he-hastened before — also to this
ξυμμαχίαν ἐκ βασιλέως ἥκειν.
(an)-alliance from (the)-emperor to-come
ἀπολέξας οὖν Βανδίλων χιλιάδας πέντε καὶ ναῦς εἴκοσι 11.23
having-picked then of-Vandals thousands five and ships twenty
καὶ ἑκατὸν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας στρατηγόν τε ἀποδείξας
and hundred the best sailing (as)-general both having-appointed
Τζάζωνα τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔστελλε.
Tzazon the brother he-sent

11.24 καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Γώδαν τε καὶ Σαρδὼ θυμῷ τε πολλῷ
and they indeed against Godas both and Sardinia with-spirit both much
καὶ σπουδῇ χρώμενοι ἔπλεον, βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς
and zeal using sailed (the)-emperor and Justinian
Βαλεριανόν τε καὶ Μαρτῖνον προτέρους ἔστελλεν, ἐφ' ᾧ
Valerian both and Martinus earlier sent on which
προσδέξονται τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὰν ἐς τὰ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ
they-shall-await the other army in the in (the)-Peloponnese
χωρία.
places

11.25 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἄμφω ἐγενέσθην, ἐνθύμιον
and when on the ships both were (a)-thought
βασιλεῖ ἐγένετο ἐντέλλεσθαί τι αὐτοῖν· ὃ καὶ
to-(the)-emperor came to-enjoin something on-them-two which also
πρότερον ἐθέλοντα λέγειν ἀσχολία τις λόγων ἑτέρων τὴν
before wishing to-say preoccupation some of-words other the
διάνοιαν περιλαβοῦσα ἐξέκρουσε.
mind having-seized had-driven-out

11.26 μεταπεμψάμενος οὖν αὐτὼ λέγειν ἔμελλεν ἃ ἐβούλετο,
having-summoned then the-two to-say he-was-about what he-wished
ἀλλὰ ξυμβαλὼν εὕρισκεν ὡς οὐκ ἂν αὐτοῖν αἴσιον εἴη
but having-reflected he-found that not — for-the-two auspicious would-be
τὴν πορείαν ἐκκόψαι.
the journey to-cut-short

11.27 ἔπεμπεν οὖν τινας ἀπεροῦντας αὐτοῖν μήτε ἀναστρέφειν
he-sent then some going-to-tell to-the-two neither to-return
ἐς αὐτὸν αὖθις μήτε ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀποβαίνειν.
to him again nor from the ships to-disembark

11.28 οἱ δέ, ἐπεὶ τῶν νεῶν ἀγχοῦ ἐγένοντο, ἐκέλευον ξὺν βοῇ
they and when to-the ships near they-came ordered with shouting
τε καὶ θορύβῳ πολλῷ μηδαμῶς ἀναστρέφειν, ἔδοξέ τε
both and confusion much by-no-means to-return it-seemed both

τοῖς παροῦσιν οἰωνός τε εἶναι οὐκ ἀγαθὸς τὸ
to-the(-ones) present (an)-omen both to-be not good the(-thing)
γινόμενον καὶ οὔποτε τῶν ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκείναις
happening and never of-the(-ones) on the ships those
τινὰ ἐκ Λιβύης ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐπανήξειν.
any from Libya to Byzantium would-return
πρὸς γὰρ δὴ τῷ οἰωνῷ καὶ ἀρὰν ἐς αὐτοὺς ἥκειν 11.29
besides for indeed the omen also (a)-curse on them to-come
ἐκ βασιλέως οὔτι ἑκόντος, ὥστε μὴ ἀναστρέφειν
from (the)-emperor not-at-all willing so-that not to-return
ὑπώπτευον. καὶ εἰ μέν τις αὐτὰ ἐς τὼ ἄρχοντε
they-suspected and if indeed anyone these(-things) to the-two commanders
τούτω, Βαλεριανόν τε καὶ Μαρτῖνον, ξυμβάλλοιτο, οὐκ
these Valerian both and Martinus should-apply not
ἀληθῆ εὑρήσει τὰ ἐξ ἀρχῆς δόξαντα.
true he-will-find the(-things) from (the)-beginning having-seemed
ἦν δέ τις ἐν τοῖς Μαρτίνου δορυφόροις Στότζας, 11.30
was and a-certain among the of-Martinus guards Stotzas
ὃς δὴ καὶ βασιλεῖ πολέμιος ἔμελλεν ἔσεσθαι καὶ
who indeed also to-(the)-emperor hostile was-about to-be and
τυραννίδι ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ ἐς Βυζάντιον ἥκιστα ἀναστρέφειν,
on-tyranny to-set-upon and to Byzantium least to-return
ἐφ᾽ ὃν δὴ τὴν ἀρὰν ἐκείνην ὑποπτεύσειεν ἄν τις
against whom indeed the curse that would-suspect — one
ξυνενεγκεῖν τὸ δαιμόνιον.
to-have-brought the divine-power
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν εἴτε ταύτῃ εἴτε πῃ ἄλλῃ ἔχει, 11.31
but these(-things) indeed whether thus or somehow otherwise stand
ἀφίημι ἑκάστῳ ὅπῃ ἄν τις βούληται ἐκλογίζεσθαι. ὅπως
I-leave to-each as — one wishes to-reckon how

δὲ ὅ τε στρατηγὸς Βελισάριος καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐστάλη,
and the both general Belisarius and the army was-sent
ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
going-to-tell I-come

VI · THE FLEET SAILS

In Justinian's seventh year the fleet sails with Belisarius, Antonina, and Procopius. At Abydos Belisarius impales two Massagetae who had killed a man in drink and tells the army justice wins wars. At Methone John the Cappadocian's moldy bread kills five hundred, and the water spoils before Sicily, all but Antonina's. At Syracuse Procopius learns from a servant just back from Carthage that the Vandals know nothing of the fleet.

12.1 Ἕβδομον ἤδη ἔτος τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχων
(the)-seventh already year the autocratic rule holding
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἀμφὶ θερινὰς τροπὰς τὴν στρατηγίδα
Justinian emperor about summer solstice the general's
ἐκέλευσε ναῦν ὁρμίσασθαι ἐς τὴν ἀκτὴν, ἣ πρὸ τῆς
he-ordered ship to-anchor at the shore which before the
βασιλέως αὐλῆς τυγχάνει οὖσα.
of-(the)-emperor court happens being
12.2 ἐνταῦθα Ἐπιφάνιος ἀφικόμενος, ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἀρχιερεύς,
there Epiphanius having-come the of-the city high-priest
εὐξάμενός τε ὅσα εἰκὸς ἦν τῶν τινα στρατιωτῶν
having-prayed both as-much-as fitting was of-the one soldiers
ἄρτι βεβαπτισμένον τε καὶ τοῦ Χριστιανῶν ὀνόματος
just baptized both and of-the of-Christians name
μεταλαχόντα εἰς τὴν ναῦν εἰσεβίβασεν. οὕτω τοίνυν ὅ
having-shared into the ship put-aboard thus therefore the
τε στρατηγὸς Βελισάριος καὶ Ἀντωνίνα ἡ γυνὴ ἔπλεον.
both general Belisarius and Antonina the wife sailed

ξυνῆν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Προκόπιος, ὃς τάδε ξυνέγραψε, 12.3
was-with and them also Procopius who these(-things) wrote
πρότερον μὲν καὶ μάλα κατορρωδήσας τὸν κίνδυνον,
before indeed and very having-dreaded the danger
ὄψιν δὲ ὀνείρου ἰδὼν ὕστερον, ἣ αὐτὸν θαρσῆσαί
(a)-vision but of-(a)-dream having-seen later which him to-take-courage
τε ἐποίησε καὶ ἐς τὸ στρατεύεσθαι ὥρμησεν.
both made and to the to-serve-in-the-army spurred
ἐδόκει γὰρ ἐν τῷ ὀνείρῳ εἶναι μὲν ἐν τῇ Βελισαρίου 12.4
it-seemed for in the dream to-be indeed in the of-Belisarius
οἰκίᾳ, εἰσελθόντα δὲ ἀγγεῖλαι τῶν οἰκετῶν ἕνα ὡς
house having-come-in and to-announce of-the servants one that
ἥκοιέν τινες δῶρα φέροντες· καὶ Βελισάριον διασκοπεῖσθαι
had-come some gifts bringing and Belisarius to-examine
κελεύειν ὁποῖά ποτε εἴη τὰ δῶρα, καὶ αὐτὸν ἐν
to-bid of-what-sort ever might-be the gifts and him in
τῇ μεταύλῳ γενόμενον ἄνδρας ἰδεῖν, οἳ ἔφερον ἐπὶ τῶν
the inner-court having-come men to-see who carried on the
ὤμων γῆν αὐτοῖς ἄνθεσι.
shoulders earth with-the(-ir) flowers
τούτους δὲ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν εἰσαγαγόντα κελεῦσαι καταθεῖναι ἐν 12.5
these and into the house having-brought-in to-bid to-set-down in
τῷ προστώῳ ἣν ἔφερον γῆν· οὗ δὴ Βελισάριον ἅμα
the porch which they-carried earth where indeed Belisarius together-with
τοῖς δορυφόροις ἥκοντα, αὐτόν τε κατακλίνεσθαι ἐν τῇ γῇ
the guards having-come himself both to-recline on the earth
ἐκείνῃ καὶ τὰ ἄνθη ἐσθίειν, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο
that and the flowers to-eat the both others it indeed this
ποιεῖν ἐγκελεύεσθαι, κατακλινομένοις τε σφίσι καὶ ἐσθίουσιν
to-do to-urge reclining both for-them and eating

ὥσπερ ἐπὶ στιβάδος ἡδεῖαν κομιδῇ τὴν βρῶσιν φανῆναι.
as on (a)-couch-of-leaves sweet quite the food to-appear
τὰ μὲν δὴ τῆς ὄψεως τοῦ ὀνείρου ταύτῃ πη ἔσχεν.
the(-things) indeed indeed of-the vision of-the dream thus somehow went

12.6 Ὁ δὲ ξύμπας στόλος τῇ στρατηγίδι νηὶ εἵπετο, καὶ
the and whole fleet the general's ship followed and
προσέσχον Περίνθῳ, ἣ νῦν Ἡράκλεια ἐπικαλεῖται, ἔνθα
they-put-in at-Perinthus which now Heraclea is-called where
δὴ πέντε ἡμερῶν χρόνος τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐτρίβη, ἐπεὶ
indeed of-five days time by-the army was-spent since
βασιλεὺς ἵπποις ὅτι μάλιστα πλείστοις τὸν στρατηγὸν
(the)-emperor with-horses as most very-many the general
ἐνταῦθα ἐδωρεῖτο ἐκ τῶν βασιλικῶν ἱπποφορβίων, ἅ
there presented from the imperial horse-pastures which
οἱ νέμονται ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία.
for-him are-grazed in the by Thrace places

12.7 ὅθεν δὴ ἀπάραντες Ἀβύδῳ προσωρμίσαντο, καὶ σφίσι
whence indeed having-set-sail at-Abydos they-anchored and to-them
ξυνέπεσε τῇδε διὰ τὴν νηνεμίαν ἡμέρας διατρίβουσι
it-befell there because-of the calm days spending
τέσσαρας πρᾶγμα τοιόνδε ξυνενεχθῆναι.
four (a)-matter such to-happen

12.8 Μασσαγέται δύο τῶν τινα ἑταίρων ἐν τῇ ἀκρατοποσίᾳ
Massagetae two of-the one companions in the drinking-of-unmixed-wine
ἐρεσχελοῦντα σφᾶς, ἅτε οἰνωμένω, ἀνειλέτην. πάντων γὰρ
jesting-at them as drunk killed of-all for
ἀνθρώπων μάλιστά εἰσιν ἀκρατοπόται οἱ Μασσαγέται.
men most are drinkers-of-unmixed-wine the Massagetae

12.9 Βελισάριος οὖν αὐτίκα τὼ ἄνδρε τούτω ἐν τῷ κολωνῷ,
Belisarius then at-once the-two men these on the hill
ὃς ἄγχι Ἀβύδου ἐστὶν, ἀνεσκολόπισε.
which near Abydos is impaled

καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἵ τε ἄλλοι καὶ οἱ τοῖν ἀνδροῖν ξυγγενεῖς 12.10
and when the both others and the of-the-two men kinsmen
ἐδυσχέραινόν τε καὶ ἔφασκον οὐκ ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ οὐδ' ἐπὶ τῷ
were-vexed both and said not for punishment nor for the
ὑπεύθυνοι εἶναι Ῥωμαίων νόμοις ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ἥκειν (τὰ
accountable to-be of-Romans to-laws to alliance to-come the
γὰρ δὴ σφῶν νόμιμα οὐ τοιάσδε τῶν φόνων ποιεῖσθαι τὰς
for indeed their customs not such of-the murders to-make the
τίσεις), ξυνεθρύλλουν δὲ αὐτοῖς τὴν ἐς τὸν στρατηγὸν
penalties joined-in-murmuring and with-them the against the general
αἰτίαν καὶ στρατιῶται Ῥωμαῖοι, οἷς δὴ ἐπιμελὲς ἐγεγόνει
complaint also soldiers Roman to-whom indeed concern had-been
τῶν ἁμαρτανομένων μὴ εἶναι δίκας, τούς τε Μασσαγέτας καὶ
of-the offenses not to-be penalties the both Massagetae and
τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ξυγκαλέσας Βελισάριος ἔλεξε τοιάδε
the other army having-called-together Belisarius spoke such(-things)
"Εἰ μὲν πρὸς ἄνδρας νῦν πρῶτον εἰς πόλεμον καθισταμένους 12.11
if indeed to men now first into war entering
οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο, μακροῦ ἄν μοι ἐδέησε λόγου
the words were of-long — for-me there-would-be-need of-speech
ἡλίκον ἐστὶν ἐφόδιον εἰς τροπαίου κτῆσιν τὸ δίκαιον.
how-great is (a)-provision for of-trophy (the)-winning the justice
οἱ γὰρ οὐκ ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὰς τῶν τοιούτων ἀγώνων 12.12
the(-ones) for not knowing-well the of-the such struggles
τύχας ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ μόναις οἴονται εἶναι τὸ τοῦ πολέμου
fortunes in the hands alone think to-be the of-the war
πέρας.
outcome
ὑμεῖς δέ, οἳ πολλάκις μὲν νενικήκατε πολεμίους οὔτε 12.13
you and who often indeed have-conquered enemies neither
τοῖς σώμασιν ἐλασσουμένους καὶ πρὸς ἀνδρίαν ἱκανῶς
in-the bodies inferior and for courage sufficiently

πεφυκότας, πολλάκις δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐν πείρᾳ γεγένησθε,
endowed often and of-the opposite in trial have-been
οὐκ ἀγνοεῖτε, οἶμαι, ὡς μάχονται μὲν ἐξ ἑκατέρας ἀεὶ
not are-ignorant I-think that fight indeed from each always
στρατιᾶς ἄνθρωποι, βραβεύει δὲ ὁ θεὸς ὅπως ποτὲ αὐτῷ
army men decides but — God as ever to-him
δοκεῖ καὶ τὸ τοῦ πολέμου δίδωσι κράτος.
seems and the of-the war gives victory

12.14 ὅτε τοίνυν ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, τήν τε τοῦ σώματος
when therefore these(-things) thus are the both of-the body
εὐεξίαν καὶ τὴν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ τὴν
good-condition and the in the arms care and the
ἄλλην τοῦ πολέμου παρασκευὴν περὶ ἐλάσσονος προσήκει
other of-the war preparation of less(-account) it-befits
τοῦ τε δικαίου καὶ τῶν εἰς θεὸν ἡκόντων ποιεῖσθαι.
than-the both justice and the(-things) toward God pertaining to-make

12.15 τὸ γὰρ μάλιστα ξυνενεγκεῖν τοῖς δεομένοις δυνάμενον
the(-thing) for most to-benefit the(-ones) needing able
μᾶλλον ἂν εἰκότως πρὸς ἐκείνων τιμῷτο.
more — reasonably by those would-be-honored

12.16 πρῶτον δ' ἂν τοῦ δικαίου γένοιτο γνώρισμα ἡ τῶν
first and — of-the justice would-be (a)-proof the of-the(-ones)
ἀδίκως ἀνῃρηκότων ποινή. εἰ γὰρ τό τε δίκαιον καὶ τὸ
unjustly having-killed penalty if for the both just and the
ἄδικον κρίνειν τε καὶ ὀνομάζειν ἐκ τῶν εἰς τοὺς
unjust to-judge both and to-name from the(-things) toward the
πέλας ἀεὶ πρασσομένων ἐπάναγκες, οὐδὲν ἂν γένοιτο
neighbors always being-done (is)-necessary nothing — would-be
μᾶλλον ἀνθρώπῳ τῆς ψυχῆς ἔντιμον.
more for-(a)-man than-the soul precious

εἰ δέ τις βάρβαρος, ὅτι τὸν ξυγγενῆ μεθύων ἀνεῖλεν, 12.17
if and some barbarian because the kinsman being-drunk he-killed
ἀξιοῖ συγγνώμονα ἔχειν τὴν δίκην, δι᾽ ὧν ἀπολύεσθαι
deems-fit lenient to-have the justice through what to-be-acquitted
τὰς αἰτίας φησὶ χείρω εἰκότως εἶναι ποιεῖ τὰ ἐγκλήματα.
of-the charges he-says worse reasonably to-be he-makes the accusations
οὔτε γὰρ οὕτω μεθύειν ἄξιον ἄλλως τε καὶ τὸν 12.18
neither for so to-be-drunk (is)-fitting especially — also for-the(-one)
ἐν στρατοπέδῳ βαδίζοντα, ὥστε ἀναιρεῖν τοὺς φιλτάτους
in (the)-army marching so-that to-kill the dearest
ἑτοίμως, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτή γε ἡ μέθη, κἂν ὁ φόνος ἥκιστα
readily but itself at-least the drunkenness even-if the murder least
ἐπιγένηται, ποινῆς ἀξία, τό τε ξυγγενὲς ἀδικούμενον περὶ
follow of-penalty worthy the both kindred wronged of
πλείονος ἂν τῶν οὐ προσηκόντων ἐς τιμωρίαν
more(-account) — than-the(-ones) not related for punishment
τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι φαίνοιτο.
to-those at-least sense having would-appear
τὸ μὲν οὖν παράδειγμα καὶ ἡ τῶν πραττομένων 12.19
the indeed then example and the of-the(-things) being-done
ἀπόβασις ὁποία ποτέ ἐστιν ὁρᾶν πάρεστιν.
outcome of-what-sort ever it-is to-see it-is-possible
ὑμᾶς δὲ προσήκει μήτε χειρῶν ἄρχειν ἀδίκων μήτε τι 12.20
you and it-befits neither of-hands to-begin unjust nor anything
φέρεσθαι τῶν ἀλλοτρίων· ὡς οὐ περιόψομαί γε
to-carry-off of-the(-things) of-others since not I-will-overlook(-it) at-least
οὐδὲ ὑμῶν τινα συστρατιώτην ἐμὸν ἡγήσομαι εἶναι, κἂν
nor of-you anyone fellow-soldier my will-I-consider to-be even-if
πάνυ φοβερὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶναι δοκῇ ὃς ἂν μὴ καθαραῖς
very terrible to-the enemies to-be he-seem who — not with-clean
ταῖς χερσὶν ἐς τοὺς ἀντιπάλους δύνηται χρῆσθαι.
the hands against the opponents can use(-them)

12.21 τὸ γὰρ ἀνδρεῖον οὐκ ἂν νικῴη μὴ μετὰ τοῦ δικαίου
the for courage not — would-conquer not with the justice
ταττόμενον." Βελισάριος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπεν.
ranged Belisarius indeed so-much said

12.22 ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ξύμπασα, ἐπειδὴ τά τε λεγόμενα
the and army whole when the both being-said(-things)
ἤκουσαν καὶ ἐς τὼ ἀνεσκολοπισμένω ἀνέβλεψαν, ἐς
they-heard and at the-two impaled(-men) looked-up into
δέος τι ἀμήχανον ἦλθον καὶ σωφρόνως βιοτεύειν ἐν
fear some overwhelming came and soberly to-live in
νῷ ἔλαβον, ὡς οὐκ ἔξω κινδύνου μεγάλου ἐσόμενοι, ἤν
mind took as not outside of-danger great going-to-be if
τι οὐκ ἔννομον ποιοῦντες ἁλοῖεν.
anything not lawful doing they-should-be-caught

13.1 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐφρόντιζε Βελισάριος ὅπως τε ὁ
after and these(-things) took-thought Belisarius how both the
ξύμπας στόλος ἀεὶ κατὰ ταὐτὰ πλέοι καὶ ἐς χωρίον
whole fleet always in the-same-way should-sail and at place
ταὐτὸ προσορμίζοιτο.
the-same should-put-in

13.2 ᾔδει γὰρ ὡς ἐν μεγάλῳ στόλῳ, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἢν
he-knew for that in (a)-great fleet especially — also if
τραχεῖς σφίσιν ἄνεμοι ἐπιπέσοιεν, ἐπάναγκες ἀπολείπεσθαί
rough on-them winds should-fall necessary to-be-left-behind
τε τῶν νεῶν πολλὰς καὶ σκεδάννυσθαι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος,
both of-the ships many and to-be-scattered into the sea
οὐκ εἰδέναι τε αὐτῶν τοὺς κυβερνήτας ὁποίαις ποτὲ
not to-know both of-them the helmsmen what-sort ever
τῶν ἔμπροσθεν ἀναγομένων ἕπεσθαι ἄμεινον.
of-the(-ones) ahead putting-out to-follow (is)-better

λογισάμενος οὖν ἐποίει τάδε. τριῶν νεῶν, ἐν αἷς αὐτός 13.3
having-reckoned then he-did these(-things) of-three ships in which himself
τε καὶ ἡ θεραπεία ἔπλει, τὰ ἱστία ἐκ γωνίας τῆς ἄνω καὶ
both and the retinue sailed the sails from (the)-corner the upper and
ἐς τριτημόριον μάλιστα ἔχρισε μίλτῳ, κοντούς τε ὀρθοὺς
to (a)-third about he-smeared with-red-ochre poles both upright
ἀναστήσας ἐν πρύμνῃ ἑκάστῃ ἀπεκρέμασεν ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν λύχνα,
having-set-up in stern each he-hung from them lamps
ὅπως ἔν τε ἡμέρᾳ καὶ νυκτὶ αἱ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ νῆες ἔκδηλοι
so-that in both day and night the of-the general ships conspicuous
εἶεν· αἷς δὴ ἕπεσθαι τοὺς κυβερνήτας ἐκέλευε πάντας.
might-be which indeed to-follow the helmsmen he-ordered all
οὕτω τε τῶν νεῶν τῶν τριῶν ἡγουμένων παντὶ τῷ 13.4
thus both the ships the three leading all the
στόλῳ τετύχηκεν αὐτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἀπολελεῖφθαι. ὅτε
fleet it-happened of-them none to-have-been-left-behind when
μέντοι ἐκ λιμένος ἀπαίρειν μέλλοιεν, ἐσήμαινον αὐτοῖς
however from (the)-harbor to-set-sail they-were-about signaled to-them
αἱ σάλπιγγες τοῦτο.
the trumpets this
Ἐκ δὲ Ἀβύδου ἀναχθεῖσιν αὐτοῖς ἄνεμοι σκληροὶ 13.5
from and Abydos having-put-out on-them winds harsh
ἐπιπεσόντες ἤγαγον εἰς τὸ Σίγειον. αὖθίς τε νηνεμίᾳ
having-fallen-upon(-them) brought to — Sigeum again both (a)-calm
χρησάμενοι σχολαίτεροι ἐς Μαλέαν ἦλθον, ἔνθα δὴ
meeting more-slowly to Malea they-came where indeed
αὐτοῖς ἡ νηνεμία ξυνήνεγκεν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα.
for-them the calm was-of-service in the most

13.6 ἅτε γὰρ ἐν στόλῳ μεγάλῳ καὶ ναυσὶν ὑπερμεγέθεσι,
as for in (a)-fleet great and ships huge
νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης, ἡ στενοχωρία ξυνετάραξέ τε ἅπαντα
night having-come-on the narrowness confounded both all
καὶ ἐς ἔσχατον κινδύνου ἤνεγκεν.
and to (the)-extreme of-danger brought

13.7 ἐνταῦθα οἵ τε κυβερνῆται καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ναῦται ἀρετὴν
there the both helmsmen and the other sailors skill
ἐπεδείξαντο, βοῇ τε καὶ πατάγῳ πολλῷ χρώμενοι
displayed with-shouting both and clatter much using
καὶ τοῖς κοντοῖς διωθούμενοι, ἐμπείρως τε ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων
and with-the poles pushing-apart skillfully both from one-another
τὰς διαστάσεις ποιούμενοι, ὥστε εἰ καὶ πνεῦμα ἐπίφορον
the intervals making so-that if even (a)-wind favorable
ἢ καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας αὐτοῖς ἐπεγένετο, μόλις ἂν οἱ ναῦταί
or also from opposite on-them had-come-up scarcely — the sailors
μοι δοκεῖ σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰς ναῦς διεσώσαντο.
to-me seems them both selves and the ships would-have-saved

13.8 νῦν δὲ οὕτως ὥσπερ εἴρηται διαφυγόντες Ταινάρῳ
now but thus as has-been-said having-escaped at-Taenarum
προσέμιξαν, ἢ νῦν Καινούπολις ἐπικαλεῖται.
they-touched which now Caenopolis is-called

13.9 εἶτα ἐνθένδε ὁρμηθέντες Μεθώνῃ προσέσχον, εὗρόν τε
then from-there having-set-out at-Methone they-put-in found both
ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τοὺς ἀμφὶ Βαλεριανόν τε καὶ Μαρτῖνον
little before the(-men) with Valerian both and Martinus
αὐτόσε ἀφικομένους.
there having-arrived

13.10 καὶ ἐπεὶ ἄνεμοι οὐκ ἐπέπνεον σφίσι, τὰς μὲν ναῦς
and since winds not blew for-them the indeed ships
Βελισάριος ἐνταῦθα ὥρμισε, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἀπεβίβασεν
Belisarius there anchored the and army disembarked

ἅπαν, καὶ ἀποβάντας τούς τε ἄρχοντας διεκόσμησε
all and having-disembarked(-them) the both commanders he-arrayed
καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας διέτασσε.
and the soldiers marshaled
ταῦτά τε αὐτοῦ διέποντος καὶ ἀνέμων ἥκιστα 13.11
these(-things) both him arranging and winds least
ἐπιγινομένων, ἐπῆλθε πολλοῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν νόσῳ
arising it-befell many of-the soldiers by-disease
διαφθαρῆναι ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε.
to-be-destroyed from cause such
Ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς ἔπαρχος Ἰωάννης φλαῦρός τε ἦν τὸν 13.12
the of-the court prefect John bad both was in-the
τρόπον καὶ οὕτω δυνατὸς εἰς τὸ δημόσιον ἐπινοῆσαι
character and so able into the treasury to-devise
χρήματα ἐπὶ λύμῃ ἀνθρώπων, ὡς οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἔγωγε
money for ruin of-men as not — ever I-for-my-part
φράσαι ἱκανῶς ἔχοιμι.
to-tell sufficiently could
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη, 13.13
but these(-things) indeed also in the former books were-told
ἡνίκα πρὸς τῆς ἱστορίας ἐς τόδε ἠγόμην τοῦ λόγου.
when by the history to this I-was-led of-the account
τὰ δὲ νῦν ὅτῳ ποτὲ τρόπῳ τούτους δὴ τοὺς 13.14
the(-things) but now in-what ever manner these indeed the
στρατιώτας διεχρήσατο ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
soldiers he-destroyed going-to-tell I-come
τὸν ἄρτον, ᾧ δὴ μέλλουσιν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ οἱ 13.15
the bread which indeed are-about in the camp the
στρατιῶται σιτίζεσθαι, δὶς μὲν ἐπάναγκες ἐς τὸν πυγέα
soldiers to-eat twice indeed (it-is)-necessary into the oven
εἰσάγεσθαι, ἐπιμελῶς δὲ οὕτως ὀπτᾶσθαι ὥστε ἐξικνεῖσθαί
to-be-put carefully and so to-be-baked that to-last

τε ἐπὶ πλεῖστον καὶ μὴ χρόνῳ βραχεῖ διαφθείρεσθαι,
both for (a)-very-long(-time) and not in-time short to-spoil
τόν τε οὕτως ὀπτώμενον ἄρτον ἀνάγκη ἐλάσσω τὸν
the both thus baked bread necessarily less the
σταθμὸν ἕλκειν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐν ταῖς τοιαῖσδε
weight to-draw and because-of this in the such
ἀρτοδαισίαις εἰώθασιν οἱ στρατιῶται τοῦ συνειθισμένου
bread-rations are-wont the soldiers of-the customary
σταθμοῦ τὸ τεταρτημόριον ἀποτέμνεσθαι.
weight the fourth-part to-cut-off

13.16 Ἰωάννης οὖν λογισάμενος ὅπως ἐλάσσω τε τὰ ξύλα καὶ
John then having-reckoned how less both the wood and
τὸν μισθὸν τοῖς ἀρτοποιοῖς ἥσσονα δοίη, καὶ ὅπως
the pay to-the bakers smaller he-might-give and how
οἱ οὐκ ἐνδεὴς ὁ σταθμὸς εἴη, ὠμὸν ἔτι τὸν ἄρτον
to-him not deficient the weight might-be raw still the bread
ἐς τὸ δημόσιον βαλανεῖον ἐσκομίσας τὸν Ἀχιλλέα, οὗ
into the public bath having-carried — Achilles where
δὴ ἔνερθεν τὸ πῦρ καίεται, καταθέσθαι ἐκέλευσε.
indeed below the fire burns to-put(-it) he-ordered

13.17 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀμωσγέπως ὀπτᾶσθαι ἐδόκει, ἐμβαλὼν θυλακίοις
and when somehow to-be-baked it-seemed having-put(-it) in-sacks
ἐνθέμενός τε ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἔστελλε.
having-placed(-them) both in the ships he-sent(-it)

13.18 καὶ ἐπεὶ ὁ στόλος ἐς Μεθώνην ἀφίκετο, διαρρυέντες οἱ
and when the fleet to Methone came having-crumbled the
ἄρτοι ἐπανῆκον αὖθις ἐς ἄλευρα, οὐχ ὑγιᾶ μέντοι, σεσηπότα
loaves returned again to meal not sound however rotten
δὲ καὶ εὐρωτιῶντα καί τινα ὀσμὴν ἤδη βαρεῖαν φέροντα.
but and moldy and some smell already heavy bearing

ἐχορήγουν τε αὐτὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις πρὸς μέτρον οἷς 13.19
they-supplied both them to-the soldiers by measure to-whom
προσέκειτο ἡ τιμὴ αὕτη, χοίνιξί τε ἤδη καὶ μεδίμνοις
was-assigned the office this by-choenixes both now and by-medimni
τὴν ἀρτοδαισίαν ποιούμενοι.
the bread-ration making
τούτοις δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ὥρᾳ θέρους ἐν χωρίῳ 13.20
on-these and the soldiers in-(the)-season of-summer in (a)-place
αὐχμοὺς ἔχοντι σιτιζόμενοι ἐνόσησάν τε καὶ αὐτῶν
droughts having being-fed fell-ill both and of-them
ἀπέθανον οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ πεντακόσιοι· ὃ δὴ καὶ τοῖς
died not less than five-hundred which indeed also to-the
πλείοσι ξυμπεσεῖν ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ Βελισάριος διεκώλυσεν,
more to-befall was-about but Belisarius prevented(-it)
ἄρτους αὐτοῖς ἐπιχωρίους χορηγεῖσθαι κελεύσας. βασιλεῖ
bread for-them native to-be-supplied having-ordered to-(the)-emperor
δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα δηλώσας αὐτὸς μὲν ηὐδοκίμησεν, οὐ μήν
and the matter having-shown himself indeed won-credit not however
τινα τότε Ἰωάννῃ ζημίαν ἤνεγκε.
any then to-John penalty brought
Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐγένετο. ἐκ δὲ Μεθώνης 13.21
these(-things) indeed indeed thus happened from and Methone
ὁρμηθέντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς τὸν Ζακυνθίων λιμένα, ἔνθα
having-set-out they-came to the of-Zacynthians harbor where
δὴ ὕδωρ τε ἐμβεβλημένοι ὅσον σφίσιν ἐξικνεῖσθαι
indeed water both having-taken-aboard as-much-as for-them to-suffice
ἔμελλε τὸ Ἀδριατικὸν πέλαγος διαπλέουσι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα
was-about the Adriatic sea crossing and the other(-things)
παρασκευασάμενοι ἔπλεον.
having-prepared they-sailed

13.22 ἀνέμου δὲ σφίσι μαλακοῦ τε καὶ νωθροῦ κομιδῇ
wind and for-them gentle both and sluggish quite
ἐπιπνεύσαντος ἐκκαιδεκαταῖοι κατέπλευσαν τῆς Σικελίας
having-blown on-the-sixteenth-day they-put-in — of-Sicily
ἐς χῶρον ἔρημον, οὗ τὸ ὄρος ἐγγὺς ἡ Αἴτνη ἀνέχει.
at (a)-place deserted where the mountain near — Aetna rises
13.23 ἐν δὲ τῷ διάπλῳ τούτῳ διατρίψασιν αὐτοῖς ὥσπερ εἴρηται,
in and the crossing this having-spent them as has-been-said
ξυνέπεσεν ἅπασι διαφθαρῆναι τὰ ὕδατα, πλήν γε δὴ
it-befell for-all to-be-spoiled the waters except at-least indeed
οὗ Βελισάριός τε αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ ξυμπόται ἔπινον.
what Belisarius both himself and the drinking-companions drank
13.24 τοῦτο γὰρ διεσώσατο μόνον ἡ Βελισαρίου γυνὴ
this for preserved alone the of-Belisarius wife
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. ἀμφορέας ἐξ ὑάλου πεποιημένους ὕδατος
in-(a)-manner such jars of glass made with-water
ἐμπλησαμένη οἰκίσκον τε ἐκ σανίδων ποιήσασα ἐν κοίλῃ
having-filled (a)-cabin both of planks having-made in (the)-hollow
νηί, ἔνθα δὴ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἐσιέναι ἀδύνατα ἦν, ἐνταῦθα
ship where indeed for-the sun to-enter impossible it-was there
ἐς ψάμμον τοὺς ἀμφορέας κατέχωσε, ταύτῃ τε ἀπαθὲς
in sand the jars she-buried thus both unharmed
τὸ ὕδωρ διέμεινε. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἔσχε.
the water remained this indeed then thus went
14.1 Βελισάριος δέ, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἐς τὴν νῆσον ἀπέβη,
Belisarius and when quickest onto the island he-disembarked
ἀπορούμενός τε ἤσχαλλε καὶ ἔστρεφεν αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν
being-at-a-loss both was-distressed and turned his the mind
τὸ μὴ εἰδέναι ἐπὶ τίνας ποτὲ ἀνθρώπων τοὺς Βανδίλους
the not to-know against what-sort ever of-men the Vandals

ἴοι, ἢ ὁποίους ποτὲ τὰ πολέμια, μηδὲ ὅτῳ τρόπῳ
he-was-going or of-what-sort ever in-the warlike(-things) nor in-what manner
ἢ ὁπόθεν ποτὲ σφίσιν ὁρμωμένοις πολεμητέα εἴη.
or from-where ever for-them setting-out war-must-be-waged might-be
μάλιστα δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ξυνετάρασσον, 14.2
most and him the soldiers troubled
κατορρωδηκότες τε τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ προλέγειν ἥκιστα
having-dreaded both the sea-fight and to-declare least
αἰσχυνόμενοι ὡς, ἢν μέν τις σφᾶς εἰς τὴν γῆν
ashamed that if indeed anyone them onto the land
ἀποβήσειε, πειράσονται ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ
should-put-ashore they-will-try men good in the battle
γίγνεσθαι, ἢν δὲ πολέμια πλοῖα ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἴοι, ἐς
to-be if but hostile boats against them should-come to
φυγὴν τραπήσονται. οὐ γὰρ οἷοί τέ εἰσι πολεμίοις τε
flight they-will-turn not for able — they-are with-hostile both
ἀνδράσι καὶ ὕδασι διαμάχεσθαι.
men and waters to-fight-it-out
τούτοις οὖν ἅπασιν ἀπορούμενος Προκόπιον τὸν αὑτοῦ 14.3
by-these then all being-at-a-loss Procopius the his-own
πάρεδρον ἔστελλεν ἐς Συρακούσας, πευσόμενόν τε ἤν τινες
counselor he-sent to Syracuse going-to-learn both if any
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνέδραι εἰσὶ προλοχίζουσαι τὸν διάπλουν
for-the enemies ambushes are lying-in-wait-for the crossing
ἢ ἐν νήσῳ ἢ ἐν ἠπείρῳ, καὶ ὅπη μὲν τῆς Λιβύης
either in (the)-island or on (the)-mainland and where indeed — of-Libya
προσορμίσασθαι σφίσιν ἄμεινον ἂν εἴη, ὁπόθεν δὲ
to-put-in for-them better — would-be from-where and
ὁρμωμένοις τὸν πόλεμον πρὸς Βανδίλους διενεγκεῖν ξυνοίσει.
setting-out the war against Vandals to-carry-on will-benefit

14.4 ἐπὰν δὲ τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ποιοίη, ἐπανήκοντά οἱ
when and the(-things) enjoined he-should-do returning to-him
ἐκέλευεν ἐς Καύκανα τὸ χωρίον ξυμμῖξαι, διακοσίοις
he-bade at Caucana the place to-meet two-hundred
μάλιστα σταδίοις Συρακουσῶν διέχον, οὗ δὴ αὐτός τε
about stades from-Syracuse distant where indeed he both
καὶ ὁ ξύμπας στόλος ὁρμίσασθαι ἔμελλε.
and the whole fleet to-anchor was-about

14.5 τῷ δὲ λόγῳ τροφὰς αὐτὸν ἔπεμπεν ὠνησόμενον, ἅτε τῶν
in-the and word provisions him he-sent going-to-buy as the
Γότθων ἀγορὰν σφίσιν ἐθελόντων διδόναι, δόξαν
Goths (a)-market to-them wishing to-give having-seemed(-good)
τοῦτο βασιλεῖ τε Ἰουστινιανῷ καὶ Ἀμαλασούνθῃ τῇ
this to-(the)-emperor both Justinian and to-Amalasuntha the
Ἀταλαρίχου μητρί, ὃς τότε παῖς τε ὢν καὶ ὑπὸ τῇ
of-Atalaric mother who then (a)-child both being and under the
μητρὶ Ἀμαλασούνθῃ τρεφόμενος εἶχε τὸ Γότθων τε καὶ
mother Amalasuntha being-reared held the of-Goths both and
Ἰταλιωτῶν κράτος.
of-Italians power

14.6 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Θευδέριχος τετελευτήκει καὶ ἐς τὸν θυγατριδοῦν
when for Theoderic had-died and to the grandson
Ἀταλάριχον, ὀρφανὸν τοῦ πατρὸς ἤδη πρότερον γεγονότα,
Atalaric orphaned of-the father already before having-become
ἡ βασιλεία ἧκε, δειμαίνουσα ἡ Ἀμαλασοῦνθα περί τε
the kingdom came fearing — Amalasuntha about both
τῷ παιδὶ καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ φίλον Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐς τὰ
the child and the kingdom (as)-friend Justinian in the
μάλιστα ἑταιρισαμένη τά τε ἄλλα ἐπήκουεν αὐτῷ
most having-taken-as-ally in-the both other(-things) obeyed him

ἐπιτάττοντι καὶ τότε ἀγορὰν διδόναι τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
giving-orders and then (a)-market to-give to-the army
ἐπηγγέλλετο καὶ ἐποίει ταῦτα.
she-promised and did these(-things)
Γενόμενος δὲ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις Προκόπιος καὶ ἀνδρὸς 14.7
having-come and in — Syracuse Procopius and (a)-man
παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιτυχὼν πολίτου μέν οἱ καὶ φίλου
contrary-to expectation having-met (a)-fellow-citizen indeed to-him and (a)-friend
ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ παιδός, ἐπ᾽ ἐργασίᾳ δὲ τῇ κατὰ θάλασσαν
being from childhood on business and the by sea
ἀπὸ παλαιοῦ ἐν Συρακούσαις ᾠκημένου, ἐπύθετο ὅσων
from old in Syracuse living learned as-much-as
ἔχρῃζεν·
he-needed
οὗτος γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ οἰκέτην αὐτῷ ἐπέδειξε, τριταῖόν 14.8
this for the man (a)-servant to-him showed on-the-third-day
οἱ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκ Καρχηδόνος ἥκοντα, ὃς δὴ
to-him that the day from Carthage having-come who indeed
ἔφασκεν ὡς οὐδέ τινα πρὸς Βανδίλων ἐνέδραν τῷ
said that not-even any from Vandals ambush for-the
στόλῳ ἔσεσθαι ἄξιον εἶναι ὑφορᾶσθαι.
fleet would-be worthy to-be to-be-suspected
πρὸς οὐδενὸς γὰρ ἐκείνους ἀνθρώπων πεπύσθαι στράτευμα 14.9
from no-one for they of-men to-have-learned (an)-army
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἰέναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ
against them in this the time to-be-coming but even
στρατεύσασθαι ὀλίγῳ ἔμπροσθεν ἐπὶ Γώδαν εἴ τι ἐν
to-have-marched little before against Godas if anything in
Βανδίλοις δραστήριον ἦν.
Vandals active was

14.10 καὶ διὰ ταῦτα Γελίμερα πολέμιον οὐδὲν ἐννοοῦντα,
and because-of these(-things) Gelimer hostile nothing thinking-of
Καρχηδόνος τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων ὠλιγορηκότα τῶν
of-Carthage both and of-the other all having-neglected of-the
ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ χωρίων, ἐν Ἑρμιόνῃ διατριβὴν ἔχειν, ἥ ἐστιν
by (the)-sea places in Hermione (a)-sojourn to-hold which is
ἐν Βυζακίῳ ἡμερῶν τεττάρων ὁδῷ τῆς ἠιόνος διέχουσα·
in Byzacium of-days four by-road from-the shore distant
ὥστε πάρεστιν αὐτοῖς πλεῖν τε οὐδὲν δειμαίνουσι δύσκολον
so-that it-is-possible for-them to-sail both nothing fearing difficult
καὶ προσορμίζεσθαι ἔνθα ἂν αὐτοὺς τὸ πνεῦμα καλοίη.
and to-put-in where — them the wind should-call

14.11 ταῦτα Προκόπιος ἀκούσας τῆς τε χειρὸς τοῦ οἰκέτου
these(-things) Procopius having-heard the both hand of-the servant
λαβόμενος ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα ἐβάδιζε τὴν Ἀρέθουσαν, ἔνθα
having-taken to the harbor walked — Arethusa where
δή οἱ τὸ πλοῖον ὡρμίζετο, πυνθανόμενός τε τοῦ
indeed for-him the boat was-moored inquiring both of-the
ἀνθρώπου συχνὰ καὶ διερευνώμενος ἕκαστα. ἐσβὰς
man frequently and investigating each(-thing) having-embarked
δὲ ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐς τὴν ναῦν αἴρεσθαί τε τὰ ἱστία ἐκέλευσε
and with him into the ship to-be-raised both the sails he-ordered
καὶ πλεῖν κατὰ τάχος ἐς Καύκανα.
and to-sail with speed to Caucana

14.12 καὶ ἐπεὶ ὁ τοῦ οἰκέτου δεσπότης ἐπὶ τῆς ἠιόνος θαυμάζων
and when the of-the servant master on the shore marveling
εἱστήκει ὅτι οἱ οὐκ ἀπεδίδου τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἀναβοήσας
stood that to-him not he-gave-back the man having-shouted
Προκόπιος, πλεούσης ἤδη τῆς νεώς, παρῃτεῖτο μή οἱ
Procopius sailing already the ship begged not with-him
χαλεπῶς ἔχειν·
harshly to-be

χρῆναι γὰρ τὸν οἰκέτην τῷ τε στρατηγῷ συμμῖξαι 14.13
it-was-needful for the servant to-the both general to-meet
καὶ ἐς τὴν Λιβύην τῷ στρατῷ καθηγησάμενον οὐκ ἐς
and to — Libya the army having-guided not at
μακρὰν εἰς τὰς Συρακούσας ἐπανήκειν, χρήματα μεγάλα
long to — Syracuse to-return money great
περιβαλλόμενον.
gaining
Ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὰ Καύκανα εὑρίσκουσιν ἅπαντας 14.14
having-come and to — Caucana they-find all
ἐν πένθει μεγάλῳ. Δωρόθεος γὰρ ὁ τῶν ἐν Ἀρμενίοις
in mourning great Dorotheus for the of-the in Armenians
καταλόγων στρατηγὸς ἐνταῦθα ἐτετελευτήκει, πολὺν αὑτοῦ
rolls general there had-died great his
πόθον τῷ παντὶ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπολιπών.
longing to-the whole army having-left
Βελισάριος δέ, ἐπεί οἱ ὅ τε οἰκέτης ἐς ὄψιν ἦλθε 14.15
Belisarius and when to-him the both servant into sight came
καὶ τὸν πάντα λόγον ἔφρασε, περιχαρὴς γενόμενος
and the whole account told overjoyed having-become
καὶ Προκόπιον πολλὰ ἐπαινέσας, ἐκέλευσε σημῆναι τὸν
and Procopius much having-praised he-ordered to-signal the
ἀπόπλουν ταῖς σάλπιγξιν.
departure with-the trumpets
ἀράμενοί τε κατὰ τάχος τὰ ἱστία, Γαύλῳ τε καὶ 14.16
having-raised both with speed the sails at-Gaulus both and
Μελίτῃ ταῖς νήσοις προσέσχον, αἳ τό τε Ἀδριατικὸν
Melite the islands they-touched which the both Adriatic
καὶ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος διορίζουσιν.
and Tyrrhenian sea divide

14.17 ἔνθα δὴ αὐτοῖς Εὔρου πολύ τι πνεῦμα ἐπιπεσὸν τῇ
there indeed on-them of-Eurus much some wind having-fallen on-the
ὑστεραίᾳ τὰς ναῦς ἐς τὴν Λιβύης ἀκτὴν ἤνεγκεν ἐς χωρίον,
next-day the ships to the of-Libya shore brought to (a)-place
ὃ δὴ Κεφαλὴν Βράχους τῇ σφετέρᾳ γλώσσῃ καλοῦσι
which indeed Head of-Shoal in-the their-own tongue call
Ῥωμαῖοι. Καπούτβαδα γὰρ ὁ τόπος προσαγορεύεται,
Romans Caputvada for the place is-called
πέντε ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ Καρχηδόνος διέχων.
five of-days (a)-road for-(a)-light-armed man from-Carthage distant

VII · THE LANDING AT CAPUT VADA

The fleet lands at Caput Vada, five days from Carthage. Belisarius calls a council; Archelaus urges sailing on to Carthage, but Belisarius lands, citing the soldiers' fear of the sea. Water gushes from the camp trench, which Procopius reads as a sign of victory. He punishes soldiers who stole fruit, takes Syllectus by stratagem, and gives Justinian's letter to a courier who dares not publish it.

15.1 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς ἠιόνος ἀγχοῦ ἐγένοντο, τά τε ἱστία
when and the shore near they-came the both sails
κατατίθεσθαι ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐκέλευε καὶ ἀγκύρας ἀπὸ τῶν
to-be-lowered the general ordered and anchors from the
νεῶν ἀπορριψαμένους ἀνακωχεύειν, τούς τε ἄρχοντας
ships having-cast to-lie-to the both commanders
συγκαλέσας ἐς τὴν αὑτοῦ ναῦν ξύμπαντας βουλὴν ὑπὲρ
having-called-together to the his-own ship all (a)-council about
τῆς ἀποβάσεως προὔθηκεν.
the landing he-proposed

ἔνθα δὴ ἄλλοι τε λόγοι πολλοὶ ἐλέχθησαν ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα 15.2
there indeed other both words many were-spoken to each(-side)
φέροντες καὶ παρελθὼν Ἀρχέλαος ἔλεξε τοιάδε “Τοῦ
tending and having-come-forward Archelaus spoke such(-things) of-the
μὲν στρατηγοῦ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἄγαμαι, ὃς καὶ γνώμῃ παρὰ
indeed general the excellence I-admire who also in-judgment by
πολὺ νικῶν ξύμπαντας καὶ τῆς ἐμπειρίας ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
much surpassing all and of-the experience to (the)-most
ἥκων, ἔχων τε τὸ κράτος αὐτός, ἐς μέσον μὲν τὴν
having-come having both the power himself into (the)-middle indeed the
βουλὴν προὔθηκε, κελεύει δὲ λέγειν ἡμῶν ἕκαστον, ὥστε
council he-proposed bids and to-speak of-us each so-that
ὅπη ἂν ἄριστα ἔχειν δοκῇ ἑλέσθαι ἡμῖν δυνατοῖς
however — best to-be it-may-seem to-choose for-us able
εἶναι, παρὸν αὐτῷ γνῶναί τε μόνῳ τὰ δέοντα
to-be it-being-possible for-him to-know both alone the(-things) needful
καὶ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν ἐξηγεῖσθαι ᾗ βούλοιτο.
and at will to-lead wherever he-might-wish
ὑμῶν δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες ἄρχοντες, (οὐκ οἶδα ὅπως ἂν εἴποιμι 15.3
of-you and O men commanders not I-know how — I-could-say
εὐπετῶς), θαυμάσειεν ἄν τις ὅτι μὴ πρῶτος αὐτὸς
easily might-wonder — one that not first himself
ἕκαστος πρὸς τὴν ἀπόβασιν ἀπειπεῖν ἔσπευσε.
each against the landing to-speak-out hastened
καίτοι ἐπίσταμαι ὡς τὸ εἰσηγεῖσθαί τι τοῖς ἐς 15.4
and-yet I-know that the to-propose anything to-the(-ones) into
κίνδυνον καθισταμένοις ὄνησιν μὲν τῷ παραινέσαντι
danger entering profit indeed to-the(-one) having-advised
οὐδεμίαν ἰδίᾳ φέρει, ἐς αἰτίαν δὲ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ
none privately brings into blame and as the most(-part)
περιίσταται.
it-comes-round

15.5 οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι καλῶς μὲν φερόμενοι εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν
the for men well indeed faring to the own
γνώμην ἢ τύχην ἀναφέρουσι τὰ πρασσόμενα, σφαλέντες
judgment or fortune refer the(-things) done having-failed
δὲ τὸν παραινέσαντα αἰτιῶνται μόνον.
and the(-one) having-advised blame alone

15.6 εἰρήσεται δὲ ὅμως. αἰτίαν γὰρ ὑποστείλασθαι τοὺς
it-will-be-said and nevertheless blame for to-shrink-from the(-ones)
περὶ σωτηρίας βουλευομένους οὐχ ὅσιον.
about safety deliberating not holy

15.7 βουλεύεσθε ἐς τὴν πολεμίαν ἀποβαίνειν, ἄνδρες ἄρχοντες·
you-deliberate into the hostile(-land) to-disembark men commanders
τίνι λιμένι παρακαταθέσθαι τὰς ναῦς ἐννοοῦντες; ἢ τίνος
to-what harbor to-entrust the ships thinking or of-what
πόλεως τείχει τὸ ἐχυρὸν ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἕξοντες;
city on-(the)-wall the security for you yourselves going-to-have

15.8 ἢ οὐκ ἀκηκόατε ὡς ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐννέα ἡμερῶν
or not have-you-heard that this indeed the shore nine of-days
ὁδόν, λέγω δὲ εἰς Ἰούκην ἐκ Καρχηδόνος, κατατείνειν
(a)-road I-mean and to Iouke from Carthage to-extend
φασίν, ἀλίμενόν τε παντελῶς οὖσαν καὶ τοῖς ἀνέμοις
they-say harborless both altogether being and to-the winds
ὅθεν ἂν ἐπιπνεύσαιεν ἐκκειμένην;
wherever — they-may-blow exposed

15.9 τεῖχος δὲ οὐδὲν ἐς πᾶσαν Λιβύην ὅτι μὴ τὸ Καρχηδόνος
wall and none in all Libya except — the of-Carthage
ἀπολέλειπται, τοῦτο Γιζερίχου βουλεύσαντος.
has-been-left this Gizeric having-planned

προσθείη δὲ ἄν τις ὡς καὶ τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ ὕδωρ τὸ 15.10
might-add and — one that also in-this the place water the
παράπαν ἐνδεῖν λέγουσι. φέρε γάρ, εἰ δοκεῖ, καί τι
altogether to-be-lacking they-say come for if it-seems-good also something
τῶν ἐναντίων ὑποθέμενοι τὴν διάγνωσιν ποιησώμεθα.
of-the adverse(-things) having-supposed the examination let-us-make
τοὺς γὰρ ἐς ἀγῶνας καθισταμένους μηδὲν προσδοκᾶν 15.11
the(-ones) for into struggles entering nothing to-expect
δύσκολον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον οὔτε τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων
difficult neither human nor of-the of-the things
φύσεως ἄξιον.
nature worthy
ἢν οὖν ἀποβεβηκότων ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον χειμὼν ἐπιπέσοι, 15.12
if then having-disembarked we onto the mainland (a)-storm should-fall
οὐκ ἀνάγκη δυοῖν θάτερον ταῖς ναυσὶ ξυμβῆναι, ἢ ὡς
not necessity of-two the-one for-the ships to-befall either as
ἀπωτάτω διαφυγεῖν, ἢ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκτῆς ἀπολωλέναι ταύτης;
farthest to-flee or on the shore to-have-perished this
εἶτα τίς ἡμῖν τῶν ἀναγκαίων γενήσεται πόρος; μηδεὶς ἐς 15.13
then what for-us of-the necessities will-be supply let-no-one to
ἐμὲ βλεπέτω τὸν τῆς δαπάνης χορηγὸν ἔπαρχον. ἀρχὴν
me look the of-the expenditure supplier prefect office
γὰρ πᾶσαν τῆς ὑπουργίας ἐστερημένην ἐπάναγκες ἐς
for all of-the service deprived necessarily into
ὄνομά τε καὶ πρόσωπον ἰδιώτου ἀποκεκρίσθαι.
name both and face of-(a)-private-man to-be-reduced
ποῦ δὲ ἡμῖν τῶν ὅπλων τὰ περιττὰ καταθεμένοις ἢ ἄλλο 15.14
where and for-us of-the arms the surplus having-deposited or other
τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων δέχεσθαι δεήσει προσιόντα
anything of-the necessities to-receive will-it-be-necessary approaching

τὸν βάρβαρον; ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν οὐδὲ λέγειν καλὸν
the barbarian but these(-things) indeed not-even to-say (is)-fine
ὅπη ἐκβήσεται.
how it-will-turn-out

15.15 ἐγὼ δὲ ἡγοῦμαι χρῆναι ἡμᾶς εὐθὺ Καρχηδόνος ἰέναι.
I and think it-is-needful us straight on-Carthage to-go
λιμένα γὰρ οὐ πλεῖον ἢ τεσσαράκοντα σταδίους αὐτῆς
(a)-harbor for not more than forty stades from-it
διέχοντα εἶναί φασιν, ὃν δὴ Στάγνον καλοῦσιν,
distant to-be they-say which indeed Stagnum they-call
ἀφύλακτόν τε παντάπασιν ὄντα καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἅπαντα
unguarded both altogether being and for the whole
στόλον ἱκανῶς πεφυκότα. ὅθεν δὴ ὁρμωμένοις ἡμῖν τὸν
fleet sufficiently suited whence indeed setting-out for-us the
πόλεμον διενεγκεῖν οὐ χαλεπὸν ἔσται.
war to-carry-on not difficult will-be

15.16 οἶμαι δὲ ἔγωγε ὡς Καρχηδόνος τε ἡμᾶς ἐξ
I-think and I-for-my-part that Carthage both us from
ἐπιδρομῆς κρατήσειν εἰκός, ἄλλως τε καὶ μακρὰν αὐτῆς
(a)-sudden-attack to-master (is)-likely especially — also far from-it
ἀπολελειμμένων τῶν πολεμίων, καὶ κρατήσασιν
left-behind the enemies and for-(us)-having-mastered(-it)
οὐδὲν τοῦ λοιποῦ μοχθηρὸν ἔσεσθαι.
nothing of-the rest hard will-be

15.17 τὰ γὰρ ἀνθρώπεια πάντα κατειλημμένων τῶν κεφαλαίων
the for human(-things) all seized the heads
καταρρεῖν οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν εἴωθεν. ὧν δὴ πάντων ἡμᾶς
to-fall-away not at long are-wont of-which indeed all us
ἐνθυμουμένους τὰ βέλτιστα αἱρεῖσθαι προσήκει.” Ἀρχέλαος
considering the best to-choose it-befits Archelaus
μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε.
indeed so-much said

Βελισάριος δὲ ἔλεξεν ὧδε “Μηδεὶς ὑμῶν, ὦ ξυνάρχοντες, 15.18
Belisarius and spoke thus let-no-one of-you O fellow-commanders
ἐπιγνώμονος εἶναι τοὺς λόγους οἰέσθω, μηδὲ διὰ τοῦτο
of-(a)-judge to-be the words think nor because-of this
ἐν ὑστάτῳ εἰρῆσθαι, ὥστε αὐτοῖς ἕπεσθαι, ὁποῖοί
in last to-have-been-spoken so-that them to-follow of-what-sort
ποτ᾽ ἂν ὦσιν, ἀναγκαῖον ἅπασι γίγνεσθαι.
ever — they-be necessary for-all to-become
ὅσα μὲν γὰρ ὑμῶν ἑκάστῳ δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι ἀκήκοα. 15.19
what indeed for of-you to-each seems best to-be I-have-heard
προσήκει δὲ καὶ ἐμὲ ὅσα γινώσκω ἐς μέσον ἐξενεγκόντα
it-befits and also me what I-know into (the)-middle having-brought-forth
οὕτω σὺν ὑμῖν ἑλέσθαι τὰ κρείσσω.
thus with you to-choose the better(-things)
ἐκεῖνο δὲ ὑπομνῆσαι ὑμᾶς ἄξιον, ὡς ὀλίγῳ πρότερον οἱ 15.20
that and to-remind you (is)-worthy that little before the
μὲν στρατιῶται δεδιέναι τε τοὺς ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ κινδύνους
indeed soldiers to-fear both the at the sea dangers
ἄντικρυς ἔλεγον καὶ ὡς ἐς φυγὴν τρέψονται, ἢν ναῦς πολεμία
openly said and that to flight they-will-turn if (a)-ship hostile
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἴοι, ἡμεῖς δὲ τὸν θεὸν ἠτοῦμεν γῆν τὴν
against them should-come we and — God were-asking land the
Λιβύης καὶ τὴν ἐς ταύτην ἀπόβασιν εἰρηναίαν ἡμῖν ἐπιδεῖξαι.
of-Libya and the to it landing peaceful to-us to-show
τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων, ἀξυνέτων ἀνδρῶν ἡγοῦμαι 15.21
these and such being of-senseless men I-think
εἶναι εὔχεσθαι μὲν παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ λαβεῖν τὰ βελτίονα,
(it)-to-be to-pray indeed from — God to-receive the better(-things)
δεδομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἀποσείεσθαί τε καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας ἰέναι.
having-been-given and them to-shake-off both and from opposite to-go

15.22 ἦν δὲ καὶ πλέουσιν ἡμῖν εὐθὺ Καρχηδόνος στόλος
if and also sailing us straight on-Carthage (a)-fleet
ἀπαντήσῃ πολέμιος, τοῖς μὲν στρατιώταις κατὰ κράτος
should-meet hostile for-the indeed soldiers by force
φεύγουσι τὸ μὴ μεμπτοῖς εἶναι λελείψεται· ἁμάρτημα γὰρ
fleeing the not blameworthy to-be will-be-left (a)-fault for
προρρηθὲν τὴν ἀπολογίαν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ φέρει· ἡμῖν δὲ καὶ
foretold the defense in itself bears for-us and even
διασωθεῖσιν οὐδεμία συγγνώμη.
having-been-saved no pardon

15.23 πολλῶν δὲ ὄντων, ἢν ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ μένωμεν, δυσχερῶν,
many and being if in the ships we-stay difficulties
ἐκεῖνο μόνον ἱκανῶς, οἶμαι, λελέξεται, ᾧ μάλιστα
that only sufficiently I-think will-be-told with-which most
δεδίττεσθαι ἡμᾶς ἀξιοῦσι, τὸν χειμῶνα ἐπανασείοντες.
to-frighten us they-think-fit the storm brandishing

15.24 ἢν γάρ τις ἐπιπέσοι χειμών, ἀνάγκη ταῖς ναυσίν, ὥσπερ
if for any should-fall storm (it-is)-necessary for-the ships as
φασί, δυοῖν ξυμβῆναι τὸ ἕτερον, ἢ πόρρω που τῆς
they-say of-two to-befall the one either far somewhere —
Λιβύης διαφυγεῖν, ἢ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκτῆς διαφθαρῆναι ταύτης.
from-Libya to-flee or on the shore to-be-destroyed this

15.25 τί τοίνυν ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἑλομένοις ἡμῖν μᾶλλον
what therefore as from the present(-things) having-chosen for-us more
ξυνοίσει; μόνας διεφθάρθαι τὰς ναῦς, ἢ αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν
will-profit only to-have-been-destroyed the ships or with-the men
ἅπαντα ἀπολωλέναι τὰ πράγματα; χωρὶς δὲ τούτων νῦν
all to-have-perished the affairs apart and from-these now
μὲν ἀπαρασκεύοις ἐπιπεσόντες τοῖς πολεμίοις κατὰ
indeed unprepared falling-upon the enemies according-to

νοῦν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀπαλλάξομεν· τὰ γὰρ πολέμια τῷ
mind as the likely we-shall-come-off the for warlike(-things) by-the
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ δουλοῦσθαι πέφυκε·
unexpected to-be-mastered are-wont
μικρὸν δὲ ὕστερον ἤδη τῶν πολεμίων ἐν παρασκευῇ 15.26
little and later already the enemies in readiness
γεγονότων ἐξ ἀντιπάλου ἡμῖν τῆς δυνάμεως ὁ ἀγὼν
having-become from equal for-us the power the struggle
ἔσται.
will-be
προσθείη δὲ ἄν τις ὡς καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ἴσως ἀγωνιεῖσθαι 15.27
might-add and — one that also for itself perhaps to-fight
δεήσει τῆς ἀποβάσεως, ἐκεῖνά τε ζητεῖν, ἃ νῦν
it-will-be-necessary the landing those(-things) both to-seek which now
παρόντα ἡμῖν ὡς οὐκ ἀναγκαῖα ἐς βουλὴν ἔρχεται.
present to-us as not necessary into counsel come
ἦν δὲ καὶ χειμὼν τηνικαῦτα ἀγωνιζομένοις ἡμῖν ἐπιγένηται, 15.28
if and also (a)-storm then fighting us should-come-upon
ὡς τὰ πολλὰ ἐν θαλάσσῃ φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι, πρός τε τὰ
as the most(-part) at sea is-wont to-happen against both the
κύματα καὶ τοὺς Βανδίλους διαμαχόμενοι μεταμαθεῖν τὴν
waves and the Vandals fighting-it-out to-unlearn the
εὐβουλίαν εἰσόμεθα.
good-counsel we-shall-know
φημὶ δὴ ἔγωγε χρῆναι ἀποβῆναι μὲν ἡμᾶς ἐς τὴν 15.29
I-say indeed I-for-my-part (it-is)-needful to-disembark indeed us onto the
ἤπειρον αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, ἵππους τε ἀποβιβάζοντας καὶ
mainland at-once indeed very horses both landing and
ὅπλα καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐς τὴν χρείαν ἡμῖν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι
arms and if anything other for the need to-us necessary to-be
οἰόμεθα, τάφρον δὲ κατὰ τάχος ὀρύξαι καὶ χαράκωμα
we-think (a)-trench and with speed to-dig and (a)-stockade

περιβαλεῖν οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ὅτου τις ἂν εἴποι τείχους
to-throw-around nothing at-all less than-what one — would-call (a)-wall
εἰς ἀσφάλειαν ἡμῖν συντελέσαι δυνάμενον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
for safety to-us to-contribute able from-there and
ὁρμωμένους τὸν πόλεμον, ἤν τις ἐπίοι, διενεγκεῖν.
setting-out the war if anyone should-attack to-carry-on
15.30 ἐπιλείψει δὲ ἡμᾶς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς γινομένους τῶν
will-fail and us men good becoming of-the
ἐπιτηδείων οὐδέν. τοῖς γὰρ κρατοῦσι τῶν πολεμίων
provisions nothing to-the(-ones) for conquering the enemies
τὸ κυρίοις εἶναι τῶν ἐκείνοις προσηκόντων ξυμβαίνει,
the masters to-be of-the(-things) to-those belonging it-befalls
καὶ ἡ νίκη πάντα περιβαλομένη τὰ χρήματα, ἔνθα ἂν
and the victory all having-gathered the goods wherever —
κλίνῃ, κατατίθεσθαι πέφυκεν. ὥστε ὑμῖν ἥ τε σωτηρία
it-inclines to-deposit(-them) is-wont so-that for-you the both safety
καὶ ἡ τῶν ἀγαθῶν περιουσία ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ κεῖται."
and the of-the good(-things) abundance in the hands lies
15.31 Ταῦτα Βελισαρίου εἰπόντος ξυνέφασάν τε καὶ ἀπεδέξαντο
these(-things) Belisarius having-said agreed both and approved
ἅπας ὁ ξύλλογος καὶ διαλυθέντες ὡς τάχιστα τὴν
all the assembly and having-dispersed as quickly(-as-possible) the
ἀπόβασιν ἐποιήσαντο τρισὶ μάλιστα μησὶν ὕστερον ἢ
landing they-made three about months later than
αὐτοῖς ἐκ Βυζαντίου ὁ ἀπόπλους ἐγένετο.
for-them from Byzantium the sailing was
15.32 καὶ δείξας τι χωρίον ἐπὶ τῆς ἠιόνος ὁ στρατηγὸς
and having-pointed-out a-certain place on the shore the general
τοῖς τε στρατιώταις καὶ ναύταις ἐκέλευε τήν τε τάφρον
to-the both soldiers and sailors ordered the both trench
ὀρύσσειν καὶ τὸ χαράκωμα περιβάλλεσθαι.
to-dig and the stockade to-throw-around

οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν. ἅτε δὲ ὄχλου πολλοῦ 15.33
they and according-to these(-things) did as and (a)-crowd great
ἐργαζομένου καὶ τοῦ φόβου τὴν προθυμίαν ἐγείροντος καὶ
working and the fear the eagerness rousing and
τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐγκελευομένου, αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥ τε
the general urging-on on-the-very the day the both
τάφρος ὀρώρυκτο καὶ τὸ χαράκωμα ξυντετέλεστο καὶ οἱ
trench had-been-dug and the stockade had-been-completed and the
σκόλοπες κύκλῳ πανταχόθεν ξυνεπεπήχατο.
stakes in-(a)-circle on-every-side had-been-fixed
ἔνθα δὴ καί τι τοῖς τὴν τάφρον ὀρύσσουσι 15.34
there indeed also something to-the(-ones) the trench digging
τετύχηκε θαυμάσιον ἡλίκον. ὕδατος πολύ τι χρῆμα ἡ
happened marvelous how-great of-water great some quantity the
γῆ ἀνῆκεν, οὐ γεγονὸς τοῦτο ἐν Βυζακίῳ πρότερον,
earth sent-up not having-happened this in Byzacium before
ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ χωρίου ἀνύδρου ὄντος.
especially — also the place waterless being
τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐς πᾶσαν χρείαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ 15.35
this indeed the water for every need to-the men and
τοῖς ἄλλοις ζῴοις ἐπήρκεσε. καὶ συνηδόμενος τῷ στρατηγῷ
to-the other animals sufficed and rejoicing-with the general
Προκόπιος ἔλεγεν ὡς οὐ διὰ τὴν χρείαν τῇ τοῦ
Procopius said that not because-of the need at-the of-the
ὕδατος περιουσίᾳ χαίροι, ἀλλ' ὅτι οἱ ξύμβολον εἶναι
water abundance he-rejoiced but because to-him (a)-token to-be
δοκεῖ νίκης ἀπόνου καὶ τοῦτο σφίσι προλέγειν τὸ θεῖον·
it-seems of-victory effortless and this to-them to-foretell the divine
ὅπερ οὖν καὶ ἐγένετο. τὴν μὲν οὖν νύκτα ἐκείνην 15.36
which-very then also happened the indeed then night that
οἱ στρατιῶται ξύμπαντες ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ηὐλίσαντο,
the soldiers all in the camp bivouacked

φύλακάς τε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἥπερ εἰώθει ποιούμενοι,
guards both and the other(-things) as-very was-customary making
πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι τοξότας πέντε ἐν νηὶ ἑκάστῃ
except at-least indeed that bowmen five in ship each
Βελισάριος ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι φυλακῆς ἕνεκα, καὶ τοὺς
Belisarius ordered to-remain of-guarding for-the-sake and the
δρόμωνας ἐν κύκλῳ αὐτῶν ὁρμίζεσθαι, φυλασσομένους μή
dromones in (a)-circle of-them to-anchor guarding-against lest
τις ἐπ᾽ αὐτὰς κακουργήσων ἴοι.
anyone against them going-to-do-harm should-come

16.1 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες ἐς τοὺς
on-the and next-day when of-the soldiers some into the
ἀγροὺς ἀναβαίνοντες τῶν ὡραίων ἥπτοντο, αὐτῶν τε
fields going-up of-the ripe(-fruits) touched them both
τὰ σώματα ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ παρέργως ᾐκίσατο καὶ
the bodies the general not lightly punished and
ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαντας ἔλεξε τοιάδε "Τὸ μὲν βιάζεσθαι
having-called-together all spoke such(-things) the indeed to-use-force
καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοτρίοις σιτίζεσθαι ταύτῃ μόνον ἔν γε
and on-the(-things) of-others to-feed in-this only in at-least
τοῖς ἄλλοις καιροῖς μοχθηρὸν πεφυκέναι δοκεῖ, ὅτι τὸ
the other occasions bad to-be-by-nature seems that the
ἄδικον ἐν αὑτῷ φέρεται·
injustice in itself it-bears

16.2 νῦν δὲ τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ τῆς δυσκολίας περίεστιν ὥστε, εἰ
now but so-much to-it of-the difficulty is-added that if
μὴ πικρὸν εἰπεῖν, τὸν τοῦ δικαίου λόγον περὶ ἐλάσσονος
not bitter to-say the of-the justice account of less
ποιησαμένους τὸν ἐντεῦθεν κίνδυνον ἡμᾶς ἡλίκος ποτέ
having-made the from-there danger us how-great ever
ἐστιν ἐκλογίζεσθαι χρή.
it-is to-reckon it-is-necessary

ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐκείνῳ μόνῳ τὸ θαρρεῖν ἔχων εἰς τὴν γῆν 16.3
I for in-that only the confidence having onto the land
ὑμᾶς ἀπεβίβασα ταύτην, ὅτι τοῖς Βανδίλοις οἱ Λίβυες,
you landed this because to-the Vandals the Libyans
Ῥωμαῖοι τὸ ἀνέκαθεν ὄντες, ἄπιστοί τέ εἰσι καὶ χαλεπῶς
Romans the from-of-old being faithless both are and hostile
ἔχουσι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ᾤμην ὡς οὔτ' ἄν τι τῶν
are-disposed and because-of this I-thought that neither — anything of-the
ἀναγκαίων ἡμᾶς ἐπιλείποι οὔτε τι ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς
necessities us would-fail nor anything from (a)-sudden-attack
κακὸν ἐργάσονται ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι.
harmful will-do us the enemies
ἀλλὰ νῦν αὕτη ὑμῶν ἡ ἀκράτεια ταῦτα εἰς τοὐναντίον 16.4
but now this your the intemperance these(-things) into the-opposite
ἡμῖν μεταβέβληκε. τοὺς γὰρ Λίβυας δήπου κατηλλάξατε
for-us has-changed the for Libyans surely you-have-reconciled
τοῖς Βανδίλοις, εἰς ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἤδη τὴν τούτων
to-the Vandals onto you yourselves already the of-these
περιαγαγόντες δυσμένειαν.
having-turned hostility
φύσει γὰρ πρόσεστι τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις ἡ πρὸς τοὺς 16.5
by-nature for is-present to-the(-ones) wronged the toward the(-ones)
βιαζομένους ἔχθρα, καὶ περιέστηκεν ὑμῖν τῆς τε ὑμῶν
using-force hatred and it-has-come-about for-you of-the both your
αὐτῶν ἀσφαλείας καὶ τῆς τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀφθονίας ὀλίγα
own safety and of-the of-the good(-things) abundance few
ἄττα ἀργύρια ἀνταλλάξασθαι, παρὸν ὑμῖν παρ' ἑκόντων
some silver-coins to-take-in-exchange it-being-possible for-you from willing(-men)
ὠνουμένοις τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῶν κυρίων μήτε ἀδίκοις εἶναι
buying the provisions from-the owners neither unjust to-be
δοκεῖν καὶ φίλοις ἐκείνοις ἐς τὰ μάλιστα χρῆσθαι.
to-seem and as-friends those in the most to-treat

16.6 νῦν οὖν πρός τε Βανδίλους ὑμῖν καὶ Λίβυας ὁ πόλεμος
now then against both Vandals for-you and Libyans the war
ἔσται, λέγω δὲ ἔγωγε καὶ τὸν θεὸν αὐτόν, ὃν οὐδεὶς
will-be I-mean and I-for-my-part also — God himself whom no-one
ἀδικῶν ἐς ἐπικουρίαν παρακαλεῖ.
doing-wrong for help summons

16.7 ἀλλὰ παύσασθε μὲν τοῖς ἀλλοτρίοις ἐπιπηδῶντες,
but stop indeed on-the(-things) of-others leaping
κέρδος δὲ ἀποσείσασθε κινδύνων μεστόν.
(a)-gain and shake-off of-dangers full

16.8 οὗτος γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ὁ καιρός ἐστιν ἐν ᾧ μάλιστα σωφροσύνη
this for that the occasion is in which most self-control
μὲν οἵα τε σώζειν, ἀκοσμία δὲ ἐς θάνατον φέρει. τούτων γὰρ
indeed able — to-save disorder but to death leads for-these for
ἐπιμελομένοις ὑμῖν ἵλεως μὲν ὁ θεός, εὔνους δὲ ὁ τῶν
caring to-you gracious indeed — God well-disposed and the of-the
Λιβύων λεώς, καὶ τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων γένος εὐέφοδον ἔσται."
Libyans people and the of-the Vandals race easy-to-attack will-be

16.9 Τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν Βελισάριος καὶ τὸν ξύλλογον διαλύσας,
so-much having-said Belisarius and the assembly having-dismissed
ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Σύλλεκτον πόλιν ἡμέρας ὁδὸν τοῦ
when he-heard Syllectus (a)-city of-(a)-day (a)-road from-the
στρατοπέδου διέχουσαν ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ εἶναι ἐν τῇ ἐπὶ
camp distant by (the)-sea to-be on the(-road) to
Καρχηδόνα φερούσῃ, ἧς τὸ μὲν τεῖχος ἐκ παλαιοῦ
Carthage leading of-which the indeed wall from old
καθῃρημένον ἐτύγχανεν, οἱ δὲ ταύτῃ ᾠκημένοι τοὺς
pulled-down happened(-to-be) the(-people) and there dwelling the
τῶν οἰκιῶν τοίχους πανταχόθεν ἀποφράξαντες διὰ
of-the houses walls on-every-side having-blocked because-of
τὰς τῶν Μαυρουσίων ἐπιδρομὰς περιβόλου ἐφύλασσον
the of-the Moors raids of-(a)-circuit-wall preserved

σχῆμα, τῶν δορυφόρων ἕνα Βοριάδην ἅμα τῶν
(the)-form of-the guards one Boriades together-with of-the
ὑπασπιστῶν τισιν ἔστελλεν, ἐπαγγείλας αὐτοῖς τῆς τε
shield-bearers some he-sent having-instructed them of-the both
πόλεως ἀποπειρᾶσθαι καί, ἢν ἕλωσι, κακὸν μὲν
city to-make-trial and if they-should-take(-it) harm indeed
μηδὲν ἐν αὐτῇ δρᾶσαι, ἐπαγγείλασθαι δὲ ἀγαθὰ μυρία,
nothing in it to-do to-promise and good(-things) ten-thousand
καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τῇ αὐτῶν ἐλευθερίᾳ ἥκοιεν, ὥστε εἰσιτητὰ
and that for the their freedom they-had-come so-that accessible
τῷ στρατῷ ἐς αὐτὴν γενέσθαι.
to-the army into it to-become
οἱ δὲ περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλεως γενόμενοι 16.10
they and about of-lamps lighting near the city having-come
ἐν φάραγγί τε λαθόντες διενυκτέρευσαν. ἕωθεν δὲ
in (a)-ravine both unseen passed-the-night at-dawn and
ἀγροίκων σὺν ἁμάξαις ἐς αὐτὴν εἰσιόντων ἐπιτυχόντες
peasants with wagons into it going-in having-met
συνεισῆλθόν τε σιωπῇ καὶ οὐδενὶ πόνῳ τὴν πόλιν ἔσχον.
they-went-in-with(-them) both in-silence and with-no toil the city took
καὶ ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, οὐδενὸς θορύβου ἡγησαμένου, τόν 16.11
and when day came no confusion having-gone-before the
τε ἱερέα καὶ εἴ τι δόκιμον ἦν ξυγκαλέσαντες τάς τε
both priest and if anyone notable was having-called-together the both
τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐντολὰς ἀπήγγελλον, καὶ τὰς κλεῖς τῶν
of-the general instructions they-reported and the keys of-the
εἰσόδων παρ᾽ ἑκόντων λαβόντες τῷ στρατηγῷ ἔπεμψαν.
entrances from willing(-men) having-received to-the general they-sent
Τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ὁ τοῦ δημοσίου δρόμου 16.12
on-the and same day also the(-one) of-the public post
ἐπιμελούμενος ἠτομόλησε παραδοὺς τοὺς δημοσίους
overseeing deserted having-handed-over the public

ξύμπαντας ἵππους. ξυλληφθέντα δὲ καί τινα τῶν ἐς
all horses having-been-seized and also one of-the(-men) on
τὰς βασιλικὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἀεὶ στελλομένων, οὓς δὴ
the imperial replies always sent whom indeed
βεριδαρίους καλοῦσι, κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔδρασε,
veredarii they-call harm indeed nothing the general did
χρυσῷ δὲ πολλῷ δωρησάμενος καὶ πιστὰ λαβὼν τὰς
with-gold and much having-presented(-him) and pledges having-received the
ἐπιστολὰς ἐνεχείρισεν, ἅσπερ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς πρὸς
letters entrusted which-very Justinian emperor to
Βανδίλους ἔγραψεν ἐφ' ᾧ τοῖς Βανδίλων ἄρχουσι δοῦναι.
Vandals wrote on which to-the of-Vandals rulers to-give(-them)
16.13 ἐδήλου δὲ ἡ γραφὴ τάδε "Οὔτε Βανδίλοις πολεμεῖν
showed and the writing these(-things) neither with-Vandals to-war
ἔγνωμεν οὔτε τὰς Γιζερίχου σπονδὰς λύομεν, ἀλλὰ τὸν
we-decided nor the of-Gizeric treaty we-break but the
ὑμέτερον τύραννον καθελεῖν ἐγχειροῦμεν, ὃς τῶν Γιζερίχου
your tyrant to-overthrow we-undertake who of-the of-Gizeric
διαθηκῶν ὀλιγωρήσας τὸν μὲν βασιλέα ὑμῶν καθείρξας
testament having-disregarded the indeed king your having-imprisoned
τηρεῖ, τῶν δὲ αὐτοῦ συγγενῶν οὓς μὲν σφόδρα ἐμίσει κατ'
keeps of-the and his kinsmen whom indeed greatly he-hated at
ἀρχὰς ἔκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς τὰς ὄψεις ἀφελόμενος
(the)-beginnings he-killed the and rest the eyes having-taken-away
ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχει, οὐκ ἐῶν θανάτῳ καταλῦσαι τὰς συμφοράς.
in custody holds not allowing by-death to-end the misfortunes
16.14 συλλάβεσθε τοίνυν ἡμῖν καὶ συνελευθεροῦτε ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς
join-in-the-work therefore with-us and help-free you yourselves
οὕτω μοχθηρᾶς τυραννίδος, ὅπως ἂν δύνησθε τῆς τε
so of-wretched of-tyranny so-that — you-may-be-able the both

εἰρήνης καὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀπόνασθαι. ταῦτα γὰρ ὑμῖν
peace and the freedom to-enjoy these(-things) for to-you
παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἔσεσθαι πρὸς τοῦ θεοῦ τὰ πιστὰ δίδομεν.”
from us to-be before — God the pledges we-give
τοσαῦτα μὲν τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἐδήλου. ὁ δὲ 16.15
so-much indeed the of-(the)-emperor letters showed he and
ταῦτα παρὰ Βελισαρίου λαβὼν ἐξενεγκεῖν μὲν εἰς
these(-things) from Belisarius having-received to-bring-out indeed into
τὸ φανερὸν οὐκ ἐτόλμησε, λάθρα δὲ τοῖς φίλοις ἐπιδείξας
the open not dared secretly and to-the friends having-shown
οὐδὲν ὅ τι καὶ λόγου ἄξιον διεπράξατο.
nothing what ever even of-account worthy accomplished

VIII · AD DECIMUM

Belisarius marches on Carthage with the fleet beside him. Gelimer plans to trap him at Decimum: Ammatas from Carthage, Gibamund on the flank, himself from behind. Ammatas comes early and dies; the Massagetae rout Gibamund; Gelimer scatters the Roman horse but stops to bury his brother, and Belisarius, rallying the fleeing, routs him by nightfall.

Βελισάριος δὲ ὡς ἐς παράταξιν ὧδε διακοσμήσας τὸ 17.1
Belisarius and as for battle-array thus having-arranged the
στράτευμα τὴν ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα ἐβάδιζε. τῶν δ᾽
army the(-road) to Carthage marched of-the and
ὑπασπιστῶν τριακοσίους ἀπολέξας, ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τὰ
shield-bearers three-hundred having-picked men good in-the
πολέμια, Ἰωάννῃ παρέδωκεν, ὅς οἱ ἐπεμελεῖτο τῆς περὶ
warlike(-things) to-John handed-over who for-him took-care of-the about
τὴν οἰκίαν δαπάνης· ὀπτίωνα τοῦτον καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
the household expenditure optio this(-man) call Romans

17.2 ἀνὴρ δὲ ἦν Ἀρμένιος μὲν γένος, ξυνέσεως δὲ καὶ
(a)-man and he-was Armenian indeed by-race in-intelligence and and
ἀνδρίας ἐς τὸ ἀκρότατον ἥκων. τοῦτον δὴ τὸν
in-courage to the highest having-come this indeed —
Ἰωάννην ἐκέλευσε τῇ στρατιᾷ ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ
John he-ordered for-the army to-lead not less than
κατὰ εἴκοσι σταδίους διέχοντα, καὶ ἤν τι πολέμιον
by twenty stades being-distant and if anything hostile
ἴδοι, κατὰ τάχος σημῆναι, ὅπως δὴ μὴ ἀπαράσκευοι
he-should-see with speed to-signal so-that indeed not unprepared
ἐς μάχην καθίστασθαι ἀναγκάζοιντο.
into battle to-enter they-should-be-compelled

17.3 τοὺς δὲ ξυμμάχους Μασσαγέτας ἐκέλευε τοσούτοις ἢ
the and allies Massagetae he-ordered by-so-many or
καὶ πλείοσι σταδίοις ἀπέχοντας ἀεὶ κατὰ τὸ ἀριστερὸν
even more stades being-distant always on the left
μέρος τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι· αὐτὸς δὲ ὄπισθεν μετὰ τῶν
side the march to-make he and behind with the
ἀρίστων ἐβάδιζεν.
best marched

17.4 ὑπώπτευε γὰρ ἐκ τῆς Ἑρμιόνης Γελίμερα σφίσιν ἑπόμενον
he-suspected for from — Hermione Gelimer them following
οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἐπιθήσεσθαι. κατὰ γὰρ τὸ δεξιὸν μέρος
not at long would-attack on for the right side
οὐδὲν ἦν δέος οὐ πόρρω τῆς ἠιόνος πορευομένοις.
nothing was fear not far from-the shore marching

17.5 τοῖς δὲ ναύταις ἐπήγγελλε παρακολουθεῖν τε ἀεὶ καὶ
to-the and sailors he-ordered to-follow-along both always and
τοῦ στρατεύματος μὴ πολὺ διεστάναι, ἀλλ' ἐπιφόρου
from-the army not much to-stand-apart but favorable
μὲν γινομένου τοῦ πνεύματος χαλάσαντας τὰ μεγάλα
indeed becoming the wind having-slackened the great

ἱστία τοῖς μικροῖς, ἃ δὴ δόλωνας καλοῦσιν, ἕπεσθαι,
sails with-the small(-ones) which indeed dolones they-call to-follow
λωφήσαντος δὲ παντελῶς τοῦ ἀνέμου βιάζεσθαι ὅσον
having-dropped and altogether the wind to-force-their-way as-much-as
οἷοί τε ὦσιν ἐρέσσοντας.
able — they-be rowing

Εἰς δὲ Σύλλεκτον ἀφικόμενος Βελισάριος σώφρονάς τε 17.6
to and Syllectus having-come Belisarius self-controlled both
τοὺς στρατιώτας παρείχετο καὶ οὔτε ἀδίκων χειρῶν
the soldiers kept and neither of-unjust hands
ἄρχοντας οὔτε τι ἄπο τρόπου ἐργαζομένους, αὐτός τε
beginning nor anything out-of character doing he both
πραότητα καὶ φιλανθρωπίαν πολλὴν ἐνδεικνύμενος οὕτω
gentleness and humanity much displaying so
τοὺς Λίβυας προσεποιήσατο ὥστε τοῦ λοιποῦ καθάπερ ἐν
the Libyans won-over that for-the rest as in
χώρᾳ οἰκείᾳ τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι, οὔτε ὑποχωρούντων
land own the march to-make neither withdrawing
τῶν ταύτῃ ᾠκημένων οὔτε τι ἀποκρύπτεσθαι
the(-ones) there dwelling nor anything to-hide
βουλομένων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀγορὰν παρεχομένων καὶ τὰ
wishing but also (a)-market providing and the
ἄλλα τοῖς στρατιώταις ᾗ βούλοιντο ὑπηρετούντων.
other(-things) to-the soldiers as they-wished serving

ὀγδοήκοντα δὲ σταδίους ἀνύοντες εἰς ἡμέραν ἑκάστην 17.7
eighty and stades accomplishing for day each
ἄχρι ἐς Καρχηδόνα διετελέσαμεν, ἢ κατὰ πόλιν, ἂν
as-far-as to Carthage we-continued either in (a)-city if
οὕτω τύχῃ, ἢ ἐν στρατοπέδῳ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ὡς
so it-should-chance or in (a)-camp from the present(-means) as
ἀσφαλέστατα αὐλιζόμενοι.
most-securely bivouacking

17.8 οὕτω γοῦν διά τε Λέπτης πόλεως καὶ Ἀδραμητοῦ ἐς
thus at-any-rate through both Leptis city and Hadrumetum to
Γράσσην τὸ χωρίον ἀφικόμεθα, πεντήκοντα καὶ τριακοσίους
Grasse the place we-came fifty and three-hundred
σταδίους Καρχηδόνος διέχον.
stades from-Carthage distant

17.9 ἔνθα δὴ βασιλειά τε ἦν τοῦ Βανδίλων ἡγουμένου καὶ
there indeed palace both was of-the of-Vandals leader and
παράδεισος κάλλιστος ἁπάντων ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν.
(a)-park most-beautiful of-all which we know

17.10 ταῖς τε γὰρ κρήναις κομιδῇ κατάρρυτός ἐστι καὶ ἄλσους
with-the both for springs quite well-watered it-is and of-groves
ἔχει πάμπολυ χρῆμα. ὀπώρας δὲ τὰ δένδρα μεστά ἐστι
it-has very-great (an)-amount of-fruit and the trees full are
ξύμπαντα· ὥστε τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἕκαστος τὴν καλύβην ἐν
all so-that of-the soldiers each the hut under
δένδροις ὀπώρας ἐπήξατο καὶ τῶν καρπῶν τηνικάδε ὡραίων
trees of-fruit fixed and the fruits then ripe
ὄντων ἐς κόρον μὲν αὐτῶν ἀφίκοντο πάντες, αἴσθησις
being to fill indeed of-them came all perception
δὲ σχεδόν τι τῆς ὀπώρας ἐλασσουμένης οὐ γέγονε.
and nearly somewhat of-the fruit being-diminished not arose

17.11 Γελίμερ δέ, ἐπεὶ ἐν Ἑρμιόνῃ τὸ πρῶτον παρόντας ἤκουσε
Gelimer and when in Hermione the first(-time) present he-heard
τοὺς πολεμίους, γράφει πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀμμάταν ἐς
the enemies writes to the brother Ammatas to
Καρχηδόνα, Ἰλδέριχον μὲν καὶ ἄλλους, ὅσους εἴτε κατὰ
Carthage Ilderic indeed and others as-many-as either by
γένος εἴτε ἄλλως αὐτῷ προσήκοντας ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχει,
birth or otherwise to-him related in custody he-holds
ἀποκτιννύναι, αὐτὸν δὲ τούς τε Βανδίλους καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
to-kill himself and the both Vandals and if anything other

μάχιμον ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦν ἐν παρασκευῇ ποιήσασθαι, ὅπως
fighting in the city was in readiness to-make so-that
τῶν πολεμίων ἐν στενοῖς γενομένων ἀμφὶ τὸ τῆς πόλεως
the enemies in narrows having-come about the of-the city
προάστειον, ὃ Δέκιμον καλοῦσιν, ἀμφοτέρωθεν ξυνιόντας
suburb which Decimum they-call from-both-sides coming-together
κυκλώσασθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ σαγηνεύσαντας διαφθεῖραι.
to-encircle both them and having-netted(-them) to-destroy
Ἀμμάτας δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, καὶ τόν τε Ἰλδέριχον, 17.12
Ammatas and according-to these(-things) did and — both Ilderic
ξυγγενῆ ὄντα, καὶ Εὐαγέην ἀπέκτεινε καὶ τῶν Λιβύων
kinsman being and Euagees killed and of-the Libyans
ὅσοι αὐτοῖς ἐπιτήδειοι ἦσαν.
as-many-as to-them intimate were
Ὅαμερ γὰρ ἤδη ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο. τούς τε 17.13
Hoamer for already from men had-vanished the both
Βανδίλους ἐξοπλίσας, ὡς εἰς καιρὸν ἐπιθησόμενος, ἐν
Vandals having-armed as at (the)-right-time going-to-attack in
παρασκευῇ ἐποιήσατο.
readiness he-made
Γελίμερ δὲ ὄπισθεν, οὐ παρέχων ἡμῖν αἴσθησιν, εἵπετο, 17.14
Gelimer and behind not giving us perception followed
πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτῃ, ᾗ ἐν Γράσσῃ
except at-least indeed that in the night this in-which in Grasse
ηὐλισάμεθα, κατάσκοποι ἑκατέρωθεν ἰόντες ξυνέμιξαν,
we-bivouacked scouts from-each-side coming met
πλήξαντές τε ἀλλήλους ἐς τὸ σφέτερον στρατόπεδον
having-struck both one-another to the their-own camp
ἑκάτεροι ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ ταύτῃ γέγονεν ἡμῖν φανερὸν
each(-side) withdrew and thus it-became to-us evident
οὐ πόρρω εἶναι τοὺς πολεμίους.
not far to-be the enemies

17.15 ἐνθένδε ἡμῖν πορευομένοις τὰς ναῦς ἐσορᾶν ἀδύνατα ἦν.
from-there for-us marching the ships to-see impossible it-was
πέτραι γὰρ ὑψηλαί, πόρρω τῆς θαλάσσης διήκουσαι,
rocks for high far into-the sea extending
περίοδον τοῖς πλέουσι πολλῷ μέτρῳ ἐργάζονται, καὶ
(a)-circuit for-the(-ones) sailing by-great measure make and
ἄκρα ἀνέχει, ἧς ἐντὸς τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ πόλισμά ἐστι.
(a)-headland rises which within — of-Hermes town is
17.16 Βελισάριος οὖν Ἀρχελάῳ τε τῷ ἐπάρχῳ καὶ Καλωνύμῳ
Belisarius then to-Archelaus both the prefect and to-Calonymus
τῷ ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστελλεν ἐς Καρχηδόνα μὲν μὴ καταίρειν,
the admiral enjoined to Carthage indeed not to-put-in
σταδίους δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς διακοσίους ἀπέχοντας ἄχρι αὐτὸς
stades but about the two-hundred being-distant until he
καλέσῃ μένειν.
should-call to-remain
17.17 ἐκ δὲ Γράσσης ἐξαναστάντες τεταρταῖοι ἐς Δέκιμον
from and Grasse having-set-out on-the-fourth-day to Decimum
ἀφικόμεθα, σταδίοις ἑβδομήκοντα Καρχηδόνος ἀπέχον.
we-came by-stades seventy from-Carthage distant
18.1 Ἐν δὲ δὴ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ταύτῃ Γελίμερ τὸν ἀνεψιὸν
in and indeed the day this Gelimer the cousin
Γιβαμοῦνδον ἐκέλευεν ἅμα Βανδίλων δισχιλίοις
Gibamund ordered together-with of-Vandals two-thousand
φθάνοντα τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον μέρος
anticipating the other army on the left side
ἰέναι, ὅπως Ἀμμάτας μὲν ἐκ Καρχηδόνος, Γελίμερ δὲ
to-go so-that Ammatas indeed from Carthage Gelimer and
αὐτὸς ὄπισθεν, Γιβαμοῦνδος δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
himself behind Gibamund and from the in (the)-left

χωρίων ἐς ταὐτὸ ξυνιόντες ῥᾷον δὴ καὶ ἀπονώτερον
places to the-same coming-together more-easily indeed and with-less-toil
τὴν κύκλωσιν τῶν πολεμίων ποιήσονται.
the encirclement of-the enemies might-make
ἐμοὶ δὲ τά τε θεῖα καὶ τὰ ἀνθρώπεια ἐν τῷ πόνῳ 18.2
to-me and the both divine(-things) and the human(-things) in the toil
τούτῳ ἐπῆλθε θαυμάσαι, ὅπως ὁ μὲν θεός, πόρρωθεν ὁρῶν
this occurred to-wonder-at how — indeed God from-afar seeing
τὰ ἐσόμενα, ὑπογράφει ὅπη ποτὲ αὐτῷ τὰ πράγματα
the(-things) going-to-be sketches how ever to-him the affairs
δοκεῖ ἀποβήσεσθαι, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἢ σφαλλόμενοι ἢ
seem going-to-turn-out the and men either failing or
τὰ δέοντα βουλευόμενοι οὐκ ἴσασιν ὅτι ἔπταισάν τι, ἂν
the(-things) needful planning not know that they-stumbled at-all —
οὕτω τύχοι, ἢ ὀρθῶς ἔδρασαν, ἵνα γένηται τῇ τύχῃ
so it-would-chance or rightly did so-that may-be for-the fortune
τρίβος, φέρουσα πάντως ἐπὶ τὰ πρότερον δεδογμένα.
(a)-path leading altogether to the(-things) before decreed
εἰ μὴ γὰρ Βελισάριος οὕτω διῳκήσατο τὴν παράταξιν, 18.3
if not for Belisarius so had-managed the battle-array
τοὺς μὲν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην προτερῆσαι κελεύσας, τοὺς
the(-men) indeed with — John to-go-ahead having-ordered the
δὲ Μασσαγέτας ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἰέναι, οὐκ ἄν
and Massagetae on (the)-left of-the army to-go not —
ποτε διαφυγεῖν τοὺς Βανδίλους ἰσχύσαμεν.
ever to-escape the Vandals we-would-have-been-able
καὶ τούτων δὲ οὕτω Βελισαρίῳ βεβουλευμένων, εἰ τὸν 18.4
and these(-things) too so by-Belisarius having-been-planned if the
καιρὸν Ἀμμάτας διεφύλαξε καὶ μὴ τοῦτον τεταρτημορίῳ
time Ammatas had-kept and not this by-(a)-quarter

τῆς ἡμέρας μάλιστα ἔφθασεν, οὐκ ἄν ποτε οὕτω
of-the day about had-anticipated not — ever so
Βανδίλοις διεφθάρη τὰ πράγματα·
for-Vandals would-have-been-ruined the affairs
18.5 νῦν δὲ Ἀμμάτας προτερήσας ἀμφὶ μέσην ἡμέραν ἐς Δέκιμον
now but Ammatas having-anticipated about mid day to Decimum
ἦκε, μακρὰν ἀπολελειμμένων ἡμῶν τε καὶ τοῦ Βανδίλων
came far left-behind we both and the of-Vandals
στρατεύματος, οὐ τοῦτο μόνον ἁμαρτήσας, ὅτι οὐκ ἐν
army not this only having-erred that not at
δέοντι ἀφίκετο χρόνῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ Βανδίλων πλῆθος ἐν
needful he-arrived time but also the of-Vandals multitude in
Καρχηδόνι ἀπολιπών, ἀπαγγείλας τε ὡς τάχιστα ἐς
Carthage having-left having-ordered both as quickly(-as-possible) to
τὸ Δέκιμον ἥκειν, αὐτὸς ξὺν ὀλίγοις καὶ οὐδὲ ἀριστίνδην
— Decimum to-come himself with few and not-even by-merit
ξυνειλεγμένοις τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθε.
gathered with-the(-men) about — John into hands came
18.6 καὶ κτείνει μὲν τῶν ἀρίστων δώδεκα ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις
and kills indeed of-the best twelve in the first(-ranks)
ἀγωνιζομένους, πίπτει δὲ καὶ αὐτός, ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐν τῷ
fighting falls and also himself (a)-man good in the
ἔργῳ τούτῳ γενόμενος.
deed this having-become
18.7 καὶ ἡ μὲν τροπή, ἐπεὶ Ἀμμάτας ἔπεσε, λαμπρὰ ἐγεγόνει,
and the indeed rout when Ammatas fell brilliant had-become
φεύγοντες δὲ κατὰ κράτος οἱ Βανδίλοι ἀνεσόβουν ἅπαντας
fleeing and by force the Vandals scared-off all
τοὺς ἐκ Καρχηδόνος ἐς Δέκιμον ἰόντας.
the(-men) from Carthage to Decimum going

ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ οὐδὲ ὡς ἐς μάχην 18.8
they-were-marching for in-no order nor as for battle
ξυντεταγμένοι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ συμμορίας, καὶ ταύτας βραχείας·
drawn-up but by bands and these short
κατὰ τριάκοντα γὰρ ἢ εἴκοσιν ἤεσαν.
by thirty for or twenty they-went
ὁρῶντες δὲ Βανδίλους τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀμμάταν φεύγοντας, 18.9
seeing and Vandals the(-men) with — Ammatas fleeing
καὶ οἰόμενοι τοὺς διώκοντας παμπληθεῖς εἶναι, τρέψαντες
and thinking the(-men) pursuing very-numerous to-be having-turned
τὰ νῶτα συνέφευγον.
the backs they-fled-with(-them)
Ἰωάννης δὲ καὶ οἱ ξὺν αὐτῷ οἷς ἂν ἐντύχοιεν 18.10
John and also the(-men) with him whomever — they-met
κτείνοντες ἄχρι ἐς τὰς Καρχηδόνος πύλας ἀφίκοντο.
killing as-far-as to the of-Carthage gates came
καὶ γέγονε φόνος Βανδίλων ἐν τοῖς ἑβδομήκοντα σταδίοις 18.11
and happened (a)-slaughter of-Vandals in the seventy stades
τοσοῦτος ὥστε εἰκάζειν τοὺς θεωμένους δισμυρίων
so-great that to-guess the(-ones) beholding of-twenty-thousand
πολεμίων τὸ ἔργον εἶναι.
enemies the work to-be
Κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον Γιβαμοῦνδός τε καὶ οἱ 18.12
at and the same time Gibamund both and the
δισχίλιοι ἦκον ἐς Πεδίον Ἁλῶν, ὅπερ τεσσαράκοντα
two-thousand came to (the)-Plain of-Salt which-very forty
μὲν σταδίοις τοῦ Δεκίμου ἀπέχει ἐν ἀριστερᾷ εἰς
indeed by-stades — from-Decimum is-distant on (the)-left to
Καρχηδόνα ἰόντι, ἀνθρώπων δὲ καὶ δένδρων καὶ
Carthage for-(one)-going of-men and and of-trees and
ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν ἔρημόν ἐστι, τῆς τοῦ ὕδατος ἅλμης
of-other anything-whatever empty is the of-the water saltness

ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐνταῦθα πλὴν τοὺς ἅλας ἐώσης γίγνεσθαι·
other(-thing) nothing there except the salt allowing to-grow
ἔνθα δὴ τοῖς Οὔννοις περιπεπτωκότες ἀπώλοντο πάντες.
where indeed with-the Huns having-fallen-in they-perished all

18.13 ἦν δέ τις ἐν τοῖς Μασσαγέταις ἀνήρ, ἀνδρίας μὲν
was and a-certain among the Massagetae (a)-man in-courage indeed
καὶ ἰσχύος εὖ ἥκων, ὀλίγων δὲ ἡγούμενος ἀνδρῶν· οὗτος
and strength well endowed few and leading men this(-man)
εἶχε γέρας ἐκ πατέρων τε καὶ προγόνων ἐν πᾶσι
had (the)-privilege from fathers both and ancestors in all
τοῖς Οὐννικοῖς στρατεύμασι πρῶτος εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους
the Hunnic armies first upon the enemies
εἰσβάλλειν.
to-charge

18.14 οὐ γὰρ ἦν θεμιτὸν ἀνδρὶ Μασσαγέτῃ προτύψαντι ἐν
not for it-was lawful for-(a)-man Massagete having-struck-first in
μάχῃ τῶν τινα πολεμίων λαβεῖν, πρίν γε δή τινα ἐκ
battle of-the any enemies to-take before at-least indeed someone from
ταύτης τῆς οἰκίας ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους τῶν χειρῶν ἄρξαι.
this the house against the enemies of-the hands to-begin

18.15 οὗτος ἀνήρ, ἐπεὶ τὰ στρατεύματα οὐ πόρρω ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων
this man when the armies not far from one-another
ἐγένετο, ἐξελάσας τὸν ἵππον, τοῦ τῶν Βανδίλων
came having-ridden-out the horse of-the of-the Vandals
στρατοπέδου μόνος ὡς ἐγγυτάτω ἔστη.
camp alone as nearest stood

18.16 οἱ δὲ Βανδίλοι, ἢ τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐψυχίαν καταπλαγέντες
the and Vandals either the of-the man courage having-been-astounded-at
ἢ καί τι τοὺς πολεμίους ὑποτοπήσαντες ἐς αὐτοὺς
or also something the enemies having-suspected against them
μηχανᾶσθαι, οὔτε κινεῖσθαι οὔτε τὸν ἄνδρα βαλεῖν ἔγνωσαν.
to-be-contriving neither to-move nor the man to-shoot decided

οἶμαι δὲ αὐτοὺς οὐπώποτε Μασσαγετῶν μάχην ἐν πείρᾳ 18.17
I-think and them never-yet of-Massagetae battle in trial
ἔχοντας, ἀκούοντας δὲ κομιδῇ μάχιμον τὸ ἔθνος εἶναι,
having hearing but quite warlike the nation to-be
οὕτω δὴ κατορρωδῆσαι τὸν κίνδυνον.
thus indeed to-have-dreaded the danger
ἀναστρέψας δὲ ἐς τοὺς ὁμοφύλους ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔλεξεν, 18.18
having-returned and to the fellow-tribesmen the man said
ὡς ὁ θεὸς σφίσιν ἕτοιμον βρῶσιν τοὺς ξένους τούσδε
that — God for-them ready food the strangers these
πέμψειεν.
had-sent
οὕτω δὴ ὁρμωμένους αὐτοὺς οἱ Βανδίλοι οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, 18.19
thus indeed charging them the Vandals not withstood
ἀλλὰ λύσαντες τὴν τάξιν καὶ ἥκιστα ἐς ἀλκὴν ἰδόντες
but having-broken the rank and least to resistance having-looked
ἅπαντες αἰσχρῶς διεφθάρησαν.
all shamefully were-destroyed
Ἡμεῖς δὲ τῶν γεγονότων οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν πεπυσμένοι 19.1
we and of-the(-things) having-happened not-even anything having-learned
ἐπὶ τὸ Δέκιμον ᾔειμεν. Βελισάριος δὲ χῶρον ἰδὼν
to — Decimum went Belisarius and (a)-place having-seen
ἐς στρατόπεδον ἱκανῶς πεφυκότα, πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα
for (a)-camp sufficiently suited five and thirty
σταδίοις τοῦ Δεκίμου διέχοντα, χαράκωμά τε αὐτῷ
by-stades — from-Decimum distant (a)-stockade both around-it
περιέβαλεν εὖ μάλα πεποιημένον καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς
threw well very made and the foot-soldiers
ἅπαντας ἐνταῦθα καταστησάμενος ἅπαν τε ξυγκαλέσας
all there having-posted all both having-called-together

τὸ στράτευμα ἔλεξε τοιάδε “Ὁ μὲν τῆς ἀγωνίας
the army spoke such(-things) the indeed of-the struggle
καιρός, ἄνδρες συστρατιῶται, ἤδη πάρεστιν·
time men fellow-soldiers already is-present

19.2 αἰσθάνομαι γὰρ προσιόντας ἡμῖν τοὺς πολεμίους· τὰς δὲ
I-perceive for approaching us the enemies the and
ναῦς ὡς πορρωτάτω ἡμῶν ἡ τοῦ τόπου φύσις ἀπήνεγκε·
ships as farthest from-us the of-the place nature has-carried
περιέστηκε δὲ ἡμῖν ἡ τῆς σωτηρίας ἐλπὶς ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν
has-come-round and for-us the of-the safety hope in the hands
οὖσα.
being

19.3 οὐ γάρ ἐστιν οὐ πόλις φιλία, οὐκ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ὀχύρωμα,
not for there-is not (a)-city friendly not other no stronghold
ὅτῳ δὴ καὶ πιστεύσαντες τὸ θαρρεῖν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
in-which indeed also trusting the confidence for us selves
ἕξομεν.
we-shall-have

19.4 ἀλλ’ εἰ μὲν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γενοίμεθα, εἰκὸς ἂν εἴη
but if indeed men good we-should-become likely — it-would-be
καὶ περιέσεσθαι ἡμᾶς τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν ἐναντίων· ἢν
also to-prevail us in-the war over-the opponents if
δέ τι μαλακιζοίμεθα, λελείψεται ἡμῖν ὑπὸ Βανδίλοις
but at-all we-should-be-soft it-will-be-left for-us under Vandals
γεγενημένοις αἰσχρῶς διεφθάρθαι.
having-come shamefully to-have-been-destroyed

19.5 καίτοι πολλὰ ἡμῖν ἐφόδια πρὸς τὴν νίκην ἐστί· τό τε
and-yet many for-us provisions toward the victory are the both
δίκαιον, μεθ’ οὗ πρὸς τοὺς δυσμενεῖς ἥκομεν (τὰ
justice with which against the enemies we-have-come the(-things)

γὰρ ἡμέτερα αὐτῶν κομιούμενοι πάρεσμεν), καὶ τὸ τῶν
for our own going-to-recover we-are-here and the of-the
Βανδίλων ἐς τὸν σφῶν αὐτῶν τύραννον ἔχθος.
Vandals toward the their own tyrant hatred
ἥ τε γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ ξυμμαχία τοῖς τὰ δίκαια 19.6
the both for — of-God alliance to-the(-ones) the just(-things)
προτεινομένοις προσγίνεσθαι πέφυκε καὶ στρατιώτης
putting-forward to-come-to is-wont and (a)-soldier
τῷ κρατοῦντι δύσνους ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι οὐκ ἐπίσταται.
to-the(-one) ruling ill-disposed to-play-the-brave-man not knows-how
χωρὶς δὲ τούτων ἡμεῖς μὲν Πέρσαις τε καὶ Σκύθαις 19.7
apart and from-these we indeed with-Persians both and Scythians
τὸν ἅπαντα ὡμιλήσαμεν χρόνον, οἱ δὲ Βανδίλοι, ἐξ
the whole consorted time the and Vandals since
ὅτου Λιβύης ἐκράτησαν, οὐδένα πολέμιον ὅτι μὴ γυμνοὺς
— Libya they-mastered no enemy except — naked
Μαυρουσίους τεθέανται.
Moors have-seen
τίς δὲ οὐκ οἶδεν ὡς ἔργου παντὸς μελέτη μὲν ἐς 19.8
who and not knows that of-work every practice indeed to
ἐμπειρίαν, ἀργία δὲ εἰς ἀμαθίαν φέρει; τὸ μὲν οὖν
experience idleness and to ignorance leads the indeed then
χαράκωμα, ὅθεν ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον διαφέρειν δεήσει,
stockade whence us the war to-carry-on it-will-be-necessary
ὡς ἄριστα ἡμῖν πεποιῆσθαι ξυμβαίνει.
as best for-us to-have-been-made it-happens
πάρεστι δὲ ἡμῖν τά τε ὅπλα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα, 19.9
are-present and for-us the both arms and the other(-things) all
ὅσα φέρειν οὐχ οἷοί τε ἐσμέν, ἐνταῦθα καταθεμένοις
as-many-as to-carry not able — we-are here having-deposited

ἰέναι, καὶ ἀναστρέψαντας ἂν ἐνθάδε ἡμᾶς οὐδὲν τῶν
to-go and having-returned — here us nothing of-the
ἐπιτηδείων ἐπιλίποι.
provisions would-fail

19.10 εὔχομαι δὲ ὑμῶν ἕκαστον τῆς τε οἰκείας ἀρετῆς καὶ
I-pray and of-you each of-the both own valor and
τῶν κατὰ τὸν οἶκον ἀναμνησθέντα οὕτω δὴ
of-the(-things) at the home having-remembered thus indeed
καταφρονήματι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους χωρεῖν."
with-contempt against the enemies to-advance

19.11 Τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν Βελισάριος καὶ ἐπευξάμενος τήν τε
so-much having-said Belisarius and having-prayed the both
γυναῖκα καὶ τὸ χαράκωμα τοῖς πεζοῖς ἀπολιπὼν αὐτὸς
wife and the stockade to-the foot-soldiers having-left himself
μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων ἁπάντων ἐξήλασεν.
with the horsemen all rode-out

19.12 οὐ γάρ οἱ ἐφαίνετο ἐν τῷ παρόντι ξύμφορον εἶναι τῷ
not for to-him it-appeared in the present profitable to-be with-the
παντὶ διακινδυνεῦσαι στρατῷ, ἀλλὰ ξὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι πρῶτον
whole to-risk-all army but with the horsemen first
ἀκροβολισαμένῳ καὶ ἀποπειρασαμένῳ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων
having-skirmished and having-made-trial of-the of-the enemies
δυνάμεως οὕτω δὴ τῷ ὅλῳ στρατεύματι διαμάχεσθαι.
power thus indeed with-the whole army to-fight-it-out

19.13 στείλας οὖν ἔμπροσθεν τοὺς τῶν φοιδεράτων ἄρχοντας,
having-sent then ahead the of-the federates commanders
σὺν τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ καὶ τοῖς οἰκείοις δορυφόροις τε
with the other army and the own guards both
καὶ ὑπασπισταῖς αὐτὸς εἵπετο.
and shield-bearers himself followed

ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ φοιδερᾶτοι ξὺν τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν ἐγένοντο ἐν 19.14
when and the federates with the leaders came in
τῷ Δεκίμῳ, ὁρῶσι τοὺς τῶν πεπτωκότων νεκρούς,
— Decimum they-see the of-the(-ones) having-fallen corpses
δώδεκα μὲν ἑταίρους τῶν μετὰ Ἰωάννου, πλησίον
twelve indeed comrades of-the(-men) with John near
δὲ αὐτῶν Ἀμμάταν καὶ Βανδίλων τινάς.
and them Ammatas and of-Vandals some
παρὰ δὲ τῶν ταύτῃ ᾠκημένων τὸν πάντα λόγον 19.15
from and the(-people) there dwelling the whole account
ἀκούσαντες ἤσχαλλον, ἀπορούμενοι ὅπη αὐτοῖς χωρητέα
having-heard they-were-distressed being-at-a-loss where for-them must-advance
εἴη. ἔτι δὲ αὐτῶν ἀπορουμένων καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων
it-was still and them being-at-a-loss and from the hills
ἅπαντα περισκοπουμένων τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία, κονιορτός τε
all surveying the there places dust both
ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας ἐφαίνετο καὶ μικρὸν ὕστερον Βανδίλων
from (the)-south appeared and little later of-Vandals
ἱππέων πάμπολυ χρῆμα.
horsemen very-great amount
καὶ πέμπουσι μὲν πρὸς Βελισάριον, ὡς τάχιστα ἥκειν 19.16
and they-send indeed to Belisarius as quickly(-as-possible) to-come
αἰτοῦντες, ἅτε δὴ σφίσιν ἐγκειμένων τῶν πολεμίων. τῶν
asking as indeed upon-them pressing the enemies of-the
δὲ ἀρχόντων αἱ γνῶμαι δίχα ἐφέροντο.
and commanders the opinions in-two were-carried
οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἠξίουν τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ὁμόσε ἰέναι, 19.17
the(-ones) indeed for thought-fit with-the(-ones) attacking to-close to-go
οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἀξιόχρεων σφίσιν ἐς τοῦτο ἔφασκον εἶναι
the(-ones) and not sufficient for-them for this said to-be
τὴν δύναμιν.
the power

19.18 ταῦτα δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐς ἀλλήλους διαφιλονεικοῦσιν οἱ
these(-things) and them with one-another disputing the
βάρβαροι ἀγχοῦ ἐγένοντο ἡγουμένου αὐτοῖς Γελίμερος καὶ
barbarians near came leading them Gelimer and
ὁδῷ χρησαμένου μεταξὺ ἥς τε Βελισάριος εἶχε καὶ
road using between the(-one) both Belisarius held and
ἥς οἱ Μασσαγέται ἦκον οἱ Γιβαμούνδῳ ξυμμίξαντες.
the(-one) the Massagetae came the(-ones) with-Gibamund having-engaged
19.19 λοφώδεις δὲ χῶροι ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα ὄντες οὔτε τὸ Γιβαμούνδου
hilly and places on each(-side) being neither the of-Gibamund
πάθος ἰδεῖν οὔτε τὸ Βελισαρίου χαράκωμα ξυνεχώρησαν, οὐ
disaster to-see nor the of-Belisarius stockade permitted not
μὴν οὐδὲ τὴν ὁδόν, ἣν οἱ ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον ἐπορεύοντο.
indeed not-even the road which the(-men) with Belisarius were-marching
19.20 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἀλλήλων γεγόνασιν, ἔρις τῇ στρατιᾷ
when and near one-another they-came strife on-the army
ἑκατέρᾳ ἐνέπεσεν, ὁπότεροι τοῦ πάντων ὑψηλοτάτου
each fell which-of-the-two the of-all highest
τῶν ἐκείνῃ λόφων κρατήσουσιν.
of-the there hills will-master
19.21 ἐδόκει γὰρ ἐνστρατοπεδεύσασθαι ἐπιτήδειος εἶναι, καὶ αὐτοὶ
it-seemed for to-encamp-on suitable to-be and they
ἑκάτεροι ἐνθένδε ᾑροῦντο τοῖς πολεμίοις εἰς χεῖρας ἰέναι.
each(-side) from-there chose with-the enemies to hands to-go
19.22 προτερήσαντες δὲ οἱ Βανδίλοι τόν τε λόφον
having-anticipated and the Vandals the both hill
καταλαμβάνουσιν ὠθισμῷ χρησάμενοι καὶ τρέπονται
seize by-shoving using and turn
τοὺς πολεμίους, ἤδη φοβεροὶ αὐτοῖς γεγονότες.
the enemies already terrible to-them having-become

φεύγοντες δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς χωρίον ἀφικνοῦνται σταδίους 19.23
fleeing and Romans to (a)-place come stades
ἑπτὰ τοῦ Δεκίμου ἀπέχον, ἔνθα δὴ Οὐλίαριν τὸν
seven — from-Decimum distant where indeed Uliaris the
Βελισαρίου δορυφόρον ξὺν ὑπασπισταῖς ὀκτακοσίοις
of-Belisarius guard with shield-bearers eight-hundred
τετύχηκεν εἶναι.
happened to-be
πάντες τε ᾤοντο ὡς σφᾶς οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Οὐλίαριν 19.24
all both thought that them the(-men) with — Uliaris
δεξάμενοι στήσονταί τε καὶ ξὺν αὐτοῖς ὁμόσε ἐπὶ τοὺς
having-received would-stand both and with them to-close against the
Βανδίλους χωρήσουσιν· ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ ἅμα ἐγένοντο, παρὰ
Vandals would-advance but when together they-came contrary-to
δόξαν ἤδη ξύμπαντες ἀνὰ κράτος τε ἔφευγον καὶ
expectation already all at full-speed both fled and
δρόμῳ τὴν ἐπὶ Βελισάριον ἴεσαν.
at-a-run the(-road) toward Belisarius went
Ἐνθένδε οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅ τί ποτε παθὼν Γελίμερ, ἐν 19.25
from-there not I-am-able to-say what thing ever having-suffered Gelimer in
ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων τὸ τοῦ πολέμου κράτος, ἐθελούσιος αὐτὸ
the hands holding the of-the war victory willingly it
τοῖς πολεμίοις μεθῆκε, πλὴν εἰ μὴ ἐς τὸν θεὸν καὶ τὰ τῆς
to-the enemies let-go except if not to — God also the(-things) of-the
ἀβουλίας ἀναφέρειν δεήσει, ὅς, ἡνίκα τι ἀνθρώπῳ
folly to-refer it-will-be-necessary who when anything to-(a)-man
συμβῆναι βουλεύηται φλαῦρον, τῶν λογισμῶν ἁψάμενος
to-befall plans bad of-the reasonings having-laid-hold
πρῶτον οὐκ ἐᾷ τὰ ξυνοίσοντα ἐς βουλὴν ἔρχεσθαι.
first not allows the(-things) going-to-profit into counsel to-come

19.26 εἴτε γὰρ τὴν δίωξιν εὐθυωρὸν ἐποιήσατο, οὐδ' ἂν αὐτὸν
whether for the pursuit straightway he-had-made not-even — him
ὑποστῆναι Βελισάριον οἶμαι, ἀλλ' ἄρδην ἅπαντα ἡμῖν
to-withstand Belisarius I-think but utterly all for-us
διαφθαρῆναι τὰ πράγματα·
to-have-been-ruined the affairs

19.27 τοσοῦτον δὴ τό τε τῶν Βανδίλων πλῆθος τό τε αὐτῶν
so-great indeed the both of-the Vandals multitude the both their
κατὰ Ῥωμαίων δέος ἐφαίνετο· εἴτε καὶ Καρχηδόνος εὐθὺ
against Romans fear appeared or also for-Carthage straight
ἤλασε, τούς τε σὺν Ἰωάννῃ εὐπετῶς ἂν ἅπαντας
he-had-ridden the(-men) both with John easily — all
ἔκτεινεν, οἵ γε κατὰ ἕνα καὶ δύο ἀφροντιστήσαντές
would-have-killed who at-least by one and two having-become-careless
τε καὶ περιπάτους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ποιούμενοι τοὺς
both and strolls in the plain making the(-men)
κειμένους ἐσύλων.
lying were-despoiling

19.28 καὶ τὴν πόλιν ξὺν τοῖς χρήμασι διασωσάμενος τῶν τε
and the city with the treasures having-saved the both
ἡμετέρων νεῶν οὐ πόρρω ἀφικομένων ἐκράτει καὶ
our ships not far having-arrived would-have-mastered and
ὅλην ἡμῖν ἀνέστελλε τοῦ τε ἀπόπλου καὶ τῆς νίκης
whole for-us would-have-cut-off of-the both sailing-home and of-the victory
ἐλπίδα. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἔπραξε τούτων οὐδέτερα.
hope but for he-did of-these neither

19.29 βάδην δὲ κατιὼν ἐκ τοῦ λόφου, ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ ἐγένετο
step-by-step and coming-down from the hill when on the level he-came
καὶ τἀδελφοῦ τὸν νεκρὸν εἶδεν, ἔς τε ὀλοφύρσεις ἐτράπετο
and of-the-brother the corpse saw to both lamentations he-turned

καὶ τῆς ταφῆς ἐπιμελούμενος οὕτω δὴ τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν
and of-the burial taking-care thus indeed of-the opportunity the
ἀκμὴν ἤμβλυνεν, ἧς γε οὐκέτι ἀντιλαβέσθαι ἐδύνατο.
edge he-blunted which at-least no-longer to-recover he-was-able
τοῖς δὲ φεύγουσι Βελισάριος ἀπαντήσας στῆναι κελεύει, 19.30
to-the(-ones) and fleeing Belisarius having-met to-stop orders
κοσμίως τε ἅπαντας διατάξας καὶ πολλὰ ὀνειδίσας, ἐπειδὴ
in-order both all having-arrayed and much having-reproached when
τήν τε Ἀμμάτα τελευτὴν καὶ τὴν Ἰωάννου δίωξιν ἤκουσε
the both of-Ammatas death and the of-John pursuit he-heard
καὶ περὶ τοῦ χωρίου καὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπύθετο ὅσα
and about the place and the enemies learned as-much-as
ἐβούλετο, δρόμῳ ἐπὶ Γελίμερά τε καὶ Βανδίλους ἐχώρει.
he-wished at-a-run against Gelimer both and Vandals advanced
οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἄτακτοί τε καὶ ἀπαράσκευοι ἤδη 19.31
the and barbarians disordered both and unprepared already
γεγονότες ἐπιόντας αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν
having-become attacking them not withstood but flee
ἀνὰ κράτος, πολλοὺς ἐνταῦθα ἀποβαλόντες, καὶ ἡ μάχη
at full-speed many there having-lost and the battle
ἐτελεύτα ἐς νύκτα.
ended in night
ἔφευγον δὲ οἱ Βανδίλοι οὐκ ἐς Καρχηδόνα οὐδὲ ἐς 19.32
fled and the Vandals not to Carthage nor to
Βυζάκιον, ὅθενπερ ἦκον, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸ Βούλλης πεδίον
Byzacium whence-very they-had-come but to the of-Bulla plain
καὶ τὴν εἰς Νουμίδας ὁδὸν φέρουσαν.
and the to Numidians road leading
οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην καὶ οἱ Μασσαγέται 19.33
the(-men) indeed then with — John and the Massagetae
περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς εἰς ἡμᾶς ἀναστρέψαντες καὶ ἅπαντα
about of-lamps lighting to us having-returned and all

τὰ ξυμβεβηκότα μαθόντες τε καὶ ἀναγγείλαντες σὺν
the(-things) having-happened having-learned both and having-reported with
ἡμῖν ἐν Δεκίμῳ διενυκτέρευσαν.
us in Decimum passed-the-night

IX · CARTHAGE ENTERED

The fleet rounds the headland; the keeper of the Ancon frees the merchants Gelimer jailed, and Calonymus plunders the shore. Belisarius enters Carthage in order, the soldiers buying what they need, and eats the meal laid for Gelimer; an old riddle of gamma and beta comes true. The orthodox retake Cyprian's church. Procopius tells of an old Vandal's warning against yielding the homeland, and of Gizeric killing Zacynthians.

20.1 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ τῶν πεζῶν ἅμα τῇ Βελισαρίου
on-the and next-day the foot-soldiers together-with the of-Belisarius
γυναικὶ παραγενομένων ξύμπαντες τὴν ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα
wife having-arrived all the(-road) to Carthage
ἐπορευόμεθα, ἔνθα δὴ περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν ἥκοντες
marched where indeed about evening late having-come
ηὐλισάμεθα, καίτοι ἐκώλυεν οὐδεὶς ἐς τὴν πόλιν αὐτίκα
we-bivouacked and-yet hindered no-one into the city at-once
ἐσελάσαι. οἵ τε γὰρ Καρχηδόνιοι τὰς πύλας ἀνακλίναντες
to-ride the both for Carthaginians the gates having-thrown-open
λύχνα ἔκαιον πανδημεὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κατελάμπετο
lamps lit all-the-people-together and the city was-lit-up
τῷ πυρὶ τὴν νύκτα ὅλην ἐκείνην, καὶ τῶν Βανδίλων
with-the fire the night whole that and of-the Vandals
οἱ ἀπολελειμμένοι ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἱκέται ἐκάθηντο.
the(-ones) left-behind in the sanctuaries (as)-suppliants sat

ἀλλὰ Βελισάριος διεκώλυσε τοῦ μήτε ἐνέδραν σφίσι πρὸς 20.2
but Belisarius prevented(-it) for-the neither (an)-ambush for-them from
τῶν πολεμίων γενέσθαι μήτε τοῖς στρατιώταις ἄδειαν
the enemies to-arise nor for-the soldiers license
εἶναι ἅτε ἐν νυκτὶ λανθάνουσιν, ἐς ἁρπαγὴν τραπέσθαι.
to-be as at night escaping-notice to plunder to-turn
ταύτῃ τε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ αἱ νῆες, εὖρου σφίσιν ἀνέμου 20.3
on-this and the day the ships Eurus for-them wind
ἐπιπεσόντος, ἐς τὴν ἄκραν ἀφίκοντο. καὶ οἱ
having-fallen-upon(-them) to the headland came and the
Καρχηδόνιοι, ἤδη γὰρ αὐτὰς καθεώρων, τὰς σιδηρᾶς
Carthaginians already for them they-saw the iron
ἁλύσεις τοῦ λιμένος, ὃν δὴ Μανδράκιον καλοῦσιν,
chains of-the harbor which indeed Mandracium they-call
ἀφελόμενοι, εἰσιτητὰ τῷ στόλῳ ἐποίουν.
having-removed accessible for-the fleet made(-it)
ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῇ βασιλέως αὐλῇ οἴκημα σκότους ἀνάπλεων, 20.4
there-is and in the of-(the)-king court (a)-chamber of-darkness full
ὃ δὴ Ἀγκῶνα καλοῦσιν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι, ἔνθα
which indeed Ancon call the Carthaginians where
ἐνεβάλλοντο ἅπαντες οἷς ἂν χαλεπαίνοι ὁ τύραννος.
were-thrown all with-whom — might-be-angry the tyrant
ἐνταῦθα καθειργμένοι ἐτύγχανον πολλοὶ τῶν ἑῴων 20.5
there shut-in happened(-to-be) many of-the eastern
ἐμπόρων ἐς ἐκεῖνο τοῦ χρόνου.
merchants at that of-the time
τούτοις γὰρ δὴ ὁ Γελίμερ χαλεπῶς εἶχεν, ἐπικαλῶν 20.6
with-these for indeed — Gelimer harshly was-disposed charging
ὡς δὴ αὐτοὶ βασιλέα ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐναγάγοιεν,
that indeed they (the)-emperor into the war had-brought-in
ἔμελλόν τε διαφθαρῆναι πάντες, δόξαν τοῦτο
were-about both to-be-destroyed all having-seemed(-good) this

Γελίμερι ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ᾗ Ἀμμάτας ἐν Δεκίμῳ
to-Gelimer on-that the day on-which Ammatas in Decimum
ἀπέθανε· παρὰ τοσοῦτον κινδύνου ἦλθον.
died within so-much of-danger they-came

20.7 τούτου ὁ φύλαξ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου, ἐπεὶ τά τε ἐν
of-this the keeper of-the prison when the(-things) both in
Δεκίμῳ πραχθέντα ἤκουσε καὶ τὸν στόλον εἶδε τῆς ἄκρας
Decimum done he-heard and the fleet saw of-the headland
ἐντός, ἐσελθὼν ἐς τὸ οἴκημα πυνθάνεται τῶν ἀνδρῶν,
within having-gone into the chamber inquires of-the men
οὔπω τἀγαθὰ πεπυσμένων, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ σκότῳ καθημένων
not-yet the-good-news having-learned but in the darkness sitting
καὶ καραδοκούντων τὸν θάνατον, τί ποτε ἄρα βουλομένοις
and awaiting the death what ever then wishing
ἂν αὐτοῖς εἴη τῶν ὑπαρχόντων προεμένοις σεσῶσθαι.
— to-them it-might-be of-the possessions having-given-up to-be-saved

20.8 τῶν δὲ ἅπαντα αἱρουμένων διδόναι ἃ βούλοιτο, ἄλλο
they and all choosing to-give what he-might-wish other(-thing)
μὲν οὐδὲν ᾔτει τῶν πάντων χρημάτων, ἠξίου δὲ
indeed nothing he-asked of-the all money he-thought-fit but
ἅπαντας ὀμνύναι ὡς, ἢν διαφύγοιεν, καὶ αὐτῷ ἐν κινδύνοις
all to-swear that if they-escaped also him in dangers
γενησομένῳ ξυλλήψονται ὅση δύναμις. οἱ μὲν οὖν
going-to-be they-will-help with-what power they indeed then
κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν.
according-to these(-things) did

20.9 ὁ δὲ τόν τε λόγον ἅπαντα ἔφραζε καὶ σανίδα ἐκ τοῦ
he and the both account whole told and (a)-plank from the
πρὸς θάλασσαν ἀφελὼν μέρους προσιόντα τὸν στόλον
toward (the)-sea having-removed part approaching the fleet
ἐπέδειξε, τῆς τε εἱρκτῆς ἀφεὶς ἅπαντας ξὺν αὐτοῖς ᾔει.
showed of-the both prison having-released all with them went

Οἱ δὲ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὄντες, οὔπω τι ἀκηκοότες ὧν 20.10
the(-men) and on the ships being not-yet anything having-heard of-what
ἐν τῇ γῇ ὁ στρατὸς ἔδρασε, διηποροῦντο, καὶ τὰ ἱστία
on the land the army did were-at-a-loss and the sails
χαλάσαντες ἔς τε τὸ Μερκούριον πέμψαντες τὰ ἐν
having-lowered to both — Mercurium having-sent the(-things) in
Δεκίμῳ πραχθέντα ἔμαθον, καὶ περιχαρεῖς γενόμενοι ἔπλεον.
Decimum done learned and overjoyed having-become sailed
ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος σφίσιν ἐπιφόρου ὄντος ἀπὸ σταδίων 20.11
when and the wind for-them favorable being from stades
πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν Καρχηδόνος ἐγένοντο, Ἀρχέλαος
fifty and hundred from-Carthage they-were Archelaus
μὲν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοῦ ὁρμίσασθαι ἐκέλευον, τὴν τοῦ
indeed and the soldiers his to-anchor bade the of-the
στρατηγοῦ δεδιότες πρόρρησιν, οἱ δὲ ναῦται οὐκ ἐπείθοντο.
general fearing order the and sailors not obeyed
τήν τε γὰρ ἐκείνῃ ἀκτὴν ἀλίμενον εἶναι ἔφασκον καὶ 20.12
the both for there shore harborless to-be they-said and
χειμῶνα ἐπίσημον αὐτίκα μάλα γενήσεσθαι ἐπίδοξον εἶναι,
(a)-storm notable at-once very to-arise expected to-be
ὃν δὴ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Κυπριανὰ καλοῦσι.
which indeed the natives Cypriana call
προὔλεγόν τε ὡς, εἰ ἐνταῦθα σφίσιν ἐπιγένηται, οὐδ' ἂν 20.13
they-foretold both that if there on-them it-should-come not-even —
τῶν νεῶν μίαν διασώσασθαι δυνατοὶ εἶεν. καὶ ἦν
of-the ships one to-save able they-would-be and it-was
δὲ οὕτως.
too so
ἐν βραχεῖ οὖν τά τε ἱστία χαλάσαντες καὶ βουλευσάμενοι 20.14
in short then the both sails having-lowered and having-deliberated
τοῦ μὲν Μανδρακίου πειράσασθαι οὐκ
— indeed Mandracium to-attempt not

20.15 ᾠοντο χρῆναι (τάς τε γὰρ Βελισαρίου ἐντολὰς
they-thought it-to-be-needful the both for of-Belisarius instructions
ὑπεστέλλοντο καὶ ἅμα τὴν ἐς τὸ Μανδράκιον
they-shrank-from and at-the-same-time the to — Mandracium
εἴσοδον ταῖς ἁλύσεσιν ἀποκεκλεῖσθαι ὑπώπτευον, ἄλλως
entrance by-the chains to-have-been-closed they-suspected especially
τε καὶ τῷ παντὶ στόλῳ τὸν λιμένα ἐκεῖνον οὐχ ἱκανὸν
— also for-the whole fleet the harbor that not sufficient
εἶναι), τὸ δὲ Στάγνον σφίσιν ἐφαίνετο ἐν καλῷ
to-be — and Stagnum to-them appeared in good(-position)
κεῖσθαι (μέτρῳ γὰρ σταδίων τεσσαράκοντα Καρχηδόνος
to-lie by-(a)-measure for of-stades forty from-Carthage
διέχει) ἐμπόδιόν τε οὐδὲν ἐν αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ πρὸς τὸν
it-is-distant obstacle both none in it to-be and for the
στόλον ἅπαντα ἱκανῶς πεφυκέναι.
fleet all sufficiently to-be-suited

20.16 ἔνθα δὴ ἀφικόμενοι περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς ὡρμίσαντο πάντες,
there indeed having-arrived about of-lamps lighting anchored all
πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι Καλώνυμος ἅμα τῶν ναυτῶν
except at-least indeed that Calonymus together-with of-the sailors
τισι, τοῦ τε στρατηγοῦ ἀφροντιστήσας καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
some of-the both general having-taken-no-thought and of-the other
πάντων ἔς τε τὸ Μανδράκιον λάθρα ἀπέβη, οὐδενὸς
all to both — Mandracium secretly landed no-one
κωλῦσαι τολμήσαντος, καὶ χρήματα τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ
to-prevent(-it) having-dared and goods of-the by (the)-sea
ᾠκημένων ἐμπόρων ξένων τε καὶ Καρχηδονίων διήρπασε.
dwelling merchants foreign both and Carthaginian plundered

20.17 Τῇ δὲ ἐπιγενομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ Βελισάριος τούς τε ἐν
on-the and following day Belisarius the(-men) both in
ταῖς ναυσὶ τὴν ἀπόβασιν ἐκέλευε ποιεῖσθαι καὶ ὅλον
the ships the landing ordered to-make and whole

διακοσμήσας τὸ στράτευμα διατάξας τε ὡς ἐς μάχην
having-arranged the army having-drawn-up both as for battle
ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα ἐσήλαυνεν· ἐδεδίει γὰρ μή τίς οἱ
against Carthage he-rode he-feared for lest some to-him
ἐνέδρα πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ὑπαντιάσῃ.
ambush from the enemies should-meet
ἔνθα δὴ πολλὰ μὲν τοὺς στρατιώτας ὑπέμνησεν, ἡλίκα 20.18
there indeed much indeed the soldiers he-reminded how-great
σφίσιν εὐτυχήματα γένοιτο, ἐπειδὴ σωφροσύνην ἐς
to-them good-fortunes had-come since self-control toward
Λίβυας ἐπεδείξαντο, πολλὰ δὲ παρήνεσε τὴν εὐκοσμίαν
Libyans they-had-shown much and he-exhorted the good-order
ἐν Καρχηδόνι ὡς μάλιστα διασώσασθαι.
in Carthage as most to-preserve
Λίβυας γὰρ ἅπαντας Ῥωμαίους τὸ ἀνέκαθεν ὄντας 20.19
Libyans for all Romans the from-of-old being
γενέσθαι τε ὑπὸ Βανδίλοις οὔτι ἐθελουσίους καὶ πολλὰ
to-have-become both under Vandals not-at-all willing and much
πεπονθέναι πρὸς ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων ἀνόσια.
to-have-suffered from men barbarian unholy(-things)
διὸ δὴ καὶ βασιλέα ἐς πόλεμον καταστῆναι Βανδίλοις, 20.20
wherefore indeed also (the)-emperor into war to-have-entered against-Vandals
εἶναί τε οὐχ ὅσιον ξυμβῆναί τι πρὸς αὐτῶν ἄχαρι
to-be both not holy to-befall anything from them unpleasant
ἐς ἀνθρώπους, ὧν τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ὑπόθεσιν ποιησάμενοι
to men whose the freedom (the)-pretext having-made
ἐπὶ Βανδίλους ἐστράτευσαν.
against Vandals they-had-marched

20.21 τοσαῦτα παραινέσας ἔς τε Καρχηδόνα εἰσῆλθε καί, ἐπεὶ
so-much having-exhorted into both Carthage he-entered and when
πολέμιον σφίσιν οὐδὲν ἐφαίνετο, ἐς τὸ Παλάτιον ἀναβὰς
hostile to-them nothing appeared to the Palatium having-gone-up
ἐν τῷ Γελίμερος θρόνῳ ἐκάθισεν.
on the of-Gelimer throne he-sat

20.22 ἐνταῦθα ἐντυχόντες πολλῇ κραυγῇ Βελισαρίῳ ἐμπόρων τε
there having-met with-much shouting Belisarius of-merchants both
πλῆθος καὶ ἄλλοι Καρχηδόνιοι, ὅσοις ἐπιθαλάσσια τὰ οἰκία
(a)-multitude and other Carthaginians whose by-the-sea the houses
τετύχηκεν εἶναι, ᾐτιῶντο ἁρπαγὴν σφίσι τῶν ὑπαρχόντων
happened to-be complained (a)-plundering for-them of-the possessions
τῇ προλαβούσῃ νυκτὶ πρὸς τῶν ναυτῶν ξυμβῆναι.
in-the preceding night by the sailors to-have-befallen

20.23 ὁ δὲ Καλώνυμον ὅρκοις καταλαμβάνει ἦ μὴν ἅπαντα
he and Calonymus by-oaths binds verily indeed all
ἐς τὸ ἐμφανὲς ἐνεγκεῖν τὰ φώρια.
into the open to-bring the stolen-goods

20.24 Καλώνυμος δὲ ὀμόσας τε καὶ τὰ ὀμωμοσμένα ἐν
Calonymus and having-sworn both and the(-things) sworn in
ἀλογίᾳ ποιησάμενος τὸ μὲν παραυτίκα τὰ χρήματα
disregard having-made for-the indeed present the money
ἐληίσατο, χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον τὴν δίκην ἔτισεν
plundered in-time but not much later the penalty paid
ἐς Βυζάντιον.
in Byzantium

20.25 νόσῳ γὰρ ἁλοὺς τῇ καλουμένῃ ἀποπληξίᾳ καὶ τῶν φρενῶν
by-disease for seized the called apoplexy and of-the wits
ἔξω γενόμενος τῆς τε γλώσσης ἀποτραγὼν τῆς αὑτοῦ, εἶτα
out having-become the both tongue having-bitten-off the his-own then
ἀπέθανεν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν χρόνῳ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἐγένετο.
died but these(-things) indeed in-time the later happened

Τότε δὲ Βελισάριος, ἐπεὶ ὁ καιρὸς ἐς τοῦτο ἦγεν, ἄριστον 21.1
then and Belisarius since the time to this led breakfast
σφίσιν ἐκέλευε γενέσθαι, οὗ δὴ Γελίμερ τοὺς τῶν
for-them he-ordered to-be(-prepared) where indeed Gelimer the of-the
Βανδίλων ἡγουμένους ἑστιᾶν εἰώθει.
Vandals leaders to-feast was-wont
Δέλφικα τὸν τόπον καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, οὐ τῇ σφετέρᾳ 21.2
Delphix the place call Romans not in-the their-own
γλώσσῃ, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ παλαιὸν ἑλληνίζοντες. ἐν
tongue but according-to the old(-way) speaking-Greek in
Παλατίῳ γὰρ τῷ ἐπὶ Ῥώμης, ἔνθα ξυνέβαινε στιβάδας
(the)-Palatium for the(-one) in Rome where it-happened couches
τὰς βασιλέως εἶναι, τρίπους ἐκ παλαιοῦ εἱστήκει, ἐφ᾽
the of-(the)-emperor to-be (a)-tripod from old had-stood on
οὗ δὴ τὰς κύλικας οἱ βασιλέως οἰνοχόοι ἐτίθεντο.
which indeed the cups the of-(the)-emperor wine-pourers placed
Δέλφικα δὲ τὸν τρίποδα καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, ἐπεὶ πρῶτον 21.3
Delphix and the tripod call Romans since first
ἐν Δελφοῖς γέγονε, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔν τε Βυζαντίῳ
at Delphi it-was-made and from that in both Byzantium
καὶ ὅπη βασιλέως εἶναι στιβάδα ξυμβαίνει Δέλφικα
and wherever of-(the)-emperor to-be (a)-couch it-happens Delphix
τοῦτο καλοῦσι τὸ οἴκημα, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ βασιλέως οἰκία
this they-call the chamber since also the of-(the)-emperor residence
Παλάτιον ἑλληνίζοντες καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
Palatium speaking-Greek call Romans
Πάλλαντος γὰρ ἀνδρὸς Ἕλληνος ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ 21.4
Pallas for (a)-man Greek in this the place
οἰκήσαντος πρὸ Ἰλίου ἁλώσεως οἰκίαν τε λόγου ἀξίαν
having-dwelt before of-Ilium (the)-capture (a)-house both of-account worthy
ἐνταῦθα δειμαμένου, Παλάτιον μὲν τὸ οἴκημα τοῦτο
there having-built Palatium indeed the building this

ἐκάλουν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτοκράτορα παραλαβὼν ἀρχὴν
they-called when and the autocratic having-taken-over rule
Αὔγουστος ἐνταῦθα καταλύειν τὸ πρῶτον ἔγνω, Παλάτιον
Augustus there to-lodge the first(-time) decided Palatium
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ καλοῦσι τὸ χωρίον οὗ ἂν βασιλεὺς καταλύῃ.
from him they-call the place where — (the)-emperor lodges

21.5 ἐν Δέλφικι τοίνυν Βελισάριός τε ἤσθιε καὶ εἴ τι ἐν
in Delphix therefore Belisarius both ate and if anything in
τῷ στρατεύματι δόκιμον ἦν.
the army notable was

21.6 τετύχηκε δὲ τὸ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῷ Γελίμερι γεγονὸς
it-happened and the on-the day-before — for-Gelimer made
ἄριστον ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶναι. καὶ ταῖς τε βρώσεσιν αὐταῖς
breakfast in readiness to-be and on-the both foods themselves
εἱστιάθημεν ἥ τε τοῦ Γελίμερος θεραπεία παρετίθει τε
we-feasted the both — of-Gelimer retinue served both
καὶ ᾠνοχόει καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὑπούργει.
and poured-wine and the other(-things) attended-to

21.7 παρῆν τε ἰδεῖν ὡραϊζομένην τὴν τύχην καὶ ποιουμένην
it-was-possible both to-see beautifying-herself the fortune and making
ἐπίδειξιν, ὡς ἅπαντά τε αὐτῆς εἴη καὶ οὐδὲν ἀνθρώπῳ
(a)-display that all(-things) both hers were and nothing for-man
ἴδιον γένοιτο.
own would-be

21.8 Βελισαρίῳ δὲ ξυνηνέχθη ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εὐδοκιμῆσαι ὡς
for-Belisarius and it-befell that the day to-win-renown as
οὔτε τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὸν οὐδενὶ πώποτε οὔτε τῳ ἄλλῳ
neither of-the(-men) in his-time to-anyone ever nor to-any other
τῶν ἐκ παλαιοῦ γεγονότων τετύχηκε.
of-the(-men) from old having-been it-has-happened

τῶν γὰρ δὴ Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν οὐκ εἰωθότων θορύβου 21.9
the for indeed Roman soldiers not being-accustomed confusion
χωρὶς ἐς πόλιν κατήκοον σφίσιν οὐδ᾽ ἂν κατὰ πεντακοσίους
without into (a)-city subject to-them not-even — by five-hundred
εἶεν ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀπροσδοκήτου ἰέναι, οὕτω δὴ
they-were especially — also from the unexpected to-go so indeed
κοσμίους ἅπαντας ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος τοὺς ἀρχομένους
orderly all the general this the(-men) commanded
παρέσχετο ὥστε οὐδὲ ὕβριν τινὰ ἢ ἀπειλὴν γενέσθαι,
kept that not-even outrage any or threat to-happen
οὐ μὴν οὐδέ τι ἐμπόδισμα τῇ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐργασίᾳ 21.10
not indeed not-even any hindrance to-the in the city work
ξυνέβη, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν ἁλούσῃ πόλει καὶ πολιτείαν μεταβαλούσῃ
befell but in (a)-captured city and government having-changed
καὶ βασιλείαν ἀλλαξαμένῃ οὐδὲ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς
and kingdom having-exchanged not-even of-the(-men) of the market
ξυνέβη τινὸς τὴν οἰκίαν ἀποκεκλεῖσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ γραμματεῖς
it-befell anyone the house to-have-been-shut but the clerks
τὰ βιβλίδια γράψαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὥσπερ εἰώθει,
the lists having-written the soldiers as-very was-customary
ἐς τὰς οἰκίας εἰσήγαγον, αὐτοί τε ὤνιον ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς
into the houses brought-in they both bought from the market
τὸ ἄριστον λαβόντες ὡς ἑκάστῳ ἦν βουλομένῳ ἡσύχαζον.
the breakfast having-taken as for-each it-was wishing kept-quiet
Μετὰ δὲ Βελισάριος Βανδίλοις τε τοῖς ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ 21.11
after and Belisarius to-Vandals both the(-ones) to the sanctuaries
καταφυγοῦσι πιστὰ ἐδίδου καὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἐπεμελεῖτο. ἦν
having-fled pledges gave and of-the walls took-care was
γὰρ ὁ Καρχηδόνος περίβολος οὕτω δὴ ἀπημελημένος
for the of-Carthage circuit-wall so indeed neglected

ὥστε ἐσβατὸς ἐν χώροις πολλοῖς τῷ βουλομένῳ καὶ
that accessible in places many for-the(-one) wishing and
εὐέφοδος ἐγεγόνει.
easy-to-attack it-had-become

21.12 μοῖρα γὰρ οὐκ ὀλίγη αὐτοῦ κατεπεπτώκει καὶ διὰ
portion for not small of-it had-fallen-down and because-of
τοῦτο Γελίμερα οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι ἔφασκον ἐν τῇ πόλει οὐχ
this Gelimer the Carthaginians said in the city not
ὑποστῆναι.
to-have-made-a-stand

21.13 οὐ γὰρ ἄν ποτε οἴεσθαι χρόνῳ ὀλίγῳ οἷόν τε εἶναι τῷ
not for — ever to-think in-time little able — to-be for-the
περιβόλῳ τούτῳ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ἀνασώσασθαι.
circuit-wall this the safety to-restore

21.14 ἔλεγον δέ τι καὶ λόγιον παλαιὸν ἐν Καρχηδόνι πρὸς τῶν
they-said and some also oracle old in Carthage by the
παιδίων ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις εἰρῆσθαι ὡς τὸ γάμμα
children in the earlier times to-have-been-spoken that the gamma
διώξει τὸ βῆτα, καὶ πάλιν αὐτὸ τὸ βῆτα διώξει τὸ γάμμα.
will-pursue the beta and again itself the beta will-pursue the gamma

21.15 καὶ τότε μὲν παίζουσιν αὐτὸ τοῖς παιδίοις εἰρῆσθαι
and then indeed playing it by-the children to-have-been-spoken
καὶ ἀπολελεῖφθαι ἐν αἰνίγματος ἀπορουμένου μοίρᾳ, νῦν
and to-have-been-left in of-riddle being-puzzled-over portion now
δὲ ἅπασιν ἄντικρυς φανερὸν εἶναι.
but to-all openly evident to-be

21.16 πρότερόν τε γὰρ Γιζέριχος Βονιφάτιον ἐξεδίωξε καὶ τανῦν
earlier both for Gizeric Boniface drove-out and now
Γελίμερα Βελισάριος. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν, εἴτε φήμη τις ἦν
Gelimer Belisarius this indeed then whether report some was
εἴτε λόγιον, ταύτῃ ἐχώρησε.
or oracle thus went

Τότε δὲ καὶ ὄναρ πολλοῖς μὲν πολλάκις ὀφθὲν 21.17
then and also (a)-dream to-many indeed often seen
πρότερον, ἄδηλον δὲ γεγονὸς ὅπη ἐκβήσεται, ἐς φῶς
before unclear but having-been how it-will-turn-out to light
ἐληλύθει. ἐτύγχανε δὲ ὂν τὸ ὄναρ τοιόνδε. Κυπριανόν,
had-come happened and being the dream such Cyprian
ἅγιον ἄνδρα, μάλιστα πάντων οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι σέβονται.
(a)-holy man most of-all the Carthaginians revere
καὶ αὐτῷ νεών τινα λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον πρὸ τῆς πόλεως 21.18
and to-him temple a-certain of-account much worthy before the city
ἱδρυσάμενοι παρὰ τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἠιόνα τά τε ἄλλα
having-founded beside the of-the sea shore the both other(-things)
ἐξοσιοῦνται καὶ ἄγουσιν ἑορτήν, ἣν δὴ Κυπριανὰ
they-observe and they-keep (a)-feast which indeed Cypriana
καλοῦσι, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὸν χειμῶνα οἱ ναῦται, οὗπερ ἐγὼ
they-call and from that the storm the sailors which-very I
ἀρτίως ἐμνήσθην, ὁμωνύμως τῇ πανηγύρει προσαγορεύειν
just mentioned the-same-name-as the festival to-call
εἰώθασιν, ἐπεὶ ἐς τὸν καιρὸν ἐπισκήπτειν φιλεῖ, ἐφ᾽ οὗ
are-wont since at the time to-strike it-is-wont on which
ταύτην οἱ Λίβυες ἄγειν ἐς ἀεὶ τὴν ἑορτὴν νενομίκασι.
this the Libyans to-keep for ever the feast have-customarily-done
τοῦτον οἱ Βανδίλοι τὸν νεὼν ἐπὶ Ὁνωρίχου βασιλεύοντος 21.19
this the Vandals the temple under Honoric reigning
τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς βιασάμενοι ἔσχον.
the Christians having-forced held
καὶ αὐτῶν ἐνθένδε ξὺν πολλῇ ἀτιμίᾳ τοὺς ἱερέας εὐθὺς 21.20
and of-them from-there with much dishonor the priests straightway
ἐξελάσαντες αὐτοὶ τῶν ἱερῶν τὸ λοιπὸν ἅτε προσηκόντων
having-driven-out they of-the sanctuaries the rest as belonging
Ἀρειανοῖς, ἐπεμελοῦντο.
to-Arians took-care

21.21 ἀσχάλλουσιν οὖν διὰ ταῦτα καὶ διαπορουμένοις τοῖς
being-distressed then because-of these(-things) and perplexed to-the
Λίβυσι πολλάκις φασὶ τὸν Κυπριανὸν ὄναρ ἐπισκήψαντα
Libyans often they-say — Cyprian in-a-dream appearing
φάναι ἀμφ᾽ αὐτῷ μεριμνᾶν τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἥκιστα
to-say about him to-be-anxious the Christians least
χρῆναι· αὐτὸν γάρ οἱ προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου τιμωρὸν
it-was-needful he for for-him advancing the time (an)-avenger
ἔσεσθαι.
would-be

21.22 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ λόγος περιφερόμενος ἐς τοὺς Λίβυας ἅπαντας
when and the word going-around to the Libyans all
ἦλθε, καραδοκεῖν μὲν αὐτοὺς τίσιν ποτέ τινα τῶν
came to-watch indeed them (a)-vengeance ever some of-the
ἱερῶν τούτων ἕνεκα ἐς τοὺς Βανδίλους ἀφίξεσθαι,
sanctuaries these for-the-sake upon the Vandals to-come
οὐκ ἔχειν μέντοι τεκμηριώσαι ὅπη ποτὲ αὐτοῖς ἡ τοῦ
not to-be-able however to-judge how ever for-them the of-the
ὀνείρου ὄψις ἐκβήσεται.
dream vision would-turn-out

21.23 νῦν οὖν, ἐπεὶ ἐς Λιβύην ὁ βασιλέως στόλος ἀφίκετο,
now then when to Libya the of-(the)-emperor fleet came
(ἐπανιὼν γὰρ ἤδη ὁ χρόνος τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τὴν πανήγυριν
returning for already the time on-the next-day the festival
ἀγαγεῖν ἔμελλεν) οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀρειανῶν ἱερεῖς, καίπερ
to-hold was-about the indeed of-the Arians priests although
Ἀμμάτα Βανδίλοις ἐς Δέκιμον ἡγησαμένου, τό τε ἱερὸν
Ammatas for-Vandals to Decimum having-led the both sanctuary
ἐκάθηραν ἅπαν καὶ τῶν ἐνταῦθα ἀναθημάτων τὰ κάλλιστα
cleansed all and of-the there offerings the most-beautiful
ἐκρέμων, καὶ τὰ λύχνα ἐν παρασκευῇ ποιησάμενοι τά
hung-up and the lamps in readiness having-made the

τε κειμήλια ἐξενεγκόντες ἐκ τῶν ταμιείων ἡτοίμαζον
both treasures having-brought-out from the storerooms prepared
ἀκριβῶς ἅπαντα, ὥς πη αὐτῶν ἕκαστον ἐς τὴν χρείαν
exactly all as somehow of-them each for the use
ἐπιτηδείως ἔχον ἐτύγχανε.
suitably being happened
τὰ δὲ ἐν Δεκίμῳ οὕτως, ὥσπερ μοι προδεδήλωται, 21.24
the(-things) and in Decimum thus as by-me has-been-shown-before
γενέσθαι ξυνέβη.
to-happen it-befell
καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀρειανῶν ἱερεῖς φεύγοντες ᾤχοντο, 21.25
and the indeed of-the Arians priests fleeing were-gone
Χριστιανοὶ δέ, οἷς τὰ ἐς τὴν δόξαν ὀρθῶς ἤσκηται,
Christians and by-whom the(-things) for the belief rightly are-practiced
ἀφικόμενοι ἐς τοῦ Κυπριανοῦ τὸν νεών, τά τε λύχνα ἔκαιον
having-come to — of-Cyprian the temple the both lamps lit
ἅπαντα καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν ἐπεμελοῦντο ἥπερ αὐτοῖς τελεῖσθαι
all and of-the sacred(-rites) took-care as-very by-them to-be-performed
ταῦτα νόμος, οὕτω τε ἅπασιν ἃ δὴ προὔλεγεν ἡ τοῦ
these(-things) (is)-law thus both to-all what indeed foretold the of-the
ὀνείρου ὄψις ἐγνώσθη. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τῇδε ἐχώρησεν.
dream vision was-made-known but these(-things) indeed thus went
Οἱ δὲ Βανδίλοι λόγου παλαιοῦ ἀναμνησθέντες ἐθαύμαζον, 22.1
the and Vandals (a)-saying old having-remembered marveled
ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν ὡς ἀνθρώπῳ γε ὄντι οὔτ'
knowing-well for-the rest that for-(a)-man at-least being neither
ἂν ἄπιστός τις ἐλπὶς οὔτε κτῆσις βέβαιος γένοιτο.
— unbelievable any hope nor possession sure would-be
ὅστις δὲ ἦν οὗτος ὁ λόγος καὶ ὅντινα ἐρρήθη τρόπον, 22.2
what and was this the saying and in-what was-spoken manner
ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
I will-show

22.3 ἡνίκα Βανδίλοι κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς τῷ λιμῷ πιεζόμενοι ἐξ
when Vandals at (the)-beginnings by-the famine being-pressed from
ἠθῶν τῶν πατρίων ἀνίστασθαι ἔμελλον, μοῖρά τις αὐτῶν
haunts the ancestral to-depart were-about portion some of-them
ἀπελείπετο, οἷς δὴ ὀκνήσει ἐχομένοις πρὸς ἡδονὴν
was-left-behind for-whom indeed by-sloth held for pleasure
Γωδιγίσκλῳ ἐπισπέσθαι οὐκ ἦν.
Godigisclus to-follow not it-was

22.4 προϊόντος δὲ χρόνου τοῖς τε μείνασι τὰ ἐς τῶν
advancing and time for-the both having-remained the(-things) for of-the
ἐπιτηδείων τὴν ἀφθονίαν εὖ ἔχειν ἐδόκει καὶ Γιζέριχος
provisions the abundance well to-be seemed and Gizeric
ξὺν τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν Λιβύην ἔσχεν.
with the(-men) about him Libya held

22.5 ὅπερ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Γωδιγίσκλῳ οὐκ ἐπισπόμενοι
which-very having-heard the(-ones) Godigisclus not having-followed
ἔχαιρον, τῆς χώρας λοιπὸν ἰσχυρότατα σφίσιν ἐς τὸ
rejoiced the land henceforth most-strongly for-them for the
ἀποζῆν διαρκούσης.
living sufficing

22.6 δείσαντες δὲ μὴ χρόνῳ τινὶ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἢ αὐτοί,
having-feared and lest in-time some much later either they
ὅσοι Λιβύην ἔσχον, ἢ οἱ τούτων ἀπόγονοι ὅτῳ δὴ
as-many-as Libya held or the of-these descendants in-what indeed
τρόπῳ Λιβύης ἐξελαυνόμενοι ἐπανήξουσιν ἐς τὰ πάτρια
manner from-Libya being-driven-out will-return to the ancestral
ἤθη (οὐ γάρ ποτε Ῥωμαίους αὐτὴν ἐς ἀεὶ περιόψεσθαι
haunts not for ever Romans it for ever to-overlook
ὑπετόπαζον), πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν παρ᾽ αὐτούς.
they-suspected envoys they-sent to them

οἵ, ἐπεὶ Γιζερίχῳ ἐς ὄψιν ἦκον, συνήδεσθαι μὲν τοῖς 22.7
who when to-Gizeric into sight they-came to-rejoice-with indeed the
ὁμογενέσιν οὕτω δὴ εὐημερήσασιν ἔφασκον, φυλάσσειν
kinsmen so indeed having-prospered they-said to-guard
δὲ περαιτέρω τὴν γῆν οὐχ οἷοί τε εἶναι, ἥσπερ αὐτοὶ
but further the land not able — to-be which-very they
ὠλιγωρηκότες ἐπὶ Λιβύης ἱδρύσαντο.
having-disregarded(-it) in Libya had-settled
ἐδέοντο οὖν, εἰ μὴ γῆς τῆς πατρῴας μεταποιοῦνται, 22.8
they-asked then if not of-land the ancestral they-lay-claim
κτήματι αὐτοὺς ἀνονήτῳ σφίσι δωρήσασθαι, ὅπως δὴ
with-(a)-possession them useless to-them to-present so-that indeed
κύριοι τῆς χώρας ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα γεγενημένοι, ἤν τις
masters of-the land as most-securely having-become if any
κακουργήσων ἐπ᾽ αὐτὴν ἴοι, ὡς ἥκιστα ἀπαξιοῦν
going-to-do-harm against it should-come as least to-refuse
ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς θνήσκειν.
for it to-die
Γιζερίχῳ μὲν οὖν καὶ Βανδίλοις τοῖς ἄλλοις εὖ τε καὶ τὰ 22.9
to-Gizeric indeed then and to-Vandals the others well both and the
δίκαια λέγειν ἔδοξαν, καὶ ξυνεχώρουν ἅπαντα, ὅσα
just(-things) to-speak they-seemed and they-granted all as-many-as
οἱ πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἔχρῃζον.
the envoys of-them asked
γέρων δέ τις ἀνὴρ ἐν αὐτοῖς δόκιμος καὶ δόξαν 22.10
old and a-certain man among them notable and repute
ἐπὶ ξυνέσει πολλήν τινα ἔχων τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐπιτρέψειν
for intelligence much some having the such(-thing) to-allow
οὐδαμῇ ἔφη. τῶν γὰρ ἀνθρωπείων οὐδ᾽ ὁτιοῦν ἐπὶ
by-no-means said of-the for human(-things) not-even anything-whatever on
τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς ἵστασθαι, ἀλλ᾽ εἶναι αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸν πάντα
the safe to-stand but to-be for-them for the all

αἰῶνα βέβαιον μὲν τῶν ὄντων οὐδέν, τῶν δὲ
age sure indeed of-the(-things) being nothing of-the(-things) and
οὐκ ὄντων οὐδὲν ἀμήχανον.
not being nothing impossible

22.11 ταῦτα ὁ Γιζέριχος ἀκούσας ἐπῄνεσέ τε καὶ τοὺς
these(-things) — Gizeric having-heard praised both and the
πρέσβεις ἀπράκτους ἀποπέμπεσθαι ἔγνω. τότε μὲν οὖν
envoys unsuccessful to-send-away decided then indeed then
αὐτός τε καὶ ὁ παραινέσας ἅτε τὰ ἀμήχανα
himself both and the(-one) having-advised as the impossible(-things)
προορώμενοι, πρὸς πάντων Βανδίλων γέλωτα ὤφλον.
foreseeing from all Vandals laughter incurred

22.12 ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα, ἅπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐγένετο, μετέμαθόν τε
when and these(-things) which-very were-told happened learned-better both
τῶν ἀνθρωπείων πραγμάτων οἱ Βανδίλοι τὴν φύσιν καὶ
of-the human affairs the Vandals the nature and
σοφοῦ τὸ ἔπος εἶναι ἀνδρὸς ἔγνωσαν.
of-(a)-wise the saying to-be man recognized

22.13 Τούτων μὲν οὖν Βανδίλων, οἳ ἔμειναν ἐν γῇ τῇ πατρῴᾳ,
of-these indeed then Vandals who remained in land the ancestral
οὔτε μνήμη τις οὔτε ὄνομα ἐς ἐμὲ σώζεται. ἅτε γάρ, οἶμαι,
neither memory any nor name to me is-preserved as for I-think
ὀλίγοις τισὶν οὖσιν ἢ βεβιάσθαι πρὸς βαρβάρων
few some being either to-have-been-overpowered by barbarians
τῶν σφίσιν ὁμόρων ἢ ἀναμεμίχθαι οὔτι ἀκουσίοις
the to-them bordering or to-have-mingled not-at-all unwilling
τετύχηκε, τό τε ὄνομα ἐς αὐτούς πη ἀποκεκρίσθαι.
it-has-happened the both name to them somehow to-have-been-merged

22.14 οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἡσσημένοις τότε πρὸς Βελισαρίου Βανδίλοις
not indeed not-even defeated then by Belisarius to-Vandals
ἔννοια γέγονεν ἐς ἴθη τὰ πάτρια ἐνθένδε ἰέναι.
(a)-thought arose to haunts the ancestral from-there to-go

οὐ γὰρ εἶχον ἐκ Λιβύης ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου, ἄλλως τε 22.15
not for they-were-able from Libya from the sudden especially —
καὶ νεῶν οὐ παρουσῶν σφίσιν, ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην κομίζεσθαι,
also ships not being-present for-them to — Europe to-be-carried
ἀλλ᾽ ἔτισαν ἐνταῦθα τὴν δίκην ἁπάντων ὧνπερ ἐς
but they-paid there the penalty for-all which-very against
Ῥωμαίους εἰργάσαντο καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐς Ζακυνθίους.
Romans they-had-done and not least against Zacynthians
Γιζέριχος γάρ, ἐπισκήψας ποτὲ τοῖς ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ 22.16
Gizeric for having-swooped once on-the in (the)-Peloponnese
χωρίοις, Ταινάρῳ προσβαλεῖν ἐνεχείρησεν. ἐνθένδε τε κατὰ
places Taenarum to-attack tried from-there both with
τάχος ἀποκρουσθεὶς καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων
speed repulsed and many of-the(-men) him following
ἀποβαλὼν ἀνεχώρησεν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ.
having-lost withdrew in-no order
διὸ δὴ τῷ θυμῷ ἔτι ἐχόμενος Ζακύνθῳ προσέσχε, καὶ 22.17
wherefore indeed by-the anger still held at-Zacynthus he-put-in and
πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἐν ποσὶ κτείνας, τῶν δὲ δοκίμων
many indeed of-the(-ones) in (his)-way having-killed of-the and notable
ἐς πεντακοσίους ἀνδραποδίσας δι᾽ ὀλίγου ἀπέπλευσεν.
to five-hundred having-enslaved after (a)-short(-time) sailed-away
ἐπειδή τε γέγονεν ἐν μέσῳ τῷ Ἀδριατικῷ καλουμένῳ 22.18
when both he-was in (the)-middle the Adriatic called
πελάγει, ἐνταῦθα κρεουργήσας τῶν πεντακοσίων τὰ
sea there having-cut-up of-the five-hundred the
σώματα, πανταχῆ τῆς θαλάσσης οὐδὲν ὑπολογισάμενος
bodies everywhere over-the sea nothing having-reckoned
ἔρριψεν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἐγένετο.
he-threw(-them) but these(-things) indeed in the earlier times happened

Gelimer pays the farmers for Roman heads; Diogenes and his guards escape a night ambush; Belisarius digs a trench and repairs the wall. Tzazon takes Sardinia and kills Godas, but his letter of victory reaches Carthage after its fall; Theudis in Spain hears of the defeat first and hides it from Gelimer's envoys. The Moors send to Belisarius but help neither side. Gelimer summons his brother; on Bulla's plain they embrace and weep in silence.

23.1 Γελίμερ δὲ τότε χρήματά τε πολλὰ Λιβύων τοῖς γεωργοῖς
Gelimer and then money both much of-Libyans to-the farmers
προϊέμενος καὶ φιλοφροσύνῃ ἐς αὐτοὺς χρώμενος
lavishing and kindness toward them using
ἐπαγαγέσθαι πολλοὺς ἴσχυσεν.
to-win-over many was-able

23.2 οὓς δὴ ἐκέλευσε Ῥωμαίων τοὺς ἐς τὰ χωρία περιόντας
whom indeed he-ordered of-Romans the(-ones) into the places going-about
κτείνειν, χρυσίον τακτὸν ἐπὶ φόνῳ ἑκάστῳ τῷ
to-kill gold fixed for murder each for-the(-one)
ἀπολοῦντι ἐπικηρύξας.
going-to-kill having-proclaimed

23.3 οἱ δὲ πολλοὺς τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἔκτεινον, οὐ
they and many of-the of-Romans army killed not
στρατιώτας μέντοι, ἀλλὰ δούλους τε καὶ ὑπηρέτας, οἳ
soldiers however but slaves both and servants who
δὴ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμίᾳ ἐς τὰς κώμας ἀναβαίνοντες
indeed of-money from-desire into the villages going-up
λάθρα ἡλίσκοντο.
secretly were-caught

καὶ αὐτῶν τὰς κεφαλὰς οἱ γεωργοὶ παρὰ Γελίμερα 23.4
and of-them the heads the farmers to Gelimer
φέροντες αὐτοὶ μὲν ἔμμισθοι γενόμενοι ἀπηλλάσσοντο, ὁ
bringing they indeed paid having-become departed he
δὲ στρατιώτας ἀνῃρηκέναι πολεμίους ὑπώπτευεν.
and soldiers to-have-killed enemy suspected
Ἐνταῦθα τοῦ χρόνου Διογένης, ὁ Βελισαρίου δορυφόρος, 23.5
at-this-point of-the time Diogenes the of-Belisarius guard
ἔργα ἐπεδείξατο ἀρετῆς ἄξια. σταλεὶς γάρ, ἅμα τῶν
deeds displayed of-valor worthy sent for together-with of-the
ὑπασπιστῶν δύο καὶ εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ τῶν ἐναντίων,
shield-bearers two and twenty for spying of-the opponents
ἐγένετο ἐν χωρίῳ δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὁδὸν Καρχηδόνος διέχοντι.
he-was in (a)-place of-two days (a)-road from-Carthage distant
τούτους δὲ τοὺς ἄνδρας (οὐ γὰρ οἷοί τε ἦσαν οἱ τοῦ 23.6
these and the men not for able — were the of-the
χωρίου γεωργοὶ κτείνειν) ἀγγέλλουσι τῷ Γελίμερι ἐνταῦθα
place farmers to-kill they-report — to-Gelimer there
εἶναι.
to-be
καὶ ὃς τριακοσίους ἀπολεξάμενος Βανδίλων ἱππέας ἐπ᾽ 23.7
and he three-hundred having-picked of-Vandals horsemen against
αὐτοὺς ἔστελλε, ζῶντας ἅπαντας ἐπισκήψας παρ᾽ αὐτὸν
them sent alive all having-enjoined to him
ἀγαγεῖν.
to-bring
λόγου γὰρ πολλοῦ ἄξιόν οἱ ἔδοξεν εἶναι Βελισαρίου 23.8
of-account for much worthy to-him it-seemed to-be of-Belisarius
δορυφόρον ξὺν ὑπασπισταῖς δύο καὶ εἴκοσι δορυαλώτους
(a)-guard with shield-bearers two and twenty captives
ποιήσασθαι.
to-make

23.9 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ Διογένην ἐς οἰκίαν ἐσεληλυθότες
the(-men) indeed then about Diogenes into (a)-house having-gone-in
τινὰ ἐκάθευδον ἐν τῷ ὑπερῴῳ, πολέμιον οὐδὲν ἐν νῷ
a-certain slept in the upper-room hostile nothing in mind
ἔχοντες, οἵ γε μακρὰν ἀπεῖναι τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐπύθοντο.
having who at-least far to-be-away the opponents had-learned
23.10 οἱ δὲ Βανδίλοι ὄρθρου βαθέος ἐνταῦθα ἐλθόντες διαφθεῖραι
the and Vandals at-dawn deep there having-come to-break-down
μὲν τὰς ἐκείνῃ θύρας ἢ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν εἰσελθεῖν
indeed the there doors or into the house to-go-in
νύκτωρ ἀξύμφορον σφίσιν ᾤοντο εἶναι, δείσαντες μὴ
by-night unprofitable for-them they-thought to-be fearing lest
ἐς νυκτομαχίαν ἐμπεπτωκότες αὐτοὶ μὲν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς
into night-fighting having-fallen they indeed them selves
διαφθείρωσιν, ἔξοδον δὲ πλείστοις τῶν πολεμίων ἐν
should-destroy escape and to-most of-the enemies in
σκότῳ, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, παρέξωσιν.
darkness if so it-chance should-provide
23.11 ἔπρασσον δὲ ταῦτα τῆς δειλίας αὐτοῖς ἐκπληξάσης
they-did and these(-things) the cowardice them astounding
τὸν νοῦν, παρὸν σφίσιν οὐδενὶ πόνῳ φέρουσί τε πυρὰ
the mind it-being-possible for-them with-no toil bringing both fire
καὶ τούτων χωρὶς οὐχ ὅσον ἀνόπλους, ἀλλὰ καὶ γυμνοὺς
and of-these without not as-much-as unarmed but even naked
παντάπασι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῶν στρωμάτων λαβεῖν.
altogether the enemies on the beds to-take
23.12 νῦν δὲ ἀμφὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἅπασαν κύκλῳ καὶ διαφερόντως
now but around the house whole in-(a)-circle and especially
τὰς θύρας φάλαγγα ποιησάμενοι ἔστησαν ἅπαντες.
the doors (a)-phalanx having-made stood all

ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν ἑνὶ ἐξ ὕπνου 23.13
in this and of-the Roman soldiers to-one from sleep
ἀναστῆναι ξυνέβη, ὅσπερ τοῦ θορύβου αἰσθόμενος, ὃν
to-rise it-befell who-very the noise having-perceived which
δὴ οἱ Βανδίλοι φθεγγόμενοί τε ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς
indeed the Vandals talking both among them selves
λάθρα ἐποίουν καὶ ξὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις κινούμενοι, ξυμβαλεῖν
secretly made and with the arms moving to-infer
τὸ ποιούμενον ἴσχυσε, καὶ τῶν ἑταίρων ἀνεγείρας
the(-thing) being-done was-able and of-the comrades having-roused
σιωπῇ ἕκαστον τὰ πρασσόμενα φράζει.
in-silence each the(-things) being-done tells
οἱ δὲ Διογένους γνώμῃ τά τε ἱμάτια ἐνδιδύσκονται ἡσυχῇ 23.14
they and by-Diogenes' judgment the both clothes put-on quietly
ἅπαντες καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἀνελόμενοι κάτω ἐχώρουν.
all and the arms having-taken-up down went
οὗ δὴ τοῖς ἵπποις τοὺς χαλινοὺς ἐπιθέμενοι ἀναθρώσκουσιν 23.15
where indeed on-the horses the bridles having-put they-leap
ἐπ' αὐτούς, οὐδενὶ αἴσθησιν παρεχόμενοι. παρά τε τὴν
on them to-no-one perception giving by both the
αὔλειον χρόνον τινὰ στάντες ἀνακλίνουσι μὲν ἐξαπιναίως
courtyard-door time some having-stood they-throw-open indeed suddenly
τὰς ταύτῃ θύρας, ἐξίασι δὲ εὐθὺς ἅπαντες.
the there doors go-out and straightway all
οἱ μὲν οὖν Βανδίλοι ἔργου ἤδη ἐπ' αὐτοὺς εἴχοντο, 23.16
the indeed then Vandals of-work already against them set-to
ἤνυτον δὲ οὐδέν. οἱ γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι ταῖς τε ἀσπίσι
accomplished and nothing the for Romans with-the both shields
φραξάμενοι καὶ τοῖς δορατίοις ἀμυνόμενοι τοὺς
having-fenced(-themselves) and with-the spears warding-off the(-ones)
ἐπιόντας σπουδῇ ἤλαυνον.
attacking with-zeal rode

23.17 οὕτω τε Διογένης τοὺς πολεμίους διέφυγε, δύο μὲν
thus both Diogenes the enemies escaped two indeed
τῶν ἑπομένων ἀποβαλών, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς σώσας.
of-the(-men) following having-lost the and rest having-saved
23.18 πληγὰς μέντοι ἐν τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ καὶ αὐτὸς ἔλαβεν ἐς
blows however in the toil this also himself received on
μὲν τὸν αὐχένα καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον τρεῖς, ἀφ' ὧν δὴ
indeed the neck and the face three from which indeed
παρ' ὀλίγον ἀποθανεῖν ἦλθε, κατὰ δὲ χειρὸς τῆς λαιᾶς
near little to-die he-came on and hand the left
μίαν, ἐξ ἧς οὐκέτι τῶν δακτύλων τὸν σμικρότατον
one from which no-longer of-the fingers the smallest
ἐνεργεῖν ἴσχυσε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὧδε γενέσθαι ξυνέβη.
to-use he-was-able these(-things) indeed then thus to-happen it-befell
23.19 Βελισάριος δὲ τοῖς τε περὶ τὴν οἰκοδομίαν τεχνίταις καὶ
Belisarius and to-the both about the building craftsmen and
τῷ ἄλλῳ ὁμίλῳ χρήματα μεγάλα προτεινόμενος τάφρον τε
to-the other crowd money great offering (a)-trench both
λόγου πολλοῦ ἀξίαν ἀμφὶ τὸν περίβολον ὤρυξε κύκλῳ, καὶ
of-account much worthy around the circuit-wall dug in-(a)-circle and
σκόλοπας αὐτῇ ἐνθέμενος συχνοὺς εὖ μάλα περιεσταύρωσε.
stakes in-it having-set many well very he-palisaded
23.20 καὶ μὴν καὶ τὰ πεπονθότα τοῦ τείχους ἐν βραχεῖ
and indeed also the(-parts) having-suffered of-the wall in short
ἀνῳκοδομήσατο χρόνῳ, θαύματος ἄξιον οὐ Καρχηδονίοις
he-rebuilt time of-wonder worthy not for-Carthaginians
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτῷ Γελίμερι γεγονὸς ὕστερον.
only but also himself for-Gelimer having-become later
23.21 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ δορυάλωτος ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἦκεν, ἠγάσθη τε
when for captive to Carthage he-came he-admired both
ἰδὼν τὸ τεῖχος καὶ τὴν ὀλιγωρίαν τὴν αὐτοῦ πάντων
having-seen the wall and the negligence the his-own of-all

οἱ ἔφη γεγονέναι τῶν παρόντων αἰτίαν. ταῦτα μὲν
to-him he-said to-have-been of-the present(-things) (the)-cause these(-things) indeed
Βελισαρίῳ ἐν Καρχηδόνι ὄντι κατείργαστο ὧδε.
by-Belisarius in Carthage being had-been-accomplished thus
Τζάζων δέ, ὁ τοῦ Γελίμερος ἀδελφός, τῷ στόλῳ 24.1
Tzazon and the — of-Gelimer brother with-the fleet
ᾧ ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται ἐς Σαρδὼ ἀφικόμενος ἐς τὸν
which before has-been-said to Sardinia having-come at the
Καρανάλεως λιμένα ἀπέβη, καὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτοβοεὶ εἷλε
of-Caranalis harbor landed and the city at-the-first-shout took
τόν τε τύραννον Γώδαν ἔκτεινε καὶ εἴ τι ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
the both tyrant Godas killed and if anything about him
μάχιμον ἦν.
fighting was
καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐς γῆν τὴν Λιβύης τὸν βασιλέως στόλον 24.2
and when on (the)-land the of-Libya the of-(the)-emperor fleet
ἤκουσεν εἶναι, οὔπω τι πεπυσμένος ὧν ταύτῃ
he-heard to-be not-yet anything having-learned of-what there
ἐπέπρακτο, γράφει πρὸς Γελίμερα τάδε
had-been-done writes to Gelimer these(-things)
“Γώδαν ἀπολωλέναι τὸν τύραννον, ὑπὸ ταῖς ἡμετέραις 24.3
Godas to-have-perished the tyrant under the our
γεγονότα χερσί, καὶ τὴν νῆσον αὖθις ὑπὸ τῇ σῇ βασιλείᾳ
having-come hands and the island again under the your kingdom
εἶναι, ὦ Βανδίλων τε καὶ Ἀλανῶν βασιλεῦ, ἴσθι καὶ τὴν
to-be O of-Vandals both and of-Alans king know and the
ἐπινίκιον ἑορτὴν ἄγε.
victory feast keep
τῶν δὲ πολεμίων, οἳ ἐτόλμησαν ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν 24.4
of-the and enemies who dared into the our(-land)
στρατεύεσθαι, ἔλπιζε τὴν πεῖραν ἐς τοῦτο ἀφίξεσθαι τύχης,
to-march hope the attempt to this to-come of-fortune

ἐς ὃ καὶ πρότερον τοῖς ἐπὶ τοὺς προγόνους τοὺς
to which also before for-the(-ones) against the ancestors the
ἡμετέρους στρατευσαμένοις ἐχώρησε."
our having-marched it-went

24.5 ταῦτα οἱ λαβόντες τὰ γράμματα, οὐδὲν πολέμιον
these(-things) the(-men) having-taken the letters nothing hostile
ἐν νῷ ἔχοντες, κατέπλευσαν ἐς τὸν τῶν Καρχηδονίων
in mind having sailed into the of-the Carthaginians
λιμένα.
harbor

24.6 καὶ πρὸς τῶν φυλάκων παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπαχθέντες
and by the guards to the general led-away
τά τε γράμματα ἐνεχείρισαν καὶ περὶ ὧν τὰς πύστεις
the both letters they-handed-over and about what the inquiries
ἐποιεῖτο ἐσήγγελλον, οἷς τε ἐθεῶντο καταπεπληγμένοι
he-made they-reported with-what both they-saw astounded
καὶ τεθηπότες τῆς μεταβολῆς τὸ αἰφνίδιον· ἔπαθον μέντοι
and amazed of-the change the suddenness they-suffered however
πρὸς Βελισαρίου οὐδὲν ἄχαρι.
from Belisarius nothing unpleasant

24.7 Ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον καὶ ἕτερον ξυνηνέχθη τοιόνδε.
about and the same time also another befell such(-thing)
Γελίμερ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον ἢ ἐς Λιβύην ὁ βασιλέως
Gelimer little before than to Libya the of-(the)-emperor
στόλος ἀφίκετο ἔπεμψε πρέσβεις ἐς Ἱσπανίαν ἄλλους
fleet came sent envoys to Spain others
τε καὶ Γοτθαῖον καὶ Φουσκίαν, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ Θεῦδιν, τὸν
both and Gothaeus and Fuscias on which indeed Theudis the
τῶν Οὐισιγότθων ἄρχοντα, πείσουσιν ὁμαιχμίαν πρὸς
of-the Visigoths ruler they-would-persuade (an)-alliance with
Βανδίλους θέσθαι.
Vandals to-make

οἵ, ἐπεὶ ἀπέβησαν εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον, τὸν ἐν Γαδείροις 24.8
who when they-landed on the mainland the at Gadira
πορθμὸν διαβάντες, εὑρίσκουσι Θεῦδιν ἐν χωρίῳ μακρὰν
strait having-crossed find Theudis in (a)-place far
ἀπὸ θαλάσσης κειμένῳ.
from (the)-sea lying
ἀναβάντας δὲ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν τοὺς πρέσβεις ὁ Θεῦδις 24.9
having-gone-up and to him the envoys — Theudis
φιλοφροσύνης τε ἠξίωσε καὶ προθύμως εἱστία, ἔν
of-kindness both deemed-worthy and eagerly feasted(-them) in
τε τῇ θοίνῃ ἐπυνθάνετο δῆθεν ὅπη ποτὲ Γελίμερί τε καὶ
both the banquet he-inquired forsooth how ever for-Gelimer both and
Βανδίλοις τὰ πράγματα ἔχοι.
for-Vandals the affairs stood
τούτων δὲ τῶν πρέσβεων σχολαίτερον ἐς αὐτὸν ἰόντων 24.10
these and the envoys more-slowly to him going
ἔτυχεν ἀκηκοὼς ἅπαντα, ὅσα Βανδίλοις ξυνέπεσεν.
he-happened having-heard all as-much-as to-Vandals befell
ὁλκὰς γὰρ μία ἐπ᾽ ἐμπορίᾳ πλέουσα ἐκείνῃ τῇ 24.11
(a)-merchant-ship for one for trade sailing on-that the
ἡμέρᾳ ᾗ τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Καρχηδόνα εἰσήλασεν,
day on-which the army into Carthage marched-in
ἐνθένδε ἀναγομένη καὶ πνεύματος ἐπιφόρου ἐπιτυχοῦσα,
from-there putting-out and wind favorable having-met
ἐς Ἱσπανίαν ἦλθεν.
to Spain came
ὅθεν δὴ ὁ Θεῦδις μαθὼν ὅσα ἐν Λιβύῃ ξυνηνέχθη 24.12
whence indeed — Theudis having-learned as-much-as in Libya had-befallen
γενέσθαι ἀπεῖπε τοῖς ἐμπόροις μηδενὶ φράζειν, ὡς μὴ
to-happen forbade the merchants to-no-one to-tell that not
ταῦτα ἔκπυστα ἐς τὸ πᾶν γένηται.
these(-things) known to the all should-become

24.13 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Γοτθαῖον ἅπαντα
when and answered the(-men) with — Gothaeus all(-things)
σφίσιν ὡς ἄριστα ἔχειν, ἠρώτα ὅτου ποτὲ ἕνεκα
for-them as best to-be he-asked of-what ever for-the-sake
ἥκοιεν.
they-had-come

24.14 τῶν δὲ τὴν ὁμαιχμίαν προτεινομένων ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς
the(-ones) and the alliance proposing bade them
ὁ Θεῦδις εἰς τὴν παραλίαν ἰέναι· "ἐνθένδε γὰρ", ἔφη,
— Theudis to the coast to-go from-there for he-said
"τὰ οἴκοι πράγματα ἀσφαλῶς εἴσεσθε."
the at-home affairs safely you-will-know

24.15 οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις οὐχ ὑγιᾶ τὸν λόγον εἶναι ἅτε οἰνωμένου
the and envoys not sound the word to-be as drunk
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, ὑποτοπήσαντες, ἐν σιωπῇ ἔσχον.
the man having-suspected in silence held(-it)

24.16 ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτῷ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ξυγγενόμενοι τὴν συμμαχίαν
when and with-him on-the next-day having-met the alliance
ἐν λόγῳ ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ῥήματι αὖθις τῷ αὐτῷ ὁ
in word they-made and with-(the)-phrase again the same —
Θεῦδις ἐχρῆτο, οὕτω δὴ ξυνέντες νεώτερα σφίσιν ἐν
Theudis used thus indeed having-understood new for-them in
Λιβύῃ ξυμπεσεῖν πράγματα, οὐδὲν μέντοι ἀμφὶ Καρχηδόνι
Libya to-have-befallen affairs nothing however about Carthage
ἐν νῷ ἔχοντες, ἐς αὐτὴν ἔπλεον.
in mind having to it sailed

24.17 ἀγχοῦ τε αὐτῆς καταπλεύσαντες καὶ Ῥωμαίοις στρατιώταις
near both it having-put-in and with-Roman soldiers
περιτυχόντες ἐνεχείρισαν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ὅ τι βούλοιντο
having-met they-handed-over them selves what ever they-wished
χρῆσθαι.
to-use

ὅθεν ἐς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπαχθέντες καὶ τὸν πάντα λόγον 24.18
whence to the general led-away and the whole account
ἀγγείλαντες ἔπαθον οὐδὲν πρὸς ἐκείνου κακόν.
having-reported they-suffered nothing from that(-one) harm
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτω γενέσθαι τετύχηκε. Κύριλλος 24.19
these(-things) indeed then thus to-happen happened Cyril
δέ, Σαρδοῦς τε ἀγχοῦ γενόμενος καὶ τὰ τῷ Γώδᾳ
and Sardinia both near having-come and the(-things) — to-Godas
ξυμπεσόντα ἀκούσας, ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἔπλει, ἔνθα τό τε
having-befallen having-heard to Carthage sailed where the both
Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα καὶ Βελισάριον εὑρὼν νενικηκότας
of-Romans army and Belisarius having-found victorious
ἡσύχαζε· καὶ Σολόμων παρὰ βασιλέα, ὅπως ἀγγείλῃ
he-kept-quiet and Solomon to (the)-emperor so-that he-might-report
τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἐστέλλετο.
the(-things) done was-sent
Γελίμερ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἐν πεδίῳ Βούλλης ἐγεγόνει, ὅπερ 25.1
Gelimer and when in (the)-plain of-Bulla he-had-come which
εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ τεσσάρων ἡμερῶν ὁδῷ Καρχηδόνος
for-(a)-light-armed man of-four days by-road from-Carthage
διέχει, οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν τῶν Νουμιδίας ὁρίων, ἐνταῦθα
is-distant not much far from-the of-Numidia borders there
Βανδίλους τε ξύμπαντας ἤγειρε καὶ εἴ τί οἱ φίλιον
Vandals both all he-gathered and if anything to-him friendly
ἐν Μαυρουσίοις ἐτύγχανεν ὄν.
among Moors happened being
ὀλίγοι μέντοι Μαυρούσιοι αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο ἐς ξυμμαχίαν, 25.2
few however Moors to-him came for alliance
καὶ οὗτοι παντάπασιν ἄναρχοι.
and these altogether leaderless

25.3 ὅσοι γὰρ ἔν τε Μαυριτανίᾳ καὶ Νουμιδίᾳ καὶ Βυζακίῳ
as-many-as for in both Mauretania and Numidia and Byzacium
Μαυρουσίων ἦρχον, πρέσβεις ὡς Βελισάριον πέμψαντες
of-Moors ruled envoys to Belisarius having-sent
δοῦλοί τε βασιλέως ἔφασκον εἶναι καὶ ξυμμαχήσειν
slaves both of-(the)-emperor said to-be and to-fight-as-allies
ὑπέσχοντο.
promised

25.4 εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἐν ὁμήρων παρείχοντο
there-are and who also the children in of-hostages offered
λόγῳ, τά τε ξύμβολα σφίσι παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ στέλλεσθαι τῆς
account the both tokens to-them from him to-be-sent of-the
ἀρχῆς κατὰ δὴ τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον ἐδέοντο.
office according-to indeed the old law asked

25.5 νόμος γὰρ ἦν Μαυρουσίων ἄρχειν μηδένα, κἂν Ῥωμαίοις
law for was of-Moors to-rule no-one even-if to-Romans
πολέμιος ᾖ, πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ τὰ γνωρίσματα τῆς ἀρχῆς
hostile he-be before — to-him the insignia of-the office
ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς δοίη.
the of-Romans emperor should-give

25.6 ἅπερ ἤδη πρὸς Βανδίλων λαβόντες οὐκ ᾤοντο ἐν
which-very already from Vandals having-received not they-thought in
βεβαίῳ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχειν.
secure the office to-hold

25.7 ἔστι δὲ τὰ ξύμβολα ταῦτα ῥάβδος τε ἀργυρᾶ
are and the tokens these (a)-staff both silver
κατακεχρυσωμένη καὶ πῖλος ἀργυροῦς οὐχ ὅλην τὴν
gilded and (a)-cap silver not whole the
κεφαλὴν σκέπων, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ στεφάνη τελαμῶσιν ἀργυροῖς
head covering but like (a)-crown with-bands silver
πανταχόθεν ἀνεχόμενος, καὶ τριβώνιόν τι λευκόν,
on-every-side held-up and cloak a-certain white

ἐς χρυσῆν περόνην κατὰ τὸν δεξιὸν ὦμον ἐν χλαμύδος
into (a)-golden brooch on the right shoulder in of-(a)-chlamys
σχήματι Θετταλῆς ξυνιόν, χιτών τε λευκός, ποικίλματα
form Thessalian joining (a)-tunic both white embroideries
ἔχων, καὶ ἀρβύλη ἐπίχρυσος.
having and boot gilded
Βελισάριος δὲ ταῦτά τε αὐτοῖς ἔπεμψε καὶ χρήμασι 25.8
Belisarius and these(-things) both to-them sent and with-money
πολλοῖς αὐτῶν ἕκαστον ἐδωρήσατο.
much of-them each presented
οὐ μέντοι αὐτῷ ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ἀφίκοντο, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ 25.9
not however to-him to alliance they-came not indeed not-even
Βανδίλοις ἐπαμύνειν ἐτόλμησαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκποδὼν ἀμφοτέροις
Vandals to-help dared but aside from-both
στάντες ἐκαραδόκουν ὅπη ποτὲ ἡ τοῦ πολέμου τύχη
standing waited how ever the of-the war fortune
ἐκβήσεται. ὧδε μὲν Ῥωμαίοις τὰ πράγματα εἶχε.
will-turn-out thus indeed for-Romans the affairs stood
Γελίμερ δὲ τῶν τινα Βανδίλων ἐς Σαρδὼ ἔπεμψεν, ἐπιστολὴν 25.10
Gelimer and of-the one Vandals to Sardinia sent (a)-letter
πρὸς Τζάζωνα τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔχοντα. ὃς ἐς τὴν παραλίαν
to Tzazon the brother having who to the coast
κατὰ τάχος ἐλθὼν ὁλκάδος τε ἀναγομένης ἐπιτυχών,
with speed having-come (a)-merchant-ship both putting-out having-met
ἐς Καρανάλεως τὸν λιμένα κατέπλευσε καὶ Τζάζωνι τὴν
into of-Caranalis the harbor sailed and to-Tzazon the
ἐπιστολὴν ἐνεχείρισεν. ἐδήλου δὲ ἡ γραφὴ τάδε
letter handed-over showed and the writing these(-things)

25.11 “Οὐκ ἦν, οἶμαι, Γώδας ὁ τὴν νῆσον ἡμῶν
not it-was I-think Godas the(-one) the island from-us
ἀποστήσας, ἀλλά τις ἄτη ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἐς Βανδίλους
having-caused-to-revolt but some ruin from heaven upon Vandals
ἐπιπεσοῦσα.
having-fallen

25.12 σέ τε γὰρ ἐξ ἡμῶν καὶ Βανδίλων τοὺς δοκίμους
you both for from us and of-Vandals the notable(-men)
ἀφελομένη ἅπαντα συλλήβδην ἐκ τοῦ Γιζερίχου οἴκου
having-taken-away all together from the of-Gizeric house
τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἥρπασεν.
the good(-things) it-seized

25.13 οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν νῆσον ἡμῖν ἐνθένδε
not for for the to-recover the island for-us from-here
ἀπῆρας, ἀλλ’ ὅπως Λιβύης Ἰουστινιανὸς κύριος ἔσται.
you-set-sail but so-that of-Libya Justinian master will-be
τὰ γὰρ τῇ τύχῃ δόξαντα πρότερον πάρεστι τανῦν
the(-things) for by-the fortune decided before it-is-possible now
ἐκ τῶν ἀποβάντων εἰδέναι.
from the outcomes to-know

25.14 Βελισάριος μὲν οὖν στρατῷ ὀλίγῳ ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς ἥκει· ἡ δὲ
Belisarius indeed then with-army small against us comes the and
ἀρετὴ ἐκ Βανδίλων ἀπιοῦσα εὐθὺς ᾤχετο, μεθ’ ἑαυτῆς
valor from Vandals departing straightway was-gone with itself
λαβοῦσα τὴν ἀγαθὴν τύχην.
having-taken the good fortune

25.15 Ἀμμάτας μὲν γὰρ καὶ Γιβαμοῦνδος πεπτώκασι,
Ammatas indeed for and Gibamund have-fallen
μαλθακιζομένων Βανδίλων, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ νεώρια καὶ
being-soft Vandals horses and and dockyards and

ξύμπασα Λιβύη καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα αὐτὴ Καρχηδὼν ἔχονται
all Libya and not least itself Carthage are-held
ἤδη πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων.
already by the enemies
οἱ δὲ κάθηνται, τὸ μὴ ἐν τοῖς πόνοις ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι 25.16
they and sit the not in the toils to-play-the-brave-man
παίδων τε καὶ γυναικῶν ἀνταλλαξάμενοι καὶ πάντων
for-children both and wives having-exchanged and all
χρημάτων, ἡμῖν τε ἀπολέλειπται μόνον τὸ Βούλλης
goods to-us both has-been-left only the of-Bulla
πεδίον, οὗπερ ἡμᾶς ἡ εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐλπὶς καθίσασα εἴργει.
plain where-very us the in you hope having-seated confines
ἀλλὰ σὺ τυραννίδα τε καὶ Σαρδὼ καὶ τὰς περὶ ταῦτα 25.17
but you tyranny both and Sardinia and the about these
φροντίδας ἐάσας ὅτι τάχιστα παντὶ τῷ στόλῳ εἰς
concerns having-let-go as quickly(-as-possible) with-all the fleet to
ἡμᾶς ἦκε. οἷς γὰρ ὑπὲρ τῶν κεφαλαίων ὁ κίνδυνος,
us come for-whom for for the heads the danger
τἄλλα ἀκριβολογεῖσθαι ἀξύμφορον.
the-rest to-examine-closely unprofitable
κοινῇ δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν ἀγωνιζόμενοι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους 25.18
in-common and for-the rest struggling against the enemies
ἢ τύχην τὴν προτέραν ἀνασωσόμεθα, ἢ κερδανοῦμεν τὸ μὴ
either fortune the former we-shall-recover or we-shall-gain the not
ἀλλήλων χωρὶς τὰ ἐκ τοῦ δαιμονίου ἐνεγκεῖν δύσκολα."
one-another apart the(-things) from the divine-power to-bear hard
Ταῦτα ἐπεὶ Τζάζων εἶδέ τε ἀπενεχθέντα καὶ ἐς τοὺς 25.19
these(-things) when Tzazon saw both delivered and to the
Βανδίλους ἐξήνεγκεν, ἔς τε οἰμωγὰς καὶ ὀλοφύρσεις
Vandals disclosed to both wailings and lamentations
ἐτράποντο, οὐ μέντοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς, ἀλλ' ὡς ἔνι
they-turned not however from the open but as possible

μάλιστα ἐγκρυφιάζοντές τε καὶ τοὺς νησιώτας λανθάνοντες
most concealing both and the islanders escaping-notice-of
σιωπῇ ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν τὰ παρόντα σφίσιν ὠδύροντο.
in-silence among themselves the present(-things) for-them they-bewailed
25.20 καὶ αὐτίκα μὲν τὰ ἐν ποσίν, ὥς πη ἔτυχε,
and at-once indeed the(-things) in (their)-feet as somehow it-chanced
διαθέμενοι τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν.
having-arranged the ships they-manned
25.21 ἄραντες δὲ ἐνθένδε παντὶ τῷ στόλῳ τριταῖοι
having-set-sail and from-there with-all the fleet on-the-third-day
κατέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν Λιβύης ἀκτήν, ἣ Νουμίδας τε καὶ
put-in at the of-Libya shore which Numidians both and
Μαυριτανοὺς διορίζει.
Mauretanians separates
25.22 καὶ πεζῇ βαδίζοντες ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς τὸ Βούλλης πεδίον,
and on-foot marching they-come to the of-Bulla plain
οὗ δὴ ἀνεμίγνυντο τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ. ἐνταῦθα συχνὰ
where indeed they-joined the other army there many(-things)
ἐλέου πολλοῦ ἄξια Βανδίλοις ξυνέβη, ἅπερ ἔγωγε οὐκ
of-pity much worthy to-Vandals befell which-very I-for-my-part not
ἂν ἔτι φράσαι ἱκανῶς ἔχοιμι.
— any-longer to-tell sufficiently could
25.23 οἶμαι γὰρ εἰ καὶ αὐτῶν πολεμίων ἀνδρὶ θεατῇ γενέσθαι
I-think for if even of-very enemies for-(a)-man spectator to-become
τετύχηκε, τάχα ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς Βανδίλους τε τότε καὶ
it-had-befallen perhaps — also himself Vandals both then and
τύχην τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν ᾠκτίσατο.
fortune the human would-have-pitied
25.24 ὅ τε γὰρ Γελίμερ καὶ ὁ Τζάζων ἐπειδὴ ἀλλήλοιν τῷ
— both for Gelimer and — Tzazon when one-another the
τραχήλῳ περιεβαλέσθην, μεθίεσθαι τὸ λοιπὸν οὐδαμῇ
neck had-embraced to-let-go the rest in-no-way

εἶχον, οὐδὲν μέντοι ἐς ἀλλήλους ἐφθέγγοντο, ἀλλὰ τὼ
could nothing however to one-another uttered but the
χεῖρε σφίγγοντες ἔκλαιον, καὶ Βανδίλων τῶν ξὺν
hands clasping wept and of-Vandals of-the(-ones) with
Γελίμερι ἕκαστος τῶν τινα ἐκ Σαρδοῦς ἥκοντα
Gelimer each of-the(-ones) one from Sardinia having-come
περιβαλὼν κατὰ ταὐτὰ ἐποίει.
having-embraced in the-same-way did
χρόνον τε συχνὸν ὥσπερ ἀλλήλοις ἐμπεφυκότες, ἡδονῆς 25.25
time and long as-if in-one-another grown-in of-pleasure
τῆς ἐνθένδε ἀπώναντο, καὶ οὔτε οἱ ἀμφὶ Γελίμερα
the thence enjoyed and neither the(-ones) about Gelimer
περὶ τοῦ Γώδα (ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς ἡ παροῦσα τύχη ἐκπλήξασα
about — Godas since them the present fortune having-astounded
τὰ πρόσθεν σφίσι σπουδαιότατα δόξαντα εἶναι
the(-things) before to-them most-important having-seemed to-be
τοῖς ἤδη ἐς ἄγαν ἀπημελημένοις ξυνέτασσεν) οὔτε
with-the(-things) now to excess neglected ranked nor
οἱ ἐκ Σαρδοῦς ἥκοντες ἐρωτᾶν τι ἠξίουν ἀμφὶ
the(-ones) from Sardinia having-come to-ask anything thought-fit about
τοῖς ἔν γε Λιβύῃ ξυνενεχθεῖσιν. ἱκανὸς γὰρ αὐτοῖς
the(-things) in at-least Libya having-befallen sufficient for to-them
ὁ χῶρος τεκμηριῶσαι τὰ ξυμπεσόντα ἐγίνετο.
the place to-give-proof-of the(-things) having-happened was
οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ γυναικῶν ἢ παίδων ἰδίων λόγον ἐποιοῦντό 25.26
not indeed not-even of-wives or children own account made
τινα, ἐξεπιστάμενοι ὡς, ἤν τις αὐτοῖς ἐνταῦθα οὐκ εἴη,
any knowing-well that if anyone to-them there not should-be
δῆλον ὅτι ἢ ἐτελεύτα ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ταῖς χερσὶ
clear that either had-died or by the enemies into-the hands
γέγονε. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ταύτῃ πη ἔσχεν.
had-come these(-things) indeed indeed thus somehow were

XI · TRICAMARUM

Gelimer cuts the aqueduct, courts the Huns, and hopes for Arian treachery; Belisarius impales a traitor and wins over the Massagetae. Belisarius, Gelimer, and Tzazon harangue their men. At Tricamarum John charges three times across a stream; Tzazon falls, the Vandals break, and Gelimer flees without a word, leaving the camp with all the Vandal wealth gathered over ninety-five years to the Romans.

Γελίμερ δέ, ἐπεὶ Βανδίλους ἅπαντας ἐς ταὐτὸ εἶδεν 1.1
Gelimer and when Vandals all into the-same he-saw
ἀγηγερμένους, ἐπῆγεν ἐς Καρχηδόνα τὸ στράτευμα.
gathered led against Carthage the army
γενόμενοί τε αὐτῆς ἄγχιστα τόν τε ὀχετὸν ἀξιοθέατον 1.2
having-come and to-it nearest the both aqueduct worth-seeing
ὄντα διεῖλον, ὃς ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἐσῆγε τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ
being they-broke-through which into the city brought-in the water and
χρόνον τινὰ ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ὑπεχώρησαν, ὡς οὐδεὶς
time some having-encamped-there they-withdrew as no-one
σφίσιν ἐπεξῄει τῶν πολεμίων.
them came-out-against of-the enemies
περιόντες δὲ τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία τάς τε ὁδοὺς ἐν φυλακῇ 1.3
going-around and the there places the both roads in guard
ἐποιοῦντο καὶ Καρχηδόνα πολιορκεῖν ταύτῃ ᾤοντο, οὐ
they-kept and Carthage to-besiege in-this-way thought not
μὴν οὔτε ἐληίζοντο οὐδὲν οὔτε τὴν γῆν ἐδῄουν, ἀλλ᾽
however neither plundered nothing nor the land ravaged but
ὡς οἰκείας μετεποιοῦντο.
as own they-claimed(-it)

1.4 ἅμα δὲ καὶ προδοσίαν τινὰ ἔσεσθαι σφίσιν ἐν ἐλπίδι
at-the-same-time and also treachery some would-be for-them in hope
εἶχον Καρχηδονίων τε αὐτῶν καὶ Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν,
they-had of-Carthaginians both themselves and of-Roman soldiers
ὅσοις ἡ τοῦ Ἀρείου δόξα ἤσκητο.
as-many-as the — of-Arius belief had-been-practiced
1.5 πέμψαντες δὲ καὶ ἐς τῶν Οὔννων τοὺς ἄρχοντας, καὶ
having-sent and also to of-the Huns the commanders and
πολλὰ ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖς ἀγαθὰ πρὸς Βανδίλων ὑποσχόμενοι,
many would-be for-them good(-things) from Vandals promising
ἐδέοντο φίλους τε καὶ ξυμμάχους γενέσθαι σφίσιν.
they-begged friends both and allies to-become to-them
1.6 οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ πρότερον εὐνοϊκῶς ἐς τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα
they and not-even before well-disposed toward the of-Romans affairs
ἔχοντες ἅτε οὐδὲ ξύμμαχοι αὐτοῖς ἑκούσιοι ἥκοντες
being as not-even allies to-them willing having-come
(ἔφασκον γὰρ τὸν Ῥωμαίων στρατηγὸν Πέτρον ὀμωμοκότα
said for the of-Romans general Peter having-sworn
τε καὶ τὰ ὀμωμοσμένα ἠλογηκότα οὕτω δὴ σφᾶς
both and the(-things) sworn having-disregarded thus indeed them
ἀπαγαγεῖν ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον) λόγους τε τοὺς Βανδίλων
to-have-led-away to — Byzantium words both the of-Vandals
ἐνεδέχοντο καὶ ὡμολόγουν, ἐπειδὰν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ ἔργῳ
received and agreed when in itself the action
γένωνται, ξὺν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα τρέψεσθαι.
they-should-be with them against the of-Romans army to-turn
1.7 ταῦτα δὲ ἅπαντα Βελισάριος ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχων (ἠκηκόει
these(-things) and all Belisarius in suspicion having for-be-had-heard
γὰρ πρὸς τῶν αὐτομόλων, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὁ περίβολος
for from the deserters at-the-same-time and also the circuit-wall
οὔπω ἐτετέλεστο ἅπας) ἐξιτητὰ μὲν σφίσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς
not-yet had-been-finished all to-be-sallied indeed for-them against the

πολεμίους ἐν τῷ παρόντι οὐκ ᾤετο εἶναι, τὰ δὲ
enemies in the present not thought to-be the(-things) and
ἔνδον ὡς ἄριστα ἐξηρτύετο.
within as best prepared
καὶ Καρχηδόνιον μέν τινα, ὄνομα Λαῦρον, ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ 1.8
and Carthaginian indeed a-certain by-name Laurus for treachery
τε ἡλωκότα καὶ πρὸς τοῦ οἰκείου γραμματέως
both having-been-caught and by the own secretary
ἐληλεγμένον ἀνεσκολόπισεν ἐν λόφῳ τινὶ πρὸ τῆς
convicted impaled on hill (a)-certain before the
πόλεως, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐς δέος τι ἄμαχον οἱ ἄλλοι
city and from him into fear some invincible the others
καταστάντες τῆς ἐς τὴν προδοσίαν πείρας ἀπέσχοντο.
having-fallen from-the into the treachery attempt abstained
τοὺς δὲ Μασσαγέτας δώροις τε καὶ τραπέζῃ καὶ τῇ 1.9
the and Massagetae with-gifts both and with-table and with-the
ἄλλῃ θωπείᾳ μετιὼν ἡμέρᾳ ἑκάστῃ ἐξενεγκεῖν εἰς αὐτὸν
other flattery courting day each to-disclose to him
ἔπεισεν ὅσα αὐτοῖς ὁ Γελίμερ ὑποσχόμενος εἴη, ἐφ᾽
persuaded as-much-as to-them — Gelimer having-promised might-be on
ᾧ ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ κακοὶ γένωνται.
which in the engagement bad they-should-become
ἔφασκον δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι οὐδεμίαν σφίσι προθυμίαν ἐς 1.10
said and the barbarians these no to-them eagerness for
τὸ μάχεσθαι εἶναι· δεδιέναι γὰρ μὴ Βανδίλων ἡσσημένων
the to-fight to-be to-fear for lest Vandals having-been-defeated
οὐκ ἀποπέμψονται Ῥωμαῖοι σφᾶς ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη, ἀλλ᾽
not will-send-back Romans them to the ancestral haunts but
αὐτοῦ ἀναγκάζοιντο ἐν Λιβύῃ γηράσκοντες θνήσκειν·
there they-should-be-compelled in Libya growing-old to-die

καὶ μὴν καὶ περὶ τῇ λείᾳ, μὴ ἀφαιρεθῶσιν αὐτήν, ἐν
and indeed also about the booty lest they-be-deprived-of it in
φροντίδι εἶναι.
anxiety to-be

1.11 τότε δὴ οὖν αὐτοῖς Βελισάριος πιστὰ ἔδωκεν ὡς, ἢν
then indeed then to-them Belisarius pledges gave that if
κατὰ κράτος Βανδίλοι ἡσσηθεῖεν, αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐς
by force Vandals should-be-defeated at-once indeed very to
τὰ οἰκεῖα ξὺν πᾶσι λαφύροις σταλήσονται, οὕτω τε
the(-ir) own with all spoils they-will-be-sent thus and
αὐτοὺς ὅρκοις καταλαμβάνει ἦ μὴν πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ
them with-oaths binds truly indeed with-all eagerness
ξυνδιενεγκεῖν σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον.
to-carry-through-with them the war

1.12 Ἐπειδή τε ἅπαντά οἱ ὡς ἄριστα παρεσκεύαστο
when and all(-things) for-him as best had-been-prepared
καὶ ὁ περίβολος ἤδη ἀπείργαστο, ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαν
and the circuit-wall now had-been-completed having-called-together all
τὸ στράτευμα ἔλεξε τοιάδε “Παραίνεσιν μέν, ἄνδρες
the army he-spoke such(-things) exhortation indeed men
Ῥωμαῖοι, οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι δεῖ ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς,
Romans not I-know that it-is-necessary to-make to you
οἵ γε οὕτω τοὺς πολεμίους ἔναγχος νενικήκατε ὥστε
who at-least so the enemies lately have-conquered that
Καρχηδών τε ἥδε καὶ Λιβύη ξύμπασα κτῆμα τῆς
Carthage both this and Libya whole (a)-possession of-the
ὑμετέρας ἀρετῆς ἐστι, καὶ δι’ αὐτὸ ξυμβουλῆς οὐδεμιᾶς
your valor is and through it of-counsel no
ὑμῖν ἐς εὐτολμίαν ὁρμώσης δεήσει.
to-you to daring urging there-will-be-need

τῶν γὰρ νενικηκότων ἥκιστα ἐλασσοῦσθαι φιλοῦσιν αἱ 1.13
of-the for having-conquered least to-be-lessened are-wont the
γνῶμαι.
spirits
ἐκεῖνο δὲ μόνον ὑπομνῆσαι ὑμᾶς οὐκ ἄπο καιροῦ 1.14
that and only to-remind you not from (the)-occasion
οἶομαι εἶναι, ὡς, ἢν ὁμοίως ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ παρόντι
I-think to-be that if alike to-you yourselves in the present
ἀνδραγαθίζοισθε, αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα τὸ πέρας ἕξει τοῖς
you-should-be-brave at-once indeed very the end will-have for-the
μὲν Βανδίλοις τὰ τῆς ἐλπίδος, ὑμῖν δὲ ἡ μάχη.
indeed Vandals the(-things) of-the hope for-you and the battle
ὥστε ὑμᾶς ὡς προθυμότατα εἰκὸς ἐς ξυμβολὴν τήνδε 1.15
so-that you as most-eagerly (is)-likely into engagement this
καθίστασθαι. ἡδὺς γὰρ ἀεὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀπολήγων
to-enter sweet for always to-the men ceasing
τε καὶ εἰς καταστροφὴν βαδίζων ὁ πόνος. τὸν μὲν οὖν
both and to (an)-end going the toil the indeed then
τῶν Βανδίλων ὅμιλον ὑμῶν διαλογιζέσθω μηδείς.
of-the Vandals multitude of-you let-reckon no-one
οὐ γὰρ ἀνθρώπων πλήθει οὐδὲ σωμάτων μέτρῳ, ἀλλὰ 1.16
not for of-men by-number nor of-bodies by-measure but
ψυχῶν ἀρετῇ φιλεῖ ὁ πόλεμος διακρίνεσθαι. εἰσίτω δὲ
of-souls by-valor is-wont the war to-be-decided let-enter and
ὑμᾶς τὸ πάντων ἰσχυρότατον τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις,
you the of-all strongest of-the(-things) among men
ἡ ἐπὶ τοῖς πρασσομένοις αἰδώς.
the at the(-things) being-done shame
αἰσχύνη γὰρ τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν 1.17
(a)-disgrace for to-the(-ones) at-least sense having the by-them selves
ἡσσᾶσθαι καὶ τῆς οἰκείας ἀρετῆς ἐλάσσους ὀφθῆναι.
to-be-defeated and than-the own valor lesser to-be-seen

τοὺς γὰρ πολεμίους εὖ οἶδα ὅτι ὀρρωδία τε καὶ κακῶν
the for enemies well I-know that dread both and of-ills
μνήμη περιλαβοῦσαι ἀναγκάζουσι κακίους γενέσθαι, ἡ μὲν
memory having-seized compel worse to-become the one
τοῖς φθάσασι δεδιττομένη, ἡ δὲ ἀνασοβοῦσα τὴν
by-the(-things) having-gone-before frightening the other scaring-away the
τοῦ κατορθώσειν ἐλπίδα.
of-the to-succeed hope

1.18 τύχη γὰρ εὐθὺς μοχθηρὰ ὀφθεῖσα δουλοῖ τῶν
fortune for at-once wretched having-been-seen enslaves of-the(-ones)
αὐτῇ περιπεπτωκότων τὸ φρόνημα. ὡς δὲ νῦν ἡμῖν ἢ
into-it having-fallen the spirit that and now for-us than
πρότερον ὑπὲρ μειζόνων ὁ ἀγών ἐστιν ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
before for greater(-things) the contest is I will-show

1.19 ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ προτέρᾳ μάχῃ τῶν πραγμάτων ἡμῖν
in indeed for the former battle the affairs for-us
οὐκ εὖ προϊόντων ἐν τῷ μὴ τὴν ἀλλοτρίαν λαβεῖν ὁ
not well going-forward in the not the another's to-take the
κίνδυνος ἦν, νῦν δέ, ἢν μὴ τῶν ἀγώνων κρατήσωμεν,
danger was now but if not the contests we-win
τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀποβαλοῦμεν.
the our-own we-shall-lose

1.20 ὅσῳ τοίνυν τὸ κεκτῆσθαι μηδὲν τοῦ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων
by-as-much therefore the to-have-acquired nothing than-the of-the possessions
ἐστερῆσθαι κουφότερον, τοσούτῳ νῦν μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον
to-be-deprived lighter by-so-much now more than before
ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ὁ φόβος.
in the most-necessary(-things) the fear

1.21 καίτοι πρότερον τῶν πεζῶν ἡμῖν ἀπολελειμμένων τὴν
and-yet before the foot-soldiers for-us having-been-left-behind the
νίκην ἀνελέσθαι τετύχηκε, νῦν δὲ ἵλεῳ τε τῷ θεῷ καὶ τῷ
victory to-carry-off it-happened now but gracious both — God and the

παντὶ στρατῷ ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν καθιστάμενος κρατήσειν τοῦ
whole army into the engagement entering to-overcome the
στρατοπέδου τῶν πολεμίων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐλπίδα ἔχω.
camp of-the enemies and-all men hope I-have
πρόχειρον οὖν ἔχοντες τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πέρας μή 1.22
at-hand then having the of-the war end not
τινι ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐς ἄλλον αὐτὸ ἀπόθησθε χρόνον, μὴ
through-some negligence to other it you-should-push-off time lest
παραδραμόντα τὸν καιρὸν ἐπιζητεῖν ἀναγκάζησθε.
having-run-past the opportunity to-seek you-be-compelled
ἀναβαλλομένη γὰρ ἡ τοῦ πολέμου τύχη οὐχ ὁμοίως 1.23
being-put-off for the of-the war fortune not alike
τοῖς καθεστῶσι χωρεῖν πέφυκεν, ἄλλως τε ἢν καὶ
with-the(-things) established to-go is-wont especially — if also
γνώμῃ τῶν αὐτὸν διαφερόντων μηκύνηται.
by-the-will of-the(-ones) it carrying-on it-be-prolonged
τοῖς γὰρ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν εὐημερίαν προϊεμένοις τὸ 1.24
the(-ones) for the present prosperity letting-go the
δαιμόνιον ἀεὶ νεμεσᾶν εἴωθεν. εἰ δέ τις ἐννοεῖ τοὺς
divinity always to-resent is-accustomed if and anyone thinks the
πολεμίους, παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ τιμιώτατα
enemies children both and wives and the most-precious(-things)
ὑπὸ ταῖς ἡμετέραις ὁρῶντας χερσί, τολμήσειν μὲν παρὰ
under the our seeing hands to-dare indeed beyond
γνώμην, κινδυνεύσειν δὲ παρὰ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν αὐτοῖς
expectation to-run-risks and beyond the existing for-them
δύναμιν, οὐκ ὀρθῶς οἴεται.
power not rightly he-thinks
θυμὸς γὰρ ὑπεράγαν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν τιμιωτάτων 1.25
spirit for excessively in the souls for the most-precious(-things)
φυόμενος τήν τε οὖσαν ἰσχὺν καθαιρεῖν εἴωθε καὶ τοῖς
growing the both existing strength to-pull-down is-wont and the(-things)

καθεστῶσιν οὐκ ἐᾷ χρῆσθαι· ἃ δὴ πάντα λογιζομένους
established not lets to-use which indeed all(-things) reckoning
ὑμᾶς πολλῷ τῷ καταφρονήματι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
you with-much the contempt against the enemies
ἰέναι προσήκει."
to-go it-befits

2.1 Τοσαῦτα Βελισάριος παρακελευσάμενος ἱππέας μὲν
so-much Belisarius having-exhorted horsemen indeed
ἅπαντας, πλὴν πεντακοσίων, ἡμέρᾳ τῇ αὐτῇ ἔστειλε,
all except five-hundred on-day the same sent
τούς τε ὑπασπιστὰς καὶ τὸ σημεῖον, ὃ δὴ βάνδον
the both shield-bearers and the standard which indeed bandum
καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, Ἰωάννῃ ἐπιτρέψας τῷ Ἀρμενίῳ καὶ
call Romans to-John having-entrusted the Armenian and
ἀκροβολίσασθαι ἐπιστείλας, ἢν καιρὸς γένηται.
to-skirmish having-instructed if occasion should-arise

2.2 αὐτὸς δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ξὺν τῷ πεζῷ στρατῷ καὶ τοῖς
himself and on-the next-day with the foot army and the
πεντακοσίοις ἱππεῦσιν εἵπετο.
five-hundred horsemen followed

2.3 τοῖς δὲ Μασσαγέταις, βουλευσαμένοις ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς,
to-the and Massagetae having-deliberated among them selves
ἔδοξεν, ὅπως δὴ εὐσυνθετεῖν πρός τε Γελίμερα καὶ
it-seemed-good so-that indeed to-keep-faith with both Gelimer and
Βελισάριον δόξωσι, μήτε μάχης ὑπὲρ Ῥωμαίων ἄρξαι μήτε
Belisarius they-might-seem neither battle for Romans to-begin nor
πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου ἐς Βανδίλους ἰέναι, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὰν ὁποτέρας
before the action to Vandals to-go but when of-whichever
στρατιᾶς τὰ πράγματα πονηρὰ εἴη, τηνικαῦτα ξὺν τοῖς
army the affairs bad should-be then with the(-ones)

νικῶσι τὴν δίωξιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡσσωμένους ποιήσασθαι.
conquering the pursuit against the(-ones) being-defeated to-make
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐδέδοκτο τῇδε.
these(-things) indeed then to-the barbarians had-been-resolved thus
ὁ δὲ Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς κατέλαβε τοὺς Βανδίλους ἐν 2.4
the and of-Romans army came-upon the Vandals at
Τρικαμάρῳ στρατοπεδεύσαντας, τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν
Tricamarum having-encamped forty and hundred
σταδίους Καρχηδόνος ἀπέχοντι.
stades from-Carthage being-distant
ἔνθα δὴ μακράν που ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων ηὐλίσαντο ἑκάτεροι. 2.5
there indeed far somewhere from one-another bivouacked each-side
ἐπειδὴ δὲ πόρρω ἦν τῶν νυκτῶν, τέρας ἐν τῷ
when and far-on it-was of-the nights (a)-portent in the
Ῥωμαίων στρατοπέδῳ ἐγεγόνει τοιόνδε.
of-Romans camp had-happened such
τῶν δοράτων αὐτοῖς τὰ ἄκρα πυρὶ πολλῷ κατελάμπετο 2.6
of-the spears for-them the tips with-fire much shone
καὶ αὐτῶν αἱ αἰχμαὶ καίεσθαι ἐπὶ πλεῖστον σφίσιν ἐδόκουν.
and of-them the points to-burn for most to-them seemed
τοῦτο οὐ πολλοῖς μὲν φανερὸν γέγονεν, ὀλίγους δὲ τοὺς
this not to-many indeed manifest became few but the(-ones)
θεασαμένους κατέπληξεν, οὐκ εἰδότας ὅπη ἐκβήσεται.
having-beheld(-it) it-terrified not knowing how it-will-turn-out
ξυνέπεσε δὲ Ῥωμαίοις τοῦτο καὶ αὖθις ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ χρόνῳ 2.7
befell and to-Romans this also again in Italy time
πολλῷ ὕστερον. ὅτε δὴ αὐτὸ καὶ νίκης ξύμβολον ἅτε
much later when indeed it also of-victory (a)-token as
πείρᾳ εἰδότες ἐπίστευον εἶναι. τότε δέ, ὥσπερ εἴρηται,
by-experience knowing they-believed to-be then but as has-been-said

ἐπεὶ πρῶτον ἐγεγόνει, κατεπλάγησάν τε καὶ ξὺν δέει
when first it-had-happened they-were-terrified both and with fear
πολλῷ ἐννυκτέρευσαν.
much spent-the-night

2.8 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Γελίμερ Βανδίλους ἐκέλευε παῖδάς τε
on-the and next-day Gelimer Vandals ordered children both
καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ πάντα χρήματα ἐν μέσῳ καταθέσθαι
and wives and all money in (the)-middle to-deposit
τῷ χαρακώματι, καίπερ ὀχύρωμα οὐδὲν ἔχοντι, καὶ
of-the stockade although fortification no having and
ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαντας ἔλεξε τοιάδε
having-called-together all he-spoke such(-things)

2.9 "Οὐχ' ὑπὲρ δόξης ἡμῖν, ἄνδρες Βανδίλοι, οὐδὲ
not for glory for-us men Vandals nor
ἀρχῆς στερήσεως μόνον ὁ ἀγών ἐστιν, ὥστε κἂν
of-rule deprivation only the contest is so-that even-if
ἐθελοκακήσασι καὶ ταῦτα προεμένοις δυνατὸν εἶναι
to-(those)-having-played-the-coward and these(-things) having-given-up possible to-be
βιοῦν, οἴκοι τε καθημένοις καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα αὐτῶν ἔχουσιν·
to-live at-home both sitting and the our own having

2.10 ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε δήπουθεν ὡς ἐς τοῦτο ἡμῖν περιέστηκε τύχης
but you-see doubtless that to this for-us has-come of-fortune
τὰ πράγματα ὥστε, ἢν μὴ τῶν πολεμίων κρατήσωμεν,
the affairs that if not the enemies we-overcome
τελευτῶντες μὲν κυρίους αὐτοὺς καταλείψομεν παίδων
dying indeed masters them we-shall-leave of-children
τῶνδε καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ χώρας καὶ πάντων χρημάτων,
these and of-wives and of-land and of-all money
περιοῦσι δὲ ἡμῖν προσέσται τὸ δούλοις τε εἶναι καὶ
surviving and to-us will-be-added the slaves both to-be and
ταῦτα ἐπιδεῖν ἅπαντα·
these(-things) to-look-on all

ἢν δέ γε περιεσώμεθα τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν δυσμενῶν, καὶ 2.11
if but indeed we-prevail-over in-the war the foes both
ζῶντες ἐν πᾶσιν ἀγαθοῖς βιοτεύσομεν καὶ μετὰ τὴν εὐπρεπῆ
living in all goods we-shall-live and after the seemly
τοῦ βίου καταστροφὴν παισὶ μὲν καὶ γυναιξὶ τὰ
of-the life end to-children indeed and to-wives the(-things)
τῆς εὐδαιμονίας ἀπολελείψεται, τῷ δὲ τῶν Βανδίλων
of-the happiness will-be-left to-the and of-the Vandals
ὀνόματι τὸ περιεῖναί τε καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν διασώσασθαι.
name the to-survive both and the rule to-have-preserved
εἰ γάρ τισι καὶ ἄλλοις πώποτε ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων τετύχηκεν 2.12
if for to-some also others ever for the whole it-has-befallen
ἀγωνίζεσθαι, καὶ αὐτοὶ νῦν μάλιστα πάντων γινώσκομεν
to-contend also ourselves now most of-all know
ὡς τὰς ὑπὲρ ἁπάντων ἐλπίδας ἐφ᾽ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς φέροντες
that the for all hopes upon us selves carrying
ἐς τὴν παράταξιν καθιστάμεθα.
into the battle-line we-enter
οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς σώμασι τοίνυν τοῖς ἡμετέροις ὁ φόβος 2.13
not for the bodies therefore the our the fear
οὐδ᾽ ἐπὶ τῷ θνήσκειν ὁ κίνδυνος, ἀλλ᾽ ὥστε μὴ τῶν
nor for the to-die the danger but so-as not by-the
πολεμίων ἡσσῆσθαι. τῆς γὰρ νίκης ἀπολελειμμένοις τὸ
enemies to-be-defeated of-the for victory having-been-left-behind the
τεθνάναι ξυνοίσει.
to-be-dead will-be-of-use
ὅτε τοίνυν ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, μαλακιζέσθω Βανδίλων 2.14
since therefore these(-things) so are let-be-faint-hearted of-Vandals
μηδείς, ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν φρονήματι προϊέσθω τὸ σῶμα,
no-one but to-the indeed spirit let-him-give-up the body

αἰσχύνῃ δὲ τῶν μετὰ τὴν ἧτταν κακῶν ζηλούτω τὴν
by-shame and of-the after the defeat ills let-him-covet the
τοῦ βίου καταστροφήν.
of-the life end

2.15 τῷ γὰρ τὰ αἰσχρὰ αἰσχυνομένῳ πάρεστιν ἀεὶ τὸ μὴ
to-the for the shameful(-things) being-ashamed is-present always the not
δεδιέναι τὸν κίνδυνον. μάχης δὲ τῆς πρότερον γεγενημένης
to-fear the danger of-battle and of-the earlier having-happened
μηδεμία ὑμᾶς εἰσίτω μνήμη.
no you let-enter memory

2.16 οὐ γὰρ κακίᾳ ἡμετέρᾳ ἡσσήθημεν, ἀλλὰ τύχης
not for by-cowardice our we-were-defeated but of-fortune
ἐναντιώμασι προσεπταικότες ἐσφάλημεν. ταύτης δὲ τὸ
by-oppositions having-stumbled we-were-tripped of-this and the
ῥεῦμα οὐκ ἀεὶ κατὰ ταὐτὰ φέρεσθαι πέφυκεν, ἀλλ'
stream not always in the-same-way to-be-carried is-wont but
ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἑκάστῃ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ μεταπίπτειν φιλεῖ·
on day each as the most(-part) to-change is-wont

2.17 τῷ δὲ ἀνδρείῳ τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπεραίρειν αὐχοῦμεν καὶ
in-the and courage the enemies to-surpass we-boast and
πλήθει παρὰ πολὺ ὑπερβάλλεσθαι.
in-number by much to-surpass(-them)

2.18 μέτρῳ γὰρ αὐτῶν περιεῖναι οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ δεκαπλασίῳ
by-measure for them to-be-superior not less than ten-fold
οἰόμεθα. καὶ προσθήσω πολλά τε καὶ μεγάλα εἶναι τὰ
we-think and I-will-add many both and great to-be the(-things)
νῦν μάλιστα ἡμᾶς ἐς ἀρετὴν ὁρμῶντα, τήν τε τῶν προγόνων
now most us to valor urging the both of-the ancestors
δόξαν καὶ τὴν παραδοθεῖσαν ἡμῖν ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀρχήν.
glory and the handed-down to-us by them rule

ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ᾽ ἡμῖν τῷ ἀνομοίῳ τοῦ ξυγγενοῦς 2.19
the one for at us for-the unlikeness to-the kinship
ἐγκαλύπτεται, ἡ δὲ ὡς ἀναξίους ἡμᾶς ἀποφυγεῖν
is-hidden the other as unworthy us to-flee
ἰσχυρίζεται.
insists
καὶ σιωπῶ τούτων τῶν γυναίων τὰς οἰμωγὰς καὶ 2.20
and I-pass-over-in-silence of-these the women the wailings and
τῶν παίδων τῶν ἡμετέρων τὰ δάκρυα, οἷς νῦν, ὡς
of-the children the our the tears at-which now as
ὁρᾶτε, περιαλγήσας μηκῦναι τὸν λόγον οὐ δύναμαι.
you-see grieving to-prolong the speech not I-am-able
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνο μόνον εἰπὼν παύσομαι, ὡς ἐπάνοδος ἡμῖν 2.21
but that only having-said I-will-stop that return for-us
εἰς τὰ φίλτατα ταῦτα οὐκ ἔσται μὴ τῶν πολεμίων
to the dearest(-things) these not will-be not the enemies
κρατήσασιν.
having-overcome
ὧν ἐνθυμηθέντες ἄνδρες τε ἀγαθοὶ γίγνεσθε καὶ μὴ 2.22
which having-taken-to-heart men both good become and not
καταισχύνητε τὴν Γιζερίχου δόξαν.”
disgrace the of-Gizeric glory
Τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν Γελίμερ Τζάζωνα τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐκέλευσε 2.23
so-much having-said Gelimer Tzazon the brother ordered
Βανδίλοις τοῖς μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐκ Σαρδοῦς ἥκουσι
to-Vandals to-the(-ones) with him from Sardinia having-come
παραίνεσιν ἰδίᾳ ποιεῖσθαι.
exhortation privately to-make
ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς ξυναγείρας μικρὸν ἄποθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου 2.24
he and them having-gathered (a)-little away-from the camp
ἔλεξε τοιάδε “Βανδίλοις μὲν ἅπασιν, ἄνδρες συστρατιῶται,
spoke such(-things) for-Vandals indeed all men fellow-soldiers

ὑπὲρ τούτων ὁ ἀγὼν ἐστιν, ὧν δὴ ἀρτίως λέγοντος
for these(-things) the contest is which indeed just-now speaking
τοῦ βασιλέως ἠκούσατε, ὑμῖν δὲ πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις
the king you-heard for-you but besides the other(-things)
ἅπασι καὶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἁμιλλᾶσθαι ξυμβαίνει.
all also against you yourselves to-vie it-befalls
2.25 νενικήκατε γὰρ ἔναγχος ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἀγωνιζόμενοι
you-have-conquered for lately for the supremacy contending
καὶ τὴν νῆσον ἀνεκτήσασθε τῇ Βανδίλων ἀρχῇ· ὑμᾶς
and the island you-recovered for-the of-Vandals rule you
οὖν μείζω ποιεῖσθαι εἰκὸς τῆς ἀρετῆς τὴν ἐπίδειξιν.
then greater to-make (it-is)-likely of-the valor the display
2.26 οἷς γὰρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μεγίστων ὁ κίνδυνος, μεγίστην εἶναι
for-whom for for the greatest(-things) the danger greatest to-be
καὶ τὴν ἐς τὸ πολεμεῖν προθυμίαν ἀνάγκη. οἱ μὲν
also the for the to-make-war eagerness (it-is)-necessary the(-ones) indeed
γὰρ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἀγωνιζόμενοι ἡσσηθέντες, ἂν
for for the supremacy contending having-been-defeated —
οὕτω τύχῃ, οὐκ ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἐσφάλησαν·
so it-should-chance not in the most-necessary(-things) were-tripped
2.27 οἷς δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων ἡ μάχη, πάντως ὁ βίος πρὸς
for-whom but for the whole the battle wholly the life to
τὸ τοῦ πολέμου ῥυθμίζεται πέρας. ἄλλως τε, ἢν μὲν
the of-the war is-measured end especially — if indeed
ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι γένησθε, βεβαιοῦτε ὑμῖν
men good in the present you-become you-confirm for-you
αὐτοῖς ἀρετῆς ἔργον τὴν τοῦ τυράννου Γώδα γεγονέναι
yourselves of-valor (a)-deed the of-the tyrant Godas to-have-been
καθαίρεσιν· μαλακισθέντες δὲ νῦν καὶ τῆς ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνοις
overthrow having-been-faint-hearted but now also of-the for those
εὐδοξίας ὡς οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσηκούσης στερήσεσθε.
good-repute as nothing to-you belonging you-will-be-deprived

καίτοι καὶ ἄλλως ὑμᾶς γε εἰκὸς τῶν λοιπῶν 2.28
and-yet also otherwise you at-least (it-is)-likely than-the remaining
Βανδίλων ἐν ταύτῃ πλεονεκτεῖν τῇ μάχῃ.
Vandals in this to-have-the-advantage the battle
τοὺς μὲν γὰρ σφαλέντας ἡ προλαβοῦσα τύχη 2.29
the(-ones) indeed for having-been-tripped the preceding fortune
ἐκπλήσσει, οἱ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπταικότες μετ᾽ ἀκραιφνοῦς
dismays the(-ones) but nothing having-stumbled with unimpaired
τοῦ θάρσους ἐς τὸν ἀγῶνα καθίστανται.
the courage into the contest enter
κἀκεῖνο δὲ οἶμαι οὐκ ἄπο τρόπου εἰρήσεται, ὡς ἢν 2.30
and-that and I-think not from (the)-point will-be-said that if
τῶν πολεμίων κρατήσωμεν, τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς νίκης ὑμεῖς
the enemies we-overcome the most of-the victory you
ἀναδήσεσθε μέρος, σωτῆράς τε ὑμᾶς ἅπαντες τοῦ τῶν
will-bind-on-yourselves part saviors both you all of-the of-the
Βανδίλων καλέσουσιν ἔθνους.
Vandals will-call nation
οἱ γὰρ σὺν τοῖς πρότερον ἠτυχηκόσιν 2.31
the(-ones) for with the(-ones) before having-been-unfortunate
εὐδοκιμοῦντες εἰκότως αὐτοὶ τὴν ἀμείνω σφετερίζονται
being-well-reputed reasonably themselves the better appropriate
τύχην.
fortune
ταῦτα τοίνυν ἅπαντα λογιζομένους ὑμᾶς φημι χρῆναι 2.32
these(-things) therefore all reckoning you I-say it-is-necessary
παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκας ἀπολοφυρομένους κελεύειν θαρσεῖν
children both and wives lamenting to-bid to-take-heart
τε ἤδη καὶ τὸν θεὸν ἐς ξυμμαχίαν παρακαλεῖν, καὶ
both now and — God to alliance to-summon and

θυμῷ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἰέναι, τοῖς δὲ ὁμοφύλοις
with-spirit indeed against the enemies to-go to-the and kinsmen
ἐς ταύτην ἡγεῖσθαι τὴν μάχην."
into this to-lead the battle

3.1 Τοσαῦτα Γελίμερ τε καὶ Τζάζων παραινέσαντες ἐξῆγον
so-much Gelimer both and Tzazon having-exhorted led-out
τοὺς Βανδίλους, καὶ ἀμφὶ τὸν τοῦ ἀρίστου καιρόν,
the Vandals and about the of-the breakfast time
οὐ προσδεχομένων Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλ' ἄριστον σφίσι
not expecting(-them) Romans but breakfast for-themselves
παρασκευαζόντων, παρῆσαν καὶ παρὰ τὰς τοῦ ποταμοῦ
preparing they-were-there and along the of-the river
ὄχθας ὡς ἐς μάχην ἐτάξαντο.
banks as for battle drew-up

3.2 ἔστι δὲ ποταμὸς ὁ ταύτῃ ῥέων ἀέννaος μέν, οὕτω δὲ
is and (a)-river the(-one) there flowing ever-flowing indeed so but
τὸ ῥεῦμα βραχὺς ὥστε οὐδὲ ὀνόματος ἰδίου πρὸς τῶν
in-the stream small that not-even (a)-name own from the
ἐπιχωρίων μεταλαγχάνει, ἀλλ' ἐν ῥύακος μοίρᾳ ὠνόμασται.
inhabitants it-gets but in (a)-brook's lot it-is-named

3.3 τούτου δὴ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς τὴν ἑτέραν ὄχθην
of-this indeed the river Romans to the other bank
ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων παρασκευασάμενοι ἦκον καὶ
as from the(-things) present having-prepared came and
ἐτάξαντο ὧδε.
drew-up thus

3.4 κέρας μὲν τὸ ἀριστερὸν Μαρτῖνός τε καὶ Βαλεριανὸς καὶ
wing indeed the left Martinus both and Valerian and
Ἰωάννης καὶ Κυπριανός τε καὶ Ἀλθίας καὶ Μάρκελλος
John and Cyprian both and Althias and Marcellus
εἶχον καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι φοιδεράτων ἄρχοντες ἦσαν, τὸ
held and as-many-as other of-federates commanders were the

δὲ δὴ δεξιὸν Πάππος τε καὶ Βαρβᾶτος καὶ Ἀιγὰν καὶ
and indeed right Pappus both and Barbatus and Aigan and
ὅσοι τῶν ἱππικῶν καταλόγων ἦρχον.
as-many-as the cavalry units commanded
κατὰ δὲ τὸ μέσον Ἰωάννης ἐτάσσετο, τούς τε ὑπασπιστὰς 3.5
in and the center John was-posted the both shield-bearers
καὶ δορυφόρους Βελισαρίου καὶ σημεῖον τὸ στρατηγικὸν
and guards of-Belisarius and standard the general's
ἐπαγόμενος.
bringing
οὗ δὴ καὶ Βελισάριος εἰς καιρὸν ξὺν τοῖς πεντακοσίοις 3.6
where indeed also Belisarius in time with the five-hundred
ἱππεῦσιν ἀφίκετο, τοὺς πεζοὺς ὄπισθεν βάδην προσιόντας
horsemen arrived the foot-soldiers behind at-a-walk advancing
ἀπολιπών.
having-left
οἱ γὰρ Οὖννοι ἅπαντες ἐν ἄλλῃ ἐτάξαντο χώρᾳ, εἰθισμένον 3.7
the for Huns all in other were-drawn-up place being-customary
μὲν σφίσι καὶ πρότερον ἥκιστα ἐπιμίγνυσθαι τῷ Ῥωμαίων
indeed for-them also before least to-mingle with-the of-Romans
στρατῷ, τότε δὲ καὶ ἐν νῷ ἃ προδεδήλωται ἔχουσιν
army then and also in mind what(-things) has-been-shown-before having
οὐκ ἦν βουλομένοις ξὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ τάσσεσθαι.
not it-was wishing with the other army to-be-drawn-up
Ῥωμαίοις μὲν οὖν τὰ τῆς τάξεως ὧδέ πη εἶχε.
for-Romans indeed then the(-things) of-the order thus somehow were
Βανδίλων δὲ κέρας μὲν ἑκάτερον οἱ χιλίαρχοι εἶχον, 3.8
of-Vandals and wing indeed each the chiliarchs held
ἕκαστός τε ἡγεῖτο τοῦ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν λόχου, κατὰ δὲ δὴ
each and led the about him company in and indeed

τὸ μέσον Τζάζων ἦν ὁ τοῦ Γελίμερος ἀδελφός, ὄπισθεν
the center Tzazon was the of-the of-Gelimer brother behind
δὲ οἱ Μαυρούσιοι ἐτετάχατο.
and the Moors had-been-drawn-up

3.9 αὐτὸς μέντοι ὁ Γελίμερ πανταχόσε περιὼν ἐνεκελεύετό
himself however — Gelimer everywhere going-about exhorted
τε καὶ ἐς εὐτολμίαν ἐνῆγε. προείρητο δὲ Βανδίλοις
both and to daring urged it-had-been-ordered and to-Vandals
ἅπασι μήτε δορατίῳ μήτε ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν ὀργάνῳ ἐς
all neither spear nor other any instrument in
ξυμβολὴν τήνδε, ὅτι μὴ τοῖς ξίφεσι, χρῆσθαι.
engagement this except — the swords to-use

3.10 Χρόνου δὲ τριβέντος συχνοῦ καὶ μάχης οὐδενὸς ἄρχοντος
time and having-been-spent much and battle no-one beginning
Ἰωάννης τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ὀλίγους ἀπολέξας Βελισαρίου
John of-the(-ones) about him few having-picked-out of-Belisarius
γνώμῃ τόν τε ποταμὸν διέβη καὶ ἐς τοὺς μέσους ἐσέβαλεν,
by-the-will the both river crossed and into the center charged
ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Τζάζων ὠθισμῷ χρησάμενος ἐδίωξεν αὐτούς.
where indeed — Tzazon (a)-push having-used pursued them

3.11 καὶ οἱ μὲν φεύγοντες ἐς τὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν στρατόπεδον
and they indeed fleeing to the of-them selves camp
ἦκον, οἱ δὲ Βανδίλοι διώκοντες ἄχρι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν
came the and Vandals pursuing as-far-as to the river
ἦλθον, οὐ μέντοι διέβησαν.
came not however crossed

3.12 αὖθις δὲ Ἰωάννης πλείους τῶν Βελισαρίου ὑπασπιστῶν
again and John more of-the of-Belisarius shield-bearers
ἐπαγόμενος ἐς τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Τζάζωνα ἐσεπήδησε, καὶ
bringing into the(-ones) about — Tzazon leapt and

αὖθις ἐνθένδε ἀποκρουσθεὶς ἐς τὸ Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον
again thence having-been-repulsed to the of-Romans camp
ἀνεχώρησε.
withdrew
τὸ δὲ δὴ τρίτον ξὺν πᾶσι σχεδὸν τοῖς Βελισαρίου τε 3.13
the and indeed third(-time) with all nearly the of-Belisarius both
δορυφόροις καὶ ὑπασπισταῖς τὸ στρατηγικὸν σημεῖον λαβὼν
guards and shield-bearers the general's standard having-taken
τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἐποιήσατο ξὺν βοῇ τε καὶ πατάγῳ πολλῷ.
the charge made with shout both and clatter much
τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἀνδρείως τε αὐτοὺς ὑφισταμένων καὶ 3.14
the and barbarians bravely both them withstanding and
μόνοις χρωμένων τοῖς ξίφεσι, γίνεται μὲν καρτερὰ ἡ
only using the swords becomes indeed hard the
μάχη, πίπτουσι δὲ Βανδίλων πολλοί τε καὶ ἄριστοι, καὶ
battle fall and of-Vandals many both and best and
Τζάζων αὐτὸς ὁ τοῦ Γελίμερος ἀδελφός.
Tzazon himself the of-the of-Gelimer brother
τότε δὴ ἅπαν τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα ἐκινήθη καὶ τὸν 3.15
then indeed all the of-Romans army was-moved and the
ποταμὸν διαβάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐχώρησαν, ἥ τε
river having-crossed against the enemies advanced the and
τροπὴ ἀρξαμένη ἀπὸ τοῦ μέσου λαμπρὰ ἐγεγόνει· τοὺς
rout having-begun from the center brilliant had-become the(-ones)
γὰρ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς οὐδενὶ πόνῳ ἐτρέψαντο ἕκαστοι.
for opposite them with-no toil routed each
ἃ δὴ ὁρῶντες οἱ Μασσαγέται κατὰ τὰ 3.16
which indeed seeing the Massagetae according-to the(-things)
σφίσι ξυγκείμενα ξὺν τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ τὴν δίωξιν
to-them agreed with the of-Romans army the pursuit
ἐποιήσαντο, οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ μέντοι ἡ δίωξις ἥδε ἐγεγόνει.
made not to far however the pursuit this had-gone

3.17 οἵ τε γὰρ Βανδίλοι ἐς τὸ σφέτερον στρατόπεδον κατὰ
the both for Vandals into the their-own camp with
τάχος εἰσελθόντες ἡσύχαζον καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, οὐκ ἂν
speed having-entered kept-quiet and the Romans not —
οἰόμενοι ἐν τῷ χαρακώματι πρὸς αὐτοὺς διαμάχεσθαι οἷοί
thinking in the stockade against them to-fight-it-out able
τε εἶναι, τούς τε νεκροὺς ὅσοι ἐχρυσοφόρουν ἀπέδυσαν
— to-be the both corpses as-many-as wore-gold stripped
καὶ ἐς τὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν στρατόπεδον ἀπεχώρησαν.
and to the of-them selves camp withdrew

3.18 ἀπέθανον δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ Ῥωμαίων μὲν ἥσσους
died and in this the battle of-Romans indeed fewer
ἢ πεντήκοντα, Βανδίλων δὲ ὀκτακόσιοι μάλιστα.
than fifty of-Vandals and eight-hundred about

3.19 Βελισάριος δέ, τῶν πεζῶν οἱ ἀφικομένων ἀμφὶ δείλην
Belisarius and the foot-soldiers to-him having-arrived about evening
ὀψίαν, ἄρας, ὡς εἶχε τάχους, παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἤει
late having-set-out as he-had of-speed with-all the army went
ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν Βανδίλων στρατόπεδον.
against the of-the Vandals camp

3.20 Γελίμερ δὲ γνοὺς Βελισάριον ξύν τε τοῖς πεζοῖς καὶ
Gelimer and having-learned Belisarius with both the foot-soldiers and
τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν αὐτίκα ἰέναι, οὐδὲν οὔτε
the other army against him at-once to-be-coming nothing neither
εἰπὼν οὔτε ἐντειλάμενος ἐπί τε τὸν ἵππον ἀναθρώσκει
having-said nor having-commanded onto both the horse leaps
καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ Νουμίδας φέρουσαν ἔφευγε.
and the(-road) to Numidians leading fled

καὶ αὐτῷ οἵ τε ξυγγενεῖς καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν ὀλίγοι τινὲς 3.21
and him the both kinsmen and of-the servants few some
εἵποντο καταπεπληγμένοι τε καὶ τὰ παρόντα ἐν σιγῇ
followed stricken both and the(-things) present in silence
ἔχοντες.
keeping

καὶ χρόνον μέν τινα ἔλαθε Βανδίλους ἀποδρὰς 3.22
and time indeed some escaped-the-notice-of Vandals having-run-away
Γελίμερ, ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτόν τε πεφευγέναι ᾔσθοντο ἅπαντες
Gelimer when but him both to-have-fled perceived all
καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἤδη καθεωρῶντο, τότε δὴ οἵ τε ἄνδρες
and the enemies already were-being-seen then indeed the both men
ἐθορύβουν καὶ τὰ παιδία ἀνέκραγε καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες ἐκώκυον.
were-in-uproar and the children cried-out and the women wailed

καὶ οὔτε χρημάτων παρόντων μετεποιοῦντο οὔτε τῶν 3.23
and neither money present claimed nor the
φιλτάτων ὀδυρομένων σφίσιν ἔμελεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἕκαστος ἔφευγεν
dearest lamenting to-them was-a-care but each fled
οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ὅπη ἐδύνατο.
with-no order where he-could

ἐπελθόντες δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τό τε στρατόπεδον ἀνδρῶν 3.24
having-come-upon(-it) and Romans the both camp of-men
ἔρημον αὐτοῖς χρήμασιν αἱροῦσι καὶ ἐπιδιώξαντες τὴν
empty and-all money take and having-pursued the
νύκτα ὅλην ἄνδρας μὲν ὅσοις ἐντύχοιεν ἔκτεινον, παῖδας
night whole men indeed as-many-as they-met killed children
δὲ καὶ γυναῖκας ἐποιοῦντο ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ.
and and women made in of-slaves account

3.25 χρήματα δὲ τοσαῦτα τὸ πλῆθος ἐν τούτῳ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
money and so-much in-the amount in this the camp
εὗρον ὅσα οὐδεπώποτε ἔν γε χωρίῳ ἑνὶ τετύχηκεν
found as-much-as never in at-least place one has-happened
εἶναι.
to-be

3.26 οἵ τε γὰρ Βανδίλοι ἐκ παλαιοῦ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν
the both for Vandals from of-old the of-Romans empire
λησιάμενοι συχνὰ χρήματα ἐς Λιβύην μετήνεγκαν καὶ
having-plundered much money to Libya had-transferred and
τῆς χώρας αὐτοῖς ἀγαθῆς ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα οὔσης
the land for-them good among the most being
καρποῖς τε τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἐς ἄγαν εὐθηνούσης,
in-fruits and the most-necessary to excess thriving
τὰς τῶν χρημάτων προσόδους ξυνέβη, αἵ γε ἐκ τῶν
the of-the money revenues it-befell which indeed from the
ἐκείνῃ γινομένων ἀγαθῶν ἠγείροντο, οὐκ ἐς ἑτέραν τινὰ
there produced goods were-gathered not into other any
δαπανᾶσθαι χώραν ἐμπορίᾳ τῇ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἀλλ' αὐτὰς
to-be-spent land by-trade the of-the provisions but them
ἀεὶ οἱ τὰ χωρία κεκτημένοι προσεποιοῦντο ἐς πέντε
always the(-ones) the lands having-acquired appropriated for five
καὶ ἐνενήκοντα ἔτη, ἐν οἷς δὴ Λιβύης οἱ Βανδίλοι ἦρξαν.
and ninety years in which indeed Libya the Vandals ruled

3.27 καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐς πάμπολυ χρῆμα ὁ πλοῦτος χωρήσας
and from it to (a)-very-great sum the wealth having-come
ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐς τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὰς χεῖρας ἐπανῆκεν
on-that the day into of-the Romans the hands returned
αὖθις.
again

ἡ μὲν οὖν μάχη καὶ δίωξις ἥδε καὶ τοῦ Βανδίλων 3.28
the indeed then battle and pursuit this and of-the of-Vandals
στρατοπέδου ἡ ἅλωσις τρισὶ μησὶν ὕστερον γέγονεν ἢ ὁ
camp the capture three months later happened than the
Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἦλθε, μεσοῦντος μάλιστα
of-Romans army to Carthage came being-in-the-middle about
τοῦ τελευταίου μηνός, ὃν Δεκέμβριον Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσι.
the last month which December Romans call

XII · THE PURSUIT AND THE ISLANDS

The soldiers, mad for booty, scatter, and Belisarius restores order. John the Armenian, pursuing Gelimer, is killed by the drunken Uliaris' arrow aimed at a bird. Gelimer reaches Mount Papua among the Moors, and Pharas is left to besiege him. Boniface, sent with the royal treasure, is driven back by wind and surrenders it. Belisarius recovers Sardinia, Corsica, Caesarea, Septum, and the Balearics, and quarrels with the Goths over Lilybaeum.

Τότε δὲ κατιδὼν Βελισάριος τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα 4.1
then and having-observed Belisarius the of-Romans army
πλημμελῶς τε καὶ ξὺν πολλῇ ἀκοσμίᾳ φερόμενον ἤσχαλλε,
in-disorder both and with much disorderliness moving was-vexed
δειμαίνων τὴν νύκτα ὅλην μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι, ξυμφρονήσαντές
fearing the night whole lest the enemies having-agreed
τε καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ξυνιστάμενοι, τὰ ἀνήκεστα αὐτοὺς
both and against them combining the irreparable(-things) them
δράσωσιν.
should-do

4.2 ὅπερ εἰ γενέσθαι τρόπῳ ὅτῳ δὴ τηνικαῦτα ξυνέπεσεν,
which if to-happen in-way some indeed then had-befallen
οἶμαι ἂν Ῥωμαίων οὐδένα διαφυγόντα ταύτης δὴ τῆς
I-think — of-Romans no-one having-escaped this indeed the
λείας ἀπόνασθαι.
booty would-have-enjoyed

4.3 οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται πένητες ἄνθρωποι κομιδῇ ὄντες καὶ
the for soldiers poor men quite being and
χρημάτων μὲν ἐς ἄγαν μεγάλων, σωμάτων δὲ ὡραίων τε
of-money indeed to excess great of-bodies and youthful both
καὶ ὑπερφυῶς εὐπρεπῶν κύριοι ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου γεγενημένοι
and extraordinarily comely masters from the sudden having-become
κατέχειν τὴν διάνοιαν οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οὐδὲ κόρον τινὰ
to-restrain the mind no-longer could nor satiety any
τῶν σφίσι παρόντων εὑρεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ οὕτως ἐμέθυον,
of-the(-things) to-them present to-find but so were-drunk
καταβεβρεγμένοι τοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν εὐτυχήμασιν, ὥστε αὐτὸς
drenched with-the existing good-fortunes that himself
ἕκαστος ἅπαντα ἄγων ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἀναστρέφειν ἐβούλοντο.
each all(-things) bringing to Carthage to-return wanted

4.4 καὶ περιήρχοντο οὐ κατὰ συμμορίας, ἀλλὰ κατὰ ἕνα ἢ
and they-went-about not by companies but by one or
δύο, ὅπη ποτὲ αὐτοὺς ἡ ἐλπὶς ἄγοι, ἅπαντα κύκλῳ
two where ever them the hope might-lead all(-things) around
διερευνώμενοι ἔν τε νάπαις καὶ δυσχωρίαις καὶ εἴ που
searching in both glens and rough-places and if somewhere
σπήλαιον παρατύχοι ἢ ἄλλο ὁτιοῦν ἐς κίνδυνον ἢ ἐνέδραν
(a)-cave should-chance or other anything to danger or ambush
ἄγον.
leading

οὐδὲ γὰρ αὐτοὺς τῶν πολεμίων φόβος οὐδὲ ἡ Βελισαρίου 4.5
nor for them of-the enemies fear nor the for-Belisarius
αἰδὼς ἐσῄει οὐδὲ ἄλλο τῶν πάντων οὐδέν, ὅτι μὴ ἡ
respect entered nor other of-the all(-things) nothing except — the
τῶν λαφύρων ἐπιθυμία, ταύτης τε ὑπερβιαζομένης ἐς
for-the spoils desire this and overpowering(-them) to
ὀλιγωρίαν τῶν ἄλλων πάντων ἐτράποντο.
neglect of-the other(-things) all they-turned
ἃ δὴ ἅπαντα ἐν νῷ ποιούμενος Βελισάριος ἐν ἀπόρῳ 4.6
which indeed all in mind making Belisarius in perplexity
εἶχεν ᾗ τὸ παρὸν θέσθαι.
was how the present to-settle
ἅμα δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀγχοῦ 4.7
at-the-same(-time) and with-day on hill (a)-certain the road near
εἱστήκει, τήν τε οὐκέτι οὖσαν εὐκοσμίαν ἀνακαλούμενος καὶ
stood the both no-longer existing good-order recalling and
πολλὰ πᾶσι στρατιώταις τε ὁμοῦ καὶ ἄρχουσι λοιδορούμενος.
much all soldiers both together and commanders reviling
τότε δὴ ὅσοις τετύχηκε πλησίον που εἶναι, καὶ 4.8
then indeed as-many-as it-had-befallen near somewhere to-be and
μάλιστα οἱ τῆς Βελισαρίου οἰκίας ὄντες, τὰ μὲν
most the(-ones) of-the of-Belisarius household being the indeed
ὑπάρχοντα σφίσι χρήματά τε καὶ ἀνδράποδα ξὺν τοῖς
belonging to-them money both and slaves with the(-ir)
ὁμοσκήνοις τε καὶ ὁμοτραπέζοις ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἔπεμπον,
tent-mates both and table-companions to Carthage sent
αὐτοὶ δὲ παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἰόντες τῶν σφίσι
themselves and to the general going the(-things) to-them
παραγγελλομένων κατήκουον.
commanded obeyed

4.9 Ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννην μὲν τὸν Ἀρμένιον ξὺν διακοσίοις ἐκέλευε
he and John indeed the Armenian with two-hundred ordered
Γελίμερι ἕπεσθαι, καὶ μήτε νύκτα μήτε ἡμέραν ἀνιέντας
Gelimer to-follow and neither night nor day slackening
διώκειν, ἕως αὐτὸν ζῶντα ἢ νεκρὸν λάβοιεν.
to-pursue until him alive or dead they-should-take

4.10 ἐς δὲ Καρχηδόνα τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις ἐπέστελλε, Βανδίλοις,
to and Carthage to-the friends he-sent-word to-Vandals
ὅσοι ἐς τὰ ἀμφὶ τὴν πόλιν χωρία ἐν ἱεροῖς ἱκέται
as-many-as in the about the city places in sanctuaries as-suppliants
ἐκάθηντο, πιστὰ διδοῦσι καὶ τὰ ὅπλα, ὅπως μή τι
sat pledges giving and the arms so-that not anything
νεωτερίσωσιν, ἀφελομένοις ἔς τε τὴν πόλιν ἐσαγαγοῦσιν
they-might-rebel having-taken-away into both the city having-brought-in
ἔχειν, ἄχρι αὐτὸς ἔλθοι.
to-keep until he-himself should-come

4.11 ξὺν δὲ τοῖς λειπομένοις πανταχόσε περιὼν τούς τε
with and the(-ones) remaining everywhere going-about the both
στρατιώτας σπουδῇ ἤγειρε καὶ Βανδίλοις τοῖς ἀεὶ
soldiers with-haste gathered and to-Vandals the(-ones) at-any-time
ἐν ποσὶ πίστεις ὑπὲρ σωτηρίας ἐδίδου. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἦν
at feet pledges for safety gave not for any-longer was
Βανδίλων οὐδένα ὅτι μὴ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἱκέτην λαβεῖν.
of-Vandals no-one except — in the sanctuaries (a)-suppliant to-take

4.12 ὧν δὴ τὰ ὅπλα ἀφαιρούμενος, ξὺν στρατιώταις
of-whom indeed the arms taking-away with soldiers
φυλάσσουσιν ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἔστελλεν, οὐ διδοὺς καιρὸν
guarding(-them) to Carthage he-sent not giving opportunity
σφίσιν ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ξυνίστασθαι.
to-them against Romans to-combine

καὶ ἐπεὶ ἅπαντά οἱ ὡς ἄριστα εἶχεν, ἐπὶ Γελίμερα 4.13
and when all(-things) for-him as best were against Gelimer
καὶ αὐτὸς ξὺν τῷ πλείονι τοῦ στρατοῦ κατὰ τάχος ᾔει.
also himself with the greater of-the army with speed went
ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ἐς πέντε ἡμέρας τε καὶ νύκτας τὴν δίωξιν 4.14
— and John for five days both and nights the pursuit
ποιησάμενος οὐ πόρρω ἀπὸ Γελίμερος ἤδη ἐγεγόνει,
having-made not far from Gelimer already had-come
ἀλλά οἱ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔμελλεν ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ
but for-him on-the next-day was-about to hands to-go when but
οὐκ ἔδει Γελίμερα Ἰωάννῃ ἁλῶναι, τύχης ἐναντίωμα
not it-was-fated Gelimer by-John to-be-caught of-fortune (an)-opposition
ξυνηνέχθη τοιόνδε.
befell such
ἐν τοῖς ξὺν Ἰωάννῃ διώκουσιν Οὐλίαριν τὸν Βελισαρίου 4.15
among the(-ones) with John pursuing Uliaris the of-Belisarius
δορυφόρον τετύχηκεν εἶναι.
guard it-happened to-be
ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἀνὴρ θυμοειδὴς μὲν καὶ πρὸς ἀλκὴν ψυχῆς τε 4.16
was and this (a)-man spirited indeed and for prowess of-soul both
καὶ σώματος ἱκανῶς πεφυκώς, οὐ λίαν δὲ κατεσπουδασμένος,
and of-body sufficiently endowed not very but serious
ἀλλ᾽ οἴνῳ τε καὶ γελοίοις ὡς τὰ πολλὰ χαίρων.
but in-wine both and in-jests as the most(-part) delighting
οὗτος Οὐλίαρις ἡμέρᾳ τῆς διώξεως ἕκτῃ οἰνωμένος ἀμφὶ 4.17
this Uliaris on-day of-the pursuit sixth drunk about
ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς ὄρνιν τινὰ ἐπὶ δένδρου καθήμενον εἶδε,
of-(the)-sun rising bird some on (a)-tree sitting saw
καὶ τὸ τόξον κατὰ τάχος ἐντείνας κατὰ τοῦ ὄρνιθος
and the bow with speed having-drawn at the bird
ἠφίει τὸ βέλος.
let-fly the arrow

4.18 καὶ τοῦ μὲν ὄρνιθος ἀποτυγχάνει, Ἰωάννην δὲ ὄπισθεν
and the indeed bird misses John but from-behind
ἐς τὸν αὐχένα οὔτι ἑκουσίως βάλλει.
in the neck not-at-all willingly hits

4.19 ὁ δὲ καιρίαν τυπεὶς, ἐξ ἀνθρώπων χρόνῳ ὀλίγῳ
he and (a)-mortal(-wound) struck from men in-time little
ὕστερον ἠφανίσθη, πολὺν αὐτοῦ πόθον βασιλεῖ τε
later vanished much of-himself longing to-emperor both
Ἰουστινιανῷ καὶ Βελισαρίῳ τῷ στρατηγῷ καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
Justinian and to-Belisarius the general and to-Romans
ἅπασι καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ἀπολιπών.
all and to-Carthaginians having-left

4.20 ἀνδρίας τε γὰρ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρετῆς εὖ ἥκων, πρᾷόν
in-courage both for and the other virtue well having-come mild
τε τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσι παρεῖχεν αὑτὸν καὶ ἐπιεικέστατον
both to-the(-ones) meeting showed himself and most-reasonable
οὐδενὸς ἧσσον. Ἰωάννης μὲν οὖν τὴν πεπρωμένην οὕτως
than-no-one less John indeed then the fated(-end) thus
ἀνέπλησεν.
fulfilled

4.21 Οὐλίαρις δὲ ἐπεὶ ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγεγόνει, ἐς κώμην τινὰ
Uliaris and when in himself had-come into village (a)-certain
πλησίον που οὖσαν καταφυγὼν ἐν τῷ κατὰ ταύτην
near somewhere being having-fled in the in it
ἱερῷ ἱκέτης ἐκάθητο·
sanctuary (a)-suppliant sat

4.22 οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται Γελίμερα διώκειν οὐκέτι ὥρμηντο, ἀλλ'
the and soldiers Gelimer to-pursue no-longer were-eager but
Ἰωάννην μὲν ἕως περιῆν ἐθεράπευον, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος
John indeed while he-survived tended when but he

ἐτελεύτησε, τά τε νομιζόμενα ἐς τὴν αὐτοῦ ὁσίαν ἐποίουν
died the both customary(-things) for the his burial did
καὶ τὸν πάντα λόγον Βελισαρίῳ δηλώσαντες αὐτοῦ ἔμενον.
and the whole account to-Belisarius having-made-known there remained
ὅς, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἤκουσεν, ἔς τε τὸν Ἰωάννου τάφον 4.23
who when quickest he-heard to both the of-John tomb
ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ἐκείνου πάθος ἀπέκλαιεν.
came and the his suffering bewailed
ἀποκλαύσας δὲ καὶ περιαλγήσας τῇ πάσῃ συμφορᾷ 4.24
having-bewailed and and having-grieved-deeply at-the whole misfortune
πολλοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ χρημάτων προσόδῳ τὸν
with-many both other(-things) and of-money with-(a)-revenue the
Ἰωάννου τάφον ἐτίμησε.
of-John tomb honored
δεινὸν μέντοι Οὐλίαριν οὐδὲν ἔδρασεν, ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται 4.25
terrible however to-Uliaris nothing he-did since the soldiers
Ἰωάννην σφίσιν ἐπισκῆψαι ὅρκοις ἔφασκον δεινοτάτοις
John to-them to-have-enjoined with-oaths said most-terrible
μηδεμίαν ἐς αὐτὸν γενέσθαι τίσιν ἅτε οὐκ ἐκ προνοίας
no to him to-be punishment as not from forethought
τὸ μίασμα ἐργασάμενον.
the pollution having-wrought
Ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν Γελίμερ διαφεύγει τὸ μὴ ὑπὸ τοῖς 4.26
thus indeed then Gelimer escapes the not under the
πολεμίοις ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ γενέσθαι. Βελισάριος δὲ αὐτὸν
enemies on-that the day to-come Belisarius and him
τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἐδίωκεν, ἐς πόλιν τε Νουμιδῶν ἐχυράν,
the thenceforth pursued to city both of-Numidians strong
ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ κειμένην, ἀφικόμενος, δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδῷ
on (the)-sea lying having-come of-ten days by-road
Καρχηδόνος διέχουσαν, ἣν δὴ Ἱππονερέγιον καλοῦσιν,
from-Carthage distant which indeed Hippo-Regius they-call

ἔμαθε Γελίμερα ἐς Παπούαν τὸ ὄρος ἀναβάντα οὐκέτι
he-learned Gelimer to Papua the mountain having-gone-up no-longer
ἁλώσιμον Ῥωμαίοις εἶναι.
capturable for-Romans to-be

4.27 τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ὄρος ἐστὶ μὲν ἐν τοῖς Νουμιδίας ἐσχάτοις
this and the mountain is indeed in the of-Numidia farthest-parts
ἀπότομόν τε ἐπὶ πλεῖστον καὶ δεινῶς ἄβατον (πέτραι
sheer both for most and terribly impassable rocks
γὰρ ὑψηλαὶ ἐς αὐτὸ πανταχόθεν ἀνέχουσι), κατῴκηνται
for high to it from-all-sides rise-up are-settled
δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ Μαυρούσιοι βάρβαροι, οἳ τῷ Γελίμερι φίλοι
and on it Moors barbarians who — to-Gelimer friends
τε καὶ ἐπίκουροι ἦσαν, καὶ πόλις ἀρχαία Μηδεὸς ὄνομα
both and helpers were and (a)-city ancient Medeus by-name
παρὰ τοῦ ὄρους τὰ ἔσχατα κεῖται.
beside the mountain the farthest-parts lies

4.28 ἐνταῦθα Γελίμερ ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἡσύχαζε. Βελισάριος
there Gelimer with the(-ones) following kept-quiet Belisarius
δὲ (οὐδὲ γὰρ τοῦ ὄρους ἀποπειρᾶσθαι ἄλλως τε καὶ
and not-even for the mountain to-make-trial-of especially — also
χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ οἷός τε ἦν, ἔτι τέ οἱ τῶν πραγμάτων
of-winter in-season able — was still and for-him the affairs
ἠωρημένων Καρχηδόνος ἀπολελεῖφθαι ἀξύμφορον ἐνόμιζεν
hanging-in-suspense from-Carthage to-be-absent disadvantageous he-thought
εἶναι) στρατιώτας τε ἀπολεξάμενος καὶ ἄρχοντα Φάραν
to-be soldiers both having-picked-out and (as)-commander Pharas
τῇ τοῦ ὄρους προσεδρείᾳ κατέστησεν.
to-the of-the mountain siege appointed

ἦν δὲ ὁ Φάρας οὗτος δραστήριός τε καὶ λίαν 4.29
was and — Pharas this energetic both and very
κατεσπουδασμένος καὶ ἀρετῆς εὖ ἥκων, καίπερ Ἔρουλος
serious and in-virtue well having-come although (an)-Erulian
ὢν γένος.
being by-race
ἄνδρα δὲ Ἔρουλον μὴ ἐς ἀπιστίαν τε καὶ μέθην 4.30
(a)-man and Erulian not to faithlessness both and drunkenness
ἀνεῖσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἀρετῆς μεταποιεῖσθαι, χαλεπόν τε καὶ
to-give-oneself-up but virtue to-lay-claim-to hard both and
ἐπαίνου πολλοῦ ἄξιον.
of-praise much worthy
Φάρας δὲ οὐ μόνος τῆς εὐκοσμίας ἀντείχετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ 4.31
Pharas and not alone the good-order held-to but also
Ἐρούλων ὅσοι αὐτῷ εἵποντο. τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Φάραν
of-Erulians as-many-as him followed this indeed — Pharas
ἐς τὸν τοῦ ὄρους πρόποδα Βελισάριος καθῆσθαι τὴν τοῦ
at the of-the mountain foot Belisarius to-sit the of-the
χειμῶνος ὥραν ἐκέλευε καὶ φυλακὴν ἀκριβῆ ἔχειν, ὡς
winter season ordered and guard strict to-keep so-that
μήτε τὸ ὄρος ἀπολιπεῖν Γελίμερι δυνατὰ εἴη μήτε
neither the mountain to-leave for-Gelimer possible might-be nor
τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐς αὐτὸ ἐσκομίζεσθαι.
anything of-the necessities into it to-be-brought-in
καὶ Φάρας μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει. Βελισάριος δὲ 4.32
and Pharas indeed according-to these(-things) did Belisarius and
Βανδίλους, ὅσοι ἐς Ἱπποναρέγιον πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς
Vandals as-many-as at Hippo-Regius at the sanctuaries
ἱκέται ἐκάθηντο, πολλοί τε καὶ ἄριστοι, ἀνέστησέ τε
as-suppliants sat many both and best raised-up both

πιστὰ λαβόντας καὶ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ξὺν φυλακῇ ἔπεμψεν.
pledges having-received and to Carthage with guard sent
ἐνταῦθα δὲ αὐτῷ καί τι τοιόνδε ξυμπεσεῖν ἔτυχεν.
there and to-him also something such to-befall happened
4.33 Ἐν τῇ Γελίμερος οἰκίᾳ γραμματεὺς ἦν τις Βονιφάτιος
in the of-Gelimer household secretary was (a)-certain Boniface
Λίβυς, ἐκ Βυζακίου ὁρμώμενος, πιστὸς τῷ Γελίμερι ἐς
(a)-Libyan from Byzacium hailing faithful — to-Gelimer in
τὰ μάλιστα.
the most
4.34 τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Βονιφάτιον Γελίμερ κατ' ἀρχὰς
this indeed — Boniface Gelimer at (the)-beginning
τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου ἐς ναῦν ἐμβιβάσας ἄριστα πλέουσαν,
of-this the war onto (a)-ship having-put best sailing
ἐν ταύτῃ τε ἅπαντα τὸν βασιλικὸν πλοῦτον ἐνθέμενος
in it and all the royal wealth having-placed
ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὸν τοῦ Ἱππονερεγίου λιμένα ὁρμίζεσθαι, καὶ
ordered into the — of-Hippo-Regius harbor to-anchor and
ἢν τὰ πράγματα σφίσιν οὐκ εὖ καθιστάμενα ἴδοι, τὰ
if the affairs for-them not well settling he-should-see the
χρήματα ἔχοντα πλεῖν κατὰ τάχος ἐς Ἱσπανίαν, παρὰ
money having to-sail with speed to Spain to
Θεῦδιν τε ἀφικέσθαι τὸν τῶν Οὐισιγότθων ἡγούμενον,
Theudis and to-come the of-the Visigoths leader
ἔνθα δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς διασώζεσθαι ἐκαραδόκει, πονηρᾶς
where indeed also himself to-be-saved he-expected bad
γινομένης Βανδίλοις τῆς τοῦ πολέμου τύχης.
becoming for-Vandals the of-the war fortune
4.35 Βονιφάτιος δέ, ἕως μὲν τὰ Βανδίλων ἐλπίδα εἶχεν,
Boniface and while indeed the(-things) of-Vandals hope had
αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τάχιστα ἡ ἐν Τρικαμάρῳ μάχη
there remained when but quickest the at Tricamarum battle

καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἅπερ ἐρρήθη ἐγεγόνει, ἄρας τὰ ἱστία
and the other(-things) which were-told had-happened having-raised the sails
ἔπλει καθάπερ οἱ ἐπέστελλε Γελίμερ.
sailed just-as to-him instructed Gelimer
ἀλλὰ πνεύματος αὐτὸν ἐναντίωμα εἰς τὸν τοῦ Ἱπποναρεγίου 4.36
but of-wind him (an)-opposition into the — of-Hippo-Regius
λιμένα οὔτι ἑκούσιον αὖθις ἤνεγκεν. ὡς δὲ τοὺς
harbor not-at-all willing again carried when and the
πολεμίους ἀγχοῦ ἤδη που ἠκηκόει εἶναι, τοὺς ναύτας
enemies near already somewhere he-had-heard to-be the sailors
πολλὰ ὑποσχόμενος ἐλιπάρει ἐς ἄλλην τινὰ ἤπειρον
many(-things) having-promised he-entreated to other some mainland
ἢ νῆσον βιασαμένους ἰέναι.
or island forcing(-their-way) to-go
οἱ δὲ (οὐ γὰρ ἐδύναντο χειμῶνος σφίσι χαλεποῦ λίαν 4.37
they and not for they-could storm on-them hard very
ἐπιπεσόντος καὶ τὸ τῆς θαλάσσης ῥόθιον ἅτε ἐν Τυρρηνικῷ
having-fallen and the of-the sea surge as in (the)-Tyrrhenian
πελάγει ἐς ὕψος μέγα ἐγείροντος) τότε δὴ αὐτοί τε καὶ
sea to height great raising then indeed themselves both and
Βονιφάτιος ἐς ἔννοιαν ἦλθον ὡς ἄρα ὁ θεὸς τὰ χρήματα
Boniface into reflection came that after-all — God the money
Ῥωμαίοις διδόναι ἐθέλων τὴν ναῦν οὐκ ἐῴη ἀνάγεσθαι.
to-Romans to-give wishing the ship not would-let to-put-to-sea
μόλις μέντοι τοῦ λιμένος ἔξω γενόμενοι ξὺν κινδύνῳ 4.38
barely however the harbor outside having-come with danger
μεγάλῳ τὴν ναῦν ἀνεκώχευον.
great the ship held-off
ὡς δὲ ἀφίκετο Βελισάριος εἰς τὸ Ἱπποναρέγιον, πέμπει 4.39
when and arrived Belisarius at — Hippo-Regius sends
τινὰς παρ᾽ αὐτὸν Βονιφάτιος. οὓς δὴ ἐν ἱερῷ
some to him Boniface whom indeed in (a)-sanctuary

καθῆσθαι ἐκέλευεν, ἐροῦντας μὲν ὡς πρὸς Βονιφατίου
to-sit he-ordered to-say indeed that from Boniface
σταλεῖεν τοῦ τὰ Γελίμερος χρήματα ἔχοντος,
they-had-been-sent the(-one) the of-Gelimer money having
ἀποκρυψομένους δὲ ὅπη ποτὲ εἴη, πρίν γε δὴ τὰ
to-conceal and where ever he-might-be before at-least indeed the
πιστὰ λάβοιεν ὡς τὰ Γελίμερος χρήματα διδοὺς αὐτὸς
pledges they-should-receive that the of-Gelimer money giving himself
ἀπαλλάξει κακῶν ἀπαθής, ἔχων ὅσα αὐτοῦ οἰκεῖα εἴη.
will-get-free of-ills unharmed having as-much-as his own might-be
4.40 καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔπρασσον, Βελισάριος δὲ ἥσθη
and they indeed these(-things) did Belisarius and was-pleased
τε τῇ εὐαγγελίᾳ καὶ ὀμεῖσθαι οὐκ ἀπηξίου.
both at-the good-news and to-swear not disdained
4.41 στείλας τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινὰς τόν τε Γελίμερος πλοῦτον
having-sent and of-the friends some the both of-Gelimer wealth
ἔλαβε καὶ Βονιφάτιον ξὺν τοῖς χρήμασι τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἀφῆκε,
took and Boniface with the money the his-own released
πάμπολύ τι χρῆμα τοῦ Γελίμερος συλήσαντα πλούτου.
very-great some sum of-the of-Gelimer having-plundered wealth
5.1 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἀνέστρεφε, Βανδίλους τε ἅπαντας
when and to Carthage he-returned Vandals both all
ἐν παρασκευῇ ἐποιεῖτο, ὅπως ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ
in preparation he-made so-that at-the-same(-time) with-spring beginning
ἐς Βυζάντιον πέμψειε, καὶ στράτευμα ἔστελλεν ἐφ' ᾧ
to Byzantium he-might-send and (an)-army sent on which
ἀνασώσοιντο Ῥωμαίοις ἅπαντα, ὧν Βανδίλοι ἦρχον.
they-might-recover for-Romans all(-things) which Vandals ruled
5.2 Κύριλλον μὲν οὖν ξὺν πλήθει πολλῷ ἐς Σαρδὼ ἔπεμψε,
Cyril indeed then with force great to Sardinia sent
τὴν Τζάζωνος κεφαλὴν ἔχοντα, ἐπεὶ οἱ νησιῶται οὗτοι
the of-Tzazon head having since the islanders these

ἥκιστα προσχωρεῖν Ῥωμαίοις ἐβούλοντο, δεδιότες τε τοὺς
least to-come-over to-Romans wished fearing both the
Βανδίλους καὶ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι ἀληθῆ εἶναι ὅσα σφίσι
Vandals and not — thinking true to-be as-much-as to-them
ξυνενεχθῆναι ἐν Τρικαμάρῳ ἐλέγετο.
to-have-happened at Tricamarum was-said

τούτῳ δὲ τῷ Κυρίλλῳ ἐπήγγελλε μοῖραν τοῦ στρατοῦ 5.3
this and — to-Cyril he-enjoined (a)-part of-the army
ἐς Κουρσικὴν πέμψαντα τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ τὴν νῆσον
to Corsica having-sent for-the of-Romans rule the island
ἀνακτήσασθαι, Βανδίλων κατήκοον τὰ πρότερα οὖσαν,
to-recover of-Vandals subject the former(-times) being
ἣ Κύρνος μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἐπεκαλεῖτο, οὐ
which Cyrnus indeed in the earlier times was-called not
πόρρω δὲ ἀπὸ Σαρδοῦς ἐστιν.
far and from Sardinia is

ὁ δὲ ἐς Σαρδὼ ἀφικόμενος τήν τε Τζάζωνος κεφαλὴν 5.4
he and to Sardinia having-come the both of-Tzazon head
τοῖς ταύτῃ ᾠκημένοις ἐπέδειξε καὶ ἄμφω τὰ νήσω
to-the(-ones) there dwelling showed and both the islands
τῇ Ῥωμαίων βασιλείᾳ ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν ἀνεσώσατο.
for-the of-Romans empire to of-tribute payment recovered

ἐς δὲ Καισάρειαν τὴν ἐν Μαυριτανοῖς Βελισάριος 5.5
to and Caesarea the(-one) among Mauretanians Belisarius
Ἰωάννην ξὺν λόχῳ πεζικῷ, οὗ δὴ αὐτὸς ἡγεῖτο,
John with company of-foot of-which indeed he-himself was-leader
ἔπεμψεν, ἣ ὁδῷ μὲν ἡμερῶν τριάκοντα εὐζώνῳ
sent which by-road indeed of-days thirty for-(a)-lightly-equipped
ἀνδρὶ Καρχηδόνος διέχει, ἐς Γάδειρά τε καὶ τὰς
man from-Carthage is-distant toward Gadira both and the

ἡλίου δυσμὰς ἰόντι· κεῖται δὲ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ, μεγάλη τε
of-(the)-sun settings going it-lies and on (the)-sea great both
καὶ πολυάνθρωπος ἐκ παλαιοῦ οὖσα.
and populous from of-old being

5.6 Ἰωάννην δὲ ἄλλον, τῶν οἰκείων ὑπασπιστῶν ἕνα, ἐς τὸν ἐν
John and another of-the own shield-bearers one to the at
Γαδείροις πορθμὸν καὶ τὴν ἑτέραν τῶν Ἡρακλέους στηλῶν
Gadira strait and the one of-the of-Heracles pillars
ἔπεμψε, τὸ ἐκείνῃ φρούριον, ὃ Σέπτον καλοῦσι, καθέξοντα.
sent the there fortress which Septum they-call to-hold

5.7 ἐς δὲ τὰς νήσους, αἵπερ ἀγχοῦ εἰσι τῆς ὠκεανοῦ ἐσβολῆς,
to and the islands which near are of-the of-ocean entrance
Ἔβουσά τε καὶ Μαϊορίκα καὶ Μινορίκα ἐπιχωρίως
Ebusa both and Maiorica and Minorica locally
καλούμεναι, Ἀπολλινάριον ἔστειλεν, ὃς ἐξ Ἰταλίας μὲν
called Apollinarius sent who from Italy indeed
ὥρμητο, μειράκιον δὲ ὢν ἔτι ἐς Λιβύην ἀφῖκτο.
had-set-out (a)-youth and being still to Libya had-come

5.8 καὶ πολλοῖς χρήμασι πρὸς Ἱλδερίχου τότε Βανδίλων
and with-much money by Ilderic then of-Vandals
ἡγουμένου δεδωρημένος, ἐπεὶ παρελέλυτο τῆς ἀρχῆς
leading having-been-presented when had-been-removed from-the rule
Ἱλδέριχος καὶ ἐν φυλακῇ, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις
Ilderic and in custody as in the earlier accounts
ἐρρήθη, εἶχετο, ἐς Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα ξὺν Λίβυσι τοῖς
was-told was-held to Justinian emperor with Libyans the
ἄλλοις οἳ τὰ Ἱλδερίχου ἔπρασσον, ἱκετεύσων ἦλθε.
others who the(-things) of-Ilderic favored to-supplicate came

5.9 στρατεύσας τε ξὺν τῷ Ῥωμαίων στόλῳ ἐπὶ Γελίμερα
having-campaigned and with the of-Romans fleet against Gelimer
καὶ Βανδίλους, ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε καὶ
and Vandals (a)-man good in the war this and

πάντων μάλιστα ἐν Τρικαμάρῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
of-all most at Tricamarum he-became and from very
τοῦ ἔργου Βελισάριος τὰς νήσους οἱ τάσδε ἐπέτρεψε.
the action Belisarius the islands to-him these entrusted
μετὰ δὲ καὶ ἐς Τρίπολιν Πουδεντίῳ τε καὶ Ταττιμοὺθ 5.10
after and also to Tripolis to-Pudentius both and to-Tattimuth
πρὸς τῶν ἐκείνῃ Μαυρουσίων πιεζομένοις στράτευμα
by the there Moors being-pressed (an)-army
πέμψας τὴν Ῥωμαίων δύναμιν ταύτῃ ἐπέρρωσε.
having-sent the of-Romans power there strengthened
Στείλας δὲ καὶ ἐς Σικελίαν τινάς, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τὸ ἐν 5.11
having-sent and also to Sicily some on which the at
Λιλυβαίῳ φρούριον ἅτε τῇ Βανδίλων ἀρχῇ προσῆκον
Lilybaeum fortress as to-the of-Vandals rule belonging
ἔξουσιν, ἀπεκρούσθη ἐνθένδε, Γότθων ἥκιστα ἀξιούντων
they-should-hold he-was-repulsed thence Goths least thinking-fit
Σικελίας τινὰ ξυγχωρεῖν μοῖραν, ὡς οὐδὲν τὸ φρούριον
of-Sicily any to-yield part as nothing the fortress
τοῦτο Βανδίλοις προσῆκον.
this to-Vandals belonging
ὁ δέ, ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσε, πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας, οἳ 5.12
he and when these(-things) he-heard to the commanders who
ταύτῃ ἦσαν, ἔγραψε τάδε “Λιλύβαιον τὸ Βανδίλων
there were wrote these(-things) Lilybaeum the of-Vandals
φρούριον τῶν βασιλέως δούλων ἀποστερεῖτε ἡμᾶς, οὐ
fortress of-the of-(the)-emperor slaves you-deprive us not
δίκαια ποιοῦντες οὐδὲ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ξύμφορα, καὶ ἄρχοντι
just(-things) doing nor for-you yourselves advantageous and for-ruler
τῷ ὑμετέρῳ οὔτι ἑκόντι καὶ μακρὰν ἀπολελειμμένῳ
the your not-at-all willing and far left-behind

τῶν πρασσομένων ἐκπολεμῶσαι βούλεσθε βασιλέα
from-the(-things) being-done to-make-an-enemy-of you-wish emperor
τὸν μέγαν, οὗ τὴν εὔνοιαν πόνῳ πολλῷ κτησάμενος ἔχει.
the great whose the goodwill with-toil much having-acquired he-has
5.13 καίτοι πῶς οὐκ ἂν ἄπο τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου τρόπου ποιεῖν
and-yet how not — away-from the human way to-do
δόξαιτε, εἰ Γελίμερα μὲν ἔναγχος ἔχειν ξυνεχωρεῖτε
would-you-seem if Gelimer indeed lately to-hold you-allowed
τὸ φρούριον, βασιλέα δὲ τὸν τοῦ Γελίμερος κύριον
the fortress (the)-emperor but the — of-Gelimer lord
ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὰ τοῦ δούλου κτήματα ἔγνωτε;
to-be-deprived-of the of-the slave possessions you-decided
5.14 μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὦ βέλτιστοι· ἀλλ᾽ ἐνθυμεῖσθε, ὡς φιλία
not you at-least O best-of-men but consider that friendship
μὲν αἰτίας πολλὰς καλύπτειν πέφυκεν, ἔχθρα δὲ οὐδὲ
indeed charges many to-cover is-wont enmity but not-even
τῶν σμικροτάτων ἀδικημάτων ἀνέχεται, ἀλλὰ διερευνᾶται
of-the smallest wrongs bears but searches-out
μὲν ἅπαντα ἄνωθεν, οὐ περιορᾷ δὲ πλουτοῦντας
indeed all(-things) from-the-beginning not overlooks and being-rich
τοῖς γε οὐδὲν προσήκουσι τοὺς πολεμίους.
in-the(-things) at-least nothing belonging the enemies
5.15 εἶτα μάχεται ὑπὲρ ὧν τοὺς προγόνους ἠδικῆσθαί
then it-fights for what the ancestors to-have-been-wronged
φησι· καὶ ἢν μὲν σφαλῇ ἐν τῷ κινδύνῳ, ἀπώλεσε τῶν
it-says and if indeed it-fail in the danger it-has-lost of-the
ὑπαρχόντων οὐδέν, εὐημερήσασα δὲ μεταμανθάνειν ποιεῖ
possessions nothing having-prospered but to-unlearn makes
τοὺς ἡσσημένους τὸ σύγγνωμον.
the defeated the forgiveness

ὑμεῖς οὖν μήτε δράσητε ἡμᾶς μηδὲν περαιτέρω κακὸν μήτε 5.16
you then neither do us no further evil nor
αὐτοὶ πάθητε, μήτε πολέμιον κατεργάσησθε τῷ Γότθων
yourselves suffer nor (an)-enemy make to-the of-Goths
γένει βασιλέα τὸν μέγαν, ὃν ὑμῖν ἵλεων εἶναι ἐν εὐχῇ ἐστιν.
race emperor the great whom to-you gracious to-be in prayer it-is
εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὡς τοῦδε μεταποιουμένοις ὑμῖν τοῦ φρουρίου ὁ 5.17
well for know that this claiming for-you the fortress the
πόλεμος ἐν ποσὶν ἔσται οὐχ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου μόνον, ἀλλ᾽
war at feet will-be not for — Lilybaeum only but
ὑπὲρ ἁπάντων, ὧν οὐδὲν προσῆκον ὑμῖν εἶτα ἀντέχεσθε."
for all(-things) of-which nothing belonging to-you then you-cling-to
τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ ἐπιστολὴ ἐδήλου. Γότθοι δὲ ἀνήνεγκάν 5.18
so-much indeed the letter declared Goths and reported
τε ταῦτα ἐς τοῦ Ἀταλαρίχου τὴν μητέρα καὶ πρὸς τῆς
both these(-things) to — of-Athalaric the mother and by the
γυναικὸς ἐπιτεταγμένον σφίσιν ἀπεκρίναντο ὧδε
woman instructed to-them answered thus
"Τὰ γράμματα, ἃ γέγραφας, ἄριστε Βελισάριε, παραίνεσιν 5.19
the letters which you-have-written excellent Belisarius exhortation
μὲν ἀληθῆ φέρει, ἐς ἄλλους δὲ ἀνθρώπων τινάς, οὐκ εἰς
indeed true bears to others but of-men some not to
τοὺς Γότθους ἡμᾶς ἥκουσαν.
the Goths us have-come
ἡμεῖς γὰρ οὐδὲν τῶν βασιλέως Ἰουστινιανοῦ λαβόντες 5.20
we for nothing of-the(-things) of-emperor Justinian having-taken
ἔχομεν, μή ποτε οὕτω μανείημεν· Σικελίαν δὲ ξύμπασαν
have not ever so may-we-be-mad Sicily but whole
προσποιούμεθα ἡμετέραν οὖσαν, ἧς δὴ ἄκρα μία τὸ
we-claim our being of-which indeed headland one the
ἐν Λιλυβαίῳ φρούριόν ἐστιν.
at Lilybaeum fortress is

5.21 εἰ δὲ Θευδέριχος τὴν ἀδελφὴν τῷ Βανδίλων βασιλεῖ
if and Theoderic the sister to-the of-Vandals king
ξυνοικοῦσαν τῶν τινι Σικελίας ἐμπορίων ἐκέλευσε χρῆσθαι,
married of-the one of-Sicily trading-places ordered to-use
οὐδὲν τοῦτο πρᾶγμα.
nothing this matter

5.22 οὐ γὰρ ἂν τοῦτο δικαιώματος ὑμῖν ὁτουοῦν ἀξίωσιν
not for — this of-right for-you any claim
φέροι. σὺ μέντοι, ὦ στρατηγέ, πράττοις ἂν τὰ δίκαια
would-bring you however O general would-do — the(-things) just
πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ἤν γε τῶν ἐν ἡμῖν ἀντιλεγομένων
toward us if at-least of-the(-things) among us disputed
τὴν διάλυσιν οὐχ ὡς πολέμιος, ἀλλ' ἅτε φίλος ποιεῖσθαι
the settlement not as (an)-enemy but as (a)-friend to-make
θέλοις. διαφέρει δέ,
you-should-wish it-differs and

5.23 ὅτι οἱ μὲν φίλοι τὰ διάφορα ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ, οἱ δὲ
in-that the indeed friends the differences in the arbitration the but
πολέμιοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διακρίνειν πεφύκασιν.
enemies in the battle to-decide are-wont

5.24 ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ περὶ τούτων διαιτᾶν
we indeed then to-Justinian emperor about these(-things) to-arbitrate
ἐπιτρέψομεν, ὅπη ἂν αὐτῷ δοκῇ νόμιμά τε εἶναι καὶ
will-entrust as — to-him may-seem lawful both to-be and
δίκαια. βουλόμεθα δέ σε ὡς βέλτιστα βουλεύσασθαι ἢ ὡς
just we-wish but you as best to-take-counsel than as
ταχύτατα καὶ τὴν παρὰ τοῦ σοῦ βασιλέως προσδέχεσθαι
quickest and the from the your emperor to-await
γνῶσιν." τοσαῦτα μὲν καὶ ἡ τῶν Γότθων γραφὴ ἐδήλου.
decision so-much indeed also the of-the Goths writing declared

Βελισάριος δὲ ἀνενεγκὼν ἅπαντα ἐς βασιλέα ἡσύχαζεν, 5.25
Belisarius and having-referred all(-things) to (the)-emperor kept-quiet
ἕως αὐτῷ βασιλεὺς ἐπιστέλλοι ὅσα ἂν αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ
until to-him (the)-emperor should-send-word as-much-as — to-him wishing
εἴη.
might-be

XIII · GELIMER ON PAPUA

Pharas is repulsed from Papua and blockades it. Procopius contrasts the luxury of the Vandals with the squalor of the Moors. Pharas writes urging surrender, and Gelimer answers asking for a lyre, a loaf, and a sponge. When he sees two boys fight over a cake still hot from the ashes, he gives in, is promised honor, and comes to Belisarius laughing; Procopius marvels that so great a kingdom fell to five thousand men.

Φάρας δὲ τῇ προσεδρείᾳ ἤδη ἄλλως τε καὶ χειμῶνος 6.1
Pharas and with-the siege already especially — also of-winter
ὥρᾳ ἀχθόμενος, ἅμα δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενος
in-season vexed at-the-same(-time) and also not — thinking
οἵους τε εἶναι τοὺς ἐκείνῃ Μαυρουσίους ἐμποδὼν σφίσι
able — to-be the there Moors in-the-way for-them
στήσεσθαι, τῇ ἐς Παπούαν ἀναβάσει ξὺν προθυμίᾳ πολλῇ
to-stand the to Papua ascent with eagerness much
ἐπεχείρησεν. ἅπαντας μὲν οὖν εὖ μάλα ἐξοπλίσας τοὺς
attempted all indeed then well very having-armed the(-ones)
ἑπομένους ἀνέβαινε.
following he-went-up

6.2 βεβοηθηκότων δὲ τῶν Μαυρουσίων ἅτε ἐν χωρίῳ ἀνάντει
having-come-to-help and the Moors as in (a)-place steep
τε καὶ λίαν δυσβάτῳ, ἡ κωλύμη εὐπετῶς ἐπὶ τοὺς
both and very hard-to-climb the hindrance easily against the(-ones)
ἀνιόντας ἐγίνετο.
going-up was

6.3 καρτερῶς δὲ τοῦ Φάρα βιαζομένου τὴν ἄνοδον, δέκα
mightily and — Pharas forcing the ascent ten
μὲν καὶ ἑκατὸν τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ τούτῳ
indeed and hundred of-the(-ones) about him in the action this
ἀπέθανον, αὐτὸς δὲ ξὺν τοῖς ἐπιλοίποις ἀποκρουσθεὶς
died himself and with the remaining having-been-repulsed
ἀνεχώρησε, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἀποπειράσασθαι μὲν τῆς ἀνόδου,
withdrew and after that to-make-trial-of indeed the ascent
ἀντιστατοῦντος τοῦ πράγματος, οὐκέτι ἐτόλμα, φυλακὴν
opposing the matter no-longer dared guard
δὲ κατεσπουδασμένην, ὡς ἔνι μάλιστα, κατεστήσατο,
but serious as was-possible most established
ὅπως οἱ πιεζόμενοι τῷ λιμῷ οἱ ἐν Παπούᾳ
so-that the(-ones) pressed by-the famine the(-ones) in Papua
σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐγχειρίσειαν, καὶ οὔτε ἀποδιδράσκειν αὐτοῖς
them selves might-surrender and neither to-run-away to-them
ἐνεδίδου οὔτε τι τῶν ἔξωθεν ἐς αὐτοὺς φέρεσθαι.
he-allowed nor anything of-the(-things) from-outside to them to-be-brought

6.4 ἔνθα δὴ τῷ τε Γελίμερι καὶ τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν
there indeed — both to-Gelimer and to-the(-ones) about him
ἀδελφιδοῖς τε καὶ ἀνεψιαδοῖς οὖσι καὶ ἄλλοις εὖ γεγονόσι
nephews both and cousins'-sons being and others well born
ξυνέπεσε κακοπαθείᾳ χρῆσθαι, ἣν ὅπως ποτὲ εἴποι
it-befell with-misery to-meet which how ever should-say
τις, οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως τοῖς πράγμασι φράζοι.
anyone not — equally to-the facts he-would-express

ἐθνῶν γὰρ ἁπάντων ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν ἁβρότατον μὲν τὸ 6.5
of-nations for all which we know most-luxurious indeed the(-one)
τῶν Βανδίλων, ταλαιπωρότατον δὲ τὸ Μαυρουσίων
of-the Vandals most-wretched and the(-one) of-Moors
τετύχηκεν εἶναι.
happens to-be
οἱ μὲν γάρ, ἐξ ὅτου Λιβύην ἔσχον, βαλανείοις τε οἱ 6.6
they indeed for from when Libya they-held baths both —
ξύμπαντες ἐπεχρῶντο ἐς ἡμέραν ἑκάστην καὶ τραπέζῃ
all used for day each and (a)-table
ἅπασιν εὐθηνούσῃ, ὅσα δὴ γῆ τε καὶ θάλασσα
with-all(-things) abounding as-many-as indeed land both and sea
ἥδιστά τε καὶ ἄριστα φέρει.
sweetest both and best bears
ἐχρυσοφόρουν δὲ ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον, καὶ Μηδικὴν ἐσθῆτα, 6.7
they-wore-gold and as for most and Median dress
ἣν νῦν Σηρικὴν καλοῦσιν, ἀμπεχόμενοι, ἔν τε θεάτροις
which now Seric they-call wearing in both theaters
καὶ ἱπποδρομίοις καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ εὐπαθείᾳ, καὶ πάντων
and hippodromes and in-the other luxury and of-all
μάλιστα κυνηγεσίοις τὰς διατριβὰς ἐποιοῦντο.
most in-hunts the pastimes made
καὶ σφίσιν ὀρχησταὶ καὶ μῖμοι ἀκούσματά τε συχνὰ καὶ 6.8
and for-them dancers and mimes things-to-hear both many and
θεάματα ἦν, ὅσα μουσικά τε καὶ ἄλλως ἀξιοθέατα
spectacles were as-many-as musical both and otherwise worth-seeing
ξυμβαίνει ἐν ἀνθρώποις εἶναι.
happen among men to-be
καὶ ᾤκηντο μὲν αὐτῶν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐν παραδείσοις, ὑδάτων 6.9
and dwelt indeed of-them the many in parks of-waters
καὶ δένδρων εὖ ἔχουσι· ξυμπόσια δὲ ὅτι πλεῖστα ἐποίουν,
and of-trees well having banquets and as most made

καὶ ἔργα τὰ ἀφροδίσια πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐν μελέτῃ πολλῇ
and works the of-love all by-them in practice much
ἤσκητο.
had-been-cultivated

6.10 Μαυρούσιοι δὲ οἰκοῦσι μὲν ἐν πνιγηραῖς καλύβαις, χειμῶνί
Moors but live indeed in stifling huts in-winter
τε καὶ θέρους ὥρᾳ καὶ ἄλλῳ τῷ ξύμπαντι χρόνῳ, οὔτε
both and of-summer in-season and in-other the whole time neither
χιόσιν οὔτε ἡλίου θέρμῃ ἐνθένδε οὔτε ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν
by-snows nor of-(the)-sun by-heat thence nor by-other any
ἀναγκαίῳ κακῷ ἐξιστάμενοι.
necessary evil being-driven-out

6.11 καθεύδουσι δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς κώδιον οἱ εὐδαίμονες αὑτοῖς,
they-sleep and on the ground (a)-fleece the fortunate for-themselves
ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ὑποστρωννύντες.
— so it-should-chance spreading-under

6.12 ἱμάτια δὲ σφίσιν οὐ ξυμμεταβάλλειν ταῖς ὥραις νόμος,
garments and for-them not to-change-with the seasons (is-the)-custom
ἀλλὰ τριβώνιόν τε ἁδρὸν καὶ χιτῶνα τραχὺν ἐς καιρὸν
but (a)-cloak both thick and tunic rough for season
ἅπαντα ἐνδιδύσκονται.
every they-put-on

6.13 ἔχουσι δὲ οὔτε ἄρτον οὔτε οἶνον οὔτε ἄλλο οὐδὲν
they-have and neither bread nor wine nor other nothing
ἀγαθόν, ἀλλὰ τὸν σῖτον, ἢ τὰς ὀλύρας τε καὶ κριθάς,
good but the grain or the spelt both and barley
οὔτε ἕψοντες οὔτε ἐς ἄλευρα ἢ ἄλφιτα ἀλοῦντες οὐδὲν
neither boiling nor into flour or meal grinding nothing
ἀλλοιότερον ἢ τὰ ἄλλα ζῷα ἐσθίουσι.
differently than the other animals they-eat

τοιούτοις δὴ οὖσι τοῖς Μαυρουσίοις οἱ ἀμφὶ 6.14
such indeed being the Moors the(-ones) about
τὸν Γελίμερα συχνὸν ξυνοικήσαντες χρόνον τήν τε
— Gelimer long having-lived-with time the both
ξυνειθισμένην αὐτοῖς δίαιταν ἐς τοῦτο ταλαιπωρίας
accustomed to-them way-of-life into this of-misery
μεταβαλόντες, ἐπειδὴ καὶ αὐτὰ σφᾶς τὰ ἀναγκαῖα ἤδη
having-changed when also very them the necessities now
ἐπιλελοίπει, οὐκέτι ἀντεῖχον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ τεθνάναι αὐτοῖς
had-failed no-longer held-out but both the to-be-dead to-them
ἥδιστον καὶ τὸ δουλεύειν ἥκιστα αἰσχρὸν ἐνομίζετο.
sweetest and the to-be-a-slave least shameful was-thought
Ὧν δὴ Φάρας αἰσθόμενος γράφει πρὸς Γελίμερα τάδε 6.15
which indeed Pharas having-perceived writes to Gelimer these(-things)
“Εἰμὶ μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς βάρβαρος καὶ γραμμάτων τε καὶ
I-am indeed also myself (a)-barbarian and of-letters both and
λόγων οὔτε ἐθὰς οὔτε ἄλλως ἔμπειρος γέγονα.
of-words neither accustomed nor otherwise experienced have-been
ὅσα δέ με ἄνθρωπον ὄντα εἰδέναι ἀνάγκη, ἐκ τῆς 6.16
as-much-as but me (a)-man being to-know (is)-necessary from the
τῶν πραγμάτων φύσεως ἐκμαθὼν ἔγραψα.
of-the affairs nature having-learned I-have-written
τί ποτε ἄρα πεπονθώς, ὦ φίλε Γελίμερ, οὐ σαυτὸν 6.17
what ever then having-suffered O friend Gelimer not yourself
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ξύμπαν τὸ σὸν γένος ἐς τὸ βάραθρον
only but also whole the your race into the pit
τοῦτο ἐμβέβληκας, ὅπως δηλαδὴ μὴ γένοιο δοῦλος;
this have-you-thrown so-that clearly not you-might-become (a)-slave

6.18 πάντως γάρ σε καὶ νεανιεύεσθαι τοῦτο οἶμαι, καὶ τὴν
wholly for you also to-be-headstrong-in this I-think and the
ἐλευθερίαν προΐσχεσθαι, ὡς δὴ ἅπαντα ταύτης τὰ
freedom to-hold-out as indeed all of-this the
μοχθηρὰ ἀνταλλάσσεσθαι ἄξιον.
hardships to-take-in-exchange worth

6.19 εἶτα νῦν Μαυρουσίων τοῖς γε ἀτυχεστάτοις οὐκ οἴει
then now of-Moors to-the at-least most-unfortunate not do-you-think
δουλεύειν, ὃς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ σώζεσθαι, ἢν τὰ κράτιστα
to-be-a-slave who the hope of-the to-be-saved if the best(-things)
φέρῃ, ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἔχεις;
it-bring on them you-have

6.20 καίτοι πῶς ἂν οὐχὶ τῷ παντὶ ἄμεινον εἴη δουλεύειν
and-yet how — not by-the whole better would-it-be to-be-a-slave
ἐν Ῥωμαίοις πτωχεύοντα ἢ τυραννεῖν ἐν Παπούᾳ τε
among Romans being-a-beggar than to-be-tyrant in Papua both
καὶ Μαυρουσίοις;
and among-Moors

6.21 πάντως δέ σοι καὶ τὸ ξυνδούλῳ Βελισαρίῳ εἶναι ὑπερβολή
wholly and to-you also the fellow-slave to-Belisarius to-be (an)-excess
τις ὕβρεως φαίνεται.
some of-insolence appears

6.22 ἄπαγε, ὦ βέλτιστε Γελίμερ. ἢ οὐ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐξ
away-with(-that) O best Gelimer or not also we from
εὐπατριδῶν γεγονότες βασιλεῖ νῦν ὑπηρετεῖν αὐχοῦμεν;
nobles having-been-born to-(the)-emperor now to-serve boast
καὶ μὴν λέγουσιν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ βουλομένῳ εἶναι ἔς
and indeed they-say to-Justinian emperor wishing (it)-to-be to
τε βουλὴν ἀνάγραπτόν σε ποιήσασθαι, τιμῆς μεταλαχόντα
both (the)-senate enrolled you to-make honor having-obtained
τῆς ἀνωτάτω, ἣν δὴ πατρικίων καλοῦσι, καὶ χώρᾳ
the highest which indeed of-patricians they-call and with-land

πολλῇ τε καὶ ἀγαθῇ καὶ χρήμασι μεγάλοις δωρήσασθαι,
much both and good and with-money great to-present
Βελισάριόν τε ἐθέλειν ἀναδέχεσθαι πάντα ταῦτα
Belisarius and to-be-willing to-undertake all these(-things)
ἔσεσθαί σοι, πίστεις διδόντα.
will-be for-you pledges giving
σὺ δὲ ὅσα μὲν ἡ τύχη μοχθηρὰ ἤνεγκε, φέρειν 6.23
you and as-much-as indeed the fortune hard brought to-bear
γενναίως οἷός τε εἶ πάντα τὰ ἐνθένδε ἀνθρώπῳ
nobly able — you-are all the(-things) thence for-(a)-man
γε ὄντι ἀναγκαῖα εἶναι οἰόμενος.
at-least being necessary to-be thinking
ἢν δέ τινι ἀγαθῷ τὰ δυσχερῆ ταῦτα ξυγκεραννύειν 6.24
if but with-some good the hardships these to-mix
βεβούλευται, τοῦτο δὲ αὐτὸς ἐθελούσιος δέξασθαι οὐκ ἂν
it-has-resolved this but yourself willing to-accept not —
ἀξιοίης; ἢ οὐχ ὁμοίως τοῖς φλαύροις ἀναγκαιά γε
would-you-think-fit or not equally with-the bad(-things) necessary at-least
ἡμῖν καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῆς τύχης ἀγαθὰ λογιστέον; ἀλλὰ
by-us also the from the fortune good(-things) must-be-reckoned but
ταῦτα μὲν οὐδὲ τοῖς σφόδρα ἀνοήτοις δοκεῖ.
these(-things) indeed not-even to-the very foolish seems
σοὶ δὲ νῦν μὲν βεβαπτισμένῳ ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς, 6.25
to-you but now indeed having-been-drowned in-the misfortunes
ἀξυνέτῳ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, συμβαίνει εἶναι·
without-understanding as the likely it-befalls to-be
ἀθυμία γὰρ ἐκπλήξασα εἰς ἀβουλίαν τρέπεσθαι πέφυκεν· 6.26
despondency for having-dismayed into irresolution to-turn is-wont
ἢν δὲ φέρειν τὴν διάνοιαν τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναιο καὶ μὴ
if but to-bear the mind the your-own you-could and not
πρὸς τύχην μεταβαλλομένην ἀγανακτεῖν, παρέσται σοι
at fortune changing to-be-indignant it-will-be-possible for-you

αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα τά τε ξύμφορα ἑλέσθαι ἅπαντα
at-once indeed very the both advantageous(-things) to-choose all
καὶ τῶν ἐπικειμένων ἀπηλλάχθαι κακῶν."
and from-the pressing to-be-rid ills

6.27 Ταῦτα Γελίμερ τὰ γράμματα ἀναλεξάμενος ἀποκλαύσας
these Gelimer the letters having-read-through having-wept
τε δεινῶς ἀντέγραψεν ὧδε "Καὶ τῆς ξυμβουλῆς, ἣν μοι
and terribly wrote-back thus both for-the counsel which to-me
ἐποιήσω, πολλὴν ἔχω σοι χάριν καὶ πολεμίῳ ἀδικοῦντι
you-gave much I-have to-you thanks and to-(an)-enemy wronging(-me)
δουλεύειν οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν οἶμαι, παρ' οὗ ἂν δίκην εὐξαίμην
to-be-a-slave not bearable I-think from whom — vengeance I-would-pray
λαβεῖν, εἴ μοι ὁ θεὸς ἵλεως εἴη, ὅς γε οὐδὲν
to-take if to-me — God gracious should-be who at-least nothing
πώποτε ἄχαρι πρὸς ἐμοῦ οὔτε ἔργῳ παθὼν οὔτε
ever unpleasant from me neither in-deed having-suffered nor
λόγῳ ἀκούσας πολέμῳ μὲν αἰτίαν οὐκ ἔχοντι παρέσχετο
in-word having-heard for-war indeed (a)-cause not having furnished
σκῆψιν, ἐμὲ δὲ ἐς τοῦτο μετήνεγκε τύχης, Βελισάριον
(a)-pretext me and into this transferred of-fortune Belisarius
οὐκ οἶδα ὅθεν ἐπενεγκών.
not I-know whence having-brought-upon(-me)

6.28 καίτοι καὶ αὐτῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γε ὄντι, καὶ βασιλεῖ
and-yet also to-him (a)-man at-least being and to-(the)-emperor
οὐδὲν ἀπεικὸς ξυμβήσεσθαί τι ὧν οὐκ ἂν ἕλοιτο.
nothing unlikely will-happen something of-what not — he-would-choose

6.29 ἐγὼ μέντοι περαιτέρω τι γράφειν οὐκ ἔχω. ἀφείλετο
I however further anything to-write not am-able took-away
γάρ με τὴν ἔννοιαν ἡ παροῦσα τύχη.
for me the reflection the present fortune

ἀλλὰ χαῖρέ μοι, ὦ φίλε Φάρα, καί μοι κιθάραν τε καὶ 6.30
but farewell to-me O friend Pharas and to-me (a)-lyre both and
ἄρτον ἕνα καὶ σπόγγον δεομένῳ πέμπε.”
loaf one and sponge needing send
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ἀπενεχθέντα ὁ Φάρας ἔγνω, χρόνον δή 6.31
these(-things) when brought-back — Pharas learned time indeed
τινα διηπορεῖτο τῆς ἐπιστολῆς τὸ ἀκροτελεύτιον συμβαλεῖν
some he-was-at-a-loss of-the letter the close to-make-out
οὐκ ἔχων, ἕως οἱ ὁ ταύτην κομίσας ἔφρασεν ὡς
not being-able until to-him the(-one) it having-carried explained that
ἄρτου μὲν ἑνὸς δέοιτο Γελίμερ, ἐπιθυμῶν ἐς θέαν τε
of-loaf indeed one he-needed Gelimer desiring to sight both
αὐτοῦ ἀφικέσθαι καὶ βρῶσιν, ἐπεὶ ἐξ οὗ ἐς Παπούαν
of-it to-come and eating since from when to Papua
ἀναβέβηκεν, οὐδένα που ἄρτον ὠπτημένον εἶδε.
he-has-gone-up no somewhere loaf baked he-saw
σπόγγος δέ οἱ ἀναγκαῖος εἴη· τοῖν γάρ οἱ ὀφθαλμοῖν 6.32
(a)-sponge and for-him necessary would-be of-the for his eyes
ἄτερος, τραχυνόμενος τῇ ἀλουσίᾳ, ἐς ἄγαν ἐπῆρται.
one being-made-rough by-the not-bathing to excess is-swollen
κιθαριστῇ δὲ ἀγαθῷ ὄντι ᾠδή τις αὐτῷ ἐς ξυμφορὰν 6.33
for-(a)-lyre-player and good being (an)-ode some by-him on misfortune
τὴν παροῦσαν πεποίηται, ἣν δὴ πρὸς κιθάραν θρηνῆσαί
the present has-been-composed which indeed to (the)-lyre to-lament
τε καὶ ἀποκλαῦσαι ἐπείγεται.
both and to-weep-over he-is-eager
ταῦτα ἀκούσας Φάρας περιαλγήσας τε καὶ τύχην τὴν 6.34
these(-things) having-heard Pharas having-grieved-deeply both and fortune the
ἀνθρωπείαν ἀπολοφυράμενος κατὰ τὰ γεγραμμένα
human having-bewailed according-to the(-things) written
ἐποίει καὶ πάντα ἔπεμπεν ὅσων αὐτοῦ ἔχρῃζε Γελίμερ.
did and all(-things) sent of-what of-him asked Gelimer

τῆς μέντοι προσεδρείας οὐδὲν μεθιεὶς ἐφύλασσε μᾶλλον
the however siege nothing relaxing he-guarded more
ἢ πρότερον.
than before

7.1 Ἤδη δὲ τριῶν μηνῶν χρόνος ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ προσεδρείᾳ
already and of-three months time in this indeed the siege
ἐτρίβη καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα. καὶ ὁ Γελίμερ ἐδεδίει, τοὺς
was-spent and the winter was-ending and — Gelimer feared the(-ones)
πολιορκοῦντας ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ἀναβήσεσθαι
besieging against him not at long to-go-up
ὑποτοπάζων, καὶ τῶν οἱ συγγενῶν παιδίων τὰ πλεῖστα
suspecting and of-the to-him related children the most
σώματα σκώληκας ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ ἠφίει.
bodies worms in this indeed the misery let-out

7.2 καὶ ἐν ἅπασι μὲν περιώδυνος ἦν, ἐς ἅπαντα δέ,
and in all indeed in-great-pain he-was at all(-things) and
πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ θνήσκειν, δυσάρεστος, τῇ μέντοι
except at-least indeed the to-die displeased with-the however
κακοπαθείᾳ παρὰ δόξαν ἀντεῖχεν, ἕως οἱ θέαμα ἰδεῖν
misery beyond expectation he-held-out until to-him (a)-sight to-see
ξυνηνέχθη τοιόνδε.
befell such

7.3 γυνή τις Μαυρουσία σῖτον ὀλίγον ἀμωσγέπως
woman (a)-certain Moorish grain little somehow
ξυγκοψαμένη, μᾶζαν δὲ ἐνθένδε βραχεῖαν κομιδῇ
having-pounded (a)-barley-cake and thence small quite
ποιησαμένη ἐς ζέουσαν τὴν σποδιὰν τὴν ἐν τῇ ἐσχάρᾳ
having-made into seething the ashes the in the hearth
ἐνέβαλεν. οὕτω γὰρ νόμος ἐν Μαυρουσίοις τοὺς
threw so for (is-the)-custom among Moors the
ἄρτους ὀπτᾶσθαι.
loaves to-be-baked

παρὰ ταύτην δὴ τὴν ἐσχάραν δύο παῖδε καθημένω καὶ τῷ 7.4
beside this indeed the hearth two boys sitting and by-the
λιμῷ ὑπεράγαν βιαζομένω, ἄτερος μὲν αὐτῆς τῆς ἀνθρώπου
famine excessively being-oppressed one indeed of-the-very the woman
υἱὸς, ἢ τὴν μᾶζαν ἐμβεβλημένη ἐτύγχανεν, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος
son who the cake having-thrown-in happened the and other
Γελίμερος ἀδελφιδοῦς ὤν, ἐβουλέσθην ταύτην δὴ τὴν μᾶζαν
of-Gelimer nephew being wished this indeed the cake
ἁρπάσασθαι, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοῖς τάχιστα ὠπτῆσθαι δοκῇ.
to-snatch when to-them quickest to-be-baked it-should-seem
τούτοιν τοῖν παίδοιν ὁ μὲν Βανδίλος προτερήσας ἔφθασέ 7.5
of-these the boys the indeed Vandal having-got-ahead was-first
τε τὴν μᾶζαν ἁρπάσας καὶ ζέουσαν ἔτι ὡς μάλιστα
both the cake having-snatched and seething still as most
σποδιᾶς τε ἀνάπλεων οὖσαν, ὑπερβιαζομένου αὐτὸν τοῦ
of-ashes and full being overpowering him the
λιμοῦ, ἐς τὸ στόμα ἐμβαλόμενος ἤσθιεν, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος
famine into the mouth having-put ate the and other
λαβόμενος αὐτοῦ τῶν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ τριχῶν ἐπάταξέ τε
having-taken-hold him of-the on the head hair struck both
κατὰ κόρρης καὶ αὖθις ῥαπίσας ἠνάγκασε τὴν μᾶζαν
on (the)-cheek and again having-slapped compelled(-him) the cake
ξὺν βίᾳ πολλῇ ἀποβαλεῖν ἤδη ἐν τῇ φάρυγγι οὖσαν.
with force much to-throw-out already in the throat being
τοῦτο τὸ πάθος οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν Γελίμερ (παρηκολούθει γὰρ 7.6
this the suffering not having-borne Gelimer had-been-following-along for
ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἅπασιν) ἐθηλύνθη τε τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ
from (the)-beginning all(-things) was-made-womanish both in-the mind and
πρὸς Φάραν ὡς τάχιστα ἔγραψε τάδε
to Pharas as quickest wrote these(-things)

7.7 “Εἴ τινι καὶ ἄλλῳ τετύχηκε πώποτε τὰ δεινὰ
if to-anyone also other it-has-befallen ever the terrible(-things)
καρτερήσαντι ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας ἰέναι τῶν πρόσθεν αὐτῷ
having-endured from opposite to-go to-the(-things) before by-him
βεβουλευμένων, τοιοῦτον δή τινα καὶ ἐμὲ νόμιζε εἶναι,
resolved such indeed someone also me consider to-be
ὦ βέλτιστε Φάρα.
O best Pharas

7.8 εἰσῆλθε γάρ με ἡ σὴ ξυμβουλή, ἣν δὴ ἀλογῆσαι
has-entered for me the your counsel which indeed to-disregard
ἥκιστα βούλομαι. οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀντιτείνοιμι περαιτέρω
least I-wish not for — I-would-resist further
τῇ τύχῃ οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν πεπρωμένην ζυγομαχοίην, ἀλλ᾽
the fortune nor against the fated(-end) I-would-struggle but
ἕψομαι αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, ὅπη ἂν αὐτῇ ἐξηγεῖσθαι δοκῇ·
I-will-follow at-once indeed very where — to-it to-lead may-seem
ὅπως μέντοι τὰ πιστὰ λάβοιμι, ἀναδέχεσθαι Βελισάριον
so-that however the pledges I-might-receive to-undertake Belisarius
βασιλέα ποιήσειν ἅπαντα, ὅσα μοι ἔναγχος ὑπεδέξω.
(the)-emperor to-do all(-things) as-much-as to-me lately you-promised

7.9 ἐγὼ γάρ, ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα τὴν πίστιν δοίητε, ἐμαυτόν
I for when quickest the pledge you-should-give myself
τε ὑμῖν ἐγχειριῶ καὶ συγγενεῖς τούσδε καὶ Βανδίλους,
both to-you will-surrender and kinsmen these and Vandals
ὅσοι ξὺν ἡμῖν ἐνταῦθά εἰσι.”
as-many-as with us here are

7.10 Τοσαῦτα μὲν τῷ Γελίμερι ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ τῇδε ἐγέγραπτο.
so-much indeed — by-Gelimer in the letter this had-been-written
Φάρας δὲ ταῦτά τε Βελισαρίῳ καὶ τὰ πρότερον
Pharas and these(-things) both to-Belisarius and the(-things) before

γεγραμμένα σφίσι πρὸς ἀλλήλους σημήνας ἐδεῖτο ὡς
written by-them to one-another having-made-known begged as
τάχιστά οἱ δηλῶσαι ὅ τι ἂν αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ εἴη.
quickest to-him to-make-clear what ever — to-him wishing might-be
Βελισάριος δὲ (καὶ γάρ οἱ ἐν ἐπιθυμίᾳ μεγάλῃ ἦν 7.11
Belisarius and also for to-him in desire great it-was
ζῶντα Γελίμερα βασιλεῖ ἀγαγεῖν) ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ
alive Gelimer to-(the)-emperor to-bring when quickest the
γράμματα ἀνελέξατο, περιχαρής τε ἐγεγόνει καὶ Κυπριανὸν
letters he-read-through overjoyed both had-become and Cyprian
φοιδεράτων ἄρχοντα ἐς Παπούαν ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι ξὺν
of-federates commander to Papua ordered to-go with
ἄλλοις τισίν, ὅρκους τε αὐτοῖς ἐπέστελλε περὶ σωτηρίας
others some oaths both to-them he-instructed about (the)-safety
Γελίμερός τε καὶ τῶν ξὺν αὐτῷ διδόναι, καὶ ὡς
of-Gelimer both and of-the(-ones) with him to-give and that
ἐπίτιμός τε παρὰ βασιλεῖ καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐνδεὴς εἴη.
held-in-honor both with (the)-emperor and of-nothing in-want he-would-be
οἵπερ ἐπεὶ παρὰ τὸν Φάραν ἀφίκοντο, ἦλθον ξὺν αὐτῷ 7.12
who when to — Pharas came went with him
ἔς τι χωρίον παρὰ τὸν τοῦ ὄρους πρόποδα, ἔνθα σφίσι
to some place by the of-the mountain foot where to-them
Γελίμερ μετάπεμπτος ἦλθε καὶ τὰ πιστὰ λαβὼν ἥπερ
Gelimer summoned came and the pledges having-received as
ἐβούλετο ἐς Καρχηδόνα σὺν αὐτοῖς ἧκεν.
he-wished to Carthage with them came
ἐτύγχανε δὲ Βελισάριος διατριβήν τινα ἐν τῷ τῆς πόλεως 7.13
happened and Belisarius stay some in the of-the city
προαστείῳ ποιούμενος, ὅπερ Ἄκλας καλοῦσιν.
suburb making which Aclas they-call

7.14 ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Γελίμερ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν εἰσῆλθε, γελῶν γέλωτα
there indeed — Gelimer to him came-in laughing (a)-laugh
οὔτε φαῦλον οὔτε κρύπτεσθαι ἱκανὸν ὄντα, τῶν τε αὐτὸν
neither slight nor to-be-hidden able being of-the and him
θεωμένων ἔνιοι μὲν τῇ τοῦ πάθους ὑπερβολῇ ἁπάντων
beholding some indeed by-the of-the suffering excess all
τε αὐτὸν ἐκστῆναι τῶν κατὰ φύσιν ὑπώπτευον
both him to-have-departed-from of-the(-things) according-to nature suspected
καὶ παραπαίοντα ἤδη λόγῳ οὐδενὶ τὸν γέλωτα ἔχειν.
and being-deranged now with-reason no the laugh to-have
7.15 οἱ μέντοι φίλοι ἀγχίνουν τε τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐβούλοντο εἶναι
the however friends shrewd both the man wanted to-be
καὶ ἅτε οἰκίας μὲν βασιλικῆς γεγονότα, εἰς βασιλείαν
and as from-house indeed royal having-been-born to kingship
δὲ ἀναβεβηκότα, καὶ δύναμίν τε ἰσχυρὰν χρήματά τε
and having-ascended and power both strong money both
μεγάλα ἐκ παιδὸς ἄχρι καὶ ἐς γῆρας περιβαλόμενον, εἶτα
great from (a)-child until also to old-age having-acquired then
εἰς φυγήν τε καὶ δέος πολὺ ἐμπεσόντα καὶ κακοπάθειαν
into flight both and fear much having-fallen and misery
τὴν ἐν Παπούᾳ ὑποστάντα, καὶ νῦν ἐν αἰχμαλώτων λόγῳ
the in Papua having-undergone and now in of-captives account
ἥκοντα, πάντων τε ταύτῃ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης ἀγαθῶν
having-come of-all both thus of-the from the fortune good(-things)
τε καὶ φλαύρων ἐν πείρᾳ γεγονότα, ἄλλου οὐδενὸς ἄξια
both and bad in experience having-been of-other nothing worthy
τὰ ἀνθρώπινα ἢ γέλωτος πολλοῦ οἴεσθαι εἶναι.
the human(-things) than of-laughter much to-think to-be
7.16 περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ γέλωτος, ὃν Γελίμερ ἐγέλα, λεγέτω
about indeed then the laugh which Gelimer laughed let-say
ὅς πη ἕκαστος γινώσκει, καὶ ἐχθρὸς καὶ φίλος.
as somehow each knows both enemy and friend

Βελισάριος δὲ ἐς βασιλέα ὡς Γελίμερ δορυάλωτος εἴη ἐν 7.17
Belisarius and to (the)-emperor that Gelimer captured-by-the-spear might-be in
Καρχηδόνι ἀνενεγκὼν ἤτει ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐς Βυζάντιον ἀφικέσθαι.
Carthage having-reported asked with him to Byzantium to-come
ἅμα δὲ αὐτόν τε καὶ Βανδίλους ἅπαντας οὐκ ἐν
at-the-same(-time) and him both and Vandals all not in
ἀτιμίᾳ ἐφύλασσε καὶ τὸν στόλον ἐν παρασκευῇ ἐποιεῖτο.
dishonor guarded and the fleet in preparation made
Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄλλα ἐν τῷ παντὶ αἰῶνι ἤδη τε 7.18
many indeed then also other(-things) in the whole age already both
κρείσσω ἐλπίδος ἐς πεῖραν ἦλθε καὶ ἀεὶ ἥξει, ἕως
better than-hope into experience came and always will-come as-long-as
ἂν αἱ αὐταὶ τύχαι ἀνθρώπων ὦσι.
— the same fortunes of-men are
τά τε γὰρ λόγῳ ἀδύνατα δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἔργῳ 7.19
the(-things) both for in-word impossible seeming to-be in-deed
ἐπιτελῆ γίγνεται καὶ τὰ τέως ἀδύνατα φανέντα
accomplished become and the(-things) hitherto impossible having-appeared
πολλάκις, εἶτα ἀποβάντα θαύματος ἄξια ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
often then having-turned-out of-wonder worthy seemed to-be
εἰ μέντοι τοιαῦτα ἔργα πώποτε γεγενῆσθαι τετύχηκεν οὐκ 7.20
if however such deeds ever to-have-happened it-has-befallen not
ἔχω εἰπεῖν, τὸν Γιζερίχου τέταρτον ἀπόγονον καὶ τὴν
I-am-able to-say the of-Gizeric fourth descendant and the
βασιλείαν τὴν αὐτοῦ πλούτῳ τε καὶ στρατιωτῶν δυνάμει
kingdom the his in-wealth both and of-soldiers in-power
ἀκμάζουσαν πρὸς πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἐπηλύδων τε
flourishing by five-thousand men foreigners both
καὶ οὐκ ἐχόντων ὅποι ὁρμίζοιντο ἐν χρόνῳ οὕτω βραχεῖ
and not having where they-might-anchor in time so short
καταλελύσθαι.
to-have-been-overthrown

7.21 τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἦν τὸ τῶν ἱππέων πλῆθος τῶν
so-great for was the of-the horsemen number of-the(-ones)
Βελισαρίῳ ἐπισπομένων, οἳ καὶ τὸν πόλεμον πάντα πρὸς
Belisarius following who also the war whole against
Βανδίλους διήνεγκαν. τοῦτο γὰρ εἴτε τύχῃ εἴτε τινὶ
Vandals carried-through this for whether by-fortune or by-some
ἀρετῇ γέγονε, δικαίως ἄν τις αὐτὸ ἀγασθείη. ἐγὼ δὲ
valor has-happened justly — anyone it would-admire I but
ὅθενπερ ἐξέβην ἐπάνειμι.
whence I-digressed I-return

XIV · THE TRIUMPH AND THE MOORS' ORIGIN

Accused of aiming at tyranny, Belisarius sails home with Gelimer, and the Moors rise as he leaves. He celebrates a triumph, the first not held by an emperor in six hundred years, with the treasures of the Temple, which Justinian sends back to Jerusalem; Gelimer repeats "vanity of vanities" before the emperor. Solomon takes command, Aigan and Rufinus fall, and Procopius tells how the Moors came from Palestine fleeing Joshua, as two pillars at Tigisis declare.

8.1 Ὁ μὲν οὖν Βανδιλικὸς πόλεμος ἐτελεύτα ὧδε. ὁ δὲ φθόνος,
the indeed then Vandalic war ended thus the but envy
οἷα ἐν μεγάλῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι, ᾤδινεν ἤδη
such-as in great prosperity is-wont to-arise was-in-labor already
ἐς Βελισάριον, καίπερ αὐτῷ οὐδεμίαν παρέχοντα σκῆψιν.
against Belisarius although to-him no furnishing pretext
8.2 τῶν γὰρ ἀρχόντων τινὲς διέβαλον αὐτὸν ἐς βασιλέα,
of-the for commanders some slandered him to (the)-emperor
τυραννίδα αὐτῷ οὐδαμόθεν προσήκουσαν ἐπικαλοῦντες.
tyranny to-him from-nowhere belonging charging

βασιλεὺς δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ἐς τὸ πᾶν οὐκ ἐξήνεγκεν, ἢ 8.3
(the)-emperor and these(-things) indeed to the all not brought-out either
τὴν διαβολὴν ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιησάμενος, ἢ καὶ βέλτιον
the slander in neglect having-made or also better
αὐτῷ ἐνομίσθη.
to-him it-was-thought
Σολόμωνα δὲ πέμψας αἵρεσιν Βελισαρίῳ παρέσχετο 8.4
Solomon and having-sent (a)-choice to-Belisarius offered
ἑλέσθαι ὁποτέραν ἂν αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ εἴη, πότερα ξὺν
to-take whichever — to-him wishing might-be whether with
Γελίμερί τε καὶ Βανδίλοις ἐς Βυζάντιον ἥκειν, ἢ αὐτοῦ
Gelimer both and Vandals to Byzantium to-come or there
μένοντι ἐκείνους στεῖλαι.
remaining them to-send
ὁ δὲ (οὐ γὰρ ἔλαθον αὐτὸν οἱ ἄρχοντες τὴν 8.5
he and not for escaped-the-notice-of him the commanders the
τυραννίδα ἐπενεγκόντες) ἐς Βυζάντιον ἀφικέσθαι ἠπείγετο,
tyranny having-charged to Byzantium to-come hastened
ὅπως δὴ τήν τε αἰτίαν ἐκλύσηται καὶ τοὺς
so-that indeed the both charge he-might-dissolve and the(-ones)
διαβαλόντας μετελθεῖν δύνηται. ὅτῳ δὲ τρόπῳ
having-slandered(-him) to-proceed-against he-might-be-able in-what and way
τὴν τῶν κατηγόρων πεῖραν ἔμαθεν, ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
the of-the accusers attempt he-learned to-tell I-come
ὅτε δὴ τὴν διαβολὴν τήνδε ποιεῖσθαι οἱ διαβάλοντες 8.6
when indeed the slander this to-make the(-ones) slandering
ἤθελον, δείσαντες μὴ σφίσιν ὁ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
wished fearing lest to-them the(-one) the letter
μέλλων κομιεῖν βασιλεῖ ἐν θαλάσσῃ ἀφανισθεὶς τὰ
about to-carry to-(the)-emperor at sea having-perished the(-things)
πρασσόμενα διακωλύσῃ, ἐν δύο γραμματείοις τὴν τυραννίδα
being-done should-hinder on two tablets the tyranny

γράψαντες, ἀγγέλους δύο ὡς βασιλέα ἐν ναυσὶ δύο
having-written messengers two to (the)-emperor in ships two
στέλλειν διενοοῦντο.
to-send they-intended

8.7 τούτοιν ἄτερος μὲν λαθὼν ἔπλευσεν, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος
of-these one indeed having-escaped-notice sailed the and other
ἐξ ὑποψίας δή τινος ἐν Μανδρακίῳ ἥλω, καὶ τὰ
from suspicion indeed some at Mandracium was-caught and the
γράμματα τοῖς λαβοῦσιν αὐτὸν ἐγχειρίσας ἔκπυστα
letters to-the(-ones) having-seized him having-handed-over known
ἐποίει τὰ πρασσόμενα.
made the(-things) being-done

8.8 ταύτῃ τε μαθὼν Βελισάριος ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθεῖν τὴν
in-this-way and having-learned Belisarius into sight to-come the
βασιλέως, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἠπείγετο. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ
of-(the)-emperor as was-said hastened these(-things) indeed indeed
ἐν Καρχηδόνι ἐφέρετο τῇδε.
in Carthage went thus

8.9 Μαυρούσιοι δὲ, ὅσοι ἔν τε Βυζακίῳ καὶ Νουμιδίᾳ ᾤκηντο,
Moors and as-many-as in both Byzacium and Numidia dwelt
ἐς ἀπόστασίν τε ἐξ αἰτίας οὐδεμιᾶς εἶδον καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς
to revolt both from cause no looked and the treaty
διαλύσαντες χεῖρας ἀνταίρειν ἐξαπιναίως Ῥωμαίοις ἔγνωσαν.
having-dissolved hands to-raise suddenly against-Romans decided
καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἄπο τρόπου τοῦ οἰκείου σφίσιν ἐπράσσετο.
and this not away-from (the)-way the own to-them was-done

8.10 ἔστι γὰρ ἐν Μαυρουσίοις οὔτε θεοῦ φόβος οὔτε
is for among Moors neither of-God fear nor
ἀνθρώπων αἰδώς. μέλει γὰρ αὐτοῖς οὔτε ὅρκων οὔτε
of-men respect care for to-them neither of-oaths nor

ὁμήρων, ἢν καὶ παῖδες ἢ ἀδελφοὶ τῶν ἐν σφίσιν
of-hostages if even children or brothers of-the(-ones) among them
ἡγουμένων τύχωσιν ὄντες.
leading they-happen being
οὐδὲ ἄλλῳ οὐδενὶ εἰρήνη ἐν Μαυρουσίοις, ὅτι μὴ τῶν 8.11
nor by-other nothing peace among Moors except — of-the
πολεμίων τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν δέει κρατύνεται. ὅτῳ δὲ
enemies the(-ones) against them by-fear is-made-firm in-what and
αὐτοῖς αἵ τε πρὸς Βελισάριον σπονδαὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ ὅτῳ
to-them the both with Belisarius treaty came-about and in-what
διελύθησαν τρόπῳ, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
was-dissolved way I will-show
ἡνίκα ὁ βασιλέως στόλος ἐπίδοξος ἐγεγόνει ὡς ἐς 8.12
when the of-(the)-emperor fleet expected had-become that to
Λιβύην ἀφίξεται, δείσαντες οἱ Μαυρούσιοι μή τι ἐνθένδε
Libya it-will-come fearing the Moors lest some hence
κακὸν λάβωσι ταῖς ἐκ τῶν γυναικῶν μαντείαις ἐχρῶντο.
evil they-receive the from the women oracles used
ἄνδρα γὰρ μαντεύεσθαι ἐν τῷ ἔθνει τούτῳ οὐ θέμις, ἀλλὰ 8.13
(a)-man for to-prophesy in the nation this not lawful but
γυναῖκες σφίσι κάτοχοι ἐκ δή τινος ἱερουργίας γινόμεναι
women to-them possessed from indeed some rite becoming
προλέγουσι τὰ ἐσόμενα, τῶν πάλαι χρηστηρίων
foretell the(-things) to-be than-the of-old oracles
οὐδενὸς ἧσσον.
none less
τότε οὖν πυνθανομένοις αὐτοῖς, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, 8.14
at-that-time then inquiring to-them as was-said
αἱ γυναῖκες ἀνεῖλον, στρατὸν ἐξ ὑδάτων, Βανδίλων
the women answered (an)-army from (the)-waters of-Vandals

κατάλυσιν, Μαυρουσίων φθοράν τε καὶ ἧτταν, ὅτε
(the)-overthrow of-Moors destruction both and defeat when
Ῥωμαίοις ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀγένειος ἔλθοι.
for-Romans the general beardless should-come

8.15 ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Μαυρούσιοι, ἐπεὶ τὸ βασιλέως
these(-things) having-heard the Moors when the of-(the)-emperor
στράτευμα εἶδον ἐκ θαλάσσης ἥκον, ἐν δέει τε μεγάλῳ
army they-saw from (the)-sea come in fear both great
ἐγένοντο καὶ ξυμμαχεῖν Βανδίλοις ἥκιστα ἤθελον, ἀλλ᾽
were and to-fight-as-allies with-Vandals least wished but
ἐς Βελισάριον πέμψαντες καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην, ὡς πρόσθεν
to Belisarius having-sent and the peace as before
δεδήλωται, κρατυνάμενοι ἡσύχαζόν τε καὶ τὸ μέλλον ὅπη
has-been-shown having-made-firm kept-quiet both and the future how
ἐκβήσεται ἐκαραδόκουν.
it-will-turn-out awaited

8.16 ἐπεὶ δὲ Βανδίλων τὰ πράγματα ἤδη ἐς πέρας ἀφῖκτο,
when and of-Vandals the affairs already to (an)-end had-come
πέμπουσιν ἐς τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα, διερευνώμενοι εἴ
they-send to the of-Romans army inquiring whether
τις αὐτοῖς ἐν ἀρχῇ ἀγένειός ἐστιν.
anyone for-them in command beardless is

8.17 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἅπαντας πώγωνος ἐώρων ἐμπιπλαμένους, οὐ
when and all with-beard they-saw filled not
χρόνον τὸν παρόντα τὸ μαντεῖον σημαίνειν σφίσιν
time the present the oracle to-signify to-them
ᾤοντο, ἀλλὰ πολλαῖς γενεαῖς ὕστερον, ταύτῃ τὸ λόγιον
they-thought but many generations later in-this-way the saying
ἑρμηνεύοντες, ᾗ αὐτοὶ ἤθελον.
interpreting in-which they-themselves wished

αὐτίκα μὲν οὖν ἐς τὴν διάλυσιν τῶν σπονδῶν ὥρμηντο, 8.18
at-once indeed then to the dissolution of-the treaty they-were-eager
ἀλλὰ τὸ ἐκ Βελισαρίου δέος αὐτοὺς διεκώλυεν.
but the from Belisarius fear them prevented
οὐ γάρ ποτε πολέμῳ Ῥωμαίων περιέσεσθαι, παρόντος 8.19
not for ever in-war of-Romans to-be-going-to-overcome being-present
γε αὐτοῦ, ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶχον.
at-least he in hope they-had
ὡς δὲ τὴν ἄφοδον αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς ὑπασπισταῖς τοῖς 8.20
when and the departure his with the shield-bearers the
αὐτοῦ καὶ δορυφόροις ποιεῖσθαι ἤκουσαν, ἤδη τε τὰς
his and guards to-be-making they-heard already both the
ναῦς ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν τε καὶ Βανδίλων πληροῦσθαι ἐπύθοντο,
ships by them both and Vandals to-be-manned learned
τὰ ὅπλα ἐξαπιναίως ἀράμενοι ἅπασαν κακοῦ ἰδέαν ἐς
the arms suddenly having-taken-up every of-evil form to
τοὺς Λίβυας ἐπεδείξαντο.
the Libyans displayed
οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται ὀλίγοι τε ἐν ἑκάστῃ ἐσχατιᾶς χώρᾳ καὶ 8.21
the for soldiers few both in each of-(the)-frontier place and
ἔτι ἀπαράσκευοι ὄντες, καταθέουσιν οὐκ ἂν εἶχον πανταχόσε
still unprepared being overrunning not — could everywhere
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἀνθίστασθαι, οὐδὲ τὰς ἐπεκδρομὰς συχνάς
the barbarians to-withstand nor the sallies frequent
τε καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς γινομένας διακωλύσειν.
both and not from the open happening to-prevent
ἀλλ᾽ ἄνδρες μὲν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐκτείνοντο, γυναῖκες 8.22
but men indeed with-no order were-killed women
δὲ σὺν παισὶν ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ἐγίνοντο, τά τε
and with children in of-slaves account became the both
χρήματα ἐκ πάσης ἐσχατιᾶς ἤγετο καὶ φυγῆς ἡ
goods from every frontier were-carried-off and of-flight the

χώρα ξύμπασα ὑπεπίμπλατο. ταῦτα Βελισαρίῳ ἤδη
land whole was-filled these(-things) to-Belisarius already
που ἀναγομένῳ ἠγγέλλετο.
somewhere putting-to-sea were-reported

8.23 καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἀναστρέφειν οὐκέτι εἶχε, Σολόμωνι δὲ
and himself indeed to-return no-longer could to-Solomon and
διέπειν τὸ Λιβύης κράτος παρείχετο, ἀπολέξας καὶ
to-manage the of-Libya power he-gave having-picked-out also
τῶν ὑπασπιστῶν τε καὶ δορυφόρων τῶν αὑτοῦ μέρος
of-the shield-bearers both and guards the his part
τὸ πλεῖστον, ὥστε Σολόμωνι ἑπομένους Μαυρουσίων ὅτι
the greatest so-that Solomon following of-Moors as
τάχιστα τοὺς ἐπαναστάντας τῆς ἐς Ῥωμαίους ἀδικίας
quickest the(-ones) having-risen-up for-the toward Romans wrong
σὺν προθυμίᾳ πολλῇ τίσασθαι.
with eagerness much to-punish

8.24 καὶ βασιλεὺς δὲ στρατιὰν ἄλλην Σολόμωνι ἔπεμψε, ξὺν
and (the)-emperor too army another to-Solomon sent with
Θεοδώρῳ τε τῷ ἐκ Καππαδοκίας καὶ Ἰλδίγερι· ὃς
Theodore both the(-one) from Cappadocia and Ildiger who
δὴ Ἀντωνίνης γαμβρὸς τῆς Βελισαρίου γυναικὸς ἦν.
indeed of-Antonina son-in-law the of-Belisarius wife was

8.25 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τῶν ἐπὶ Λιβύης χωρίων τοὺς φόρους οὐκέτι
when and of-the in Libya places the taxes no-longer
ἦν ἐν γραμματείοις τεταγμένους εὑρεῖν, ἦπερ αὐτοὺς
it-was-possible in registers set-down to-find as them
ἀπεγράψαντο ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις Ῥωμαῖοι, ἅτε Γιζερίχου
had-registered in the earlier times Romans as Gizeric
ἀναχαιτίσαντός τε καὶ διαφθείραντος κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς
having-thrown-into-confusion both and having-destroyed at (the)-beginning
ἅπαντα, Τρύφων τε καὶ Εὐστράτιος πρὸς βασιλέως
all(-things) Tryphon both and Eustratius by (the)-emperor

ἐστάλησαν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τοὺς φόρους αὐτοῖς τάξουσι κατὰ
were-sent on which the taxes for-them they-will-fix in
λόγον ἑκάστῳ. οἳ δὴ οὐ μέτριοι Λίβυσιν οὐδὲ
proportion for-each who indeed not moderate to-(the)-Libyans nor
φορητοὶ ἔδοξαν εἶναι.
bearable seemed to-be

Βελισάριος δὲ ἅμα Γελίμερί τε καὶ Βανδίλοις ἐς 9.1
Belisarius and together-with Gelimer both and Vandals to
Βυζάντιον ἀφικόμενος γερῶν ἠξιώθη, ἃ δὴ ἐν τοῖς
Byzantium having-come of-honors was-thought-worthy which indeed in the
ἄνω χρόνοις Ῥωμαίων στρατηγοῖς τοῖς νίκας τὰς μεγίστας
earlier times of-Romans for-generals the(-ones) victories the greatest
καὶ λόγου πολλοῦ ἀξίας ἀναδησαμένοις διετετάχατο.
and of-account much worthy having-won had-been-ordained

χρόνος δὲ ἀμφὶ ἐνιαυτοὺς ἑξακοσίους παρῳχήκει ἤδη 9.2
time and about years six-hundred had-passed already
ἐξ ὅτου ἐς ταῦτα τὰ γέρα οὐδεὶς ἐληλύθει, ὅτι μὴ
from when to these the honors no-one had-come except —
Τίτος τε καὶ Τραϊανός, καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι αὐτοκράτορες
Titus both and Trajan and as-many-as other autocrats
στρατηγήσαντες ἐπί τι βαρβαρικὸν ἔθνος ἐνίκησαν.
having-led-armies against some barbarian nation conquered

τά τε γὰρ λάφυρα ἐνδεικνύμενος καὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου 9.3
the both for spoils displaying and the of-the war
ἀνδράποδα ἐν μέσῃ πόλει ἐπόμπευσεν, ὃν δὴ
slaves in (the)-middle-of (the)-city he-led-in-procession which indeed
θρίαμβον καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, οὐ τῷ παλαιῷ μέντοι τρόπῳ,
(a)-triumph call Romans not in-the old however way
ἀλλὰ πεζῇ βαδίζων ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας τῆς αὑτοῦ ἄχρι ἐς
but on-foot walking from the house the his-own as-far-as to

τὸν ἱππόδρομον κἀνταῦθα ἐκ βαλβίδων αὖθις ἕως εἰς τὸν
the hippodrome and-there from (the)-barriers again until to the
χῶρον ἀφίκετο, οὗ δὴ ὁ θρόνος ὁ βασίλειός ἐστιν.
place he-came where indeed the throne the imperial is

9.4 ἦν δὲ λάφυρα μὲν ὅσα δὴ ὑπουργίᾳ τῇ βασιλέως
were and spoils indeed as-many-as indeed for-service the of-(the)-emperor
ἀνεῖσθαι εἰώθει, θρόνοι τε χρυσοῖ καὶ ὀχήματα,
to-be-set-aside were-accustomed thrones both golden and carriages
οἷς δὴ τὴν βασιλέως γυναῖκα ὀχεῖσθαι νόμος, καὶ
in-which indeed the of-(the)-emperor wife to-ride (is-the)-custom and
κόσμος πολὺς ἐκ λίθων ἐντίμων ξυγκείμενος, ἐκπώματά
ornament much from stones precious composed drinking-cups
τε χρυσᾶ, καὶ τἄλλα ξύμπαντα ὅσα ἐς τὴν
both golden and the-other(-things) all as-many-as for the
βασιλέως θοίνην χρήσιμα.
of-(the)-emperor banquet useful

9.5 ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄργυρος ἕλκων μυριάδας ταλάντων πολλὰς καὶ
was and also silver weighing myriads of-talents many and
πάντων τῶν βασιλικῶν κειμηλίων πάμπολύ τι χρῆμα (ἅτε
of-all the royal treasures very-great some sum as
Γιζερίχου τὸ ἐν Ῥώμῃ σεσυληκότος Παλάτιον, ὥσπερ ἐν
Gizeric the in Rome having-plundered Palatium as in
τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη), ἐν οἷς καὶ τὰ Ἰουδαίων
the earlier accounts was-said among which also the of-Jews
κειμήλια ἦν, ἅπερ ὁ Οὐεσπασιανοῦ Τίτος μετὰ τὴν
treasures were which — of-Vespasian Titus after the
Ἱεροσολύμων ἅλωσιν ἐς Ῥώμην ξὺν ἑτέροις τισὶν ἤνεγκε.
of-Jerusalem capture to Rome with other some brought

καὶ αὐτὰ τῶν τις Ἰουδαίων ἰδὼν καὶ παραστὰς τῶν 9.6
and them of-the one Jews having-seen and having-stood-by of-the
βασιλέως γνωρίμων τινὶ "ταῦτα" ἔφη "τὰ χρήματα ἐς τὸ
of-(the)-emperor acquaintances one these he-said the treasures into the
ἐν Βυζαντίῳ Παλάτιον ἐσκομίζεσθαι ἀξύμφορον οἶομαι εἶναι.
in Byzantium Palatium to-be-brought disadvantageous I-think to-be
οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε αὐτὰ ἑτέρωθι εἶναι ἢ ἐν τῷ χώρῳ, οὗ δὴ 9.7
not for possible — them elsewhere to-be than in the place where indeed
Σολομὼν αὐτὰ πρότερον ὁ τῶν Ἰουδαίων βασιλεὺς ἔθετο.
Solomon them before the of-the Jews king placed
διὰ ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ Γιζέριχος τὰ Ῥωμαίων βασίλεια 9.8
because-of these(-things) for also Gizeric the of-Romans palace
εἶλε καὶ νῦν τὰ Βανδίλων ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατός."
took and now the of-Vandals the of-Romans army
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ἀνενεχθέντα βασιλεὺς ἤκουσεν, ἔδεισέ τε 9.9
these(-things) when reported (the)-emperor heard he-feared both
καὶ ξύμπαντα κατὰ τάχος ἐς τῶν Χριστιανῶν τὰ ἐν
and all(-things) with speed to of-the Christians the in
Ἱεροσολύμοις ἱερὰ ἔπεμψεν.
Jerusalem sanctuaries sent
ἀνδράποδα δὲ ἦν τοῦ θριάμβου Γελίμερ τε αὐτός, ἐσθῆτά 9.10
slaves and were of-the triumph Gelimer both himself garment
πού τινα ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἀμπεχόμενος πορφυρᾶν, καὶ
somewhere some on the shoulders wearing purple and
τὸ ξυγγενὲς ἅπαν, Βανδίλων τε ὅσοι εὐμήκεις τε
the kin all of-Vandals and as-many-as tall both
ἄγαν καὶ καλοὶ τὰ σώματα ἦσαν.
very and beautiful in-the bodies were
ὡς δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱπποδρόμῳ Γελίμερ ἐγεγόνει καὶ τόν τε 9.11
when and in the hippodrome Gelimer had-come and the both
βασιλέα ἐπὶ βήματος ὑψηλοῦ καθήμενον τόν τε δῆμον
emperor on (a)-platform high sitting the both people

ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα ἑστῶτα εἶδε καὶ αὐτὸν οὗ ἦν κακοῦ
on each-side standing saw and himself in-what he-was evil
περισκοπῶν ἔγνω, οὔτε ἀπέκλαυσεν οὔτε ἀνώμωξεν,
looking-around recognized neither wept nor groaned
ἐπιλέγων δὲ οὐκ ἐπαύσατο κατὰ τὴν Ἑβραίων γραφὴν
repeating but not he-ceased according-to the of-Hebrews scripture
"ματαιότης ματαιοτήτων, τὰ πάντα ματαιότης."
vanity of-vanities the all(-things) vanity
9.12 ἀφικόμενον δὲ αὐτὸν κατὰ τὸ βασιλέως βῆμα τὴν
having-come and him to the of-(the)-emperor platform the
πορφυρίδα περιελόντες, πρηνῆ πεσόντα προσκυνεῖν
purple having-stripped-off prostrate having-fallen to-do-obeisance-to
Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα κατηνάγκασαν. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ
Justinian emperor they-compelled(-him) this and also
Βελισάριος ἐποίει ἅτε ἱκέτης βασιλέως σὺν αὐτῷ γεγονώς.
Belisarius did as (a)-suppliant of-(the)-emperor with him having-become
9.13 βασιλεύς τε Ἰουστινιανὸς καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς Θεοδώρα τοὺς
emperor both Justinian and the empress Theodora the
Ἰλδερίχου παῖδάς τε καὶ ἐκγόνους πάντας τε τοὺς ἐκ
of-Ilderic children both and descendants all both the(-ones) from
τῆς Βαλεντινιανοῦ βασιλέως ξυγγενείας χρήμασιν ἱκανοῖς
the of-Valentinian emperor kin with-money sufficient
ἐδωρήσαντο, καὶ Γελίμερι χωρία οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητα ἐν
presented and to-Gelimer lands not contemptible in
Γαλατίᾳ δόντες ὁμοῦ τοῖς ξυγγενέσιν ἐνταῦθα οἰκεῖν
Galatia having-given together with-the kinsmen there to-live
συνεχώρησαν.
allowed
9.14 ἐς πατρικίους μέντοι ἀνάγραπτος Γελίμερ ἥκιστα
among patricians however enrolled Gelimer least
ἐγεγόνει, ἐπεὶ οὐ μετατίθεσθαι τῆς Ἀρείου δόξης ἤθελεν.
had-become since not to-change-from the of-Arius belief he-wished

Ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον Βελισαρίῳ καὶ ὁ θρίαμβος κατὰ δὴ 9.15
(a)-little and later for-Belisarius also the triumph according-to indeed
τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον ξυνετελέσθη. ἐς ὑπάτους γὰρ προελθόντι
the old custom was-celebrated into consuls for having-advanced
οἱ ξυνέπεσε φέρεσθαί τε πρὸς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων καὶ
to-him it-befell to-be-carried both by the captives and
ἐν τῷ δίφρῳ ὀχουμένῳ τῷ δήμῳ ῥιπτεῖν αὐτὰ δὴ
in the curule-chair riding to-the people to-throw very indeed
ἐκεῖνα τοῦ Βανδίλων πολέμου τὰ λάφυρα.
those of-the of-Vandals war the spoils
τά τε γὰρ ἀργυρώματα καὶ ζώνας χρυσᾶς καὶ ἄλλου 9.16
the both for silver-vessels and belts golden and of-other
πλούτου Βανδιλικοῦ πολύ τι χρῆμα ἐκ τῆς Βελισαρίου
wealth Vandalic much some sum from the of-Belisarius
ὑπατείας ὁ δῆμος ἥρπασε, καί τι τῶν οὐκ
consulship the people snatched and some(-thing) of-the(-things) not
εἰωθότων ἀνανεοῦσθαι τῷ χρόνῳ ἔδοξε. ταῦτα μὲν
accustomed to-be-renewed in-the time it-seemed these(-things) indeed
δὴ οὕτως ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἔσχε.
indeed so in Byzantium were
Σολόμων δὲ τὸ ἐν Λιβύῃ παραλαβὼν στράτευμα, ἐπηρμένων 10.1
Solomon and the in Libya having-taken-over army having-risen
μέν, ὡς προδεδήλωται, τῶν Μαυρουσίων, ᾐωρημένων δὲ
indeed as has-been-shown-before the Moors hanging-in-suspense and
τῶν ὅλων πραγμάτων, ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἶχεν ᾗ τὸ παρὸν θέσθαι.
the whole affairs in perplexity was how the present to-settle
τούς τε γὰρ στρατιώτας ἐν Βυζακίῳ καὶ Νουμιδίᾳ οἱ 10.2
the both for soldiers in Byzacium and Numidia the
βάρβαροι ἀνῃρηκέναι καὶ πάντα ἄγειν τε καὶ φέρειν
barbarians to-have-destroyed and all(-things) to-drive both and to-carry
τὰ ἐκείνῃ ἠγγέλλοντο.
the(-things) there were-reported

10.3 μάλιστα δὲ αὐτόν τε καὶ Καρχηδόνα πᾶσαν συνετάραξε
most and him both and Carthage all disturbed
τὰ ἐς Ἀιγάν τε τὸν Μασσαγέτην καὶ Ῥουφῖνον τὸν
the(-things) as-to Aigan both the Massagete and Rufinus the
Θρᾷκα ἐν Βυζακίῳ ξυνενεχθέντα.
Thracian in Byzacium having-happened

10.4 ἄμφω γὰρ λογίμω ἐς ἄγαν ἔν τε τῇ Βελισαρίου οἰκίᾳ
both for of-account to excess in both the of-Belisarius household
ἦστην καὶ τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατεύματι, ἄτερος μὲν αὐτοῖν
were and in-the of-Romans army one indeed of-them
Ἀιγὰν ἐν τοῖς Βελισαρίου δορυφόροις ταττόμενος, ὁ
Aigan among the of-Belisarius guards ranked the
δὲ ἕτερος ἅτε ἁπάντων εὐψυχότατος τὸ σημεῖον τοῦ
and other as of-all most-courageous the standard of-the
στρατηγοῦ ἐν ταῖς παρατάξεσιν εἰωθὼς φέρειν, ὃν δὴ
general in the battle-lines accustomed to-carry which indeed
βανδοφόρον καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
bandophorus call Romans

10.5 τότε γὰρ τούτω τὼ ἄνδρε ἱππικῶν καταλόγων ἡγουμένω
then for these the men of-cavalry units leading
ἐν Βυζακίῳ, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς Μαυρουσίους εἶδον τά τε
in Byzacium when the Moors they-saw the(-things) both
ἐν ποσὶ ληιζομένους καὶ Λίβυας ἅπαντας ἐν ἀνδραπόδων
at feet plundering and Libyans all in of-slaves
λόγῳ ποιησαμένους, τηρήσαντες ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ξὺν τοῖς
account having-made having-watched in (a)-narrow-place with the
σφίσιν ἑπομένοις τοὺς τὴν λείαν παραπέμποντας, αὐτούς
them following the(-ones) the booty escorting them
τε κτείνουσι καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἀφαιροῦνται πάντας.
both they-kill and the captives take-away all

ὡς δὲ οὗτος ὁ λόγος ἐς τῶν βαρβάρων τοὺς ἄρχοντας 10.6
when and this the report to of-the barbarians the commanders
ἦκε, Κουτζίναν τε καὶ Ἐσδιλάσαν καὶ Ἰουρφούθην καὶ
came Cutzinas both and Esdilasas and Iurphuthes and
Μεδισινίσσαν, οὐ μακρὰν ταύτης δὴ τῆς στενοχωρίας
Medisinissas not far this indeed the narrow-place
ἀπέχοντας, χωροῦσιν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ περὶ
being-distant they-advance against them with-all the army about
δείλην ὀψίαν.
evening late
Ῥωμαῖοι δέ, κομιδῇ τε ὀλίγοι ὄντες καὶ ἐν χώρῳ στενῷ 10.7
Romans and quite both few being and in place narrow
ἐς μέσον μυριάδων πολλῶν ἀπειλημμένοι, ἀμύνεσθαι
into (the)-middle of-myriads many cut-off to-repel
τοὺς ἐπιόντας οὐχ οἷοί τε ἦσαν. ἔνθα γὰρ ἂν τραπεῖεν,
the(-ones) attacking not able — were where for — they-turned
ἀεὶ κατὰ νώτου ἐβάλλοντο.
always on (the)-back they-were-struck
τότε δὴ Ῥουφῖνός τε καὶ Ἀιγὰν ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐς 10.8
then indeed Rufinus both and Aigan with few some to
πέτραν ἐγγύς που οὖσαν ἀναδραμόντες ἐνθένδε τοὺς
(a)-rock near somewhere being having-run-up thence the
βαρβάρους ἠμύνοντο.
barbarians repelled
ἕως μὲν οὖν τοῖς τόξοις ἐχρῶντο, οὐκ ἐτόλμων σφίσιν 10.9
while indeed then the bows they-used not dared to-them
ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ τὰς
from the straight into hands to-come the enemies but the
αἰχμὰς ἐσηκόντιζον· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ βέλη ἅπαντα σφᾶς ἤδη
spears they-hurled when but the missiles all them already

ἐπιλελοίπει, οἵ τε Μαυρούσιοι αὐτοῖς ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον καὶ
had-failed the both Moors to-them into hands came and
αὐτοὶ τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἠμύνοντο.
they with-the swords from the(-things) present defended(-themselves)
10.10 τοῦ δὲ πλήθους τῶν βαρβάρων βιαζομένου, Ἀιγὰν μὲν
the and multitude of-the barbarians pressing Aigan indeed
κρεουργηθεὶς τὸ σῶμα ὅλον ἐνταῦθα ἔπεσε, Ῥουφῖνον δὲ
having-been-hacked the body whole there fell Rufinus but
οἱ πολέμιοι ἁρπάσαντες ἦγον.
the enemies having-seized led
10.11 αὐτίκα δὲ τῶν ἀρχόντων εἷς Μεδισινίσσας, δείσας μὴ
at-once and of-the commanders one Medisinissas fearing lest
διαφυγὼν πράγματα σφίσιν αὖθις παρέχοι, τῆς τε
having-escaped trouble to-them again he-should-cause of-the both
κεφαλῆς αὐτὸν ἀφαιρεῖται καὶ ταύτην ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα
head him deprives and it to the own
λαβὼν ταῖς γυναιξὶ ταῖς αὑτοῦ ἔδειξε, μεγέθους τε
having-taken to-the wives the his showed of-size both
ὑπερβολῇ καὶ τριχῶν πλήθει ἀξιοθέατον οὖσαν.
by-(the)-excess and of-hair by-(the)-abundance worth-seeing being
10.12 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμᾶς ὁ τῆς ἱστορίας λόγος ἐνταῦθα ἤγαγεν,
since and us the of-the history account here has-led
ἐπάναγκες εἰπεῖν ἄνωθεν ὅθεν τε τὰ Μαυρουσίων
(it-is)-necessary to-tell from-the-beginning whence both the of-Moors
ἔθνη ἐς Λιβύην ἦλθον καὶ ὅπως ἐνταῦθα ᾠκήσαντο.
nations to Libya came and how there they-settled
10.13 Ἐπειδὴ Ἑβραῖοι ἐξ Αἰγύπτου ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ ἄγχι τῶν
when (the)-Hebrews from Egypt withdrew and near the
Παλαιστίνης ὁρίων ἐγένοντο, Μωσῆς μὲν σοφὸς ἀνήρ,
of-Palestine borders came Moses indeed (a)-wise man
ὃς αὐτοῖς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἡγήσατο, θνήσκει, διαδέχεται δὲ
who them on-the way led dies succeeds and

τὴν ἡγεμονίαν Ἰησοῦς ὁ τοῦ Ναυῆ παῖς, ὃς ἔς τε
the leadership Joshua the — of-Nave son who into both
τὴν Παλαιστίνην τὸν λεὼν τοῦτον εἰσήγαγε καὶ ἀρετὴν
— Palestine the people this led-in and valor
ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ κρείττω ἢ κατὰ ἀνθρώπου φύσιν
in the war greater than according-to of-man nature
ἐπιδειξάμενος τὴν χώραν ἔσχε.
having-displayed the land held
καὶ τὰ ἔθνη ἅπαντα καταστρεψάμενος τὰς πόλεις εὐπετῶς 10.14
and the nations all having-subdued the cities easily
παρεστήσατο, ἀνίκητός τε παντάπασιν ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
brought-over invincible both altogether he-seemed to-be
τότε δὲ ἡ ἐπιθαλασσία χώρα ἐκ Σιδῶνος μέχρι τῶν 10.15
then and the coastal land from Sidon as-far-as the
Αἰγύπτου ὁρίων Φοινίκη ξύμπασα ὠνομάζετο.
of-Egypt borders Phoenicia whole was-called
βασιλεὺς δὲ εἷς τὸ παλαιὸν αὐτῇ ἐφειστήκει, ὥσπερ ἅπασιν 10.16
king and one the of-old over-it had-been-set as by-all
ὁμολογεῖται, οἳ Φοινίκων τὰ ἀρχαιότατα ἀνεγράψαντο.
is-agreed who of-Phoenicians the most-ancient(-things) recorded
ἐνταῦθα ᾤκηντο ἔθνη πολυανθρωπότατα, Γεργεσαῖοί τε 10.17
there dwelt nations most-populous Gergesites both
καὶ Ἰεβουσαῖοι καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα ὀνόματα ἔχοντα, οἷς
and Jebusites and other some names having by-which
δὴ αὐτὰ ἡ τῶν Ἑβραίων ἱστορία καλεῖ.
indeed them the of-the Hebrews history calls
οὗτος ὁ λεὼς ἐπεὶ ἄμαχόν τι χρῆμα τὸν ἐπηλύτην 10.18
this the people when invincible some thing the foreign
στρατηγὸν εἶδον, ἐξ ἠθῶν τῶν πατρίων ἐξαναστάντες
general they-saw from haunts the ancestral having-risen-up
ἐπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου ὁμόρου οὔσης ἐχώρησαν.
toward Egypt neighboring being advanced

10.19 ἔνθα χῶρον οὐδένα ἱκανὸν σφίσιν ἐνοικήσασθαι εὑρόντες,
there place no sufficient for-them to-settle having-found
ἐπεὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ πολυανθρωπία ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἦν, ἐς
since in Egypt populousness from of-old was to
Λιβύην ἐστάλησαν.
Libya they-set-out

10.20 πόλεις τε οἰκήσαντες πολλὰς ξύμπασαν Λιβύην μέχρι
cities both having-settled many whole Libya as-far-as
στηλῶν τῶν Ἡρακλείων ἔσχον, ἐνταῦθά τε καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ
(the)-pillars the of-Heracles held there both and down-to me
τῇ Φοινίκων φωνῇ χρώμενοι ᾤκηνται.
the of-Phoenicians speech using they-have-dwelt

10.21 ἐδείμαντο δὲ καὶ φρούριον ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ, οὗ νῦν πόλις
they-built and also (a)-fortress in Numidia where now (a)-city
Τίγισίς ἐστί τε καὶ ὀνομάζεται.
Tigisis is both and is-named

10.22 ἔνθα στῆλαι δύο ἐκ λίθων λευκῶν πεποιημέναι ἄγχι κρήνης
there pillars two from stones white made near spring
εἰσὶ τῆς μεγάλης, γράμματα Φοινικικὰ ἐγκεκολαμμένα
are the great letters Phoenician engraved
ἔχουσαι τῇ Φοινίκων γλώσσῃ λέγοντα ὧδε "ἡμεῖς ἐσμεν
having in-the of-Phoenicians tongue saying thus we are
οἱ φυγόντες ἀπὸ προσώπου Ἰησοῦ τοῦ λῃστοῦ υἱοῦ
the(-ones) having-fled from (the)-face of-Joshua the robber son
Ναυῆ."
of-Nave

10.23 ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη ἐν Λιβύῃ πρότερον ᾠκημένα, οἳ
were and also other nations in Libya earlier settled who
διὰ τὸ ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἐνταῦθα ἱδρῦσθαι αὐτόχθονες
because-of the from of-old there to-have-been-settled autochthonous
εἶναι ἐλέγοντο.
to-be were-said

καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ Ἀνταῖον, τὸν αὐτῶν βασιλέα, ὃς ἐν Κλιπέᾳ 10.24
and from this Antaeus the their king who at Clipea
Ἡρακλεῖ ἐπάλαισε, τῆς γῆς υἱὸν ἔφασαν εἶναι.
with-Heracles wrestled of-the earth (the)-son they-said to-be
χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον καὶ ὅσοι μετὰ Διδοῦς ἐκ Φοινίκης 10.25
in-time and later also as-many-as with Dido from Phoenicia
ἀνέστησαν ἅτε πρὸς ξυγγενεῖς τοὺς ἐν Λιβύῃ ᾠκημένους
emigrated as to kinsmen the(-ones) in Libya settled
ἀφίκοντο. οἳ δὴ αὐτοῖς Καρχηδόνα κτίσαι τε καὶ ἔχειν
came who indeed to-them Carthage to-found both and to-hold
ἐθελούσιοι ξυνεχώρησαν.
willing allowed
προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἡ τῶν Καρχηδονίων δύναμις 10.26
advancing and the time the of-the Carthaginians power
μεγάλη ἐγίνετο καὶ πολυάνθρωπος.
great became and populous
μάχης τε σφίσι γενομένης πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους, οἳ πρότεροι, 10.27
(a)-battle both for-them having-happened against the neighbors who earlier
ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐκ Παλαιστίνης ἀφίκοντο καὶ τὰ νῦν
as was-said from Palestine came and the now
Μαυρούσιοι καλοῦνται, ἐκράτησάν τε αὐτῶν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι
Moors are-called overcame both them the Carthaginians
καὶ ὡς ἀπωτάτω οἰκεῖν Καρχηδόνος ἠνάγκασαν.
and as farthest to-dwell from-Carthage compelled
ἔπειτα δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι πάντων καθυπέρτεροι τῷ πολέμῳ 10.28
then and Romans of-all superior in-the war
γενόμενοι Μαυρουσίους μὲν ἐς τὰς ἐσχατιὰς τῆς ἐν
having-become Moors indeed into the farthest-parts of-the in
Λιβύῃ οἰκουμένης χώρας ἱδρύσαντο, Καρχηδονίους δὲ καὶ
Libya inhabited land settled Carthaginians and and

Λίβυας τοὺς ἄλλους κατηκόους σφίσιν ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν
Libyans the others subject to-them to of-tribute payment
ἐποιήσαντο.
made

10.29 ὕστερον δὲ οἱ Μαυρούσιοι πολλὰς κατὰ Βανδίλων νίκας
later and the Moors many over Vandals victories
ἀνελόμενοι Μαυριτανίαν τε τὴν νῦν καλουμένην ἐκ
having-won Mauretania both the now called from
Γαδείρων μέχρι τῶν Καισαρείας ὁρίων τείνουσαν καὶ
Gadira as-far-as the of-Caesarea borders extending and
Λιβύης τῆς ἄλλης τὰ πλεῖστα ἔσχον. τὰ μὲν δὴ
of-Libya the other the most held the(-things) indeed indeed
τῆς Μαυρουσίων ἐν Λιβύῃ ἐνοικήσεως ταύτῃ πη ἔσχε.
of-the of-Moors in Libya settlement thus somehow were

XV · MAMMES AND BURGAON

Solomon writes to the Moorish chiefs, who answer that they can always beget more children. At Mammes he breaks their ring of camels on foot and kills ten thousand. At Mount Burgaon he sends Theodore by night up the eastern cliffs; at dawn the Moors, struck from above and below, flee into a ravine and fill it with their dead, and an oracle about a beardless man is remembered.

11.1 Σολόμων δὲ τὰ ἐς Ῥουφῖνον καὶ Ἀιγὰν ξυνενεχθέντα
Solomon and the(-things) as-to Rufinus and Aigan having-happened
ἀκούσας τόν τε πόλεμον ἐν παρασκευῇ ἐποιεῖτο καὶ πρὸς
having-heard the both war in preparation made and to
τοὺς Μαυρουσίων ἄρχοντας ἔγραψε τάδε
the of-Moors commanders wrote these(-things)

“Ἤδη μὲν καὶ ἄλλοις ἀνθρώπων τισὶν ἀπονενοῆσθαί 11.2
already indeed also to-other of-men some to-have-lost-their-senses
τε καὶ ἀπολωλέναι τετύχηκεν, οἳ οὐδενὶ πρότερον
both and to-have-perished it-has-befallen who by-nothing before
τεκμηριῶσαι ἔσχον ὅπη ποτὲ αὐτοῖς τὰ τῆς ἀπονοίας
to-judge could how ever for-them the(-things) of-the madness
ἐκβήσεται.
will-turn-out
ὑμεῖς δέ, οἷς τὸ παράδειγμα ἐγγύθεν ἐκ τῶν συνοίκων 11.3
you but for-whom the example near from the neighbors
ὑμῖν Βανδίλων ἐστί, τί ποτε ἆρα παθόντες χεῖράς τε
to-you Vandals is what ever then having-suffered hands both
ἀνταίρειν ἔγνωτε βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ καὶ τὴν ὑμῶν
to-raise-against you-decided against-(the)-emperor the great and the of-you
αὐτῶν σωτηρίαν προέσθαι;
yourselves safety to-throw-away
καὶ ταῦτα ὅρκους τε τοὺς δεινοτάτους ἐν γράμμασι 11.4
and that oaths both the most-terrible in writing
δόντες καὶ τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ὑμετέρους τῶν
having-given and the children the your of-the(-things)
ὡμολογημένων ἐνέχυρα παρασχόμενοι;
agreed (as)-pledges having-furnished
ἢ ἐπίδειξίν τινα ἐγνώκατε ποιεῖσθαι, ὡς ὑμῖν οὔτε 11.5
or display some have-you-decided to-make that for-you neither
θεοῦ οὔτε πίστεως οὔτε τῆς ξυγγενείας αὐτῆς οὔτε τῆς
of-God nor of-faith nor of-the kinship itself nor of-the
σωτηρίας οὔτε ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν ἐστί τις λόγος;
safety nor of-other anything is any account

11.6 καίτοι, εἰ τὰ ἐς τὸ θεῖον ὑμῖν οὕτως ἤσκηται,
and-yet if the(-things) toward the divine by-you so have-been-practiced
τίνι ξυμμάχῳ πιστεύοντες ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥωμαίων βασιλέα
in-what ally trusting against the of-Romans emperor
χωρεῖτε;
do-you-advance

11.7 εἰ δὲ τοὺς παῖδας ἀπολοῦντες στρατεύεσθε, τί ποτέ
if and the children about-to-lose you-make-war what ever
ἐστιν ὑπὲρ ὅτου κινδυνεύειν βεβούλησθε;
is for which to-run-risks you-have-resolved

11.8 ἀλλ᾽ εἰ μὲν ἤδη τις εἰσῆλθεν ὑμᾶς τῶν φθασάντων
but if indeed already any has-entered you of-the(-things) done-before
μετάμελος, γράψατε ὅπως ὑμῖν εὖ τὰ πεπραγμένα
regret write so-that for-you well the(-things) done
θησόμεθα· εἰ δὲ τὰ τῆς ἀπονοίας ὑμῖν οὔπω
we-shall-settle if but the(-things) of-the madness for-you not-yet
λελώφηκε, δέξασθε Ῥωμαϊκὸν πόλεμον μετὰ τῶν
has-abated receive (a)-Roman war together-with the
ὅρκων, οἷς ἐλωβήσασθε, καὶ τῆς ἐς τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς
oaths which you-outraged and the toward the children the
ὑμετέρους ἀδικίας ὑμῖν προσιόντα.”
your wrong upon-you coming

11.9 τοσαῦτα μὲν Σολόμων ἔγραψεν. οἱ δὲ Μαυρούσιοι
so-much indeed Solomon wrote the and Moors
ἀπεκρίναντο ὧδε “Βελισάριος μὲν ἐπαγγελίαις μεγάλαις
answered thus Belisarius indeed with-promises great
ἡμᾶς περιελθὼν ἔπεισε βασιλέως Ἰουστινιανοῦ κατηκόους
us having-got-round persuaded of-emperor Justinian subjects
εἶναι· Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἡμῖν οὐδενὸς μεταδόντες
to-be Romans but of-the goods to-us none having-given-a-share

λιμῷ πιεζομένους ἠξίουν φίλους τε ἡμᾶς καὶ ξυμμάχους
by-famine being-pressed thought-fit friends both us and allies
ἔχειν.
to-have
ὥστε εἰκότως ἂν μᾶλλον ὑμῖν ἢ Μαυρουσίοις τὸ μὴ 11.10
so-that reasonably — rather to-you than to-Moors the not
πιστοῖς καλεῖσθαι προσήκει.
faithful to-be-called belongs
λύουσι γὰρ τὰς σπονδὰς οὐχ ὅσοι ἀδικούμενοι ἐκ 11.11
break for the treaty not as-many-as being-wronged from
τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς τῶν πέλας κατηγοροῦντες ἀφίστανται, ἀλλ᾽
the open the neighbors accusing revolt but
ὅσοι ὑποσπόνδους ἔχειν ἀξιοῦντές τινας εἶτα βιάζονται.
as-many-as under-treaty to-have claiming some then force(-them)
καὶ τὸν θεὸν πολέμιον σφίσι ποιοῦνται οὐχ οἳ ἂν τὰ 11.12
and — God (an)-enemy to-them make not who — the(-things)
σφέτερα αὐτῶν κομιούμενοι ἐφ᾽ ἑτέρους χωροῖεν, ἀλλ᾽
their own about-to-recover against others would-advance but
ὅσοι τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ἐπιβατεύοντες ἐς κίνδυνον
as-many-as on-the(-things) of-others encroaching into danger
πολέμου καθίστανται.
of-war enter
παίδων μέντοι ἕνεκεν ὑμῖν μελήσει, οἷς μίαν ἄγεσθαι 11.13
of-children however for-the-sake to-you it-will-matter to-whom one to-take
γυναῖκα ἀνάγκη· ἡμᾶς γάρ, οἷς καὶ κατὰ πεντήκοντα,
wife (is)-necessary us for to-whom even by fifty
ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, συνοικοῦσι γυναῖκες, παίδων οὐκ ἄν ποτε
— so it-chance live-with wives of-children not — ever
ἐπιλίποι γονή.᾽᾽
would-fail (the)-offspring

11.14 Ταῦτα ἀναλεξαμένῳ Σολόμωνι τὸ στράτευμα ὅλον ἐπὶ
these(-things) having-read to-Solomon the army whole against
Μαυρουσίους ἐπάγειν ἔδοξε. διαθέμενός τε τὰ ἐν
Moors to-lead it-seemed-good having-arranged and the in
Καρχηδόνι πράγματα, παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐς Βυζάκιον ᾔει.
Carthage affairs with-all the army to Byzacium went
11.15 γενόμενος δὲ ἐς Μάμμης τὸ χωρίον, ἔνθα δὴ οἱ τέτταρες
having-come and to of-Mammes the place where indeed the four
τῶν Μαυρουσίων ἄρχοντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ὧν ὀλίγῳ
of-the Moors commanders had-encamped whom (a)-little
πρότερον ἐπεμνήσθην, χαράκωμα ἐποιήσατο.
before I-mentioned (a)-stockade he-made
11.16 ὄρη δέ εἰσιν ἐνταῦθα ὑψηλὰ καὶ χωρίον ὁμαλὲς περὶ τὸν
mountains and are there high and (a)-place level about the
πρόποδα τῶν ὀρῶν, ἔνθα οἱ βάρβαροι παρασκευασάμενοι
foot of-the mountains where the barbarians having-prepared
ἐς τὴν μάχην ἐποιοῦντο τὴν παράταξιν ὧδε.
for the battle made the battle-line thus
11.17 κύκλον ἐκ τῶν καμήλων ταξάμενοι, ὅπερ καὶ τὸν
(a)-circle from the camels having-drawn-up which also —
Καβάωνα ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις εἰργάσθαι ἐρρήθη,
Cabaon in the earlier accounts to-have-done was-said
κατὰ δυοκαίδεκα μάλιστα τοῦ μετώπου βάθος ἐποίουν.
by twelve about of-the front depth they-made
11.18 καὶ γυναῖκας μὲν ξὺν τοῖς παισὶ κατέθεντο τοῦ κύκλου
and wives indeed with the children they-placed the circle
ἐντός· (τοῖς γὰρ Μαυρουσίοις καὶ γυναῖκας ὀλίγας ξὺν τοῖς
within to-the for Moors also women few with the
παισὶν ἐς παράταξιν ἐπάγεσθαι νόμος, αἵπερ αὐτοῖς
children into battle-line to-bring (is-the)-custom who for-them

χαρακώματά τε καὶ καλύβας ποιοῦσι, καὶ ἱπποκομοῦσιν
stockades both and huts make and groom-horses
ἐμπείρως, καὶ τῶν τε καμήλων τῆς τε τροφῆς ἐπιμελοῦνται·
skillfully and of-the both camels of-the both food take-care
καὶ θήγουσαι τὰ τῶν ὅπλων σιδήρια πολλοὺς σφίσι 11.19
and sharpening the of-the arms iron-points many for-them
παραιροῦνται τῶν ἐν ταῖς παρατάξεσι πόνων·) αὐτοὶ δὲ πεζοὶ
take-away of-the in the battle-lines toils they and on-foot
ἐς μέσους τῶν καμήλων τοὺς πόδας ἵσταντο, ἀσπίδας τε
into (the)-midst of-the camels the feet stood shields both
καὶ ξίφη ἔχοντες καὶ δοράτια, οἷς ἀκοντίζειν εἰώθασι.
and swords having and javelins with-which to-hurl they-are-accustomed
τινὲς δὲ αὐτῶν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ἡσύχαζον.
some and of-them on the mountains having the horses kept-quiet
Σολόμων δὲ τὸ μὲν ἥμισυ τοῦ Μαυρουσίων κύκλου, ὃ 11.20
Solomon and the indeed half of-the of-Moors circle which
πρὸς τῷ ὄρει ἐτύγχανεν ὂν, ἀφῆκεν, οὐδένα ἐνταῦθα
toward the mountain happened being let-go no-one there
καταστησάμενος.
having-posted
ἔδεισε γὰρ μὴ κατιόντες τε οἱ ἐν τῷ ὄρει πολέμιοι 11.21
he-feared for lest coming-down both the on the mountain enemies
καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ κύκλῳ ἐπιστρεφόμενοι ἀμφιβόλους ἐν
and the(-ones) in the circle turning-about surrounded in
τῇ παρατάξει τοὺς ἐκείνῃ ταττομένους ποιήσωνται.
the battle-line the(-ones) there drawn-up should-make
ἐς δὲ τοῦ κύκλου τὸ λειπόμενον ὅλον ἀντιτάξας τὸ 11.22
against and of-the circle the remaining whole having-drawn-up-opposite the
στράτευμα, ἐπειδὴ αὐτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς εἶδε πεφοβημένους
army when of-them the many he-saw frightened
τε καὶ ἀθαρσοῦντας, διὰ τὰ ἐς Ἀιγάν τε καὶ
both and disheartened because-of the(-things) as-to Aigan both and

Ῥουφῖνον ξυνενεχθέντα, βουλόμενος ὑπόμνησιν ποιήσασθαι
Rufinus having-happened wishing (a)-reminder to-make
αὐτοῖς τοῦ θαρσεῖν ἔλεξε τάδε
to-them of-the to-take-courage he-spoke these(-things)

11.23 "Ἄνδρες οἱ Βελισαρίῳ ξυστρατευσάμενοι, μηδεὶς ὑμᾶς
men the(-ones) with-Belisarius having-campaigned no you
τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶνδε φόβος εἰσίτω, μηδέ, εἰ Μαυρούσιοι κατὰ
of-the men these fear let-enter nor if Moors by
μυριάδας πέντε συνειλεγμένοι Ῥωμαίων ἤδη πεντακοσίων
myriads five gathered of-Romans already five-hundred
ἐκράτησαν, τοῦτο ὑμῖν ἐν παραδείγματος μοίρᾳ γινέσθω.
overcame this for-you in of-example lot let-it-become

11.24 ἀλλ' ἀναμνήσθητε μὲν τῆς ἀρετῆς τῆς ὑμετέρας,
but remember indeed the valor the your
ἐκλογίζεσθε δὲ ὡς Βανδίλοι μὲν Μαυρουσίων ἐκράτουν,
reckon and that Vandals indeed Moors overcame
ὑμεῖς δὲ Βανδίλων ἀκονιτὶ κύριοι τῷ πολέμῳ γεγένησθε,
you and of-Vandals without-dust masters in-the war have-become
καὶ ὡς τοὺς τῶν μειζόνων κεκρατηκότας περὶ τῶν
and that the(-ones) the greater having-overcome about the
καταδεεστέρων πεφοβῆσθαι οὐ δίκαιον.
inferior to-be-afraid not just

11.25 καίτοι πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐς ἀγῶνα πολέμου φαυλότατον
and-yet of-all men for (the)-contest of-war most-worthless
εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ Μαυρουσίων ἔθνος.
to-be seems the of-Moors nation

11.26 γυμνοί τε γὰρ οἱ πλεῖστοί εἰσι καὶ αὐτῶν ὅσοι ἀσπίδας
unarmored both for the most are and of-them as-many-as shields
ἔχουσι, βραχείας τε ταύτας καὶ οὐκ εὖ πεποιημένας οὐδὲ
have small both these and not well made nor
ἀπωθεῖσθαι τὰ προσιόντα δυναμένας προβέβληνται.
to-push-off the(-things) coming-at able they-hold-before(-them)

καὶ τὰ δύο ταῦτα δοράτια ἀπορρίψαντες, ἢν μή τι 11.27
and the two these javelins having-thrown-away if not anything
δράσωσιν, αὐτόματοι ἐς φυγὴν τρέπονται.
they-accomplish of-their-own-accord to flight turn
ὥστε πάρεστιν ὑμῖν τὴν πρώτην φυλαξαμένοις τῶν 11.28
so-that it-is-possible for-you the first having-guarded-against of-the
βαρβάρων ὁρμὴν ἀνελέσθαι οὐδενὶ πόνῳ τὸ τοῦ πολέμου
barbarians onset to-carry-off with-no toil the of-the war
κράτος.
mastery
τῆς δὲ ὑμετέρας ὁπλίσεως ἡλίκον πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους 11.29
of-the and your equipment how-great against the opponents
τὸ διαλλάσσον ἐστὶν, ὁρᾶτε δήπου.
the difference is you-see doubtless
καὶ τούτων ἔξω, ψυχῶν μὲν ἀρετὴ καὶ σωμάτων ἀλκὴ 11.30
and these(-things) besides of-souls indeed valor and of-bodies strength
καὶ πολέμων ἐμπειρία καὶ τὸ θαρσεῖν, διὰ τὸ πάντας
and of-wars experience and the to-take-courage because-of the all
ἤδη νενικηκέναι τοὺς πολεμίους, ὑμῖν πρόσεστιν· οἱ δὲ
already to-have-conquered the enemies to-you belongs the but
Μαυρούσιοι τούτων ἁπάντων ἐστερημένοι μόνῳ τῷ σφῶν
Moors of-these all deprived in-only the of-them
αὐτῶν ὁμίλῳ πιστεύουσι.
selves multitude trust
ῥᾷον δὲ ὀλίγοι ὡς ἄριστα παρεσκευασμένοι πλῆθος 11.31
more-easily and few as best prepared (a)-multitude
οὐκ ἀγαθῶν τὰ πολέμια νικῶσιν ἀνθρώπων ἢ πρὸς
not good the(-things) of-war conquer of-men than by
αὐτῶν ἡσσῶνται.
them are-defeated

11.32 τῷ μὲν γὰρ ἀγαθῷ στρατιώτῃ τὸ θαρσεῖν ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῷ
to-the indeed for good soldier the to-take-courage in himself
πάρεστι, τῷ δὲ ἀνάνδρῳ τὸ τῶν συντεταγμένων πλῆθος
is-present to-the but cowardly the of-the(-ones) drawn-up-with-(him) multitude
ἐς ἐπισφαλῆ στενοχωρίαν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ περιίσταται.
into dangerous straits as the most(-part) comes-round

11.33 καὶ μὴν καὶ καμήλων τῶνδε ὑμᾶς ὑπερφρονεῖν ἄξιον,
and indeed also camels these you to-despise (it-is)-worth
αἳ οὔτε ἀμύνειν τοῖς πολεμίοις οἷαί τέ εἰσι καὶ
which neither to-ward-off the enemies able — are and
πληγεῖσαι, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, μείζονος ταραχῆς τε καὶ ἀταξίας
having-been-struck as the likely of-greater confusion both and disorder
αἴτιαι τούτοις γενήσονται.
causes to-these will-become

11.34 καὶ τὸ προπετὲς, ὃ διὰ τὸ πρότερον εὐημερῆσαι οἱ
and the rashness which because-of the earlier to-have-prospered the
πολέμιοι κέκτηνται, ὑμῖν συναγωνιεῖσθαι ξυμβήσεται.
enemies have-acquired with-you to-fight-on-your-side will-happen

11.35 τόλμα γὰρ τῇ μὲν δυνάμει ξυμμετρουμένη τάχα τι
daring for to-the indeed power proportioned perhaps somewhat
καὶ τοὺς αὐτῇ χρωμένους ὀνήσει, ὑπεραίρουσα δὲ ταύτην
also the(-ones) it using will-profit exceeding but it
ἐς κίνδυνον ἄγει·
into danger leads

11.36 ὧν ἐνθυμούμενοι καὶ τῶν πολεμίων καταφρονοῦντες
which(-things) taking-to-heart and the enemies despising
σιγήν τε καὶ κόσμον ἀσκεῖτε· τούτων γὰρ ἐπιμελούμενοι
silence both and order practice these for taking-care-of
ῥᾷόν τε καὶ ἀπονώτερον τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων ἀκοσμίας
more-easily both and with-less-toil the of-the barbarians disorder
κρατήσομεν.” ταῦτα μὲν Σολόμων εἶπεν.
we-shall-overcome these(-things) indeed Solomon said

Οἱ δὲ τῶν Μαυρουσίων ἄρχοντες ἐπειδὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ 11.37
the and of-the Moors commanders when also themselves
τοὺς βαρβάρους καταπεπληγμένους τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων
the barbarians struck-with-fear at-the of-the Romans
εὐκοσμίαν εἶδον, βουλόμενοι αὐτῶν τὸ πλῆθος ἐπὶ τὸ
good-order saw wishing their the multitude to the
θαρσεῖν αὖθις ἀντικαθιστάναι, τοιάδε παρεκελεύσαντο
to-take-courage again to-set-up such(-things) exhorted
“ Ὡς μὲν ἀνθρώπεια Ῥωμαῖοι σώματα ἔχουσι καὶ οἷα 11.38
that indeed human Romans bodies have and as
σιδήρῳ πλησσόμενα εἴκειν μεμαθήκαμεν, ὦ ξυστρατιῶται,
by-iron being-struck to-yield we-have-learned O fellow-soldiers
οἷς αὐτῶν ἔναγχος τοὺς πάντων ἀρίστους πὴ μὲν
in-that of-them lately the of-all best some indeed
καταχωσθέντας τοῖς δόρασι τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἐκτείναμεν, πὴ
overwhelmed by-the spears the our we-killed some
δὲ ἁρπάσαντες δορυαλώτους ἡμῶν αὐτῶν πεποιήμεθα.
and having-seized captives-of-the-spear of-us selves we-have-made
τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων, ὡς καὶ νῦν αὐτῶν τῷ 11.39
these(-things) and such being that also now them in-the
πλήθει παρὰ πολὺ προέχειν αὐχοῦμεν, ὁρᾶν πάρεστι.
number by much to-surpass we-boast to-see it-is-possible
καὶ μὴν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν μεγίστων ἡμῖν ὁ ἀγών ἐστιν, 11.40
and indeed also for the greatest(-things) for-us the contest is
ἢ Λιβύης πάσης κυρίοις εἶναι, ἢ τοῖς ἀλαζόσι τοῖσδε
either of-Libya all masters to-be or to-the braggarts these
δουλεύειν.
to-be-slaves

11.41 ὥστε ἡμῖν ἀνάγκη ὡς μάλιστα ἐν τῷ παρόντι
so-that for-us (it-is)-necessary as most in the present
ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι. οἷς γὰρ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων ὁ κίνδυνος,
to-be-brave for-whom for for the whole the danger
μὴ οὐχὶ εὐψυχοτάτοις εἶναι ἀξύμφορον.
not not most-courageous to-be disadvantageous

11.42 τῆς δὲ τῶν πολεμίων ὁπλίσεως ὑπερφρονεῖν ἡμᾶς
the and of-the enemies equipment to-despise us
προσήκει. ἤν τε γὰρ πεζῇ ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἴωσιν, οὐκ εὐσταλεῖς
it-befits if both for on-foot against us they-come not nimble
ἔσονται, ἀλλ᾽ ἡσσηθήσονται τοῦ Μαυρουσίων τάχους, καὶ
they-will-be but will-be-outdone by-the of-Moors speed and
τὴν ἵππον αὐτοῖς ἥ τε τῶν καμήλων ὄψις ἐκπλήξασα
the horse for-them the both of-the camels sight having-struck-out
καὶ τὸν ἄλλον τοῦ πολέμου θόρυβον ἡ τούτων κραυγὴ
and the other of-the war din the of-these cry
ὑπερηχοῦσα εἰς ἀταξίαν, ὥς γε τὸ εἰκός, καταστήσεται.
sounding-over into disorder as at-least the likely will-put

11.43 καὶ τὴν ἐς Βανδίλους νίκην εἴ τις ἐκλογιζόμενος μὴ
and the over Vandals victory if anyone reckoning not
ἀνταγωνίστους αὐτοὺς οἴεται εἶναι, γνώμης ἁμαρτάνει.
rivals them thinks to-be in-judgment errs

11.44 ἡ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ πολέμου ῥοπὴ τῇ τοῦ στρατηγοῦντος
the indeed for of-the war turn by-the of-the general
ἀρετῇ ἢ τύχῃ κρίνεσθαι πέφυκε· Βελισάριον δέ, ὃς τῆς
valor or fortune to-be-decided is-wont Belisarius but who of-the
Βανδίλων ἐπικρατήσεως αἴτιος γέγονεν, ἐκποδὼν νῦν
of-Vandals conquest (the)-cause has-been out-of-the-way now
ἡμῖν ἑστηκέναι πεποίηκε τὸ δαιμόνιον.
for-us to-have-stood has-made the divinity

ἄλλως τε καὶ ἡμεῖς Βανδίλους πολλάκις νενικηκότες, 11.45
especially — also we Vandals often having-conquered
περιελόντες τε τὴν αὐτῶν δύναμιν, ἑτοιμότερόν τε καὶ
having-stripped both the their power readier both and
ἀπονώτερον Ῥωμαίοις τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν πεποιήμεθα κράτος.
with-less-toil for-Romans the over them have-made mastery
καὶ νῦν δὲ πολεμίων τῶνδε κρατήσειν, ἢν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ 11.46
and now too enemies these to-overcome if in the action
ἀνδραγαθίζησθε, ἐλπίδα ἔχομεν.᾽᾽
you-are-brave hope we-have
Τοσαῦτα καὶ οἱ Μαυρουσίων ἄρχοντες παρακελευσάμενοι 11.47
so-much also the of-Moors commanders having-exhorted
τῆς ξυμβολῆς ἦρχον. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα πολλὴ ἀκοσμία
the engagement began and the indeed first much disorder
ἐς τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα ἐγεγόνει.
in the of-Romans army had-arisen
οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς τῇ τε κραυγῇ καὶ τῇ ὄψει τῶν 11.48
the for horses for-them by-the both cry and by-the sight of-the
καμήλων ἀχθόμενοι ἀνεχαιτίζοντό τε καὶ ἀπορριπτοῦντες
camels vexed reared both and throwing-off
τοὺς ἐπιβάτας οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ οἱ πλεῖστοι ἔφευγον.
the riders with-no order the most fled
καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐπεκδρομὰς ποιούμενοι οἱ Μαυρούσιοι καὶ τὰ 11.49
and in this sallies making the Moors and the
δοράτια, ὅσα σφίσιν ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἦν, ἀκοντίζοντες,
javelins as-many-as to-them in the hands were hurling
θορύβου τε αὐτῶν ἐμπίπλασθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἐποίουν
with-tumult both them to-be-filled the army made
καὶ οὔτε ἀμυνομένους οὔτε ἐν τάξει μένοντας ἔπλησσον.
and neither defending(-themselves) nor in rank remaining they-struck

11.50 ὕστερον δὲ Σολόμων, κατιδὼν τὰ πρασσόμενα,
later and Solomon having-observed the(-things) being-done
ἔκ τε τοῦ ἵππου ἀποθρώσκει πρῶτος καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
from both the horse leaps-down first and the others
ἅπαντας ἐς τοῦτο ἐνάγει.
all to this leads

11.51 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέβησαν, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις ἐνετέλλετο
and when they-dismounted to-the indeed others he-ordered
ἡσυχάζουσι καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας προβαλλομένοις δεχομένοις
keeping-quiet and the shields holding-before receiving
τε τὰ παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων πεμπόμενα ἐν τῇ τάξει
both the(-things) from the enemies being-sent in the rank
μένειν· αὐτὸς δὲ στρατιώτας οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ πεντακοσίους
to-remain himself and soldiers not less than five-hundred
ἐπαγόμενος ἐς τὴν τοῦ κύκλου ἐπέσκηψε μοῖραν.
bringing on the of-the circle fell part

11.52 οὓς δὴ τὰ ξίφη ἀνελομένους ἐκέλευε τὰς καμήλους, αἳ
whom indeed the swords having-taken-up he-ordered the camels which
ταύτῃ εἱστήκεσαν, κτείνειν.
there stood to-kill

11.53 τότε Μαυρούσιοι μὲν, ὅσοι ἐκείνῃ ἐτετάχατο, ἐς φυγὴν
then Moors indeed as-many-as there had-been-posted to flight
ὥρμηντο, οἱ δὲ ξὺν τῷ Σολόμωνι κτείνουσι καμήλους
rushed the(-ones) and with — Solomon kill camels
ἀμφὶ διακοσίας, αὐτίκα τε ὁ κύκλος, ἐπεὶ αἱ κάμηλοι
about two-hundred at-once both the circle when the camels
ἔπεσον, ἐσβατὸς Ῥωμαίοις ἐγένετο.
fell enterable for-Romans became

11.54 καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν δρόμῳ ἐς τὸ τοῦ κύκλου μέσον ἐχώρουν,
and they indeed at-a-run to the of-the circle middle advanced
ἔνθα αἱ Μαυρουσίων γυναῖκες ἐκάθηντο· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι
where the of-Moors women sat the but barbarians

ἐκπεπληγμένοι ἐς τὸ ὄρος, ὅπερ ἄγχιστα ἦν, ἀποχωροῦσι,
panic-struck to the mountain which nearest was withdraw
φεύγοντάς τε αὐτοὺς ξὺν πάσῃ ἀκοσμίᾳ ἐπισπόμενοι
fleeing both them with all disorder following
Ῥωμαῖοι ἔκτεινον.
Romans killed
καὶ λέγονται Μαυρουσίων μύριοι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ 11.55
and are-said of-Moors ten-thousand in this the toil
ἀποθανεῖν. γυναῖκές τε πᾶσαι ξὺν τοῖς παισὶν ἐν
to-have-died women both all with the children in
ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ἐγένοντο.
of-slaves account became
καὶ καμήλους οἱ στρατιῶται πάσας, ὅσας οὐκ ἔκτειναν, 11.56
and camels the soldiers all as-many-as not they-killed
ἐλήισαντο. οὕτω τε Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν ξὺν πάσῃ τῇ λείᾳ ἐς
plundered so both Romans indeed with all the booty to
Καρχηδόνα ᾔεσαν, τὴν ἐπινίκιον ἑορτὴν ἄγοντες.
Carthage went the of-victory festival keeping
Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι χρώμενοι θυμῷ πανδημεὶ ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους 12.1
the and barbarians using spirit in-a-body against Romans
αὖθις, οὐδένα σφῶν ἀπολιπόντες, ἐστράτευσαν, καὶ
again none of-them having-left-behind marched and
καταθεῖν τὰ ἐν Βυζακίῳ χωρία ἤρξαντο, οὐδεμιᾶς ἡλικίας
to-overrun the in Byzacium places began of-no age
τῶν σφίσι παραπιπτόντων φειδόμενοι.
of-the(-ones) to-them falling-in-the-way sparing
ἄρτι τε Σολόμωνι ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἐληλακότι βάρβαροι 12.2
just both to-Solomon to Carthage having-ridden barbarians
πλήθει μεγάλῳ ἐς Βυζάκιον ἐληλυθέναι καὶ ληίζεσθαι
in-number great to Byzacium to-have-come and to-plunder

πάντα τὰ ἐκείνῃ ἠγγέλλοντο. ἅρας οὖν κατὰ
all the(-things) there were-reported having-set-out then with
τάχος παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἤει.
speed with-all the army against them went

12.3 γενόμενος δὲ ἐν Βουργάωνι, ἔνθα οἱ πολέμιοι
having-come and at Burgaon where the enemies
ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ἡμέρας μέν τινας ἀντεκάθητο, ὅπως,
had-encamped days indeed some he-sat-opposite so-that
ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ἐν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ γένωνται οἱ Μαυρούσιοι,
when quickest in the level should-come the Moors
τῆς ξυμβολῆς ἄρχοι.
the engagement he-might-begin

12.4 ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνοι ἐν τῷ ὄρει ἔμενον, διεῖπέ τε ὡς ἐς
when and they on the mountain remained he-arranged both as for
μάχην καὶ διεκόσμει τὸ στράτευμα, οἱ δὲ Μαυρούσιοι ἐς
battle and marshaled the army the and Moors to
μὲν τὸ πεδίον ἥκιστα Ῥωμαίοις τὸ λοιπὸν ἐς μάχην ἰέναι
indeed the plain least with-Romans the henceforth to battle to-go
διενοοῦντο (ἤδη γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἄμαχόν τι δέος ἐσῄει), ἐν δὲ
intended already for them invincible some fear had-entered on but
τῷ ὄρει ἤλπιζον ῥᾷον αὐτῶν περιέσεσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ.
the mountain they-hoped more-easily them to-overcome in-the war

12.5 ἔστι δὲ τὸ ὄρος ὁ Βουργάων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον μὲν
is and the mountain — Burgaon for most indeed
ἀπότομον καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον δεινῶς ἄβατον,
sheer and the(-parts) toward rising sun terribly impassable
τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέραν εὐέφοδόν τε καὶ ὑπτίως ἔχον.
the(-parts) but toward west easy-of-access both and sloping being

καὶ σκοπέλω ὑψηλῶ δύο ἀνέχετον νάπην τινὰ ἐν μέσῳ 12.6
and crags high two rise-up glen some in (the)-middle
σφῶν ἐργαζομένω, στενὴν μὲν κομιδῆ, ἐς βάθος δέ τι
of-them making narrow indeed quite to depth but some
ἄφατον κατατείνουσαν.
unspeakable extending
οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τὴν μὲν ἄκραν τοῦ ὄρους ἀπέλιπον 12.7
the and barbarians the indeed summit of-the mountain left
ἀνδρῶν ἔρημον, οὐδὲν ἐνθένδε πολέμιον οἰόμενοι σφίσιν
of-men empty nothing thence hostile thinking to-them
ἔσεσθαι· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν ἀμφὶ τὸν πρόποδα χῶρον
to-be likewise and also the about the foot place
ἔλιπον, οὗ δὴ εὐπρόσοδος ὁ Βουργάων ἦν.
left where indeed easy-of-approach — Burgaon was
κατὰ δὲ τὰ μέσα στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον, ὅπως, 12.8
in and the middle(-parts) having-encamped remained so-that
ἢν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἀνιόντες μάχης ἄρξωσιν, αὐτοὶ
if the enemies against them going-up battle should-begin they
ἤδη ὕπερθεν ἐκείνων γενόμενοι κατὰ κορυφὴν βάλλωσιν.
already above them having-come from above might-strike(-them)
ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ ὄρει καὶ ἵπποι πολλοὶ ἢ ἐς 12.9
were and for-them on the mountain also horses many either for
φυγὴν παρεσκευασμένοι, ἢ ἐς τὴν δίωξιν, ἢν τῆς μάχης
flight prepared or for the pursuit if the battle
κρατήσωσι.
they-should-win
Σολόμων δέ, ἐπεὶ εἶδε τοὺς Μαυρουσίους οὐκέτι ἐν 12.10
Solomon and when he-saw the Moors no-longer in
τῷ ὁμαλεῖ ἐθέλοντας διαμάχεσθαι, καὶ ἅμα τῇ
the level wishing to-fight-it-out and at-the-same(-time) with-the

προσεδρείᾳ τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ ἤχθετο,
siege the of-Romans army in (a)-place desert was-vexed
ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν Βουργάωνι ἠπείγετο.
to hands to-come with-the enemies at Burgaon hastened
12.11 ἰδὼν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας καταπεπληγμένους τῷ τῶν
having-seen and the soldiers struck-with-fear by-the of-the
ἐναντίων ὁμίλῳ πολυπλασίῳ ἢ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ μάχῃ
opponents multitude many-times-greater than in the former battle
γεγενημένῳ, ξυγκαλέσας τὸ πλῆθος ἔλεξε τοιάδε
having-been having-called-together the multitude he-spoke such(-things)
12.12 "Τὸ μὲν δέος, ᾧ πρὸς ὑμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι χρῶνται,
the indeed fear which toward you the enemies use
οὐχ ἑτέρου του κατηγόρου δεῖται, ἀλλ' αὐτεπάγγελτον
not other any accuser needs but self-proclaimed
ἐξελήλεγκται τὴν οἴκοθεν ἐπαγόμενον μαρτυρίαν.
has-been-proved the from-home brought-in testimony
12.13 ὁρᾶτε γὰρ δή που τοὺς ἐναντίους εἰς τόσας μὲν καὶ
you-see for indeed surely the opponents into so-many indeed and
τόσας μυριάδας συνειλεγμένους, οὐ τολμῶντας δὲ ἡμῖν
so-many myriads gathered not daring but with-us
εἰς τὸ πεδίον καταβαίνοντας ξυμβαλεῖν, οὐδὲ πιστεύειν ἐπὶ
into the plain coming-down to-engage nor to-trust in
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἔχοντας, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν τοῦ χωρίου τούτου
them selves able but into the of-the place this
δυσκολίαν καταφυγόντας.
difficulty having-fled
12.14 ὥστε ὑμῖν οὐδέ τι ἐγκελεύεσθαι ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι
so-that to-you not-even anything to-exhort in at-least the present
ἐπάναγκες. οἷς γὰρ τὰ πράγματα καὶ ἡ τῶν πολεμίων
(is)-necessary to-whom for the facts and the of-the enemies

ἀσθένεια τὸ θαρσεῖν δίδωσιν, οὐδὲν οἶμαι τῆς ἐκ τῶν
weakness the to-take-courage gives nothing I-think of-the from the
λόγων ὠφελείας προσδεῖ.
words help they-need-besides
τοσοῦτον δὲ ὑπομνῆσαι ὑμᾶς δεήσει ὡς, ἢν μετὰ 12.15
so-much but to-remind you it-will-be-necessary that if with
εὐψυχίας καὶ τήνδε τὴν ξυμβολὴν διενέγκωμεν, λελείψεται
courage also this the engagement we-carry-through it-will-be-left
ἡμῖν, Βανδίλων τε νενικημένων καὶ Μαυρουσίων εἰς
for-us Vandals both having-been-conquered and Moors to
ταὐτὸ τύχης ἐληλακότων, τῶν Λιβύης ἀγαθῶν ἀπόνασθαι
the-same of-fortune having-come of-the of-Libya goods to-enjoy
πάντων, οὐδὲν ὅ τι καὶ πολέμιον ἐννοεῖν ἔχουσιν.
all nothing that — even hostile to-think-of having
ὅπως δὲ μὴ κατὰ κορυφὴν ὑμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι βάλλωσι, 12.16
so-that and not from above you the enemies should-strike
μηδέ τι ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου ἡμῖν γίγνοιτο βλάβος, ἐγὼ
nor any from the place to-us should-come harm I
προνοήσω."
will-provide
Τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος Σολόμων, Θεόδωρον ἐκέλευεν, ὃς 12.17
so-much having-exhorted Solomon Theodore ordered who
τῶν ἐξκουβιτώρων ἡγεῖτο (οὕτω γὰρ τοὺς φύλακας Ῥωμαῖοι
of-the excubitors was-leader so for the guards Romans
καλοῦσι), πεζοὺς χιλίους ἐπαγαγόμενον ἀμφὶ δείλην ὀψίαν
call foot-soldiers thousand bringing about evening late
ἔχοντά τε καὶ τῶν σημείων τινὰ ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα
having both and of-the standards some to the(-parts) toward rising
ἥλιον τοῦ Βουργάωνος λάθρα ἀναβῆναι, οὗ μάλιστα
sun — of-Burgaon secretly to-go-up where most
δύσοδόν τε τὸ ὄρος καὶ σχεδόν τι ἀπόρευτον ἦν,
hard-to-approach both the mountain and nearly somewhat impassable was

ἐπιστείλας ὥστε, ἐπειδὰν ἄγχι ἐς τὸν τοῦ ὄρους κολωνὸν
having-instructed that when near to the of-the mountain crest
ἵκωνται, ἐνταῦθα ἡσυχάζοντας τὸ λοιπὸν διανυκτερεύειν,
they-should-come there keeping-quiet the rest to-pass-the-night
ἅμα τε ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι καθύπερθεν φαινομένους
at-the-same(-time) both with-(the)-sun rising from-above appearing
τῶν πολεμίων καὶ τὰ σημεῖα ἐνδεικνυμένους βάλλειν.
of-the enemies and the standards displaying to-shoot

12.18 ὁ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει. καὶ ἐπεὶ πόρρω ἦν
he and according-to these(-things) did and when far-on it-was
τῶν νυκτῶν, διὰ τοῦ κρημνώδους ἐγγὺς τοῦ σκοπέλου
of-the nights through the precipitous(-part) near the crag
ἀφικόμενοι μὴ ὅτι Μαυρουσίους, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ῥωμαίους
having-arrived not only Moors but also Romans
ἅπαντας ἔλαθον·
all they-escaped-the-notice-of

12.19 ἐς προφυλακὴν γὰρ τῷ λόγῳ ἐστέλλοντο, μή τις
for (an)-outpost for in-the word they-were-sent lest anyone
ἔξωθεν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον κακουργήσων ἴοι· ὄρθρου
from-outside into the camp to-do-harm should-come at-dawn
δὲ βαθέος Σολόμων παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ κατὰ τοῦ
and deep Solomon with-all the army by —
Βουργάωνος τὰ ἔσχατα ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀνέβαινε.
of-Burgaon the lowest(-parts) against the enemies went-up

12.20 καὶ ἐπειδὴ πρωῒ ἐγεγόνει ἐγγύς τε οἱ πολέμιοι
and when early it-had-become near both the enemies
καθεωρῶντο, οὐκέτι γυμνήν, ὥσπερ τὸ πρότερον, οἱ
were-being-seen no-longer bare as the before the
στρατιῶται τὴν τοῦ ὄρους ὑπερβολὴν ὁρῶντες, ἀλλὰ
soldiers the of-the mountain height seeing but

ἀνδρῶν τε ἀνάπλεων καὶ σημεῖα Ῥωμαϊκὰ ἐνδεικνυμένων
of-men both full and standards Roman displaying
(ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ὑπέφαινέ τι ἡμέρας) διηποροῦντο.
already for also was-glimmering some(-thing) of-day were-at-a-loss
ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν χειρῶν οἱ ἐν τῇ ἄκρᾳ ἦρχον, οἵ τε Ῥωμαῖοι 12.21
when and the hands the(-ones) on the summit began the both Romans
τὸ στράτευμα οἰκεῖον εἶναι καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐν μέσῳ τῶν
the army own to-be and the barbarians in (the)-middle of-the
πολεμίων γεγονέναι ᾐσθάνοντο, βαλλόμενοι δὲ ἑκατέρωθεν,
enemies to-have-come perceived being-shot and from-both-sides
καὶ οὐ παρὸν σφίσι τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνεσθαι, ἐς ἀλκὴν
and not being-possible for-them the enemies to-repel to resistance
μὲν οὐκέτι ἔβλεπον, ἐς φυγὴν δὲ αὐτίκα ξύμπαντες ὥρμηντο.
indeed no-longer looked to flight but at-once all rushed
οὔτε δὲ ἐς τοῦ Βουργάωνος τὴν ὑπερβολὴν ἀναδραμεῖν 12.22
neither and to — of-Burgaon the height to-run-up
ἔχοντες, πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων κατεχομένην, οὔτε ἐς τὸ
being-able by the enemies held nor to the
ὁμαλὲς διὰ τοῦ πρόποδός πη ἰέναι, ἐνθένδε σφίσιν
level through the foot somehow to-go thence on-them
ἐπικειμένων τῶν ἐναντίων, ἔς τε τὴν νάπην καὶ ἐς τῶν
pressing the opponents to both the glen and to of-the
σκοπέλων τὸν ἕτερον δρόμῳ πολλῷ ᾔεσαν, οἱ μὲν αὐτοῖς
crags the other at-a-run great went the indeed and-all
ἵπποις, οἱ δὲ καὶ πεζῇ.
horses the and also on-foot
ἅτε δὲ ὅμιλος πολὺς ἐν φόβῳ καὶ θορύβῳ μεγάλῳ φεύγοντες, 12.23
as and (a)-crowd great in fear and tumult great fleeing
σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς ἔκτεινον καὶ ἐς τὴν νάπην βαθεῖαν
them both selves they-killed and into the glen deep

κομιδῆ οὖσαν ἐσπίπτοντες ἀεὶ οἱ πρῶτοι ἔθνησκον, τοῖς
quite being falling-in always the first died to-the
μέντοι ὄπισθεν ἰοῦσιν οὐ παρείχοντο τοῦ κακοῦ αἴσθησιν.
however behind coming not they-gave of-the evil perception

12.24 ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν τεθνεώτων ἵππων τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἡ νάπη
when and of-the dead horses both and men the glen
ἔμπλεως γενομένη διάβασιν ἐκ τοῦ Βουργάωνος ἐς ὄρος
full having-become (a)-crossing from — Burgaon to mountain
ἐποίει τὸ ἕτερον, ἐνταῦθα ἐσώζοντο οἱ ὑπολειπόμενοι,
made the other there were-saved the(-ones) remaining
διὰ τῶν σωμάτων τὴν πορείαν ποιούμενοι.
through the bodies the march making

12.25 ἀπέθανον δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ Μαυρουσίων μὲν μυριάδες
died and in this the toil of-Moors indeed myriads
πέντε, ὡς αὐτῶν ἰσχυρίζοντο οἱ περιόντες, Ῥωμαίων
five as of-them insisted the(-ones) surviving of-Romans
δὲ τὸ παράπαν οὐδείς, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ πληγήν τινα ἔλαβεν
but the altogether no-one not however not-even wound any took
ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἢ τύχης αὐτῷ ξυμβάσης τινός,
either from the enemies or (a)-chance to-him having-befallen any
ἀλλ᾽ ἀκραιφνεῖς πάντες τῆς νίκης ἀπώναντο ταύτης.
but unscathed all the victory enjoyed this

12.26 διέφυγον δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἡγούμενοι πάντες, πλήν
escaped and also the of-the barbarians leading all except
γε δὴ ὅτι Ἐσδιλάσας πίστεις λαβὼν Ῥωμαίοις
at-least indeed that Esdilasas pledges having-received to-Romans
αὐτὸν ἐνεχείρισε.
himself surrendered

γυναικῶν μέντοι καὶ παίδων λείαν τοσαύτην τὸ πλῆθος 12.27
of-women however and children booty so-great in-the number
Ῥωμαῖοι εἷλον ὥστε προβάτου τιμῆς παῖδα Μαυρούσιον
Romans took that of-(a)-sheep at-(the)-price (a)-boy Moorish
τοῖς ὠνεῖσθαι βουλομένοις ἀπέδοντο.
to-the(-ones) to-buy wishing they-sold
καὶ τότε Μαυρουσίων τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους γυναικῶν 12.28
and then of-Moors the(-ones) remaining of-women
τῶν σφετέρων τὸ λόγιον ἐσῆει, ὡς ἄρα τὸ γένος
the their-own the oracle came-into(-the-mind) that after-all the race
αὐτοῖς πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἀγενείου ὀλεῖται.
for-them by (a)-man beardless will-perish
τὸ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα ξύν τε τῇ λείᾳ καὶ τῷ 12.29
the indeed then of-Romans army with both the booty and —
Ἐσδιλάσᾳ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἐσήλαυνον, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων
Esdilasas to Carthage rode of-the but barbarians
ὅσοις μὴ ἀπολωλέναι ξυμβέβηκεν, ἐν Βυζακίῳ μὲν
to-as-many-as not to-have-perished it-has-befallen in Byzacium indeed
ἱδρῦσθαι ἀδύνατα ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὅπως μὴ ὀλίγοι ὄντες πρὸς
to-be-settled impossible seemed to-be so-that not few being by
Λιβύων τῶν σφίσιν ὁμόρων βιάζωνται, ξὺν δὲ ἄρχουσι
Libyans the to-them neighboring they-should-be-forced with and commanders
τοῖς σφετέροις εἰς Νουμιδίαν ἀφικόμενοι ἱκέται γίνονται
the their-own to Numidia having-come suppliants become
Ἰαύδα, ὃς τῶν ἐν Αὐρασίῳ Μαυρουσίων ἦρχε.
of-Iaudas who of-the in Aurasium Moors ruled
μόνοι δὲ Μαυρουσίων ἐν Βυζακίῳ διέμειναν ὧν ἡγεῖτο 12.30
alone and of-Moors in Byzacium remained whom led
Ἀντάλας, ὃς δὴ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τὴν ἐς Ῥωμαίους
Antalas who indeed in this the time the toward Romans

πίστιν φυλάξας κακῶν ἀπαθὴς ξὺν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις τοῖς
faith having-kept of-ills unharmed with the subjects the
αὐτοῦ ἔμεινεν.
his remained

XVI · AURASIUM AND THE MUTINY

Althias wins a duel with Iaudas at a spring. Solomon marches into Aurasium, a mountain of plains and gardens, but distrusts his Moorish allies and withdraws. In Italy Belisarius takes Sicily, and a dim sun marks a year of evils. At Easter the soldiers, claiming the Vandal lands through their Vandal wives and stirred by Arian priests, plot to kill Solomon in church; they lose nerve, mutiny, and Solomon escapes to Belisarius with Procopius.

13.1 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν Βυζακίῳ ἐγένετο, ἐν τούτῳ
in which and these(-things) in Byzacium happened in this
Ἰαύδας, ὃς τῶν ἐν Αὐρασίῳ Μαυρουσίων ἦρχε, πλέον ἢ
Iaudas who of-the in Aurasium Moors ruled more than
τρισμυρίους ἄνδρας μαχίμους ἐπαγόμενος ἐληίζετο τὰ ἐπὶ
thirty-thousand men fighting bringing plundered the in
Νουμιδίας χωρία, ἠνδραπόδιζέ τε τῶν Λιβύων πολλούς.
Numidia places enslaved and of-the Libyans many
13.2 ἐτύγχανε δὲ Ἀλθίας ἐν κεντουρίαις τῶν ἐκείνῃ φρουρίων
happened and Althias in centuriae of-the there fortresses
φυλακὴν ἔχων, ὃς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων τινὰς ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς
(the)-guard having who of-the captives some to-take-from the
πολεμίους ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχων ξὺν Οὔννοις τοῖς αὐτῷ ἑπομένοις,
enemies in eagerness having with Huns the him following
ἑβδομήκοντα μάλιστα οὖσιν, ἔξω τοῦ φρουρίου ἐγένετο.
seventy about being outside the fortress came

λογισάμενός τε ὡς οὐχ οἷός τέ ἐστι πλήθει 13.3
having-reckoned and that not able — he-is with-(a)-multitude
Μαυρουσίων τοσούτῳ ξὺν ἀνδράσιν ἑβδομήκοντα ἐς
of-Moors so-great with men seventy into
χεῖρας ἰέναι, στενοχωρίαν καταλαβεῖν τινα ἤθελεν, ὅπως
hands to-go narrow-place to-seize some he-wished so-that
ἂν δι᾽ αὐτῆς ὁδῷ ἰόντων τῶν πολεμίων τῶν τινας
— through it by-road going the enemies of-the some
αἰχμαλώτων ἀναρπάσαι δυνατὸς εἴη.
captives to-snatch-away able he-might-be
καὶ (οὐ γάρ ἐστι τοιαύτη τις ἐνταῦθα ὁδός, ἐπεὶ πεδία 13.4
and not for is such any there road since plains
ὕπτια πανταχῆ τῶν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων ἐστὶν) ἐπενόει τάδε.
level everywhere of-the there places are he-devised these(-things)
πόλις ἔστι που πλησίον Τίγισις ὄνομα, τότε μὲν 13.5
(a)-city is somewhere near Tigisis by-name then indeed
ἀτείχιστος οὖσα, κρήνην δὲ μεγάλην τινὰ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ
unwalled being spring but great some in narrow-place
πολλῇ ἔχουσα.
much having
ταύτην Ἀλθίας τὴν κρήνην καταλαβεῖν ἔγνω, λογισάμενος 13.6
this Althias the spring to-seize decided having-reckoned
ὡς δίψῃ ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἐνταῦθά πως ἀφίξονται οἱ
that by-thirst being-compelled there somehow will-come the
πολέμιοι· ἄλλο γὰρ ὕδωρ ἄγχιστά πη ὡς ἥκιστά ἐστι.
enemies other for water nearest somewhere as least is
πᾶσι μὲν οὖν τὸ τοῦ πλήθους ἐκλογιζομένοις παράλογον 13.7
to-all indeed then the of-the number reckoning disproportion
ἔδοξε μανιώδης αὐτοῦ ἡ ἔννοια εἶναι.
seemed mad his the notion to-be

13.8 οἱ δὲ Μαυρούσιοι κόπῳ τε πολλῷ καὶ πνίγει μεγάλῳ
the but Moors with-toil both much and with-heat great
θέρους ὥρᾳ ὡμιληκότες, δίψῃ τε, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀπ᾽
of-summer in-season having-met with-thirst and as the likely from
αὐτοῦ μεγίστῃ ἐχόμενοι, παρὰ τὴν κρήνην δρόμῳ πολλῷ
it greatest being-gripped to the spring at-a-run great
ἦλθον, οὐδὲν ἐναντίωμα ἐν νῷ ἔχοντες.
came no opposition in mind having

13.9 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἐχόμενον εὗρον,
when and the water by the enemies held they-found
ἀπορούμενοι ξύμπαντες ἔστησαν, τοῦ πλείστου τῆς ἰσχύος
being-at-a-loss all stood the greatest of-the strength
ἤδη δαπανηθέντος σφίσι τῇ τοῦ ὕδατος ἐπιθυμίᾳ.
already having-been-spent for-them in-the of-the water desire

13.10 διὸ δὴ Ἰαύδας τῷ Ἀλθίᾳ εἰς λόγους ἥκων τὸ
wherefore indeed Iaudas — with-Althias into words coming the
τριτημόριόν οἱ δώσειν ὡμολόγει τῆς λείας, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ
third-part to-him to-give agreed of-the booty on which
δὴ Μαυρούσιοι πίωσιν ἅπαντες.
indeed Moors might-drink all

13.11 ὁ δὲ τὸν μὲν λόγον ἐνδέχεσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἤθελε,
he and the indeed proposal to-accept in-no-way wished
μονομαχεῖν δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ τούτων ἠξίου.
to-fight-in-single-combat but against him for these(-things) he-claimed

13.12 τοῦ δὲ Ἰαύδα ταύτην δὴ δεξαμένου τὴν πρόκλησιν,
— and Iaudas this indeed having-accepted the challenge
ξυνέκειτο ἡσσηθέντος, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, τοῦ Ἀλθία
it-was-agreed defeated — so it-chance — Althias
Μαυρουσίους πιεῖν.
Moors to-drink

ἔχαιρέ τε ἅπας ὁ τῶν Μαυρουσίων στρατός, εὐέλπιδες 13.13
rejoiced both all the of-the Moors army hopeful
ὄντες, ἐπεὶ Ἀλθίας μὲν ἰσχνός τε ἦν καὶ οὐ μέγας τὸ
being since Althias indeed lean both was and not big in-the
σῶμα, Ἰαύδας δὲ κάλλιστός τε ἦν καὶ μαχιμώτατος
body Iaudas and most-handsome both was and most-warlike
Μαυρουσίων ἁπάντων.
of-Moors all
ἄμφω μὲν οὖν ἱππεῖς ἐτύγχανον ὄντες. ὁ δὲ Ἰαύδας 13.14
both indeed then horsemen happened being — and Iaudas
τὸ δοράτιον ἠκόντισε πρῶτος, οὗπερ Ἀλθίας ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν
the javelin hurled first which Althias at him
ἰόντος χειρὶ λαβέσθαι τῇ δεξιᾷ παρὰ δόξαν ἰσχύσας
coming with-hand to-catch the right beyond expectation having-been-strong
Ἰαύδαν τε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους κατέπληξε.
Iaudas both and the enemies struck-with-amazement
τῇ δὲ λαιᾷ χειρὶ τὸ τόξον ἐντείνας αὐτίκα, ἐπεὶ 13.15
with-the and left hand the bow having-drawn at-once since
ἀμφιδέξιος ἦν, τὸν Ἰαύδα ἵππον βαλὼν ἔκτεινε.
ambidextrous he-was the of-Iaudas horse having-shot killed
πεσόντος τε αὐτοῦ ἵππον ἕτερον τῷ ἄρχοντι Μαυρούσιοι 13.16
having-fallen and it horse another for-the commander Moors
ἦγον, ἐφ᾽ ὃν ἀναθορὼν Ἰαύδας εὐθὺς ἔφυγε· καί οἱ
brought onto which having-leapt Iaudas straightway fled and him
κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ὁ τῶν Μαυρουσίων στρατὸς εἵπετο.
with-order no the of-the Moors army followed
ὅ τε Ἀλθίας τούς τε αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τὴν λείαν 13.17
— both Althias the both captives and the booty
ἀφελόμενος ξύμπασαν ὄνομα μέγα ἐκ τοῦ ἔργου τούτου
having-taken-away whole (a)-name great from the deed this
ἀνὰ πᾶσαν Λιβύην ἔσχε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε ἐχώρησε.
throughout all Libya had these(-things) indeed then thus went

13.18 Σολόμων δὲ ἐν Καρχηδόνι ὀλίγον τινὰ διατρίψας χρόνον,
Solomon and in Carthage little some having-spent time
ἐπί τε ὄρος τὸ Αὐράσιον καὶ Ἰαύδαν ἐπῆγε τὸ
against both mountain — Aurasium and Iaudas led the
στράτευμα, ἐπενεγκὼν αὐτῷ ὅτι, ἡνίκα ὁ Ῥωμαίων
army having-charged him that when the of-Romans
στρατὸς τὴν ἐν Βυζακίῳ ἀσχολίαν εἶχε, πολλὰ
army the in Byzacium occupation had much(-things)
ἐληίσατο τῶν ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ χωρίων. καὶ ἦν δὲ οὕτως.
he-had-plundered of-the in Numidia places and it-was too so
13.19 ὥρμων δὲ Σολόμωνα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰαύδαν Μαυρουσίων
urged and Solomon against — Iaudas of-Moors
ἄρχοντες ἕτεροι, Μασσωνᾶς τε καὶ Ὀρταΐας, τῆς σφετέρας
commanders other Massonas both and Ortaias the their-own
ἔχθρας ἕνεκα· Μασσωνᾶς μέν, ὅτι οἱ τὸν πατέρα
enmity for-the-sake-of Massonas indeed because his the father
Μεφανίαν κηδεστὴς ὢν Ἰαύδας δόλῳ ἔκτεινεν, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος,
Mephanias father-in-law being Iaudas by-guile had-killed the and other
ὅτι ξὺν τῷ Μαστίνᾳ, ὃς τῶν ἐν Μαυριτανίᾳ βαρβάρων
because with — Mastigas who of-the in Mauretania barbarians
ἡγεῖτο, ἐξελάσαι αὐτόν τε καὶ Μαυρουσίους, ὧν ἦρχεν,
was-leader to-drive-out him both and Moors whom he-ruled
ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐβούλευσεν, ἔνθα δὴ ἐκ παλαιοῦ ᾤκηντο.
from the land he-had-plotted where indeed from of-old they-had-dwelt
13.20 ὁ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίων στρατός, ἡγουμένου αὐτοῖς
the indeed then of-Romans army leading them
Σολόμωνος, καὶ Μαυρουσίων ὅσοι σφίσιν ἐς ξυμμαχίαν
Solomon and of-Moors as-many-as to-them for alliance
ἦλθον, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐς ποταμὸν Ἀβίγαν, ὃς τὸ
came encamped at (the)-river Abigas which —
Αὐράσιον παραρρέων ἀρδεύει τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία.
Aurasium flowing-past waters the there places

τῷ δὲ Ἰαύδᾳ ἐς μὲν τὸ πεδίον τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντιτάξασθαι 13.21
— *and to-Iaudas to indeed the plain the enemies to-be-drawn-up-against*
ἀξύμφορον εἶναι ἐφαίνετο, τὰ δὲ ἐν Αὐρασίῳ ἐξηρτύετο
disadvantageous to-be appeared the(-things) but in Aurasium he-prepared
ὅπη οἱ ἐδόκει τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ὡς δυσκολώτατα ἔσεσθαι.
as to-him it-seemed for-the(-ones) attacking as most-difficult to-be
τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ὄρος ἡμερῶν μὲν ὁδῷ δέκα καὶ τριῶν 13.22
this and the mountain of-days indeed by-road ten and three
μάλιστα Καρχηδόνος διέχει, μέγιστον δὲ ἁπάντων ἐστὶν
about from-Carthage is-distant greatest and of-all is
ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν.
which we know
ἡμερῶν γὰρ τριῶν ἐνταῦθα εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ περίοδός 13.23
of-days for three there for-(a)-lightly-equipped man (the)-circuit
ἐστι. καὶ τῷ μὲν ἐς αὐτὸ ἰέναι βουλομένῳ δύσοδόν τέ
is and to-the indeed into it to-go wishing hard-to-approach both
ἐστι καὶ δεινῶς ἄγριον, ἄνω δὲ ἥκοντι καὶ ἐν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ
it-is and terribly wild above but having-come and on the level
γενομένῳ πεδία τε φαίνεται καὶ κρῆναι πολλαὶ ποταμούς τε
having-arrived plains both appear and springs many rivers both
ποιοῦσαι καὶ παραδείσων πολύ τι χρῆμα θαυμάσιον οἷον.
making and of-orchards much some thing wonderful such-as
καὶ ὅ τε σῖτος, ὃς ἐνταῦθα φύεται, ἥ τε ὀπώρα 13.24
and the both grain which there grows the both fruit
ἑκάστη διπλασία τὸ μέγεθός ἐστιν ἢ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ
each double in-the size is than in the other
ἁπάσῃ Λιβύῃ γίνεσθαι πέφυκεν.
all Libya to-grow is-wont
ἔστι δὲ καὶ φρούρια ἐνταῦθά πη ἀπημελημένα, τῷ 13.25
are and also fortresses there somewhere neglected by-the
μὴ δοκεῖν ἀναγκαῖα τοῖς ταύτῃ ᾠκημένοις εἶναι.
not to-seem necessary to-the(-ones) there dwelling to-be

13.26 ἐξ ὅτου γὰρ τὸ Αὐράσιον Μαυρούσιοι Βανδίλους
from when for — Aurasium Moors from-Vandals
ἀφείλοντο, οὐδείς πω ἐς αὐτὸ πολέμιος ἦλθεν οὐδὲ
took-away no yet into it enemy came nor
ἐς δέος τοὺς βαρβάρους κατέστησεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πόλιν
into fear the barbarians put but also (a)-city
Ταμούγαδιν, ἣ πρὸς τῷ ὄρει ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ πεδίου
Tamugadis which toward the mountain at (the)-beginning of-the plain
πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον πολυάνθρωπος οὖσα ᾤκητο, ἔρημον
toward rising sun populous being was-inhabited empty
ἀνθρώπων οἱ Μαυρούσιοι ποιησάμενοι ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλον,
of-men the Moors having-made to (the)-ground pulled-down
ὅπως μὴ ἐνταῦθα ᾖ δυνατὰ ἐνστρατοπεδεύσασθαι
so-that not there it-might-be possible to-encamp
τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ κατὰ πρόφασιν τῆς πόλεως
for-the enemies but not-even on pretext of-the city
ἄγχι ἐς τὸ ὄρος ἰέναι.
near to the mountain to-go

13.27 εἶχον δὲ οἱ ταύτῃ Μαυρούσιοι καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἑσπέραν
held and the there Moors also the toward west
τοῦ Αὐρασίου χώραν, πολλήν τε καὶ ἀγαθὴν οὖσαν.
— of-Aurasium land much both and good being

13.28 καὶ τούτων ἐπέκεινα Μαυρουσίων ἔθνη ἕτερα ᾤκηντο,
and these beyond of-Moors nations other dwelt
ὧν ἦρχεν Ὀρταΐας, ὃς Σολόμωνί τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις, ὡς
whom ruled Ortaias who to-Solomon both and to-Romans as
ἔμπροσθεν ἐρρήθη, ξύμμαχος ἦλθε.
before was-said (an)-ally came

13.29 τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐγὼ λέγοντος ἤκουσα ὡς ὑπὲρ τὴν
this the man I saying heard that beyond the
χώραν, ἧς αὐτὸς ἄρχοι, οὐδένες ἀνθρώπων οἰκοῦσιν,
land which he-himself ruled no-ones of-men dwell

ἀλλὰ γῆ ἔρημος ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διήκει, ταύτης τε ἐπέκεινα
but land desert for most extends this and beyond
ἄνθρωποί εἰσιν οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ Μαυρούσιοι μελανόχροοι,
men are not as the Moors black-skinned
ἀλλὰ λευκοί τε λίαν τὰ σώματα καὶ τὰς κόμας ξανθοί.
but white both very in-the bodies and the hair fair
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ὧδέ πη ἔχει.
these(-things) indeed indeed thus somehow are
Σολόμων δὲ Μαυρουσίων τε τοὺς ξυμμάχους δωρησάμενος 13.30
Solomon and of-Moors both the allies having-presented
χρήμασι μεγάλοις καὶ πολλὰ παρακελευσάμενος παντὶ
with-money great and many(-things) having-exhorted with-all
τῷ στρατῷ ἐς ὄρος τὸ Αὐράσιον ὡς ἐς μάχην
the army to mountain — Aurasium as for battle
διατεταγμένος ἀνέβαινεν, οἰόμενος ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς
drawn-up went-up thinking on-that the day with-the
τε πολεμίοις διὰ μάχης ἰέναι καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν διακρίνεσθαι,
both enemies through battle to-go and from them to-be-decided
ὅπη ἂν ᾖ βουλομένῃ τῇ τύχῃ.
as — might-be wishing the fortune
οὐ γὰρ οὖν οὐδὲ τροφάς, ὅτι μὴ ὀλίγας, σφίσι τε 13.31
not for then not-even provisions except — few for-themselves both
καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις τοῖς σφετέροις οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπήγοντο.
and for-the horses the their-own the soldiers brought
πορευθέντες δὲ ἐν δυσχωρίᾳ πολλῇ πεντήκοντα μάλιστα 13.32
having-marched and in rough-country much fifty about
σταδίους ηὐλίσαντο.
stades they-bivouacked
τοσαύτην τε ὁδὸν ἐς ἡμέραν ἑκάστην ἀνύοντες ἑβδομαῖοι 13.33
so-much both road for day each accomplishing on-the-seventh-day
ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς χῶρον, ἔνθα φρούριόν τε παλαιὸν ἦν καὶ
they-arrive at (a)-place where fortress both old was and

ποταμός τις ἀένναος. Ὄρος Ἀσπίδος τῇ σφετέρᾳ
river (a)-certain ever-flowing Mountain of-(the)-Shield in-the their-own
γλώσσῃ καλοῦσι Λατῖνοι τὸν χῶρον.
tongue call Latins the place

13.34 ἐνταῦθα σφίσι στρατοπεδεύεσθαι ἠγγέλλοντο οἱ πολέμιοι,
there for-them to-be-encamped were-reported the enemies
καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ τούτῳ ἐγένοντο πολέμιόν τε
and when in the place this they-came hostile both
οὐδὲν ἀπήντα, στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ ὡς ἐς μάχην
nothing met(-them) having-encamped and as for battle
παρασκευασάμενοι αὐτοῦ ἔμενον, ἡμερῶν τε αὐτοῖς
having-prepared there remained of-days both for-them
ἐνταῦθα τριῶν χρόνος ἐτρίβη.
there three time was-spent

13.35 ὡς δὲ οἵ τε πολέμιοι τὸ παράπαν σφίσιν ἐκποδὼν
when and the both enemies the altogether from-them out-of-the-way
ἵσταντο καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπελελοίπει, ἐνθύμιον Σολόμωνί
stood and the provisions had-failed (a)-thought to-Solomon
τε καὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ πάσῃ ἐγένετο, ὡς ἄρα τις πρὸς
both and to-the army whole came that after-all some by
Μαυρουσίων τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐπιβουλὴ ἐς αὐτοὺς γίνοιτο·
Moors the allies plot against them might-be

13.36 οἵ γε, καίπερ οὐκ ἀμελετήτως τῆς ἐν Αὐρασίῳ πορείας
who indeed although not unpracticed of-the in Aurasium marching
ἔχοντες, ἐπιστάμενοί τε, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ὅσα τοῖς
being knowing both as the likely as-much-as by-the
πολεμίοις βεβουλευμένα ἐτύγχανεν, ἐς ἑκάστην μὲν αὐτοῖς
enemies resolved happened-to-be to each indeed them
ἡμέραν λάθρα ἐπειγόμενοι, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο, πολλάκις δὲ
day secretly hastening as was-said often and
καὶ κατασκοπῆς ἕνεκα ἐς αὐτοὺς πρὸς Ῥωμαίων
also of-spying for-the-sake against them by Romans

σταλέντες, οὐδὲν ἀγγεῖλαι ὑγιὲς ἔγνωσαν, ὅπως δὴ μὴ
sent nothing to-report sound decided so-that indeed not
προμαθόντες τροφάς τε σφίσιν ἐς χρόνον πλείω
having-learned-beforehand provisions both for-themselves for time longer
ἔχοντες ἐς ὄρος τὸ Αὐράσιον ἀναβαίνοιεν καὶ τὰ
having to mountain — Aurasium they-might-go-up and the
ἄλλα παρασκευάσαιντο ὅπη ἄριστα ἔσεσθαι ἔμελλεν.
other(-things) they-might-prepare as best to-be was-likely
ὅλως δὲ ἐνέδραν σφίσι πρὸς ἀνδρῶν ξυμμάχων γεγενῆσθαι 13.37
wholly and (an)-ambush for-them by men allies to-have-been-made
ὑποτοπήσαντες ἐς δέος ἦλθον, λογιζόμενοι ὡς ἄπιστοι
having-suspected into fear they-came reckoning that faithless
λέγονται εἶναι Μαυρούσιοι φύσει, ἄλλως τε ἡνίκα Ῥωμαίοις
are-said to-be Moors by-nature especially — when to-Romans
ἢ ἄλλοις τισὶ ξυμμαχοῦντες ἐπὶ Μαυρουσίους στρατεύονται.
or others some fighting-as-allies against Moors they-march
ὧν δὴ ἐνθυμηθέντες, ἅμα δὲ καὶ λιμῷ 13.38
which(-things) indeed having-taken-to-heart at-the-same(-time) and also by-famine
πιεζόμενοι, ἐνθένδε τε κατὰ τάχος ἀναχωροῦσιν ἄπρακτοι
being-pressed thence both with speed withdraw unsuccessful
καὶ ἐς τὸ πεδίον ἀφικόμενοι χαράκωμα ἐποιήσαντο.
and to the plain having-come (a)-stockade made
Μετὰ δὲ Σολόμων τοῦ στρατοῦ μοίραν τινα φυλακῆς 13.39
after and Solomon of-the army part some of-guard
ἕνεκα ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ καταστησάμενος (χειμὼν γὰρ ἤδη
for-the-sake in Numidia having-posted winter for already
ἦν) ξὺν τοῖς ἐπιλοίποις ἐς Καρχηδόνα ᾔει.
was with the remaining to Carthage went
ἔνθα δὴ ἕκαστα διεῖπέ τε καὶ διεκόσμει, ὅπως 13.40
there indeed each(-thing) he-arranged both and set-in-order so-that
ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ πλείονι παρασκευῇ καί, ἢν
at-the-same(-time) with-spring beginning with-greater preparation and if

δύνηται, ξυμμάχων Μαυρουσίων ἐκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸ Αὐράσιον
he-could of-allies Moorish without against — Aurasium
αὖθις στρατεύοι.
again he-might-march

13.41 ἅμα δὲ καὶ στρατηγούς τε καὶ στρατιὰν ἄλλην
at-the-same(-time) and also generals both and army another
καὶ νηῶν στόλον ἐπὶ Μαυρουσίους ἐξηρτύετο, οἳ ἐν
and of-ships (a)-fleet against Moors be-prepared who in
Σαρδοῖ τῇ νήσῳ ἵδρυνται·
Sardinia the island are-settled

13.42 αὕτη γὰρ ἡ νῆσος μεγάλη μέν ἐστι καὶ ἄλλως εὐδαίμων,
this for the island great indeed is and otherwise prosperous
ἐς τὰς δύο μάλιστα τῆς Σικελίας κατατείνουσα μοίρας
to the two about — of-Sicily extending parts
(ἡμερῶν γὰρ ὁδὸν εἴκοσιν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ τὸ τῆς γῆς
of-days for (a)-road twenty for-(a)-lightly-equipped man the of-the land
περίμετρον ἔχει), Ῥώμης τε καὶ Καρχηδόνος ἐν μέσῳ
circuit it-has of-Rome both and of-Carthage in (the)-middle
κειμένη πρὸς Μαυρουσίων τῶν ταύτῃ ᾠκημένων πιέζεται.
lying by Moors the there settled is-oppressed

13.43 Βανδίλοι γὰρ τὸ παλαιὸν ἐς τούτους τοὺς βαρβάρους
Vandals for the of-old against these the barbarians
ὀργῇ χρώμενοι ὀλίγους δή τινας σὺν ταῖς γυναιξὶν ἐς
anger using few indeed some with the wives to
Σαρδὼ πέμψαντες ἐνταῦθα εἶρξαν.
Sardinia having-sent there shut-up

13.44 χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος τὰ ὄρη καταλαμβάνουσιν, ἃ
time and advancing the mountains they-seize which
Καρανάλεως ἐγγύς πού ἐστι, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα λῃστείας ἐκ
Caranalis near somewhere is the indeed first robberies from
τοῦ ἀφανοῦς ἐς τοὺς περιοίκους ποιούμενοι, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ
the unseen against the neighbors making when but not

ἧσσον ἐγένοντο ἢ τρισχίλιοι, καὶ ἐς τοὐμφανὲς καταθέοντες,
fewer they-became than three-thousand also into the-open overrunning
λανθάνειν τε ἥκιστα ἀξιοῦντες ἅπαντα ἐληίζοντο τὰ ἐκείνῃ
to-escape-notice both least thinking-fit all(-things) plundered the there
χωρία, Βαρβαρικῖνοι πρὸς τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καλούμενοι.
places Barbaricini by the natives called
ἐπὶ τούτους δὴ τοὺς Μαυρουσίους ὁ Σολόμων ἐν 13.45
against these indeed the Moors — Solomon in
τούτῳ τῷ χειμῶνι τὸν στόλον ἡτοίμαζε. ταῦτα μὲν
this the winter the fleet was-preparing these(-things) indeed
οὖν ἐν Λιβύῃ ἐφέρετο τῇδε.
then in Libya went thus
Ἐν δὲ Ἰταλίᾳ κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους τοὺς αὐτοὺς τάδε 14.1
in and Italy at the times the same these(-things)
γενέσθαι τετύχηκε. Βελισάριος ἐπὶ Θευδᾶτόν τε καὶ
to-happen it-befell Belisarius against Theodahad both and
τὸ Γότθων ἔθνος πρὸς Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως ἐστέλλετο,
the of-Goths nation by Justinian emperor was-sent
καταπλεύσας δὲ ἐς Σικελίαν ταύτην δὴ τὴν νῆσον
having-sailed and to Sicily this indeed the island
πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ἔσχεν.
with-toil no took
ὅντινα δὲ τρόπον, ἐν τοῖς ὄπισθέν μοι λόγοις λελέξεται, ὅτε 14.2
in-what and way in the later for-me accounts it-will-be-told when
με ὁ λόγος ἐς τῶν Ἰταλικῶν πραγμάτων τὴν ἱστορίαν ἄγει.
me the account to of-the Italian affairs the history leads
νῦν γάρ μοι οὐκ ἄπο τρόπου ἔδοξεν εἶναι ξύμπαντα 14.3
now for to-me not from (the)-point it-seemed to-be all(-things)
ἀναγραψάμενον τὰ ἐν Λιβύῃ ξυνενεχθέντα οὕτω δὴ ἐπὶ
having-recorded the in Libya having-happened thus indeed to
τὸν λόγον τὸν ἀμφὶ Ἰταλίαν τε καὶ Γότθους ἰέναι.
the account the about Italy both and Goths to-go

14.4 τὸν μὲν οὖν χειμῶνα τοῦτον Βελισάριος μὲν ἐν
the indeed then winter this Belisarius indeed in
Συρακούσαις, Σολόμων δὲ ἐν Καρχηδόνι διέτριψε.
Syracuse Solomon and in Carthage spent

14.5 καὶ τέρας ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἔτει ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι δεινότατον.
and (a)-portent in this the year befell to-happen most-terrible
ὁ γὰρ ἥλιος ἀκτίνων χωρὶς τὴν αἴγλην, ὥσπερ ἡ σελήνη,
the for sun of-rays without the brightness as the moon
ἐς τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἅπαντα ἠφίει, ἐκλείποντί
for this indeed the year whole sent-out being-eclipsed
τε ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐῴκει, τὴν ἀμαρυγὴν τὴν αὑτοῦ οὐ
both for most it-resembled the gleam the its-own not
καθαρὰν οὐδὲ ἧπερ εἰώθει ποιούμενος.
clear nor as it-was-wont making

14.6 ἐξ οὗ τε ξυμβῆναι τοῦτο τετύχηκεν, οὔτε πόλεμος
from when both to-happen this it-befell neither war
οὔτε λοιμὸς οὔτε τι ἄλλο ἐς θάνατον φέρον τοὺς
nor plague nor anything other to death bringing the
ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλιπε. χρόνος δὲ ἦν, ὅτε δέκατον ἔτος
men left-off time and was when (the)-tenth year
Ἰουστινιανὸς τὴν βασιλείαν εἶχεν.
Justinian the empire held

14.7 Ἅμα δὲ ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ, ὅτε οἱ Χριστιανοὶ
at-the-same(-time) and with-spring beginning when the Christians
ἑορτὴν ἦγον, ἣν δὴ Πασχαλίαν καλοῦσι, στρατιώταις
(the)-festival kept which indeed Easter they-call among-the-soldiers
στάσις ἐν Λιβύῃ ἐνέπεσεν. ἣ ὅπως τε ἐφύη καὶ ἐς
(a)-mutiny in Libya fell which how both it-grew and to
ὅ τι ἐτελεύτησεν, ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
what — it-ended to-tell I-come

ἐπειδὴ Βανδίλοι ἡσσήθησαν τῇ μάχῃ, ὥσπερ μοι 14.8
when Vandals were-defeated in-the battle as by-me
ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται, οἱ Ῥωμαίων στρατιῶται τὰς αὐτῶν
before has-been-said the of-Romans soldiers the their
παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν γαμετῶν ἐποιήσαντο λόγῳ.
daughters both and wives in of-wives made account
ἡ δὲ αὐτῶν ἑκάστη τὸν ἄνδρα ἐνῆγε τῶν χωρίων 14.9
the and of-them each the husband urged the lands
τῆς κτήσεως μεταποιεῖσθαι, ὧν αὐτὴ πρότερον κυρία
of-the possession to-claim of-which she-herself before mistress
ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, οὐχ ὅσιον λέγουσα εἶναι, εἰ Βανδίλοις
happened being not holy saying (it)-to-be if with-Vandals
μὲν ξυνοικοῦσαι τούτων ἀπώναντο, τοῖς δὲ αὐτοὺς
indeed living-with of-these they-enjoyed(-the-use) to-the(-ones) but them
νενικηκόσιν ἐς γάμον ἐλθοῦσαι οὕτω δὴ τῶν σφίσιν
having-conquered into marriage having-come thus indeed of-the(-things) to-them
ὑπαρχόντων στερήσονται.
belonging they-will-be-deprived
ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν νῷ ἔχοντες Σολόμωνι εἴκειν 14.10
these(-things) and the soldiers in mind having to-Solomon to-yield
οὐκ ᾤοντο χρῆναι τὰ Βανδίλων χωρία ἔς τε τὸ δημόσιον
not thought to-be-necessary the of-Vandals lands to both the treasury
καὶ ἐς τὸν βασιλέως οἶκον ἐθέλοντι ἀναγράψασθαι,
and to the of-(the)-emperor house wishing to-register
φάσκοντί τε ὡς τὰ μὲν ἀνδράποδα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα
saying both that the indeed slaves and the other all
χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐς λάφυρα ἰέναι οὐκ ἀπεικὸς
money to-the soldiers as spoils to-go not unreasonable
εἶναι, γῆν μέντοι αὐτὴν βασιλεῖ τε καὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων
to-be land however itself to-(the)-emperor both and to-the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ προσήκειν, ἥπερ αὐτοὺς ἐξέθρεψέ τε καὶ στρατιώτας
empire to-belong which them had-reared both and soldiers

καλεῖσθαί τε καὶ εἶναι πεποίηκεν, οὐκ ἐφ᾽ ᾧ σφίσιν
to-be-called both and to-be had-made not on which for-them
αὐτοῖς τὰ χωρία κεκτήσονται, ὅσα ἂν βαρβάρους
selves the lands they-should-possess as-many-as — from-barbarians
ἐπιβατεύοντας τῆς Ῥωμαίων βασιλείας ἀφέλοιντο, ἀλλ᾽
encroaching-on the of-Romans empire they-might-take-away but
ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐς τὸ δημόσιον ταῦτα ἰέναι, ὅθεν σφίσι τε
on which to the treasury these to-go whence for-them both
ξυμβαίνει καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασι τὰς σιτήσεις κομίζεσθαι.
it-befalls and to-the others all the rations to-receive

14.11 αὕτη μὲν τῆς στάσεως αἰτία ξυνέπεσε μία. καὶ ἑτέραν
this indeed of-the mutiny cause befell one and another
δέ τινα ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι τοιάνδε, ἣ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον,
too some befell to-happen such which nothing at-all less
εἰ μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον, ἅπαντα ξυνταράξαι τὰ ἐν Λιβύῃ
if not even more all(-things) to-throw-into-confusion the in Libya
πράγματα ἴσχυσεν.
affairs had-power

14.12 ἐν τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατοπέδῳ τῆς Ἀρείου δόξης οὐχ ἧσσον
in the of-Romans camp of-the of-Arius belief not less
ἢ χιλίους στρατιώτας εἶναι ξυνέπεσεν· ὧν δὴ οἱ πολλοὶ
than thousand soldiers to-be it-befell of-whom indeed the many
βάρβαροι ἦσαν καὶ αὐτῶν τινες ἐκ τοῦ Ἐρούλων ἔθνους.
barbarians were and of-them some from the of-Erulians nation

14.13 τούτους δὴ οἱ τῶν Βανδίλων ἱερεῖς ἐς τὴν στάσιν
these indeed the of-the Vandals priests to the mutiny
τὰ μάλιστα ὥρμων. οὐ γὰρ σφίσιν ἦν δυνατὰ τῷ
the most urged not for to-them was possible —
θεῷ ἐξοσιοῦσθαι τὰ εἰωθότα, ἀλλὰ ἀπεκέκλειντο καὶ
to-God to-perform the customary(-things) but they-had-been-shut-out both
μυστηρίων καὶ ἱερῶν ἁπάντων.
from-mysteries and from-rites all

οὐ γὰρ εἴα βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἄνδρα Χριστιανὸν οὐ 14.14
not for allowed emperor Justinian (a)-man Christian not
μεταλαχόντα δόξης ὀρθῆς ἢ βαπτίσματι ἢ ἄλλῳ τῳ
having-obtained-a-share of-belief orthodox either baptism or other any
μυστηρίῳ χρῆσθαι.
mystery to-use
μάλιστα δὲ αὐτοὺς ἡ Πασχαλία ἑορτὴ ξυνετάραξε, καθ' 14.15
most and them the Easter festival disturbed at
ἣν οὐχ οἷοί τε ἐγίνοντο τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν παιδία
which not able — they-were the their own children
τῷ θείῳ βαπτίζειν λουτρῷ, ἢ ἄλλο τι ἐργάζεσθαι
in-the divine to-baptize bath or other anything to-do
ἐς ταύτην δὴ τὴν ἑορτὴν ἄγον.
for this indeed the festival bearing
ὥσπερ δὲ οὐχ ἱκανὰ ταῦτα τῷ δαιμονίῳ διαφθεῖραι τὰ 14.16
as-though and not sufficient these(-things) for-the divinity to-ruin the
Ῥωμαίων πράγματα ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχοντι, ξυνέπεσέ τι
of-Romans affairs in eagerness having befell some(-thing)
καὶ ἄλλο τοῖς τὴν στάσιν μελετῶσιν ἐφόδιον.
also other for-the(-ones) the mutiny practicing (an)-aid
τοὺς γὰρ Βανδίλους, οὓς Βελισάριος ἐς Βυζάντιον ἤνεγκε, 14.17
the for Vandals whom Belisarius to Byzantium brought
κατεστήσατο βασιλεὺς ἐς καταλόγους ἱππικοὺς πέντε,
established (the)-emperor into units cavalry five
ὅπως ἐν πόλεσι ταῖς ἑῴαις τὸν ἅπαντα ἱδρύσωνται
so-that in cities the eastern the whole they-should-be-settled
χρόνον· οὓς καὶ Ἰουστινιανοὺς Βανδίλους καλέσας ἐκέλευσε
time whom also Justinian Vandals having-called be-ordered
ξὺν ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν ἕω κομίζεσθαι.
with ships to the east to-be-conveyed

14.18 τούτων δὴ τῶν Βανδίλων στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι
of-these indeed the Vandal soldiers the indeed most
ἐς τὴν ἕω ἀφίκοντο καὶ τοὺς καταλόγους πληροῦντες, ἐς
to the east came and the units filling to
οὓς διατετάχαται, ἄχρι τοῦδε ἐπὶ Πέρσας στρατεύονται·
which they-have-been-assigned until this against Persians campaign
οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, ἀμφὶ τετρακοσίους ὄντες, ἐπεὶ ἐν Λέσβῳ
the and others about four-hundred being when at Lesbos
ἐγένοντο, κεκολπωμένων σφίσι τῶν ἱστίων τοὺς ναύτας
they-were having-swelled for-them the sails the sailors
βιασάμενοι Πελοποννήσῳ προσέσχον.
having-forced to-the-Peloponnese put-in

14.19 ἐνθένδε τε ἀπάραντες ἐς Λιβύην κατέπλευσαν ἐν χωρίῳ
thence both having-set-sail to Libya they-sailed-down at (a)-place
ἐρήμῳ, οὗ δὴ τὰς ναῦς ἀπολιπόντες καὶ συσκευασάμενοι
desert where indeed the ships having-left and having-packed-up
ἐς τὸ ὄρος τὸ Αὐράσιον καὶ ἐς Μαυριτανίαν ἀνέβησαν.
to the mountain — Aurasium and to Mauretania went-up

14.20 οἷς δὴ ἐπηρμένοι οἱ στρατιῶται, οἷς ἦν ἐν ἐπιμελείᾳ
by-whom indeed elated the soldiers to-whom it-was in care
ἡ στάσις, ἔτι μᾶλλον ξυνίσταντο ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς.
the mutiny still more combined among them selves

14.21 καὶ λόγοι τε πολλοὶ περὶ τούτου καὶ ὅρκοι ἤδη ἐν
and words both many about this and oaths already in
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐγίνοντο. ἐπειδή τε τὴν ἑορτὴν ἄγειν
the camp were-made when both the festival to-keep
ἔμελλον, ἀχθόμενοι τῇ κωλύμῃ τῶν ἱερῶν οἱ Ἀρειανοὶ
they-were-about being-vexed at-the hindrance of-the rites the Arians
σφόδρα ἐνέκειντο.
vehemently pressed-on

ἜΕδοξέ τε αὐτῶν τοῖς κορυφαίοις ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τῇ πρώτῃ 14.22
it-seemed-good and of-them to-the leaders in the sanctuary on-the first
τῆς ἑορτῆς ἡμέρᾳ, ἣν μεγάλην καλοῦσι, Σολόμωνα κτεῖναι.
of-the festival day which great they-call Solomon to-kill
καὶ ἔλαθόν γε οὐδενὸς τοῦτο δὴ ἐξενεγκόντος τὸ 14.23
and they-escaped-notice indeed no-one this indeed having-divulged the
βούλευμα. ἅτε γὰρ πολλῶν ὄντων τῶν τὰ δεινὰ
plan as for many being the(-ones) the terrible(-things)
βουλευομένων ὁ λόγος περιφερόμενος ἐς δυσμενῆ οὐδένα
plotting the word going-around to hostile no-one
ἐξέπιπτε, ταύτῃ τε λανθάνειν ἐξίσχυσαν, ἐπεὶ καὶ
fell-out in-this-way both to-escape-notice they-prevailed since also
Σολόμωνος οἱ πολλοὶ δορυφόροι τε καὶ ὑπασπισταὶ καὶ
of-Solomon the many guards both and shield-bearers and
τῶν οἰκετῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐς ταύτην δὴ τὴν στάσιν
of-the servants the most into this indeed the mutiny
ξυνετετάχατο τῇ τῶν χωρίων ἐπιθυμίᾳ.
had-been-enlisted by-the of-the lands desire
ἡμέρας δὲ ἤδη τῆς κυρίας παρούσης Σολόμων μὲν ἐν τῷ 14.24
(the)-day and already the appointed being-present Solomon indeed in the
ἱερῷ ἐκάθητο, μακρὰν τῶν αὐτοῦ ἀπολελειμμένος κακῶν.
sanctuary sat far from-the his left-behind evils
ἐσελθόντες δὲ οἷς τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον κτεῖναι ἐδέδοκτο, 14.25
having-entered and to-whom the man this to-kill had-been-resolved
νεύμασί τε ἀλλήλοις ἐγκελευσάμενοι, τῶν ξιφῶν ἥπτοντο,
with-nods both one-another having-urged the swords touched
ἔδρασαν μέντοι οὐδέν, ἢ τὰ τελούμενα τηνικαῦτα
did however nothing either the(-things) being-performed then
ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ αἰσχυνόμενοι, ἢ διὰ τὴν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ
in the sanctuary being-ashamed-of or because-of the of-the general
δόξαν ἐρυθριῶντες, ἢ καί τι θεῖον αὐτοὺς διεκώλυσεν.
reputation blushing or also something divine them prevented

14.26 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τά τε ἱερὰ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἤσκητο
when and the both rites on-that the day had-been-performed
ἤδη καὶ οἴκαδε ἐκομίζοντο ἕκαστοι, ἀλλήλους ᾐτιῶντο
already and home were-going each one-another blamed
οἱ στασιῶται ἅτε μαλθακοὺς οὐκ ἐν δέοντι γεγενημένους,
the mutineers as soft not in due-time having-become
καὶ αὖθις ἀπετίθεντο ἐς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν τὸ βούλευμα.
and again postponed to the following(-day) the plan

14.27 ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ διαγεγονότες ἄπρακτοι ἐκ τοῦ
likewise and also the next-day having-passed unsuccessful from the
ἱεροῦ ἀνεχώρησαν, ἔς τε τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐλθόντες ἀλλήλοις
sanctuary withdrew to both the market-place having-come one-another
ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐλοιδοροῦντο, αὐτός τε ἕκαστος μαλθακόν
from the open reviled himself both each soft
τε τὸν πέλας καὶ τῆς ἑταιρίας διαλυτὴν ἀποκαλῶν τὴν
both the neighbor and of-the fellowship (a)-dissolver calling the
ἐς Σολόμωνα αἰδῶ ὀνειδίζειν οὐκ ἀπηξίου.
toward Solomon reverence to-reproach not disdained

14.28 διὸ δὴ οὐκέτι ἀκίνδυνον σφίσιν ᾤοντο ἔσεσθαι τὴν
wherefore indeed no-longer safe for-them they-thought to-be the
ἐν Καρχηδόνι διατριβὴν ἅτε ἐς τὸ πᾶν ἐξενεγκόντες τὸ
in Carthage stay as to the whole having-divulged the
βούλευμα.
plan

14.29 οἱ μὲν οὖν πολλοὶ τῆς πόλεως ἔξω κατὰ τάχος γενόμενοι
the indeed then many the city outside with speed having-got
τά τε χωρία ἐληίζοντο καὶ Λίβυσιν οἷς ἂν ἐντύχοιεν ὡς
the both lands plundered and to-Libyans whom — they-met as
πολεμίοις ἐχρῶντο· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐν τῇ πόλει διαμείναντες
enemies treated the and others in the city remaining

οὐ παρεῖχον αἴσθησιν ἧς εἶχον αὐτοὶ γνώμης, ἀλλ'
not gave perception of-which they-had themselves judgment but
ἀγνοεῖν τὰ βεβουλευμένα προσεποιοῦντο.
to-be-ignorant-of the(-things) plotted pretended
Σολόμων δὲ ἀκούσας ὅσα πρὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν 14.30
Solomon and having-heard as-much-as by the soldiers
ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπράσσετο, εἰς θόρυβόν τε πολὺν ἐμπεσὼν
in the land was-being-done into tumult both much having-fallen
τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐγκελευόμενος οὐκ ἀνίει εἰς εὔνοιαν
to-the(-ones) in the city exhorting not ceased to goodwill
τὴν βασιλέως παρακαλῶν.
the of-(the)-emperor summoning(-them)
οἱ δὲ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἐνδέχεσθαι τοὺς λόγους ἐδόκουν, 14.31
they and at (the)-beginning indeed to-accept the words seemed
ἡμέρᾳ δὲ τῇ πέμπτῃ, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ἐξεληλυθότας ἐν βεβαίῳ
on-day but the fifth when the(-ones) having-gone-out in security
τυραννεῖν ἤκουσαν, εἰς τὸν ἱππόδρομον ξυλλεγέντες ἔς τε
to-be-tyrants they-heard into the hippodrome having-gathered against both
Σολόμωνα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἄρχοντας ἀνέδην ὕβριζον.
Solomon and the other commanders without-restraint insulted
ἔνθα δὴ πρὸς Σολόμωνος σταλεὶς Θεόδωρος ὁ 14.32
there indeed by Solomon sent Theodore the
Καππαδόκης παρηγορεῖν τε καὶ τιθασσεύειν αὐτοὺς
Cappadocian to-soothe both and to-tame them
ἐνεχείρει, οὐδέν τι ἐπαΐοντας τῶν λεγομένων.
attempted nothing at-all heeding of-the(-things) being-said
ἦν δέ τις Θεοδώρῳ τούτῳ δυσμένειά τε καὶ ἐπιβουλῆς 14.33
was and some to-Theodore this ill-will both and of-plotting
ὑποψία ἐς Σολόμωνα.
suspicion toward Solomon

14.34 διὸ δὴ οἱ στασιῶται στρατηγόν τε αὐτὸν σφίσιν αὐτίκα
wherefore indeed the mutineers general both him for-them at-once
τῇ βοῇ ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ ξὺν αὐτῷ σιδηροφοροῦντες καὶ
by-the shout voted and with him bearing-iron and
θορύβῳ πολλῷ χρώμενοι ἐς τὸ Παλάτιον κατὰ τάχος ἦκον.
tumult much using to the Palatium with speed came
14.35 ἔνθα δὴ Θεόδωρον μὲν ἕτερον, ὃς τῶν φυλάκων ἡγεῖτο,
there indeed Theodore indeed another who of-the guards was-leader
κτείνουσιν, ἄνδρα τῆς τε ἄλλης ἀρετῆς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
they-kill (a)-man of-the both other virtue to most
ἥκοντα καὶ διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸν τὰ πολέμια.
having-come and exceptionally good in-the(-things) of-war
14.36 ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ φόνου τούτου ἐγεύσαντο, ἅπαντα ἤδη τὸν
when and of-the murder this they-had-tasted all already the(-one)
ἐν ποσὶν ἔκτεινον, εἴτε Λίβυν εἴτε Ῥωμαῖον, Σολόμωνι
at feet they-killed whether Libyan or Roman to-Solomon
γνώριμον εἴτε χρήματα ἐν χερσὶν ἔχοντα, ἐνθένδε τε
known or money in hands having thence both
ἐς τὸ ληίζεσθαι ἀπεχώρησαν, ἀναβαίνοντες δὲ ἐς τὰς
to the to-plunder they-withdrew going-up and into the
οἰκίας, ἔνθα δὴ μὴ στρατιῶται ἠμύνοντο, ἅπαντα τὰ
houses where indeed not soldiers defended(-them) all the
τιμιώτατα ἥρπαζον, ἄχρι νύξ τε ἐπιγενομένη καὶ
most-valuable(-things) they-seized until night both having-come-on and
μέθη τὸν πόνον διαδεξαμένη κατέπαυσε.
drunkenness the toil having-succeeded stopped(-them)
14.37 Σολόμων δὲ ἐς τὸ ἱερόν, ὅ ἐστι μέγα ἐν Παλατίῳ,
Solomon and to the sanctuary which is great in (the)-Palatium
καταφυγὼν ἔλαθεν, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ Μαρτῖνος αὐτῷ ἀμφὶ
having-fled escaped-notice where indeed also Martinus to-him about
δείλην ὀψίαν ἦλθεν.
evening late came

ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στασιῶται πάντες ἐκάθευδον, ἐξελθόντες ἐκ 14.38
when and the mutineers all slept having-gone-out from
τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐς τὴν Θεοδώρου τοῦ ἐκ Καππαδοκίας οἰκίαν
the sanctuary to the of-Theodore the from Cappadocia house
ἦλθον, ὃς αὐτοὺς δειπνῆσαί τε οὔ τι προθυμουμένους
they-came who them to-dine both not at-all being-eager
ἠνάγκασε, καὶ ἐς τὸν λιμένα διακομίσας ἐς λέμβον
compelled and to the harbor having-conveyed into (the)-boat
νεὼς δή τινος ἐσεκόμισεν, ὃς δὴ ἐνταῦθα Μαρτίνῳ
of-ship indeed some put(-them) which indeed there for-Martinus
παρεσκευασμένος ἐτύγχανεν.
prepared happened
εἵποντο δὲ Προκόπιός τε, ὃς τάδε ξυνέγραψε, καὶ 14.39
followed and Procopius both who these(-things) wrote and
τῆς Σολόμωνος οἰκίας ἄνδρες πέντε μάλιστα.
of-the of-Solomon household men five about
σταδίους τε τριακοσίους ἀνύσαντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς Μισούαν 14.40
stades both three-hundred having-accomplished they-came to Misua
τὸ Καρχηδονίων ἐπίνειον, καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ
the of-Carthaginians port and when they-were in the
ἀσφαλεῖ, αὐτίκα Σολόμων ἐκέλευε Μαρτῖνον ἐς Νουμιδίαν
safe at-once Solomon ordered Martinus to Numidia
παρὰ Βαλεριανόν τε καὶ τῶν ξυναρχόντων τοὺς ἄλλους
to Valerian both and of-the fellow-commanders the others
ἰέναι, πειρᾶσθαί τε, εἴ πως δύναιτο αὐτῶν ἕκαστος τῶν
to-go to-try both if somehow he-could of-them each of-the
τινας γνωρίμων στρατιωτῶν ἢ χρήμασιν ἢ τρόπῳ ἑτέρῳ
some known soldiers either with-money or in-way other
τῳ ὑπελθὼν ἐς εὔνοιαν τὴν βασιλέως μεταγαγεῖν.
some having-won-over to goodwill the of-(the)-emperor to-bring-back

14.41 καὶ πρὸς Θεόδωρον γράμματα ἔπεμπε, Καρχηδόνος τε
and to Theodore letters he-sent Carthage both
ἐπιστέλλων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα διέπειν ὅπη ἂν
instructing to-take-care-of and the other(-things) to-manage as —
αὐτῷ δοκῇ δυνατὰ εἶναι, αὐτὸς δὲ ξὺν Προκοπίῳ παρὰ
to-him might-seem possible to-be himself and with Procopius to
Βελισάριον ἐς Συρακούσας ἀφίκετο.
Belisarius to Syracuse came
14.42 ἅπαντά τε αὐτῷ ἀγγείλας, ὅσα ἐν Λιβύῃ γενέσθαι
all(-things) both to-him having-reported as-much-as in Libya to-happen
ξυνέπεσεν, ἐδεῖτο κατὰ τάχος ἰέναι τε ἐς Καρχηδόνα καὶ
befell he-begged with speed to-go both to Carthage and
βασιλεῖ ἀμῦναι πάσχοντι πρὸς στρατιωτῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ
for-(the)-emperor to-avenge suffering from soldiers the his-own
τὰ ἀνόσια. καὶ Σολόμων μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίει.
the impious(-things) and Solomon indeed these(-things) did

XVII · STOTZAS AND GERMANUS

The mutineers choose Stotzas and besiege Carthage; Belisarius sails in with a hundred men, and they flee. At Membresa the wind turns against them and he scatters them before returning to Sicily. Stotzas wins the Numidian army by speech and kills its commanders in a church. Justinian sends Germanus, who finds two-thirds of the army in revolt and wins men back by justice and back pay before facing them.

15.1 Οἱ δὲ στασιῶται τὰ ἐν Καρχηδόνι ἅπαντα λῃσάμενοι
the and mutineers the(-things) in Carthage all having-plundered
ἔς τε τὸ Βούλλης ξυλλεγέντες πεδίον Στότζαν, τῶν
into both the of-Bulla having-gathered plain Stotzas of-the
Μαρτίνου δορυφόρων ἕνα, τύραννον σφίσιν εἵλοντο,
of-Martinus guards one tyrant for-themselves chose

ἄνδρα θυμοειδῆ καὶ δραστήριον, ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς βασιλέως
(a)-man spirited and energetic on which the of-(the)-emperor
ἄρχοντας ἐξελάσαντες Λιβύης πάσης κρατήσουσιν.
commanders having-driven-out of-Libya all they-will-be-masters
ὁ δὲ ἅπαν ἐξοπλίσας τὸ στράτευμα, ἐς ὀκτακισχιλίους 15.2
he and all having-armed the army to eight-thousand
μάλιστα ξυνιόν, ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα ἐπῆγεν, ὡς τὴν πόλιν
about coming-together against Carthage led as the city
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα παραστησόμενος οὐδενὶ πόνῳ.
at-once indeed very about-to-bring-over with-no toil
ἔπεμπε δὲ καὶ ἐς Βανδίλους τούς τε ἐκ Βυζαντίου σὺν 15.3
he-sent and also to Vandals the(-ones) both from Byzantium with
ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποδράντας καὶ ὅσοι οὐχ εἵποντο Βελισαρίῳ
the ships having-run-away and as-many-as not followed Belisarius
τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ἢ διαλαθόντες, ἢ ὅτι οἱ Βανδίλους
the from (the)-beginning either having-escaped-notice or because the(-ones) Vandals
τηνικαῦτα παραπέμποντες ἐν λόγῳ αὐτοὺς οὐδενὶ ἐποιήσαντο.
then escorting in account them no made
ἦσαν δὲ οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ χίλιοι, οἳ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν τῷ 15.4
were and not less than thousand who not at long —
Στότζᾳ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ξὺν προθυμίᾳ ἦλθον. ἀφίκετο
to-Stotzas to the camp with eagerness came came
δέ οἱ καὶ δούλων πολύς τις ὅμιλος.
and to-him also of-slaves great some crowd
καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο Καρχηδόνος ἐγγύς, ἔπεμψεν ὁ 15.5
and when they-were of-Carthage near sent —
Στότζας, κελεύων οἱ ὡς τάχιστα παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν,
Stotzas ordering to-him as quickest to-surrender the city
ἐφ' ᾧ κακῶν ἀπαθεῖς μείνωσιν.
on which of-ills unharmed they-should-remain

15.6 οἱ δὲ ἐν Καρχηδόνι καὶ Θεόδωρος, πρὸς ταῦτα
the(-ones) and in Carthage and Theodore to these(-things)
ἄντικρυς ἀπειπόντες, βασιλεῖ ὡμολόγουν Καρχηδόνα
outright having-refused to-(the)-emperor professed Carthage
φυλάσσειν.
to-guard

15.7 πέμψαντές τε παρ᾽ αὐτὸν Ἰωσήφιον, τῶν τε βασιλέως
having-sent both to him Josephius of-the both of-(the)-emperor
φυλάκων γραμματέα οὐκ ἀφανῆ γεγονότα καὶ τῆς Βελισαρίου
guards (a)-secretary not obscure having-been and of-the of-Belisarius
οἰκίας ὄντα, κατὰ χρείαν δέ τινα πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐς Καρχηδόνα
household being for need and some to them to Carthage
ἔναγχος ἐσταλμένον, ἠξίουν μὴ σφᾶς περαιτέρω βιάζεσθαι.
lately sent they-asked not them further to-force

15.8 Στότζας δέ, ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν, Ἰωσήφιόν τε αὐτίκα
Stotzas and when these(-things) he-heard Josephius both at-once
ἔκτεινε καὶ ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίστατο. κατορρωδήσαντές
killed and to siege set-himself having-dreaded
τε οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει τὸν κίνδυνον, σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς
both the(-ones) in the city the danger them both selves
καὶ Καρχηδόνα Στότζᾳ ἐγχειρίσαι ὁμολογίᾳ διενοοῦντο.
and Carthage to-Stotzas to-surrender by-agreement intended
τὸ μὲν οὖν Λιβύης στρατόπεδον ἐφέρετο τῇδε.
the indeed then of-Libya camp went thus

15.9 Βελισάριος δέ, ἄνδρας ἀπολέξας τῶν αὐτοῦ δορυφόρων
Belisarius and men having-picked-out of-the his-own guards
τε καὶ ὑπασπιστῶν ἑκατὸν καὶ Σολόμωνα ἐπαγόμενος,
both and shield-bearers hundred and Solomon bringing
μιᾷ νηὶ ἐς Καρχηδόνα κατέπλευσε περὶ λύχνων ἁφάς,
in-one ship to Carthage sailed-in about of-lamps (the)-lighting
ἡνίκα τὴν πόλιν οἱ πολιορκοῦντες σφίσιν ἐγχειριεῖσθαι
when the city the(-ones) besieging to-them to-be-surrendered

τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐκαραδόκουν. ἐν ἐλπίδι τε ταῦτα ἔχοντες
on-the next-day expected in hope both these(-things) having
τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην ηὐλίσαντο.
the night that they-bivouacked
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα τε ἐγεγόνει καὶ Βελισάριον παρεῖναι 15.10
when and day both had-come and Belisarius to-be-present
ἔμαθον, λύσαντες ὡς τάχιστα τὸ στρατόπεδον αἰσχρῶς
they-learned having-broken-up as quickest the camp shamefully
τε καὶ κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
both and with-order no to flight rushed
Βελισάριος δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀμφὶ δισχιλίους ἀγείρας 15.11
Belisarius and of-the army about two-thousand having-gathered
καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐς εὔνοιαν τὴν βασιλέως λόγοις τε ὁρμήσας
and them to goodwill the of-(the)-emperor with-words both having-urged
καὶ χρήμασι πολλοῖς ἐπιρρώσας τὴν δίωξιν ἐπὶ τοὺς
and with-money much having-strengthened the pursuit against the(-ones)
φεύγοντας ἐποιήσατο.
fleeing made
καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐς Μέμβρησαν πόλιν καταλαμβάνει, πεντήκοντα 15.12
and them at Membresa city overtakes fifty
καὶ τριακοσίοις σταδίοις Καρχηδόνος διέχουσαν.
and three-hundred stades from-Carthage being-distant
ἔνθα δὴ ἑκάτεροι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐς μάχην 15.13
there indeed both having-encamped for battle
παρεσκευάζοντο, οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον ἐς ποταμὸν
prepared the(-ones) indeed about Belisarius at (the)-river
Βαγράδαν, οἱ δὲ ἕτεροι ἐν χωρίῳ ὑψηλῷ τε καὶ δυσκόλῳ
Bagradas the and others in (a)-place high both and difficult
τὸ χαράκωμα ποιησάμενοι.
the stockade having-made

15.14 ἐς γὰρ τὴν πόλιν οὐδέτεροι εἰσελθεῖν ἔγνωσαν, ἐπεὶ
into for the city neither to-go-in decided since
ἀτείχιστος οὖσα ἐτύγχανε.
unwalled being it-happened

15.15 τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ καθίσταντο ἐς τὴν ξυμβολήν, οἱ μὲν
on-the and next-day they-entered into the engagement the indeed
στασιῶται πλήθει τῷ σφετέρῳ πιστεύοντες, οἱ δὲ
mutineers in-number the their-own trusting the(-ones) and
ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον ἅτε ἀφρόνων τε καὶ ἀστρατηγήτων
about Belisarius as senseless both and generalless
ὑπερφρονοῦντες τῶν πολεμίων.
despising the enemies

15.16 ἃ δὴ Βελισάριος ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν διανοίαις
which(-things) indeed Belisarius in-the of-the soldiers minds
ἐναποθέσθαι βουλόμενος βεβαίως ἅπαντας ξυγκαλέσας
to-lodge wishing firmly all having-called-together
ἔλεξε τάδε “Ἐλπίδος μὲν καὶ εὐχῆς ἧσσον, ἄνδρες
spoke these(-things) than-hope indeed and than-prayer worse men
συστρατιῶται, βασιλεῖ τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις τὰ πράγματα
fellow-soldiers for-(the)-emperor both and for-Romans the affairs
ἔχει.
are

15.17 ἐς ξυμβολὴν γὰρ τανῦν ἥκομεν, ἐξ ἧς οὐδὲ τὸ νικᾶν
into engagement for now we-have-come from which not-even the to-conquer
ἄκλαυστον ἕξομεν, ἐπὶ ξυγγενεῖς τε καὶ ξυντρόφους
without-tears we-will-have against kinsmen both and fellow-nurslings
στρατεύοντες.
marching

ἔχομεν δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ παραψυχὴν τήνδε, οἷς γε οὐ 15.18
we-have and of-the evil consolation this in-that at-least not
τῆς μάχης ἄρχοντες αὐτοί, ἀλλ' ἀμυνόμενοι ἐς τὸν
the battle beginning ourselves but defending(-ourselves) into the
κίνδυνον καθιστάμεθα.
danger we-enter
ὁ γὰρ ἐς τοὺς φιλτάτους τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ποιησάμενος 15.19
the(-one) for against the dearest the plot having-made
καὶ τὸ ξυγγενὲς διαλύσας οἷς ἔδρασεν, οὐ πρὸς τῶν
and the kinship having-dissolved by-what he-did not by the
φίλων, ἢν ἀπόληται, θνήσκει, ἀλλ' ἐν πολεμίου γεγονὼς
friends if he-perish dies but in of-(an)-enemy having-become
μοίρᾳ τοῖς ἠδικημένοις ἐκτίνει τὴν δίκην.
lot to-the(-ones) wronged pays the penalty
πολεμίους δὲ καὶ βαρβάρους καὶ ὅ τι ἄν τις εἴποι 15.20
enemies and and barbarians and what ever — anyone should-say
δεινότερον εἶναι δείκνυσι τοὺς ἐναντίους οὐ Λιβύη μόνον
more-terrible to-be shows the opponents not Libya only
ὑπὸ ταῖς τούτων χερσὶν ἐς λείαν ἐλθοῦσα, οὐδὲ οἱ
under the of-these hands to booty having-come nor the(-ones)
ταύτην οἰκοῦντες οὐ δέον παρ' ἐκείνων ἀνῃρημένοι, ἀλλὰ
it inhabiting not fitting by them having-been-destroyed but
καὶ Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν πλῆθος, οὓς οἱ δυσμενεῖς
also of-Roman soldiers (a)-multitude whom the hostile
οὗτοι κτείνειν ἐτόλμησαν, μίαν αὐτοῖς αἰτίαν τὴν ἐς
these to-kill dared one to-them charge the toward
τὴν πολιτείαν ἐπικαλέσαντες εὔνοιαν·
the commonwealth having-alleged goodwill
οἷς νῦν τιμωροῦντες ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἥκομεν, δυσμενεῖς 15.21
whom now avenging against them we-have-come hostile
εἰκότως τοῖς πάλαι φιλτάτοις γενόμενοι.
reasonably to-the(-ones) of-old dearest having-become

15.22 φύσει μὲν γὰρ οὐδένες τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων οἰκείως
by-nature indeed for no-ones of-the all men friendly
ἂν ἢ ἐναντίως ἀλλήλοις ἔχοιεν, αἱ δὲ πράξεις ἑκάστων
— or hostile to-one-another would-be the but actions of-each
ἢ τῷ ὁμοτρόπῳ ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ξυνάπτουσαι ἢ τῷ
either by-the like-mindedness into alliance joining or by-the
διαλλάσσοντι τῆς γνώμης ἐς τὸ δυσμενὲς διακρίνουσαι
difference of-the judgment into the hostility separating
φίλους, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἢ πολεμίους ἀλλήλοις ποιοῦσιν.
friends — so it-should-chance or enemies to-one-another make
15.23 ὡς μὲν οὖν ἐπ᾽ ἀνθρώπους ἀνοσίους τε καὶ πολεμίους
that indeed then against men impious both and enemies
στρατεύομεν, ἱκανῶς ἔχετε, ὡς δὲ καταφρονεῖσθαί εἰσι
we-march sufficiently you-have(-it) that but to-be-despised they-are
παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἄξιοι, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
by us worthy I will-show
15.24 ὅμιλος γὰρ ἀνθρώπων οὐ νόμῳ συνιόντων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τοῦ
(a)-crowd for of-men not by-law coming-together but from the
ἀδίκου ξυνειλεγμένων ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι ἥκιστα πέφυκεν,
unjust gathered to-be-brave least is-wont
οὐδαμῶς τῆς ἀρετῆς τῷ παρανόμῳ ξυνοικίζεσθαι
in-no-way the valor with-the lawless to-dwell
δυναμένης, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ τῶν οὐχ ὁσίων ἀφισταμένης.
being-able but always from-the(-things) not holy standing-apart
15.25 οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ τὴν εὐκοσμίαν φυλάξουσιν οὐδὲ τῶν
not however not-even the good-order they-will-guard nor the(-things)
ὑπὸ Στότζα παραγγελλομένων ἀκούσουσι.
by Stotzas commanded they-will-heed

τυραννίδα γὰρ ἄρτι καθισταμένην καὶ οὔπω τὴν τοῦ 15.26
tyranny for just being-established and not-yet the of-the
θαρσεῖν ἐξουσίαν λαβοῦσαν ὑπερορᾶσθαι πρὸς τῶν
to-be-bold license having-received to-be-despised by the(-ones)
ἀρχομένων ἀνάγκη.
ruled (is)-necessary
οὔτε γὰρ εὐνοίᾳ τετίμηται, ἐπεὶ μισεῖσθαι ἡ τυραννὶς 15.27
neither for by-goodwill it-is-honored since to-be-hated the tyranny
πέφυκεν, οὔτε φόβῳ ἄγει τοὺς ὑπηκόους· ἀφείλετο γὰρ
is-wont nor by-fear leads the subjects took-away for
αὐτῆς τὴν παρρησίαν τὸ δεδιέναι.
from-it the freedom-of-speech the to-fear
ἀρετῆς δὲ καὶ εὐκοσμίας ἀπολελειμμένων τῶν πολεμίων 15.28
of-valor and and of-good-order left-behind the enemies
ἡσσᾶσθαι πρόχειρον. πολλῷ τοίνυν, ὅπερ εἶπον, τῷ
to-be-defeated (is)-ready with-much therefore as I-said the
καταφρονήματι ἐπὶ τούσδε ἡμᾶς τοὺς πολεμίους ἰέναι
contempt against these us the enemies to-go
προσήκει.
it-befits
οὐ γὰρ τῷ πλήθει τῶν μαχομένων, ἀλλὰ τάξει τε 15.29
not for by-the number of-the(-ones) fighting but by-order both
καὶ ἀνδρίᾳ φιλεῖ διαμετρεῖσθαι τὸ τοῦ πολέμου κράτος."
and by-courage is-wont to-be-measured the of-the war mastery
Βελισάριος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. Στότζας δὲ παρεκελεύσατο 15.30
Belisarius indeed so-much said Stotzas and exhorted
ὧδε "Ἄνδρες, οἳ ξὺν ἐμοὶ τῆς ἐς Ῥωμαίους δουλείας
thus men who with me of-the toward Romans slavery
ἔξω γεγένησθε, μηδεὶς ὑμῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀπαξιούτω
outside have-become no-one of-you for the freedom let-disdain
θνήσκειν, ἧς ἀνδρίᾳ τε καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀρετῇ τετυχήκατε.
to-die which by-courage both and by-the other valor you-have-won

15.31 οὐ γὰρ οὕτω δεινὸν τὸ τοῖς κακοῖς ξυγγηράσκοντα
not for so terrible the with-the evils growing-old
τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον ὡς μετὰ τὴν τῶν δυσκόλων ἐλευθερίαν
to-end the life as after the of-the hardships freedom
αὖθις ἐς αὐτὰ ἐπανήκειν.
again into them to-return

15.32 ὁ γὰρ ἐν μέσῳ χρόνος τῆς ἀπαλλαγῆς γεύσας
the for in (the)-middle time of-the release having-given-a-taste
χαλεπωτέραν, ὥς γε τὸ εἰκός, τὴν συμφορὰν ἀπεργάζεται.
harder as at-least the likely the misfortune makes

15.33 τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων ἐπάναγκες ὑμᾶς ἀναμνησθῆναι
these(-things) and such being (it-is)-necessary you to-remember
μὲν ὡς Βανδίλους τε καὶ Μαυρουσίους νενικηκότες αὐτοὶ
indeed that Vandals both and Moors having-conquered yourselves
μὲν τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις ἀπώνασθε πόνων, κύριοι δὲ
indeed of-the in the wars enjoyed toils masters and
ἄλλοι τῶν λαφύρων γεγένηνται πάντων.
others of-the spoils have-become all

15.34 ἐκλογίζεσθε δὲ ὡς στρατιώταις οὖσιν ὑμῖν τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα
reckon and that for-soldiers being for-you the whole age
ὁμιλεῖν τοῖς τοῦ πολέμου κινδύνοις ἀνάγκη, ἢ ὑπὲρ τῶν
to-consort with-the of-the war dangers (is)-necessary either for the
βασιλέως πραγμάτων, ἤν γε αὖθις ἐκείνῳ δουλεύητε, ἢ
of-(the)-emperor affairs if at-least again to-him you-are-slaves or
ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, ἢν τὴν ἐλευθερίαν διασώζητε ταύτην.
for you yourselves if the freedom you-preserve this

15.35 ὁπότερον δὲ ἀμφοῖν αἱρετώτερον, τοῦτο ἑλέσθαι ὑμῖν
whichever and of-both more-to-be-chosen this to-choose for-you
πάρεστιν, ἢ μαλθακιζομένοις ἐν τῷ παρόντι, ἢ
it-is-possible either being-soft in the present or
ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι βουλομένοις.
to-be-brave wishing

ἀλλὰ μὴν κἀκεῖνο εἰσιέναι ὑμᾶς προσήκει, ὡς ὅπλα κατὰ 15.36
but indeed also-that to-enter you it-befits that arms against
Ῥωμαίων ἀράμενοι, ἢν ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἔσεσθε, οὐ μετρίων
Romans having-raised if under them you-will-be not moderate
οὐδὲ συγγνωμόνων δεσποτῶν πειραθήσεσθε, ἀλλὰ πείσεσθε
nor forgiving masters you-will-experience but you-will-suffer
μὲν τὰ ἀνήκεστα, προσέσται δὲ ὑμῖν τὸ μὴ ἀδίκως
indeed the irreparable(-things) will-be-added and to-you the not unjustly
ἀπολωλέναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν θάνατος ὅτῳ ἂν ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ
to-have-perished the indeed then death to-whom — of-you in the
μάχῃ ἀφίξηται ταύτῃ, δηλονότι εὐκλεὴς ἔσται·
battle should-come this clearly glorious will-be
βίος δὲ κρατήσασι μὲν τῶν πολεμίων αὐτόνομός τε καὶ 15.37
life and for-(the)-victors indeed over-the enemies independent both and
τἄλλα εὐδαίμων, ἡσσημένοις δὲ πικρὸν μὲν ἄλλο
in-other-respects happy for-the-defeated but bitter indeed other(-thing)
οὐκ ἂν εἴποιμι, τὴν ἐλπίδα δὲ ξύμπασαν εἰς τὸν ἐκείνων
not — would-I-say the hope but whole on the their
ἔλεον ἔχων.
pity having
ἡ δὲ ξυμβολὴ οὐκ ἐξ ἀντιπάλου τῆς δυνάμεως ἔσται. 15.38
the and engagement not from equal the power will-be
τῷ τε γὰρ πλήθει παρὰ πολὺ ἡσσῶνται ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι 15.39
in-the both for number by much are-inferior to-us the enemies
καὶ ὡς ἥκιστα προθυμούμενοι ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἴασιν, οὓς οἶμαι
and as least being-eager against us come who I-think
καὶ τῆσδε ἡμῖν εὔχεσθαι τῆς ἐλευθερίας μεταλαχεῖν.”
also this to-us pray of-the freedom to-share
τοσαῦτα μὲν καὶ ὁ Στότζας εἶπεν.
so-much indeed also — Stotzas said

15.40 Ἰόντων δὲ ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν τῶν στρατοπέδων πνεῦμα
going and to the engagement the armies (a)-wind
σκληρόν τε καὶ δεινῶς λυπηρὸν κατ᾽ ὄψιν ἐς τοὺς
harsh both and terribly painful in face upon the
Στότζα στασιώτας ἐνέπεσε.
of-Stotzas mutineers fell

15.41 διὸ δὴ ἀξύμφορον σφίσιν ᾤοντο εἶναι τὴν μάχην
wherefore indeed disadvantageous for-them they-thought to-be the battle
αὐτόθι ποιήσασθαι, δεδιότες μὴ τὸ πνεῦμα ὑπερβιαζόμενον
there to-make fearing lest the wind overpowering
τὰ μὲν τῶν πολεμίων βέλη ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἰθύνοι, βελῶν
the indeed of-the enemies missiles at them should-direct of-missiles
δὲ τῶν σφετέρων ἡ ῥύμη ὡς μάλιστα ἀναστέλλοιτο.
but the their-own the force as most should-be-checked

15.42 ἄραντες οὖν ἐγκάρσιοι ἦεσαν, λογιζόμενοι ὡς ἢν καὶ
having-set-out then crosswise they-went reckoning that if also
οἱ πολέμιοι, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, μεταβάλλοιντο, ὅπως δὴ μὴ
the enemies as the likely should-change so-that indeed not
ὄπισθεν ὑπὸ σφῶν ἐνοχλοῖντο, κατὰ πρόσωπον αὐτοῖς
from-behind by them they-be-harassed in face to-them
τὸ πνεῦμα ἔσται.
the wind will-be

15.43 Βελισάριος δέ, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς εἶδε τὴν τάξιν λιπόντας καὶ
Belisarius and when them he-saw the formation having-left and
κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ περιιόντας, αὐτίκα δὴ ἐκέλευε τῶν χειρῶν
with-order no going-around at-once indeed ordered the hands
ἄρχειν.
to-begin

15.44 οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Στότζαν ἐς ταραχὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἀπροσδοκήτου
the(-ones) and about Stotzas into confusion from the unexpected
καταστάντες ξὺν ἀταξίᾳ πολλῇ, ὡς ἕκαστός πη
having-fallen with disorder much as each somehow

ἐδύνατο, ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο, ἐς Νουμιδίαν τε ἀφικόμενοι
could to flight rushed to Numidia both having-come
συνελέγοντο αὖθις.
gathered again
ὀλίγοι μέντοι αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπέθανον, καὶ 15.45
few however of-them in the toil this died and
αὐτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι Βανδίλοι ἦσαν.
of-them the most Vandals were
δίωξιν γὰρ Βελισάριος ἥκιστα ἐς αὐτοὺς ἐποιήσατο, 15.46
pursuit for Belisarius least against them made
ἐπεί οἱ, λίαν τοῦ στρατεύματος βραχέος ὄντος, ἱκανὸν
since to-him very the army small being enough
κατεφαίνετο, εἰ σφίσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐν τῷ παρόντι
it-appeared if from-them the enemies in the present
νενικημένοι ἐκποδὼν στήσονται.
conquered out-of-the-way will-stand
τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ἐδίδου τὸ χαράκωμα τῶν ἐναντίων 15.47
to-the and soldiers he-gave the stockade of-the opponents
διαρπάσασθαι, αἱροῦσί τε αὐτὸ ἔρημον ἀνδρῶν. ἐνταῦθα
to-plunder they-take both it empty of-men there
εὑρηνται πολλὰ μὲν χρήματα, πολλαὶ δὲ γυναῖκες, ὧν
were-found much indeed money many and women of-whom
δὴ ἕνεκα ὁ πόλεμος κατέστη ὅδε. ταῦτα Βελισάριος
indeed for-the-sake the war arose this these(-things) Belisarius
διαπεπραγμένος ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἀπήλαυνε.
having-accomplished to Carthage rode-back
καί οἵ τις ἐκ Σικελίας ἥκων ἀπήγγελλεν ὡς 15.48
and to-him (a)-certain(-man) from Sicily coming reported that
στάσις ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπιπεσοῦσα τὰ πράγματα
(a)-mutiny in the camp having-fallen-upon(-it) the affairs

ἀνασοβεῖν μέλλοι, ἢν μὴ αὐτὸς κατὰ τάχος σφίσιν
to-throw-into-confusion was-about if not he-himself with speed to-them
ἐπανήκων τὴν κωλύμην ποιήσηται.
returning the hindrance should-make

15.49 καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν τὰ ἐν Λιβύῃ ὅπη ἐδύνατο διαθέμενος
and himself indeed the(-things) in Libya as he-could having-arranged
καὶ Καρχηδόνα Ἰλδίγερί τε καὶ Θεοδώρῳ παραδοὺς ἐς
and Carthage to-Ildiger both and to-Theodore having-handed-over to
Σικελίαν ᾔει.
Sicily went

15.50 Οἱ δὲ ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχοντες, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ἀμφὶ
the and in Numidia of-Romans commanders when the(-ones) about
Στότζαν ἥκειν τε καὶ ξυλλέγεσθαι ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσαν,
Stotzas to-come both and to-be-gathered there they-heard
παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς παράταξιν, ἦσαν δὲ ἡγεμόνες φοιδεράτων
prepared for battle-line were and leaders of-federates
μὲν Μάρκελλός τε καὶ Κύριλλος, καταλόγου δὲ ἱππικοῦ
indeed Marcellus both and Cyril of-unit and of-cavalry
μὲν Βαρβᾶτος, πεζῶν δὲ Τερέντιός τε καὶ Σάραπις.
indeed Barbatus of-foot-soldiers and Terentius both and Sarapis

15.51 Μαρκέλλῳ μέντοι ἐπήκουον ἅπαντες ἅτε Νουμιδίας τὴν
to-Marcellus however listened all as of-Numidia the
ἀρχὴν ἔχοντι.
command having

15.52 ὃς ἐπεὶ ἐν χωρίῳ Γαζοφύλοις, δυοῖν μάλιστα ἡμέραιν ὁδῷ
who when in (a)-place Gazophyla two about of-days by-road
Κωνσταντίνης ἀπέχοντι, Στότζαν ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἤκουσεν
from-Constantina being-distant Stotzas with few some he-heard
εἶναι, προτερῆσαι, πρὶν τοὺς στασιώτας ἅπαντας ξυλλεγῆναι,
to-be to-get-ahead before the mutineers all to-be-gathered
βουλόμενος, κατὰ τάχος ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα.
wishing with speed against them led the army

ὡς δὲ τά τε στρατόπεδα ἐγγὺς ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἡ μάχη 15.53
when and the both armies near had-come and the battle
ἔμελλεν ἐν χερσὶν ἔσεσθαι, μόνος ὁ Στότζας ἐς μέσους
was-about at hand to-be alone — Stotzas into (the)-midst
τοὺς ἐναντίους ἥκων ἔλεξε τοιάδε
the opponents coming spoke such(-things)
“ Ἄνδρες συστρατιῶται, οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε ἐπὶ ξυγγενεῖς 15.54
men fellow-soldiers not just(-things) you-do against kinsmen
τε καὶ συντρόφους στρατεύοντες, ἐπ᾽ ἄνδρας τε ὅπλα
both and fellow-nurslings marching against men both arms
αἰρόμενοι, οἳ τοῖς κακοῖς τοῖς ὑμετέροις καὶ τοῖς εἰς
raising who at-the evils the your and at-the toward
ὑμᾶς ἀδικήμασιν ἀχθόμενοι βασιλεῖ τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
you wrongs being-vexed against-(the)-emperor both and against-Romans
πολεμεῖν ἔγνωσαν.
to-make-war decided
ἢ οὐ μέμνησθε ὡς ἐστέρησθε μὲν τῶν ἄνωθεν ὑμῖν 15.55
or not do-you-remember that you-have-been-deprived indeed of-the from-of-old to-you
ὀφειλομένων συντάξεων, ἀφῄρησθε δὲ τῶν πολεμίων
owed pay you-have-been-robbed and of-the enemies
τὰ λάφυρα, ἃ τῶν ἐν μάχαις κινδύνων ἆθλα ὁ τοῦ
the spoils which of-the in battles dangers prizes the of-the
πολέμου τέθεικε νόμος;
war has-set law
καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῆς νίκης ἀγαθοῖς ἕτεροι τρυφᾶν ἐς τὸν 15.56
and in-the indeed of-the victory goods others to-revel for the
ἅπαντα χρόνον ἠξίουν, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐν οἰκετῶν ἕπεσθε μοίρᾳ;
whole time claimed you but in of-servants follow lot
εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, πάρεστιν ὑμῖν ἐς τόδε μὲν 15.57
if indeed then with-me you-are-angry it-is-possible for-you on this indeed
τὸ σῶμα τῷ θυμῷ χρῆσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους
the body the anger to-use the(-thing) and toward the others

διαφυγεῖν μίασμα· εἰ δέ μοι αἰτίαν οὐδεμίαν ἐπενεγκεῖν
to-escape pollution if but to-me charge none to-bring
ἔχετε, ὥρα ὑμῖν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀνελέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα."
you-can (it-is)-time for-you for yourselves to-take-up the arms
15.58 ὁ μὲν οὖν Στότζας τοσαῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται
— *indeed then Stotzas so-much said the and soldiers*
τούς τε λόγους ἐνεδέχοντο καὶ αὐτὸν πολλῇ εὐνοίᾳ
the both words accepted and him with-much goodwill
ἠσπάζοντο.
embraced
15.59 κατιδόντες δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες τὰ γινόμενα σιγῇ τε
having-observed and the commanders the(-things) happening in-silence both
ὑπεχώρουν καὶ ἐς ἱερὸν, ὃ ἐν Γαζοφύλοις ἦν,
withdrew and to (a)-sanctuary which in Gazophyla was
καταφεύγουσι. Στότζας δὲ ἀμφότερα τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐς
flee Stotzas and both the armies into
ἓν ξυλλαβὼν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ᾔει. καταλαβών τε ἐν τῷ
one having-joined against them went having-caught both in the
ἱερῷ καὶ τὰ πιστὰ δοὺς ἅπαντας ἔκτεινε.
sanctuary and the pledges having-given all killed
16.1 Ταῦτα ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς ἔμαθε, Γερμανὸν τὸν ἀνεψιὸν τὸν
these(-things) when (the)-emperor learned Germanus the nephew the
αὐτοῦ, ἄνδρα πατρίκιον, ἐς Λιβύην ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν
his-own (a)-man patrician to Libya with few some
ἔπεμψε.
sent
16.2 καὶ Σύμμαχος δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ Δόμνικος, ἄνδρες ἐκ βουλῆς,
and Symmachus too him and Domnicus men from (the)-senate
εἵποντο, ἄτερος μὲν ἔπαρχός τε καὶ χορηγὸς τῆς δαπάνης
followed one indeed prefect both and provider of-the expenditure
ἐσόμενος, Δόμνικος δὲ τῷ πεζῷ στρατῷ ἐπιστατήσων.
to-be Domnicus and the foot army to-command

Ἰωάννης γὰρ ἐτελεύτα ἤδη νοσήσας, ᾧ δὴ ἐπέκειτο
John for had-died already having-fallen-ill on-whom indeed had-lain
ἡ τιμὴ αὕτη.
the office this
ἐπειδή τε ἐς Καρχηδόνα κατέπλευσαν, τούς τε παρόντας 16.3
when both to Carthage they-sailed-in the both present
σφίσι στρατιώτας ὁ Γερμανὸς ἠρίθμει καὶ τῶν γραμματέων
to-them soldiers — Germanus counted and of-the secretaries
ἀναλεγόμενος τὰ βιβλία, οὗ πάντα ἀναγέγραπται τῶν
reading-through the books where all are-registered of-the
στρατιωτῶν τὰ ὀνόματα, εὗρισκε τὸ μὲν τριτημόριον τοῦ
soldiers the names he-found the indeed third-part of-the
στρατοῦ ἔν τε Καρχηδόνι καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ὂν,
army in both Carthage and the other cities being
τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἅπαντας τῷ τυράννῳ ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους
the and others all to-the tyrant against Romans
ξυντεταγμένους.
drawn-up
μάχης μὲν οὖν διὰ ταῦτα οὐκ ἦρχε, τοῦ δὲ στρατοπέδου 16.4
battle indeed then because-of these(-things) not began of-the but army
ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς μάλιστα. λογισάμενός τε ὡς τῶν πολεμίων
took-care as most having-reckoned both that of-the enemies
ξυγγενεῖς ἢ ὁμοσκήνους τοὺς ἐν Καρχηδόνι ἀπολελειμμένους
kinsmen or tent-mates the(-ones) in Carthage left-behind
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐπαγωγὰ πᾶσιν
it-befell to-be other(-things) both many enticing to-all
ἐφθέγγετο καὶ σταλῆναι πρὸς βασιλέως ἐς Λιβύην αὐτὸς
uttered and to-have-been-sent by (the)-emperor to Libya himself
ἔφασκεν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἠδικημένοις μὲν στρατιώταις ἀμυνεῖ,
said on which wronged indeed soldiers he-will-defend
κολάσει δὲ τοὺς ἀδικίας τινὸς ἐς αὐτοὺς ἄρξαντας.
will-punish and the(-ones) of-wrong any toward them having-begun

16.5 ἅπερ οἱ στασιῶται πυνθανόμενοι κατ᾽ ὀλίγους αὐτῷ
which the mutineers learning by few(-at-a-time) to-him
προσχωρεῖν ἤρχοντο. καὶ αὐτοὺς ὁ Γερμανὸς τῇ τε
to-come-over began and them — Germanus into-the both
πόλει ξὺν φιλοφροσύνῃ ἐδέχετο καὶ τὰ πιστὰ δοὺς
city with kindness received and the pledges having-given
ἐν τιμῇ εἶχε, τάς τε συντάξεις αὐτοῖς τοῦ χρόνου ἐδίδου
in honor held the both pay to-them of-the time gave
καθ᾽ ὃν ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐν ὅπλοις ἦσαν.
during which against Romans in arms they-were

16.6 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ περὶ τούτων λόγος περιφερόμενος ἐς ἅπαντας
when and the about these(-things) report going-around to all
ἦλθε, κατὰ πολλοὺς ἤδη τοῦ τυράννου ἀποτασσόμενοι
came by many already from-the tyrant separating-themselves
ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἐσήλαυνον.
into Carthage rode

16.7 καὶ τότε δὴ Γερμανὸς ἐξ ἀντιπάλου τῆς δυνάμεως
and then indeed Germanus from equal the power
ἔσεσθαί οἱ πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους τὴν μάχην ἐλπίσας
to-be to-him against the opponents the battle having-hoped
τὰ ἐς τὴν παράταξιν ἐξηρτύετο.
the(-things) for the battle-line prepared

16.8 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Στότζας τοῦ μὲν κακοῦ ἤδη αἰσθόμενος,
in this and — Stotzas the indeed evil already perceiving
δεδιὼς δὲ μή οἱ καὶ πλειόνων στρατιωτῶν τῇ
fearing and lest to-him also of-more soldiers by-the
ἀποστάσει ἔτι μᾶλλον τὸ στράτευμα ἐλασσοῦσθαι ξυμβαίη,
defection still more the army to-be-lessened should-happen
διακινδυνεύειν τε ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα ἠπείγετο καὶ τοῦ
to-run-the-risk both in the immediate hastened and the
πολέμου ὀξύτερον ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι.
war more-sharply to-take-in-hand

καὶ ἦν γάρ τις αὐτῷ ἐκ τῶν ἐν Καρχηδόνι στρατιωτῶν 16.9
and was for some to-him from the in Carthage soldiers
ἐλπὶς ἀποστάσεως πέρι, ᾤετό τε αὐτούς, ἤν που σφίσιν
hope of-defection about thought both them if somewhere to-them
ἄγχιστα γένηται, πόνῳ οὐδενὶ αὐτομολήσειν, ἐς πάντας τὴν
nearest he-should-come with-toil no to-desert to all the
ἐλπίδα ἐξενεγκών· ταύτῃ τε αὐτοὺς μάλιστα ἐπιρρώσας
hope having-divulged in-this-way both them most having-encouraged
παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα κατὰ τάχος ᾔει.
with-all the army against Carthage with speed went
γενόμενός τε αὐτῆς ἄπο σταδίων πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα, 16.10
having-come both from-it away stades five and thirty
ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο τῆς θαλάσσης οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν, καὶ
he-encamped the sea not far away and
Γερμανὸς ἅπαν ἐξοπλίσας τὸ στράτευμα διατάξας τε
Germanus all having-armed the army having-drawn-up both
ὡς ἐς μάχην ἐξῆγε.
as for battle led-out
καὶ ἐπεὶ τῆς πόλεως ἔξω ἐγένοντο, ἠκηκόει γὰρ ὅσα 16.11
and when the city outside they-were he-had-heard for as-much-as
ἐν ἐλπίδι ὁ Στότζας εἶχε, ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαντας ἔλεξε
in hope — Stotzas had having-called-together all spoke
τοιάδε
such(-things)
“ Ὡς μὲν οὐδὲν ἂν δικαίως, ὦ ξυστρατιῶται, βασιλεῖ 16.12
that indeed nothing — justly O fellow-soldiers (the)-emperor
μέμψεσθε οὐδέ τι αἰτιάσεσθε τῶν εἰς ὑμᾶς αὐτῷ
you-will-blame nor anything you-will-accuse of-the(-things) toward you by-him
πεπραγμένων, οὐδεὶς ἄν, οἶμαι, τῶν πάντων ἀντείποι·
done no-one — I-think of-the all would-gainsay

16.13 ὅς γε ὑμᾶς ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἥκοντας ξύν τε τῇ πήρᾳ καὶ
who indeed you from (the)-country having-come with both the wallet and
χιτωνίσκῳ ἑνὶ ξυναγαγὼν ἐς Βυζάντιον τηλικούσδε εἶναι
tunic one having-gathered to Byzantium so-great to-be
πεποίηκεν ὥστε τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα νῦν ἐφ᾽ ὑμῖν κεῖσθαι.
has-made that the of-Romans affairs now on you lie
16.14 ὡς δὲ οὐ περιυβρίσθαι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ
that but not to-have-been-outraged only but also the(-things)
πάντων δεινότατα παρ᾽ ὑμῶν αὐτὸν πεπονθέναι τετύχηκε,
of-all most-terrible from you him to-have-suffered it-has-befallen
ξυνεπίστασθε καὶ ὑμεῖς δήπουθεν.
know also you doubtless
16.15 ὧν δὴ τὴν μνήμην ὑμῖν ἐς ἀεὶ βουλόμενος διασώζεσθαι
of-which indeed the memory to-you for ever wishing to-be-preserved
τὰς τῶν ἐγκλημάτων αἰτίας ἀφῆκεν, ὄφλημα τοῦτό γε
the of-the charges causes he-let-go debt this at-least
αὐτῷ μόνον ὀφείλεσθαι παρ᾽ ὑμῶν ἀξιῶν, τὴν ὑπὲρ
to-him only to-be-owed from you claiming the for
τῶν πεπραγμένων αἰσχύνην.
the(-things) done shame
16.16 ταύτῃ τοίνυν ἠγμένους ὑμᾶς μεταμανθάνειν τε τὴν πίστιν
thus therefore having-been-led you to-learn-anew both the faith
εἰκὸς καὶ τὴν πρόσθεν ἀγνωμοσύνην ἐπανορθοῦν.
(it-is)-likely and the former ingratitude to-set-right
16.17 μετάμελος γὰρ ἐν δέοντι τοῖς ἐπταικόσιν ἐπιγινόμενος
regret for in due-time to-the(-ones) having-stumbled coming
συγγνώμονας αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἠδικημένους ποιεῖν εἴωθεν,
forgiving to-them the(-ones) wronged to-make is-accustomed
ὑπουργία τε εἰς καιρὸν ἐλθοῦσα τὸ τῶν ἀχαρίστων ὄνομα
service both in season coming the of-the ungrateful name
μεταβάλλειν φιλεῖ.
to-change is-wont

εὖ δὲ ὑμᾶς δεήσει κἀκεῖνο εἰδέναι, ὡς, ἢν ἐν τῷ 16.18
well and you it-will-be-necessary also-that to-know that if in the
παρόντι εὖνοι μάλιστα βασιλεῖ γένησθε, οὐδεμία
present well-disposed most to-(the)-emperor you-become no
τοῖς προλαβοῦσι λελείψεται μνήμη.
for-the(-things) preceding will-be-left memory
πᾶσα γὰρ πρᾶξις πέφυκεν ἀεὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐκ τῆς 16.19
every for action is-wont always by-the men from the
καταστροφῆς ὀνομάζεσθαι· ἁμάρτημά τε γεγονὸς ἅπαξ
end to-be-named (an)-error both having-happened once
ἀποίητον μὲν οὐδ' ἂν ἐν χρόνῳ τῷ παντὶ γένοιτο,
undone indeed not — in time the whole could-become
ἐπανορθωθὲν δὲ πράξεσι τῶν αὐτὸ εἰργασμένων
having-been-set-right but by-actions of-the(-ones) it having-done
ἀμείνοσιν εὐπρεποῦς τε τῆς σιωπῆς ἐπιτυγχάνει καὶ ἐς
better seemly both the silence obtains and into
λήθην ὡς τὰ πολλὰ περιίσταται.
forgetfulness as the most(-part) comes-round
καίτοι, ἢν μὲν ὀλιγωρίᾳ τινὶ ἐς τούτους δὴ τοὺς 16.20
and-yet if indeed negligence some toward these indeed the
καταράτους τὰ νῦν χρήσησθε, ὕστερον δὲ πολλοὺς
accursed the now you-should-show later and many
πολέμους ὑπὲρ Ῥωμαίων ἀγωνιζόμενοι τὸ κατὰ τῶν
wars for Romans contending the over the
πολεμίων πολλάκις ἀναδήσησθε κράτος, οὐκ ἂν ἔτι
enemies often you-should-bind-on mastery not — any-longer
ὁμοίως ἀνθυπουργηκέναι βασιλεῖ δόξαιτε.
equally to-have-repaid-the-service to-(the)-emperor you-would-seem

16.21 οἱ γὰρ ἐν αὐτοῖς εὐδοκιμοῦντες οἷς ἥμαρτον
the(-ones) for in the-very(-things) gaining-good-repute in-which they-erred
εὐπρεπεστέραν τὴν ἀπολογίαν ἐς ἀεὶ φέρονται. τὰ μὲν
more-seemly the defense for ever carry-off the indeed
οὖν ἐς βασιλέα ταύτῃ πη λογιζέσθω ὑμῶν ἕκαστος.
then toward (the)-emperor thus somehow let-reckon of-you each
16.22 ἐγὼ δὲ οὔτε ἀδικίας τινὸς εἰς ὑμᾶς ἄρξας, ἐνδειξάμενός
I and neither of-wrong any toward you having-begun having-displayed
τε πάσῃ δυνάμει τὴν εἰς ὑμᾶς εὔνοιαν, καὶ τανῦν
both with-all power the toward you goodwill and now
καθιστάμενος ἐς κίνδυνον τόνδε, τοσοῦτον αἰτεῖσθαι
entering into danger this so-much to-ask
ἅπαντας ἔγνωκα· μηδεὶς ξὺν ἡμῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
all I-have-decided no-one with us against the enemies
παρὰ γνώμην χωρείτω.
against (his)-will let-advance
16.23 ἀλλ᾽ εἴ τῳ ὑμῶν ἐκείνοις ἤδη βουλομένῳ ἐστὶ
but if to-anyone of-you with-them already wishing it-is
ξυντάττεσθαι, μηδὲν μελλήσας ξὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν
to-be-ranged nothing having-delayed with the arms to the of-the
ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον ἴτω, τοῦτο μόνον ἡμῖν χαριζόμενος,
opponents camp let-him-go this only to-us granting
ὅτι οὐ λάθρα ἡμᾶς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἀδικεῖν ἔγνω.
that not secretly us but from the open to-wrong he-decided
16.24 τούτου γὰρ ἕνεκα οὐκ ἐν Καρχηδόνι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν
of-this for for-the-sake not in Carthage but in
μεταιχμίῳ γενόμενος τοὺς λόγους ποιοῦμαι, ὅπως
(the)-space-between-the-armies having-come the words I-make so-that
ἂν μηδενὶ αὐτομολεῖν ἐς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐθέλοντι ἐμπόδιος
— to-no-one to-desert to the opponents wishing (a)-hindrance

εἴην, παρὸν ἅπασι κινδύνου ἐκτὸς τὴν ἐς τὴν
I-may-be it-being-possible for-all danger outside the toward the
πολιτείαν ἐνδείκνυσθαι γνώμην."
commonwealth to-show judgment
Γερμανὸς μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. ταραχὴ δὲ πολλὴ ἐν τῷ 16.25
Germanus indeed so-much said confusion and much in the
Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ γέγονεν, ἐπεὶ πρῶτος ἠξίου αὐτὸς
of-Romans army arose since first claimed himself
ἕκαστος εὔνοιάν τε τὴν ἐς βασιλέα τῷ στρατηγῷ
each goodwill both the toward (the)-emperor to-the general
ἐπιδείξασθαι καὶ ὅρκους δεινοτάτους ὑπὲρ τούτων ὀμεῖσθαι.
to-display and oaths most-terrible for these(-things) to-swear

XVIII · SCALAE VETERES AND SOLOMON'S RETURN

At Scalae Veteres Stotzas routs John's wing, but Germanus, sword drawn, turns the battle; in the confusion his men ask each man the watchword, and Stotzas escapes to Mauretania. Maximinus plots a new rising and is impaled. Solomon returns, governs well, and walls the cities. He marches on Iaudas; Moors flood his advance guard's camp from the Abigas, and he takes Zerbule when its chiefs fall to arrows.

Χρόνον μὲν οὖν τινα ἑκάτεροι ἀλλήλοις ἀντικαθήμενοι 17.1
time indeed then some both-sides one-another sitting-opposite
ἔμενον. μετὰ δὲ οἱ στασιῶται οὐδὲν σφίσι προχωροῦν
remained after and the mutineers nothing for-them going-forward
ἐνορῶντες ὧν προὔλεγε Στότζας, ἔδεισάν τε ἅτε
seeing of-what foretold Stotzas feared both as
τῆς ἐλπίδος παρὰ δόξαν ψευσθέντες, καὶ τὴν τάξιν
of-the hope beyond expectation having-been-cheated and the formation

διαλύσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν, ἔς τε Νουμίδας ἀπήλαυνον, οὗ
having-broken-up withdrew to both Numidians rode-off where
δὴ αὐτοῖς αἵ τε γυναῖκες καὶ τῆς λείας χρήματα ἦσαν.
indeed for-them the both wives and of-the booty money were
17.2 ἔνθα καὶ ὁ Γερμανὸς παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν
there also — Germanus with-all the army not at long
ἦλθε, τά τε ἄλλα παρεσκευασμένος ὡς ἄριστα καὶ
came the both other(-things) having-prepared as best and
ἁμάξας πολλὰς τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπαγαγόμενος.
wagons many for-the camp bringing
17.3 καταλαβών τε τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐν χωρίῳ, ὃ δὴ Σκάλας
having-overtaken both the opponents in (a)-place which indeed Scalae
Βέτερες καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, τὰ ἐς τὴν παράταξιν
Veteres call Romans the(-things) for the battle-line
ἐξηρτύετο τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
prepared in-way such
17.4 τὰς ἁμάξας μετωπηδὸν στήσας τοὺς πεζοὺς πάντας κατ᾽
the wagons in-front having-set the foot-soldiers all along
αὐτὰς ἔταξεν, ὧν Δόμνικος ἦρχεν, ὅπως τὰ νῶτα ἐν
them drew-up whom Domnicus commanded so-that the backs in
τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἔχοντες θαρσήσωσι μᾶλλον.
the safe having they-might-take-courage more
17.5 τῶν δὲ ἱππέων ἄνδρας τε ἀρίστους καὶ τοὺς ἐκ
of-the and horsemen men both best and the(-ones) from
Βυζαντίου ξὺν αὐτῷ ἥκοντας αὐτὸς ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τῶν
Byzantium with him having-come himself on (the)-left of-the
πεζῶν εἶχε, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἅπαντας ἐς κέρας τὸ δεξιὸν οὐ
foot-soldiers held the and others all on wing the right not
ξυντεταγμένους, ἀλλὰ κατὰ λόχους τρεῖς μάλιστα ἔστησε.
ranged-together but by companies three about he-set

καὶ αὐτῶν Ἰλδίγερ μὲν ἑνὸς ἡγεῖτο, ἑτέρου δὲ Θεόδωρος 17.6
and of-them Ildiger indeed one led (the)-second and Theodore
ὁ Καππαδόκης, τοῦ δὲ λειπομένου, μείζονος ὄντος,
the Cappadocian the and remaining greater being
Ἰωάννης ὁ Πάππου ἀδελφός, τέταρτος αὐτός. οὕτω μὲν
John the of-Pappus brother fourth himself thus indeed
Ῥωμαῖοι ἐτάξαντο.
Romans drew-up
οἱ δὲ στασιῶται ἀντίξοοι μὲν αὐτοῖς ἔστησαν, οὐκ 17.7
the and mutineers opposite indeed to-them stood not
ἐν κόσμῳ μέντοι ταξάμενοι, ἀλλὰ βαρβαρικώτερον
in order however having-drawn-up but more-barbarously
ἐσκεδασμένοι.
scattered
εἵποντο δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν Μαυρουσίων μυριάδες 17.8
followed and them not far away of-Moors myriads
πολλαί, ὧν ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ Ἰαύδας καὶ Ὀρταΐας
many whom others both many and Iaudas and Ortaias
ἦρχον.
led
οὐ μέντοι ἅπαντες πιστοὶ τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Στότζαν 17.9
not however all faithful to-the(-ones) about — Stotzas
ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ παρὰ Γερμανὸν πέμποντες
happened being but many to Germanus sending
πρότερον ὡμολόγουν, ἐπειδὰν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ γένωνται, ξὺν
before agreed when in the action they-should-be with
τῷ βασιλέως στρατῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους τετάξεσθαι.
the of-(the)-emperor army against the enemies to-be-ranged

17.10 οὐ μὴν αὐτοῖς πιστεύειν παντάπασιν ὁ Γερμανὸς εἶχεν,
not however them to-trust altogether — Germanus could
ἐπεὶ ἄπιστον φύσει τὸ Μαυρουσίων γένος ἐστὶν ἐς
since faithless by-nature the of-Moors race is toward
πάντας ἀνθρώπους.
all men

17.11 διὸ δὴ οὐδὲ ξὺν τοῖς στασιώταις ἐτάξαντο, ἀλλ᾽
wherefore indeed not-even with the mutineers they-drew-up but
ὄπισθεν ἔμενον, καραδοκοῦντες τὸ ἐσόμενον, ὅπως
behind remained awaiting the(-thing) to-be so-that
ξὺν τοῖς νικήσουσι καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν δίωξιν ἐπὶ τοὺς
with the(-ones) about-to-win also themselves the pursuit against the(-ones)
ἡσσημένους ποιήσωνται.
defeated they-might-make

17.12 Μαυρούσιοι μὲν τοιαύτῃ γνώμῃ οὐκ ἀναμιγνύμενοι τοῖς
Moors indeed with-such purpose not mingling with-the
στασιώταις ὄπισθεν εἵποντο.
mutineers behind followed

17.13 Στότζας δὲ ἄγχιστά πη τῶν πολεμίων γενόμενος,
Stotzas and nearest somewhere to-the enemies having-come
ἐπειδὴ σημεῖον τὸ Γερμανοῦ εἶδε, τοῖς παροῦσιν
when standard the of-Germanus he-saw the(-ones) present
ἐγκελευσάμενος ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ᾔει.
having-exhorted against him went

17.14 Ἔρουλοι δὲ, ὅσοι στασιῶται ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν τεταγμένοι
Erulians but as-many-as mutineers about him drawn-up
ἐτύγχανον, οὐδὲ εἵποντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ παντὶ σθένει ἐκώλυον,
happened not-even followed but also with-all strength hindered(-him)
φάσκοντες οὐκ εἰδέναι μὲν τὴν Γερμανοῦ δύναμιν, ὁποία
saying not to-know indeed the of-Germanus force of-what-sort

ποτέ ἐστιν, ἐξεπίστασθαι μέντοι ὡς οὐδαμῇ σφίσιν ἀνθέξουσιν
ever it-is to-know-well however that in-no-way them will-withstand
ὅσοι ἐς κέρας τὸ δεξιὸν τῶν πολεμίων ἐτάξαντο.
as-many-as on wing the right of-the enemies were-drawn-up
ἢν μὲν οὖν ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους χωρήσαιεν, αὐτοί τε οὐχ 17.15
if indeed then against those they-should-advance they both not
ὑποστάντες ἐς φυγὴν τρέψονται καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα,
having-withstood to flight will-turn and the other army
ὡς τὸ εἰκός, συνταράξουσιν· ἢν δέ γε σφᾶς ἀπωσάμενος
as the likely will-throw-into-confusion if but at-least them having-pushed-back
Γερμανὸς τρέψηται, ἅπαντα σφίσι διαφθαρήσεται αὐτίκα
Germanus should-rout all(-things) for-them will-be-ruined at-once
δὴ μάλα τὰ πράγματα.
indeed very the affairs
τούτοις ὁ Στότζας ἀναπεισθεὶς τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους τοῖς 17.16
by-these — Stotzas having-been-persuaded the indeed others with-the(-ones)
ἀμφὶ Γερμανὸν μάχεσθαι εἴασεν, αὐτὸς δὲ ξὺν τοῖς ἀρίστοις
about Germanus to-fight allowed himself and with the best
ἐπί τε Ἰωάννην καὶ τοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ τεταγμένους ᾔει.
against both John and the(-ones) with him drawn-up went
οἱ δὲ οὐχ ὑποστάντες κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο. 17.17
they and not having-withstood with-order no to flight rushed
οἵ τε στασιῶται πάντα μὲν τὰ σημεῖα αὐτῶν εὐθὺς
the both mutineers all indeed the standards their straightway
ἔλαβον, φεύγοντας δὲ ἀνὰ κράτος ἐδίωκον, τινὲς δὲ καὶ
took fleeing(-them) and with might pursued some and also
ἐπὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἤλαυνον, ἤδη τε τὴν τάξιν ἐκλείπειν
against the foot-soldiers drove already both the formation to-abandon
οἱ πεζοὶ ἤρξαντο.
the foot-soldiers began

17.18 ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Γερμανὸς αὐτός τε τὸ ξίφος σπασάμενος
in this and Germanus himself both the sword having-drawn
καὶ ἅπαν τὸ ταύτῃ στράτευμα ἐς τοῦτο ὁρμήσας, πόνῳ
and all the there army to this having-urged with-toil
τε πολλῷ τοὺς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν στασιώτας ἐτρέψατο καὶ
both much the opposite him mutineers routed and
δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τὸν Στότζαν ἐχώρησε.
at-a-run against — Stotzas advanced

17.19 τούτου δέ οἱ ἐνταῦθα τοῦ ἔργου καὶ τῶν ἀμφὶ Ἰλδίγερά
this and him there the work also the(-ones) about Ildiger
τε καὶ Θεόδωρον ξυναραμένων, οὕτως ἀλλήλοις ἑκάτεροι
both and Theodore having-taken-a-hand so with-one-another both
ἀνεμίγνυντο, ὥστε διώκοντες οἱ στασιῶται τῶν τινας
were-mingled that pursuing the mutineers of-the some
πολεμίων ὑφ᾽ ἑτέρων καταλαμβανόμενοι ἔθνησκον.
enemies by others being-caught died

17.20 τῆς τε ξυγχύσεως ἐπὶ μέγα χωρούσης οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ
the both confusion to great going the(-ones) indeed about
Γερμανόν, ὄπισθεν ἰόντες, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐνέκειντο, οἱ δὲ
Germanus behind coming still more pressed-on the but
στασιῶται ἐς πολὺ δέος ἐμπεπτωκότες οὐκέτι ἐς ἀλκὴν
mutineers into much fear having-fallen no-longer to resistance
ἔβλεπον.
looked

17.21 ἔνδηλοι μέντοι οὐδέτεροι οὔτε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς οὔτε
distinguishable however neither neither to-them selves nor
ἀλλήλοις ἐγίνοντο. μιᾷ τε γὰρ φωνῇ καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ
to-one-another were with-one both for voice and with-the same
τῶν ὅπλων σκευῇ οἱ πάντες ἐχρῶντο, οὔτε μορφῇ τινι
of-the arms equipment the all used neither in-form any
οὔτε σχήματι οὔτε ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν διαλλάσσοντες.
nor in-dress nor in-other any differing

διὸ δὴ Γερμανοῦ γνώμῃ οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως στρατιῶται, 17.22
wherefore indeed by-Germanus' will the of-the emperor soldiers
ὅτου ἂν λάβοιντο, ἐπυνθάνοντο ὅστις ποτὲ εἴη·
whomever — they-seized inquired who ever he-might-be
ἔπειτα, ἤν τις Γερμανοῦ στρατιώτης φήσειεν εἶναι,
then if anyone of-Germanus (a)-soldier should-say to-be
οὐκοῦν τὸ Γερμανοῦ ξύμβολον ἐκέλευον λέγειν, τοῦτο
accordingly the of-Germanus watchword they-bade(-him) to-say this
δὲ εἰπεῖν οὐδαμῇ ἔχοντα εὐθὺς ἔκτεινον.
but to-say in-no-way being-able at-once they-killed
ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ τὸν Γερμανοῦ ἵππον τῶν τις 17.23
in this the toil the of-Germanus horse of-the one
πολεμίων λαθὼν ἔκτεινεν, αὐτός τε ὁ Γερμανὸς ἐς τὸ
enemies unnoticed killed himself both — Germanus to the
ἔδαφος ἐκπεσὼν ἐς κίνδυνον ἦλθεν, εἰ μὴ κατὰ τάχος
ground having-fallen into danger came if not with speed
οἱ δορυφόροι ἐσώσαντο, φραξάμενοί τε ἀμφ' αὐτὸν καὶ
the guards had-saved(-him) having-fenced both about him and
ἀναβιβάσαντες ἐφ' ἕτερον ἵππον.
having-mounted(-him) on another horse
Ὁ μὲν οὖν Στότζας ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ ξὺν ὀλίγοις 17.24
— indeed then Stotzas in the tumult this with few
τισὶ διαφυγεῖν ἴσχυσε. Γερμανὸς δὲ τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν
some to-escape was-able Germanus and the(-ones) about him
ἐγκελευσάμενος εὐθὺ τοῦ τῶν πολεμίων στρατοπέδου
having-exhorted straight-for the of-the enemies camp
ἐχώρησεν.
advanced
ἐνταῦθά οἱ τῶν στασιωτῶν ὑπηντίαζον ὅσοι τοῦ 17.25
there him of-the mutineers met as-many-as of-the
χαρακώματος ἐπὶ τῇ φυλακῇ ἐτετάχατο.
stockade for the guard had-been-posted

17.26 μάχης τε ἀμφὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ εἴσοδον καρτερᾶς γενομένης παρ᾽
(a)-battle both about the its entrance hard having-happened within
ὀλίγον μὲν οἱ στασιῶται ἦλθον τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀπώσασθαι,
little indeed the mutineers came the opponents to-push-back
πέμψας δὲ ὁ Γερμανὸς τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων τινὰς κατ᾽
having-sent and — Germanus of-the him following some at
ἄλλην ἀποπειρᾶσθαι χώραν τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐκέλευεν.
other to-make-trial place of-the camp ordered
17.27 οἳ δὴ οὐδενὸς ταύτῃ ἀμυνομένου ἐντὸς τοῦ χαρακώματος
who indeed no-one there defending inside the stockade
ξὺν βραχεῖ πόνῳ ἐγένοντο.
with short toil were
17.28 οἵ τε στασιῶται κατιδόντες αὐτοὺς ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο,
the both mutineers having-observed them to flight rushed
καὶ Γερμανὸς παντὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἐσεπήδησεν εἰς τὸ
and Germanus with-all the other army leapt into the
τῶν πολεμίων στρατόπεδον.
of-the enemies camp
17.29 ἐνταῦθα τὰ χρήματα οἱ στρατιῶται οὐδενὶ πόνῳ
there the money the soldiers with-no toil
ἁρπάζοντες οὔτε τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐν λόγῳ ἐποιοῦντό τινι
snatching neither the opponents in account made any
οὔτε τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐγκελευομένου ἔτι κατήκουον,
nor the general exhorting any-longer heeded
παρόντων χρημάτων. διὸ δὴ ὁ Γερμανός,
being-present money(-there) wherefore indeed — Germanus
17.30 δείσας μὴ ξυμφρονήσαντες οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
having-feared lest having-combined the enemies against them
ἴωσιν, αὐτὸς ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐς τοῦ χαρακώματος τὴν
should-come himself with few some at of-the stockade the

εἴσοδον ἔστη, πολλά τε ὀλοφυρόμενος καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν
entrance stood much both lamenting and the(-ones) nothing
ἐπαΐοντας ἐς εὐκοσμίαν παρακαλῶν.
heeding to good-order summoning
τῶν δὲ Μαυρουσίων πολλοὶ τῆς τροπῆς οὕτω γεγενημένης 17.31
of-the and Moors many the rout so having-happened
τούς τε στασιώτας ἐδίωκον ἤδη καὶ ξὺν τῷ βασιλέως
the both mutineers pursued already and with the of-(the)-emperor
στρατῷ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς τάξαντες ἐληίζοντο τὸ τῶν
army them selves having-ranged plundered the of-the
ἡσσημένων στρατόπεδον.
defeated camp
Στότζας δέ, κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ Μαυρουσίων 17.32
Stotzas and at (the)-beginning indeed on the of-Moors
στρατῷ τὸ θαρσεῖν ἔχων, ὡς ἀναμαχούμενος παρ' αὐτοὺς
army the confidence having as about-to-renew-the-fight to them
ἤλαυνεν.
rode
αἰσθόμενος δὲ τῶν ποιουμένων, ξὺν ἑκατὸν ἀνδράσι 17.33
having-perceived and the(-things) being-done with hundred men
διαφυγεῖν μόλις ἴσχυσεν.
to-escape barely was-able
αὖθις δὲ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν πολλοὶ ξυλλεγέντες ἐνεχείρησαν 17.34
again and about him many having-gathered attempted
μὲν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, ἀποκρουσθέντες
indeed with-the enemies into hands to-come having-been-repulsed
δὲ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον, εἰ μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον, Γερμανῷ ἅπαντες
but nothing at-all less if not even more to-Germanus all
προσεχώρησαν.
came-over

17.35 μόνος δὲ ὁ Στότζας ξὺν Βανδίλοις ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐς
alone and — Stotzas with Vandals few some to
Μαυριτανοὺς ἀνεχώρησε, καὶ παῖδα τῶν τινος ἀρχόντων
Mauretanians withdrew and (the)-daughter of-the one commanders
γυναῖκα λαβὼν αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε. καὶ ἡ μὲν στάσις αὕτη
(as)-wife having-taken there remained and the indeed mutiny this
ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα.
to this ended

18.1 Ἦν δέ τις ἐν τοῖς Θεοδώρου τοῦ Καππαδόκου
was and (a)-certain(-man) among the of-Theodore the Cappadocian
δορυφόροις, Μαξιμῖνος ὄνομα, πονηρὸς μάλιστα.
guards Maximinus by-name wicked most

18.2 οὗτος ὁ Μαξιμῖνος, τῶν στρατιωτῶν πλείστους
this — Maximinus of-the soldiers most
διομοσαμένους ἐπὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ξὺν αὑτῷ ἔχων,
having-sworn-together against the commonwealth with himself having
τυραννίδι ἐπιθέσθαι διενοεῖτο.
to-tyranny to-set-himself intended

18.3 ἔτι τε πλείους ἑταιρίζεσθαι ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχων ἄλλοις τε
still both more to-enlist in eagerness having to-others both
τὸ βούλευμα φράζει καὶ Ἀσκληπιάδῃ, ὡρμημένῳ μὲν ἐκ
the plan tells and to-Asclepiades sprung indeed from
Παλαιστίνης, εὖ δὲ γεγονότι καὶ πρώτῳ τῶν Θεοδώρου
Palestine well and born and first of-the of-Theodore
ἐπιτηδείων.
intimates

18.4 ὁ γοῦν Ἀσκληπιάδης Θεοδώρῳ κοινολογησάμενος τὸν
— at-any-rate Asclepiades with-Theodore having-conferred the
πάντα λόγον εὐθὺς Γερμανῷ εἰσαγγέλλει.
whole account at-once to-Germanus reports

καὶ ὅς, οὐκ ἐθέλων ἔτι οἱ τῶν πραγμάτων 18.5
and he not wishing any-longer for-him the affairs
ᾐωρημένων ἑτέρας τινὸς ταραχῆς ἄρξαι, θωπείᾳ μᾶλλόν
hanging-in-suspense of-another some disturbance to-begin with-flattery rather
τινι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἢ τιμωρίᾳ περιελθεῖν ἔγνω καὶ
some the man than with-punishment to-get-round decided and
ὅρκοις αὐτὸν καταλαβεῖν τῆς ἐς τὴν πολιτείαν εὐνοίας.
with-oaths him to-bind of-the toward the commonwealth goodwill
ὃν τοίνυν εἰθισμένον ἅπασι Ῥωμαίοις ἐκ παλαιοῦ 18.6
being therefore customary for-all Romans from of-old
μηδένα δορυφόρον τῶν τινος ἀρχόντων καθίστασθαι, ἢν
no-one (as)-guard of-the one commanders to-be-appointed if
μὴ δεινοτάτους πρότερον ὅρκους παρεχόμενος τὰ πιστὰ
not most-terrible before oaths furnishing the pledges
δοίη τῆς ἐς αὐτόν τε καὶ τὸν βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων
he-should-give of-the toward him both and the emperor of-Romans
εὐνοίας, μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν Μαξιμῖνον τῆς τε εὐτολμίας
goodwill having-summoned — Maximinus for-the both daring
αὐτὸν ἐπῄνει καὶ δορυφορεῖν τὸ λοιπόν οἱ ἐπέτελλεν.
him praised and to-be-a-guard the rest to-him enjoined
ὁ δὲ περιχαρὴς γεγονὼς τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι τῆς τιμῆς, 18.7
he and overjoyed having-become at-the exceeding of-the honor
ταύτῃ τε ῥᾷον αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπίθεσιν προχωρήσειν
in-this-way both more-easily for-him the attack to-go-forward
ὑποτοπάζων, τόν τε ὅρκον ὑπέστη καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν
suspecting the both oath underwent and the rest
ἐν τοῖς Γερμανοῦ δορυφόροις ταττόμενος τά τε
among the of-Germanus guards ranked the(-things) both
ὀμωμοσμένα εὐθὺς ἀλογεῖν ἠξίου καὶ τὰ ἐς τὴν
sworn at-once to-disregard thought-fit and the(-things) for the
τυραννίδα πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον κρατύνασθαι.
tyranny much still more to-strengthen

18.8 ἡ μὲν οὖν πόλις ἑορτήν τινα πανδημεὶ ἦγε, πολλοὶ δὲ
the indeed then city festival some in-a-body was-keeping many and
τῶν Μαξιμίνου στασιωτῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν τοῦ ἀρίστου καιρὸν ἐς
of-the of-Maximinus mutineers about the of-the breakfast time to
Παλάτιον κατὰ τὰ σφίσι ξυγκείμενα ἦκον, οὗ δὴ
(the)-Palatium according-to the(-things) by-them agreed came where indeed
ὁ μὲν Γερμανὸς τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους εἱστία, παρεστήκει
— indeed Germanus the intimates was-entertaining stood-by
δὲ τῇ θοίνῃ ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις δορυφόροις ὁ Μαξιμῖνος.
and at-the banquet with the other guards — Maximinus

18.9 προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ πότου, εἰσελθών τις Γερμανῷ
advancing and the drinking having-entered someone to-Germanus
ἀπαγγέλλει στρατιώτας πολλοὺς κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ πρὸ τῆς
reports soldiers many with-order no before the
αὐλείου θύρας ἑστῶτας αἰτιᾶσθαι συντάξεις χρόνου πολλοῦ
court door standing to-claim pay of-time much
τὸ δημόσιον σφίσιν ὀφείλειν.
the treasury to-them to-owe

18.10 καὶ ὃς τῶν δορυφόρων τοὺς πιστοτάτους ἐκέλευσε λάθρα
and he of-the guards the most-faithful ordered secretly
τὸν Μαξιμῖνον ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχειν, αἴσθησιν αὐτῷ τινα
— Maximinus in custody to-hold perception to-him any
τοῦ ποιουμένου ὡς ἥκιστα παρεχομένους.
of-the(-thing) being-done as least giving

18.11 οἱ μὲν οὖν στασιῶται ξύν τε ἀπειλῇ καὶ ταραχῇ ἐπὶ
the indeed then mutineers with both threat and uproar to
τὸν ἱππόδρομον δρόμῳ ἐχώρουν οἵ τε τῆς βουλῆς
the hippodrome at-a-run advanced the(-ones) both the plan
αὐτοῖς μετασχόντες κατὰ βραχὺ ἀγειρόμενοι ἐκ τῶν
with-them having-shared by little gathering from the
οἰκημάτων ἐνταῦθα ξυνέρρεον.
dwellings there flowed-together

καὶ εἰ μὲν ξυλλεγῆναι ἅπαντας ἐς ταὐτὸ ἔτυχεν, οὐκ 18.12
and if indeed to-be-gathered all to the-same it-had-chanced not
ἄν τις, οἶμαι, καταλύειν αὐτῶν τὴν δύναμιν εὐπετῶς
— anyone I-think to-break their the power easily
ἔσχε·
could
νῦν δὲ Γερμανὸς προτερήσας ἔτι ἀπολελειμμένου τοῦ 18.13
now but Germanus having-got-ahead still left-behind the
πλείστου ὁμίλου ἅπαντας αὐτίκα τοὺς αὐτῷ τε καὶ
greatest crowd all at-once the(-ones) to-him both and
βασιλεῖ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν.
to-(the)-emperor well-disposed being against them sent
οἳ δὴ οὐ προσδεχομένοις τοῖς στασιώταις εἰς χεῖρας 18.14
who indeed not expecting(-it) with-the mutineers into hands
ἦλθον. οἱ δὲ οὔτε Μαξιμῖνον σὺν αὑτοῖς ἔχοντες, ὅνπερ
came they and neither Maximinus with themselves having whom
σφίσιν ἐξηγήσεσθαι τοῦ κινδύνου ἐκαραδόκουν, οὔτε τὸ
to-them to-lead of-the danger they-expected nor the
πλῆθος ὁρῶντες αὐτοῖς, ἦπερ ᾤοντο, ξυλλεγέν, ἀλλὰ
multitude seeing for-them as they-thought gathered but
καὶ μαχομένους παρὰ δόξαν σφίσι τοὺς ξυστρατιώτας
also fighting beyond expectation them the fellow-soldiers
θεώμενοι καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐς ὀλιγωρίαν ἐλθόντες ἡσσήθησάν
beholding and from it into despondency having-come were-defeated
τε ῥᾳδίως τῇ μάχῃ καὶ κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
both easily in-the battle and with-order no to flight rushed
καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ ἐναντίοι πολλοὺς μὲν ἔκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ 18.15
and of-them the opponents many indeed killed many and
παρὰ Γερμανὸν ζωγρήσαντες ἦγον.
to Germanus having-taken-alive led

18.16 ὅσοι μέντοι οὐκ ἔφθησαν εἰς τὸν ἱππόδρομον ἥκοντες,
as-many-as however not had-been-first to the hippodrome coming
οὐδεμίαν αἴσθησιν τῆς ἐπὶ Μαξιμίνῳ παρέσχοντο γνώμης.
no perception of-the toward Maximinus gave intent
18.17 Γερμανὸς δὲ αὐτοὺς μὲν διερευνᾶσθαι οὐκέτι ἠξίου,
Germanus and them indeed to-search-out no-longer thought-fit
ἀνεπυνθάνετο δὲ εἰ Μαξιμίνῳ, ἐπειδὴ ὠμωμόκει, τὰ
inquired and whether by-Maximinus after he-had-sworn the(-things)
ἐς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἤσκητο.
for the plot had-been-practiced
18.18 ἐληλεγμένον τε ὡς ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ δορυφόροις
having-been-convicted both that among the his guards
ταττόμενος τὴν ἐπίθεσιν ἔτι μᾶλλον ποιοίη, ἄγχιστά
ranked the attack still more he-was-making nearest
πη αὐτὸν τοῦ Καρχηδόνος περιβόλου ἀνεσκολόπισεν
somewhere him of-the of-Carthage circuit-wall he-impaled
οὕτω τε τὴν στάσιν παντάπασιν καταλύειν ἔσχε.
so both the mutiny altogether to-end he-was-able
Μαξιμίνου μὲν ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ ἐτελεύτησεν ὧδε.
of-Maximinus indeed the plot ended thus
19.1 Γερμανὸν δὲ ξύν τε Συμμάχῳ καὶ Δομνίκῳ μεταπεμψάμενος
Germanus and with both Symmachus and Domnicus having-recalled
βασιλεὺς Σολόμωνι αὖθις ἅπαντα Λιβύης τὰ πράγματα
(the)-emperor to-Solomon again all of-Libya the affairs
ἐνεχείρισε, τρισκαιδέκατον ἔτος τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἔχων
entrusted (the)-thirteenth year the autocratic holding
ἀρχήν· στράτευμά τε αὐτῷ παρασχόμενος καὶ ἄρχοντας
rule army both to-him having-furnished and commanders
ἄλλους τε καὶ Ῥουφῖνον καὶ Λεόντιον, τοὺς Ζαύνα τοῦ
others both and Rufinus and Leontius the(-sons) of-Zaunas the
Φαρεσμάνου, καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν Σισινιόλου υἱόν.
of-Pharesmanes and John the of-Sisiniolus son

Μαρτῖνος γὰρ καὶ Βαλεριανὸς ἤδη πρότερον ἐς Βυζάντιον 19.2
Martinus for and Valerian already before to Byzantium
μετάπεμπτοι ἦλθον.
summoned had-gone
Σολόμων δὲ καταπλεύσας ἐς Καρχηδόνα καὶ τῆς Στότζα 19.3
Solomon and having-sailed-in to Carthage and of-the of-Stotzas
στάσεως ἀπαλλαγεὶς μετρίως τε ἐξηγεῖτο καὶ Λιβύην
mutiny rid moderately both governed and Libya
ἀσφαλῶς διεφύλασσε, διακοσμῶν τε τὸν στρατὸν καὶ εἴ
safely guarded ordering both the army and if
τι μὲν ὕποπτον ἐν αὐτῷ εὕρισκεν, ἔς τε Βυζάντιον
anything indeed suspect in it he-found to both Byzantium
καὶ παρὰ Βελισάριον πέμπων, νέους δὲ στρατιώτας εἰς
and to Belisarius sending new and soldiers into
τὸν ἐκείνων ἀριθμὸν καταλέγων καὶ Βανδίλων τοὺς
the their number enrolling and of-Vandals the(-ones)
ἀπολελειμμένους καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστά γε αὐτῶν γυναῖκας
left-behind and not least at-least their wives
ἁπάσας ὅλης ἐξοικίζων Λιβύης· πόλιν τε ἑκάστην
all whole removing from-Libya city both each
περιέβαλε τείχει καὶ τοὺς νόμους ξὺν ἀκριβείᾳ φυλάξας
he-surrounded with-(a)-wall and the laws with exactness having-kept
πολλῇ τὴν πολιτείαν ὡς μάλιστα διεσώσατο.
much the commonwealth as most preserved
καὶ ἐγένετο Λιβύη ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνου χρημάτων τε προσόδῳ 19.4
and became Libya under him of-money both in-revenue
δυνατὴ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα εὐδαίμων.
powerful and in-the other(-things) prosperous
Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἅπαντά οἱ ὡς ἄριστα διετέτακτο, ἐπί τε 19.5
when and all(-things) for-him as best had-been-arranged against both
Ἰαύδαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν Αὐρασίῳ Μαυρουσίους αὖθις ἐστράτευε.
Iaudas and the in Aurasium Moors again he-marched

19.6 καὶ πρῶτα μὲν Γόνθαριν, τῶν δορυφόρων τῶν αὐτοῦ
and first indeed Gontharis of-the guards the his
ἕνα, ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν τὰ πολέμια, ξὺν στρατεύματι
one (a)-man good in-the(-things) of-war with (an)-army
ἔπεμψεν.
sent

19.7 ὃς δὴ ἐς Ἀβίγαν ποταμὸν ἀφικόμενος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο
who indeed to (the)-Abigas river having-come encamped
ἀμφὶ Βάγαϊν, πόλιν ἔρημον.
about Bagais (a)-city deserted

19.8 ἐνταῦθά τε τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθὼν καὶ μάχῃ
there both with-the enemies into hands having-come and in-battle
ἡσσηθεὶς ἔς τε τὸ χαράκωμα ἀποχωρήσας τῇ
having-been-defeated to both the stockade having-withdrawn by-the
Μαυρουσίων προσεδρείᾳ ἐπιέζετο ἤδη.
of-Moors siege was-pressed already

19.9 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ παντὶ στρατῷ ἀφικόμενος,
then and also himself with-the whole army having-come
ἐπειδὴ σταδίοις ἑξήκοντα τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἀπεῖχεν,
when by-stades sixty from-the camp he-was-distant
οὗ Γόνθαρις ἡγεῖτο, χαράκωμά τε ποιησάμενος αὐτοῦ
which Gontharis led (a)-stockade both having-made there
ἔμενε καὶ τὰ ξυμπεσόντα τοῖς ἀμφὶ Γόνθαριν
remained and the(-things) having-befallen the(-ones) about Gontharis
ἅπαντα ἀκούσας μοῖράν τε αὐτοῖς τοῦ στρατοῦ ἔπεμψε
all having-heard (a)-part both to-them of-the army sent
καὶ θαρσοῦντας ἐκέλευε διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις.
and taking-courage ordered(-them) to-fight-it-out with-the enemies

19.10 οἱ δὲ Μαυρούσιοι καθυπέρτεροι ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ, ὥσπερ
the and Moors superior in the engagement as
ἐρρήθη, γενόμενοι ἐποίουν τάδε.
was-said having-become did these(-things)

Ἀβίγας ὁ ποταμὸς ῥεῖ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Αὐρασίου, κατιὼν 19.11
Abigas the river flows indeed from — Aurasium coming-down
δὲ ἐς πεδίον ἀρδεύει τὴν γῆν οὕτως ὅπως ἂν βουλομένοις
and into (the)-plain waters the land so as — wishing
ᾖ τοῖς ταύτῃ ἀνθρώποις.
may-be the there men
περιάγουσι γὰρ τὸ ῥεῦμα τοῦτο οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ὅποι ποτὲ 19.12
lead-around for the stream this the natives wherever ever
σφίσιν ἐς τὸ παραυτίκα ξυνοίσειν οἴονται, ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷδε τῷ
for-them for the immediate it-will-be-of-use they-think since in this the
πεδίῳ ἀπώρυγες συχναὶ τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι, ἐς ἃς δὴ ὁ
plain channels many happen being into which indeed the
Ἀβίγας σχιζόμενός τε καὶ ἐς πάσας ἰὼν ὑπὸ γῆν φέρεται
Abigas being-divided both and into all going under ground is-carried
καὶ αὖθις ὑπὲρ γῆν διαφαίνεται, ξυνάγων τὸ ῥεῦμα.
and again above ground reappears bringing-together the stream
τοῦτό τε ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τοῦ πεδίου ξυμβαῖνον ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ 19.13
this both for most of-the plain happening in power
τοῖς ταύτῃ ᾠκημένοις τίθεται εἶναι, ἐπιβύσασι χώματι
for-the(-ones) there dwelling puts (it)-to-be having-stopped with-earth
τοὺς ῥωχμοὺς ἢ αὖθις αὐτοὺς ἀποκαλύψασι τοῖς ὕδασι
the channels or again them having-uncovered the waters
τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦδε ὅ τι βούλοιντο χρῆσθαι.
of-the river this what ever they-might-wish to-use
τότε οὖν ἁπάσας οἱ Μαυρούσιοι τὰς ἐκείνῃ ἀπώρυγας 19.14
at-that-time then all the Moors the there channels
ἀποφράξαντες ἀφιᾶσι τὸ ῥεῦμα ὅλον φέρεσθαι ἀμφὶ τὸ
having-blocked let the stream whole to-be-carried around the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον.
of-the Romans camp

19.15 ἀφ᾽ οὗ δὴ τέλμα βαθὺ γεγονὸς καὶ ἀπόρευτον ἐξέπληξέ
from which indeed (a)-marsh deep having-become and impassable dismayed
τε αὐτοὺς ὅτι μάλιστα καὶ ἐς ἀπορίαν κατέστησε.
both them as most and into perplexity put
19.16 ταῦτα ἀκούσας Σολόμων κατὰ τάχος ἦει. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι
these(-things) having-heard Solomon with speed went the and barbarians
δείσαντες ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐς τοῦ Αὐρασίου τὸν πρόποδα. καὶ
having-feared withdraw to — of-Aurasium the foot and
ἐν χώρῳ, ὃν Βάβωσιν καλοῦσι, στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον.
in (a)-place which Babosis they-call having-encamped remained
ἄρας τε Σολόμων τῷ παντὶ στρατῷ ἐνταῦθα ἦκε.
having-set-out both Solomon with-the whole army there came
19.17 καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθὼν κρατήσας τε
and with-the enemies into hands having-come having-overcome both
παρὰ πολὺ αὐτῶν ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε.
by much them to flight turned
19.18 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οἱ Μαυρούσιοι μάχην μὲν ἐκ τοῦ
and from this the Moors battle indeed from the
ἀντιπάλου πρὸς Ῥωμαίους διενεγκεῖν ἀξύμφορον σφίσιν
equal against Romans to-fight-out disadvantageous to-them
ᾤοντο εἶναι· οὐ γὰρ αὐτῶν περιέσεσθαι τῇ μάχῃ
thought to-be not for them to-overcome in-the battle
ἤλπιζον· ἐς δὲ τοῦ Αὐρασίου τὴν δυσχωρίαν ἐλπίδα εἶχον
they-hoped in but — of-Aurasium the rough-country hope they-had
ἀπολέγοντας τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ Ῥωμαίους χρόνῳ ὀλίγῳ
giving-up from-the misery Romans in-time little
ἐνθένδε ἐξανίστασθαι ὥσπερ τὸ πρότερον.
thence to-withdraw as the before
19.19 οἱ μὲν οὖν πολλοὶ ἔς τε Μαυριτανοὺς καὶ ἐς τοὺς πρὸς
the indeed then many to both Mauretanians and to the toward
μεσημβρίαν τοῦ Αὐρασίου βαρβάρους ᾤχοντο, Ἰαύδας δὲ
(the)-south — of-Aurasium barbarians went Iaudas and

ξὺν Μαυρουσίων δισμυρίοις ἐνταῦθα ἔμενεν. ἐτύγχανε δὲ
with of-Moors twenty-thousand there remained he-happened and
φρούριον οἰκοδομησάμενος ἐν Αὐρασίῳ, Ζερβούλην ὄνομα.
(a)-fortress having-built in Aurasium Zerbule by-name
οὗ δὴ ἐσελθὼν σὺν πᾶσι Μαυρουσίοις ἡσύχαζε.
where indeed having-entered with all Moors he-kept-quiet
Σολόμων δὲ χρόνον μὲν τρίβεσθαι τῇ πολιορκίᾳ ἥκιστα 19.20
Solomon and time indeed to-be-spent in-the siege least
ἤθελε, μαθὼν δὲ τὰ ἀμφὶ πόλιν Ταμουγάδην πεδία
wished having-learned and the about (the)-city Tamugadis plains
σίτου ἀκμάζοντος ἔμπλεα εἶναι ἐς αὐτὰ ἐπῆγε τὸ
with-grain ripening full to-be to them led the
στράτευμα καὶ ἐγκαθεζόμενος ἐδῄου τὴν γῆν. πυρπολήσας
army and having-settled-down ravaged the land having-burned
τε ἅπαντα ἐς Ζερβούλην τὸ φρούριον αὖθις ἀνέστρεψεν.
both all(-things) to Zerbule the fortress again returned
Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ, ᾧ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐδῄουν τὴν γῆν, 19.21
in and the time this in-which Romans ravaged the land
Ἰαύδας καταλιπὼν Μαυρουσίων τινάς, οὓς μάλιστα ᾤετο
Iaudas having-left of-Moors some whom most he-thought
ἐς τοῦ φρουρίου τὴν φυλακὴν ἱκανοὺς ἔσεσθαι, αὐτὸς ἐς τὴν
for of-the fortress the guard sufficient to-be himself to the
τοῦ Αὐρασίου ὑπερβολὴν ξὺν τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἀνέβη, ὅπως
— of-Aurasium height with the other army went-up so-that
μὴ πολιορκουμένους ἐνταῦθα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια σφᾶς ἐπιλίποι.
not being-besieged there the provisions them should-fail
χωρόν τε εὐρὼν κρημνοῖς τε πάντοθεν ἀνεχόμενον καὶ 19.22
(a)-place both having-found by-cliffs both on-all-sides held-up and
πρὸς ἀποτόμων πετρῶν καλυπτόμενον, Τοῦμαρ ὄνομα,
by sheer rocks covered Tumar by-name
ἐνταῦθα ἡσύχαζε.
there he-kept-quiet

19.23 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ Ζερβούλην τὸ φρούριον ἐς τρεῖς ἐπολιόρκουν
Romans and Zerbule the fortress for three besieged
ἡμέρας. καὶ τόξοις χρώμενοι, ἅτε οὐχ ὑψηλοῦ ὄντος τοῦ
days and bows using as not high being the
τείχους, πολλοὺς τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι βαρβάρων ἔβαλλον.
wall many of-the on the battlements barbarians struck
19.24 τύχῃ δέ τινι ξυνέπεσεν ἅπαντας Μαυρουσίων τοὺς
by-chance and some it-befell all of-Moors the
ἡγεμόνας τούτοις δὴ ἐντυχόντας τοῖς βέλεσι θνήσκειν.
leaders these indeed meeting the missiles to-die
19.25 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὅ τε τῶν τριῶν ἡμερῶν χρόνος ἐτρίβη καὶ νὺξ
when and the both of-the three days time was-spent and night
ἐπέλαβε, Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὐδὲν τοῦ θανάτου πέρι τῶν ἐν
came-on Romans indeed nothing of-the death about of-the among
Μαυρουσίοις ἡγεμόνων πυθόμενοι διαλύειν ἐβουλεύοντο τὴν
Moors leaders having-learned to-break-up resolved the
προσεδρείαν.
siege
19.26 ἄμεινον γὰρ Σολόμωνι ἐφαίνετο ἐπί τε Ἰαύδαν καὶ
better for to-Solomon it-appeared against both Iaudas and
Μαυρουσίων τὸ πλῆθος ἰέναι, οἰομένῳ, ἢν ἐκείνους
of-Moors the multitude to-go thinking if those
πολιορκίᾳ ἑλεῖν δύνηται, ῥᾷόν τε καὶ ἀπονώτερον τοὺς
by-siege to-take he-could more-easily both and with-less-toil the
ἐν Ζερβούλῃ βαρβάρους προσχωρήσειν σφίσιν.
in Zerbule barbarians would-come-over to-them
19.27 οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὐκέτι ἀντέχειν τῇ προσεδρείᾳ οἰόμενοι,
the but barbarians no-longer to-hold-out against-the siege thinking
ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖς ἅπαντες ἤδη οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἀνῄρηντο, φεύγειν
since for-them all already the leaders had-been-killed to-flee
τε κατὰ τάχος καὶ τὸ φρούριον ἀπολιπεῖν ἔγνωσαν.
both with speed and the fortress to-abandon decided

αὐτίκα γοῦν ἅπαντες σιγῇ τε καὶ οὐδεμίαν τοῖς 19.28
at-once at-any-rate all in-silence both and no to-the
πολεμίοις αἴσθησιν παρεχόμενοι ἔφευγον, οἵ τε Ῥωμαῖοι
enemies perception giving fled the both Romans
ἐς τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ παρεσκευάζοντο.
for the withdrawal at-the-same(-time) with-day were-preparing
καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ τείχει οὐδείς, καίπερ πολεμίων 19.29
and when on the wall no-one although enemies
ἀναχωρούντων, ἐφαίνετο, ἐθαύμαζόν τε καὶ ἐς ἀλλήλους
withdrawing appeared they-wondered both and to one-another
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διηποροῦντο.
for most were-at-a-loss
ξὺν ταύτῃ τε τῇ ἀμηχανίᾳ τὸ φρούριον περιιόντες 19.30
with this both the helplessness the fortress going-around
ἀνακεκλιμένην τὴν πυλίδα εὑρίσκουσιν, ὅθεν δὴ οἱ
open the postern they-find whence indeed the
Μαυρούσιοι ᾤχοντο φεύγοντες.
Moors had-gone fleeing
ἔς τε τὸ φρούριον ἐσελθόντες ἐν ἁρπαγῇ ἅπαντα 19.31
into both the fortress having-entered into plunder all(-things)
ἐποιήσαντο, διώκειν μέντοι ἥκιστα τοὺς πολεμίους
made to-pursue however least the enemies
διενοοῦντο, ἄνδρας κούφως τε ἐσταλμένους καὶ τῶν
intended men lightly both equipped and of-the
ἐκείνῃ χωρίων ἐμπείρους.
there places experienced
καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἅπαντα ἐληίσαντο, φύλακας τοῦ φρουρίου 19.32
and when all(-things) they-had-plundered guards of-the fortress
καταστησάμενοι πεζῇ ἅπαντες ἐχώρουν πρόσω.
having-posted on-foot all advanced forward

Before Tumar, Solomon's men suffer thirst until the optio Gezon climbs alone, kills three guards, and the army storms the camp; a soldier climbs the Rock of Geminianus and takes Iaudas' treasure. Libya has four years of peace. Then Sergius' guards kill Leuathae envoys at a banquet, the Moors rise with Antalas, and at Tebeste Solomon, his men unwilling, falls from his horse in a ravine and dies.

20.1 Ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς Τοῦμαρ τὸν χῶρον, οὗ δὴ καθείρξαντες
having-come and to Tumar the place where indeed having-shut-in
σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡσύχαζον οἱ πολέμιοι, ἄγχι που
them selves kept-quiet the enemies near somewhere
ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν δυσχωρίᾳ, ἔνθα οὔτε ὕδατος ὅτι
they-encamped in rough-country where neither of-water except
μὴ ὀλίγου οὔτε ἄλλου του ἀναγκαίου ἐν εὐπορίᾳ ἔσεσθαι
— little nor of-other any necessary in plenty to-be
ἔμελλον.
they-were-likely

20.2 χρόνου δὲ τριβομένου συχνοῦ τῶν τε βαρβάρων οὐδαμῶς
time and being-spent much the both barbarians in-no-way
σφίσιν ἐπεξιόντων, αὐτοὶ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον, εἰ μὴ καὶ
against-them coming-out themselves nothing at-all less if not even
μᾶλλον, τῇ προσεδρείᾳ πιεζόμενοι ἤσχαλλον.
more by-the siege being-pressed were-vexed

20.3 μάλιστα δὲ πάντων τῇ τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίᾳ ἤχθοντο, ὃ
most and of-all at-the of-the water lack they-were-vexed which
δὴ αὐτὸς Σολόμων ἐφύλασσε, καὶ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐς ἡμέραν
indeed himself Solomon guarded and other nothing for (the)-day
ἐδίδου, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι κύλικα μίαν ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ.
gave except at-least indeed — (a)-cup one to-man each

ὡς δὲ αὐτοὺς εἶδε δυσανασχετοῦντάς τε ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς 20.4
when and them he-saw chafing both from the open
καὶ τὰ παρόντα δυσχερῆ φέρειν οὐκέτι οἵους τε ὄντας,
and the present hardships to-bear no-longer able — being
ἀποπειρᾶσθαί τε τοῦ χωρίου, καίπερ δυσπροσόδου ὄντος,
to-make-trial both of-the place although hard-to-approach being
διενοεῖτο καὶ ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατο ὧδε
he-intended and having-called-together all exhorted thus
“ Ἐπειδὴ δέδωκεν ὁ θεὸς Ῥωμαίοις ἐν Αὐρασίῳ 20.5
since has-granted — God to-Romans in Aurasium
Μαυρουσίους πολιορκεῖν, πρᾶγμα πρότερόν τε κρεῖσσον
Moors to-besiege (a)-thing before both better
ἐλπίδος καὶ νῦν τοῖς γε οὐχ ὁρῶσι τὰ δρώμενα
than-hope and now to-the(-ones) at-least not seeing the(-things) being-done
παντελῶς ἄπιστον, ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἡμᾶς τῇ ἄνωθεν
wholly incredible (it-is)-necessary also us to-the from-above
ὑπουργοῦντας ἐπικουρίᾳ ταύτην δὴ μὴ καταπροδιδόναι
serving help this indeed not to-betray
τὴν χάριν, ἀλλ᾽ ὑφισταμένους σὺν προθυμίᾳ τὸν κίνδυνον
the grace but undergoing with eagerness the danger
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ κατορθώσειν εὐτυχημάτων ἐφίεσθαι.
the from the to-succeed good-fortunes to-aim-at
ὡς πᾶσα μὲν τῶν ἀνθρωπείων πραγμάτων ῥοπὴ ἐς τοῦ 20.6
as every indeed of-the human affairs turn to of-the
καιροῦ τὴν ἀκμὴν περιίσταται· ἢν δέ τις ἐθελοκακήσας
occasion the prime comes-round if but anyone having-played-the-coward
προδιδοίη τὴν τύχην, οὐκ ἂν αὐτὴν αἰτιῷτο δικαίως,
should-betray the fortune not — it he-would-blame justly
αὐτὸς ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῷ τὴν αἰτίαν πεποιημένος.
himself on himself the blame having-made

20.7 Μαυρουσίων μὲν τὴν ἀσθένειαν ὁρᾶτε δήπου καὶ τὸ
of-Moors indeed the weakness you-see doubtless and the
χωρίον, οὗ δὴ πάντων ἀπολελειμμένοι τῶν ἀναγκαίων
place where indeed of-all left-without the necessities
καθειρξαντες αὑτοὺς τηροῦσιν.
having-shut-in themselves they-keep

20.8 ὑμᾶς δὲ δυοῖν ἀνάγκη τὸ ἕτερον, ἢ τῇ προσεδρείᾳ
you but of-two (it-is)-necessary the other either at-the siege
μηδαμῶς ἀχθομένους τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ὁμολογίαν
in-no-way being-vexed the of-the enemies surrender
προσδέχεσθαι, ἢ πρὸς ταύτην ὀλιγωροῦντας τὴν μετὰ τοῦ
to-await or toward this being-negligent the with the
κινδύνου προσίεσθαι νίκην.
danger to-accept victory

20.9 μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ τὸ πολεμεῖν πρὸς τούσδε ἡμῖν τοὺς
rather and also the to-make-war against these for-us the
βαρβάρους ἀκίνδυνον ἔσται, οὓς δὴ τῷ λιμῷ μαχομένους
barbarians without-danger will-be who indeed with-the famine fighting
ἤδη οὔποτε ἡμῖν οὐδὲ εἰς χεῖρας ἀφίξεσθαι οἶμαι.
already never with-us not-even into hands will-come I-think
ἅπερ ἐν τῷ παρόντι ὑμᾶς ἐν νῷ ἔχοντας ἅπαντα
which(-things) in the present you in mind having all
προσήκει προθύμως τὰ παραγγελλόμενα ἐκτελεῖν."
it-befits eagerly the(-things) commanded to-carry-out

20.10 Τοσαῦτα Σολόμων παρακελευσάμενος διεσκοπεῖτο ὅθεν ἂν
so-much Solomon having-exhorted considered whence —
σφίσι τοῦ χωρίου πειράσασθαι ἄμεινον εἴη, ἀπορουμένῳ
for-them the place to-attempt better might-be being-at-a-loss
τε ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐῴκει.
both for most he-seemed

λίαν γάρ οἱ ἄμαχός τις ἡ δυσχωρία ἐφαίνετο. ἐν ᾧ 20.11
very for to-him invincible some the rough-country appeared in which
δὲ Σολόμων ταῦτα ἐν νῷ ἐποιεῖτο, ἡ τύχη ὁδόν
and Solomon these(-things) in mind was-turning-over the fortune way
τινα τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐπορίσατο τήνδε.
(a)-certain for-the affairs provided this
Γέζων ἦν τις ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις πεζός, τοῦ 20.12
Gezon was (a)-certain(-man) among the soldiers on-foot of-the
καταλόγου ὀπτίων, εἰς ὃν αὐτὸς ἀνεγέγραπτο· οὕτω γὰρ
unit (the)-optio in which himself he-had-been-enrolled so for
τὸν τῶν συντάξεων χορηγὸν καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
the of-the pay dispenser call Romans
οὗτος ὁ Γέζων, εἴτε παίζων εἴτε θυμῷ χρώμενος, ἢ καί 20.13
this — Gezon whether playing or anger using or also
τι αὐτὸν θεῖον ἐκίνησεν, ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἰέναι
something him divine moved against the enemies to-go
δοκῶν ἀνέβαινε μόνος καὶ αὐτοῦ μικρὸν ἄποθεν τῶν
seeming went-up alone and from-him (a)-little away of-the
τινες ξυστρατιωτῶν ἤεσαν, ἐν θαύματι πολλῷ ποιούμενοι
some fellow-soldiers went in wonder much holding
τὰ γινόμενα.
the(-things) happening
ὑποτοπήσαντες δὲ Μαυρουσίων τρεῖς, οἳ ἐς τὸ φυλάσσειν 20.14
having-suspected and of-Moors three who for the to-guard
τὴν εἴσοδον ἐτετάχατο, ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἰέναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον,
the entrance had-been-posted at them to-come the man
ἀπήντων δρόμῳ.
met(-him) at-a-run
ἅτε δὲ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ οὐ ξυντεταγμένοι ἐβάδιζον, ἀλλὰ 20.15
as and in narrow-place not ranged-together they-walked but
χωρὶς ἕκαστος ἤει.
apart each went

20.16 παίσας δὲ τὸν πρῶτόν οἱ ἐντυχόντα ὁ Γέζων ἔκτεινεν,
having-struck and the first to-him meeting(-him) — Gezon killed
οὕτω δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἑκάτερον διειργάσατο.
thus and also of-the others each dispatched
20.17 ὃ δὴ κατιδόντες οἱ ὄπισθεν ἰόντες πολλῷ θορύβῳ
which indeed having-observed the(-ones) behind coming with-much tumult
τε καὶ ταραχῇ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐχώρουν.
both and confusion against the enemies advanced
20.18 ὡς δὲ τὰ δρώμενα ἤκουσέ τε καὶ εἶδεν ἡ Ῥωμαίων
when and the(-things) being-done heard both and saw the of-Romans
στρατιὰ ξύμπασα, οὔτε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀναμείναντες
army whole neither the general having-waited-for
τῆς πορείας σφίσιν ἡγήσασθαι οὔτε τὰς σάλπιγγας
the march them to-lead nor the trumpets
τὴν ξυμβολὴν σημῆναι, καθάπερ εἴθιστο, οὐ μὴν
the engagement to-signal as had-been-customary not indeed
οὐδὲ τὴν τάξιν φυλάσσοντες, ἀλλὰ πατάγῳ τε πολλῷ
not-even the formation keeping but with-clatter both much
χρώμενοι καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐγκελευόμενοι ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν
using and one-another exhorting ran against the of-the
πολεμίων στρατόπεδον.
enemies camp
20.19 ἐνταῦθα Ῥουφῖνός τε καὶ Λεόντιος, οἱ Ζαύνα τοῦ
there Rufinus both and Leontius the(-sons) of-Zaunas the
Φαρεσμάνου, ἔργα ἐπεδείξαντο ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀρετῆς
of-Pharesmanes deeds displayed against the enemies of-valor
ἄξια.
worthy
20.20 οἷς δὴ οἱ Μαυρούσιοι καταπεπληγμένοι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ
at-whom indeed the Moors struck-with-fear since also
τοὺς φύλακας σφῶν ἀνῃρῆσθαι ἔμαθον, αὐτίκα ἐς φυγὴν
the guards their to-have-been-killed they-learned at-once to flight

ὅπη ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο ᾔεσαν, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐν
where each could went and of-them the most in
ταῖς δυσχωρίαις καταλαμβανόμενοι ἔθνησκον.
the rough-places being-caught died
Ἰαύδας τε αὐτὸς ἀκοντίῳ πληγεὶς τὸν μηρὸν ὅμως 20.21
Iaudas both himself by-(a)-javelin struck in-the thigh nevertheless
διέφυγέ τε καὶ ἐς Μαυριτανοὺς ἀπεχώρησε.
escaped both and to Mauretanians withdrew
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ διαρπάσαντες τὸ τῶν πολεμίων στρατόπεδον 20.22
Romans and having-plundered the of-the enemies camp
οὐκέτι τὸ Αὐράσιον ἐκλείπειν ἔγνωσαν, ἀλλὰ Σολόμωνος
no-longer — Aurasium to-leave decided but Solomon
ἐνταῦθα φρούρια οἰκοδομησαμένου φυλάσσειν, ὅπως μὴ
there fortresses having-built to-guard(-it) so-that not
αὖθις τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ὄρος Μαυρουσίοις ἐσβατὸν ἔσται.
again this indeed the mountain to-Moors enterable will-be
Ἔστι δέ τις ἐν Αὐρασίῳ πέτρα ἀπότομος κρημνῶν 20.23
is and (a)-certain in Aurasium rock sheer of-cliffs
ἐς μέσον ἀνέχουσα· πέτραν αὐτὴν Γεμινιανοῦ καλοῦσιν
in (the)-midst rising rock it of-Geminianus call
οἱ ἐπιχώριοι· οὗ δὴ πύργον οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι βραχὺν
the natives where indeed (a)-tower the of-old men small
κομιδῇ ποιησάμενοι καταφυγήν τινα ἰσχυράν τε καὶ
quite having-made refuge (a)-certain strong both and
ἀμήχανον τῆς τοῦ χωρίου φύσεως σφίσι ξυλλαμβανούσης
impregnable the of-the place nature them helping
ἐδείμαντο.
built

20.24 ἐνταῦθα ἐτύγχανεν Ἰαύδας τά τε χρήματα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας
there happened Iaudas the both money and the women
ἡμέραις πρότερον ὀλίγαις ἐναποθέμενος, ἕνα τε γέροντα
days before few having-deposited one both old-man
Μαυρούσιον φύλακα τῶν χρημάτων καταστησάμενος.
Moorish (as)-guard of-the money having-appointed
20.25 οὐ γὰρ ἄν ποτε ὑπετόπασεν οὔτε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς
not for — ever he-would-have-suspected neither the enemies to
τόνδε τὸν χῶρον ἀφίξεσθαι οὔτ' ἂν βίᾳ ἐς τὸν ἅπαντα
this the place to-come nor — by-force in the whole
αἰῶνα τὸν πύργον ἑλεῖν.
age the tower to-take
20.26 ἀλλὰ Ῥωμαῖοι τότε τοῦ Αὐρασίου τὰς δυσχωρίας
but Romans then — of-Aurasium the rough-places
διερευνώμενοι ἐνταῦθα ἦκον, καὶ αὐτῶν τις ἀναβαίνειν
searching there came and of-them one to-climb
εἰς τὸν πύργον ξὺν γέλωτι ἐνεχείρησεν· αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες
to the tower with laughter attempted the and women
ἐτώθαζον, ἅτε δὴ τῶν ἀμηχάνων ἐφιεμένου καταγελῶσαι·
jeered as indeed the impossible(-things) aiming-at mocking(-him)
20.27 τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὁ πρεσβύτης ἀπὸ τοῦ πύργου διακύψας
this and also the old-man from the tower having-peeped-out
ἐποίει· ὁ δὲ Ῥωμαῖος στρατιώτης ἐπειδὴ χερσί τε καὶ
did the but Roman soldier when with-hands both and
ποσὶν ἀναβαίνων ἐγγύς που ἐγεγόνει, σπασάμενος ἡσυχῇ
with-feet climbing near somewhere had-come having-drawn quietly
τὸ ξίφος ἐξήλατό τε ὡς εἶχε τάχους καὶ τοῦ γέροντος ἐς
the sword leapt both as he-had of-speed and the old-man on
τὸν αὐχένα ἐπιτυχὼν παίει, τεμεῖν τε αὐτὸν διαμπὰξ ἴσχυσεν.
the neck hitting strikes to-cut both him through was-able

ἥ τε κεφαλὴ ἐξέπεσεν εἰς τὸ ἔδαφος, καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται 20.28
the both head fell to the ground and the soldiers
θαρσοῦντες ἤδη καὶ ἀλλήλων ἐχόμενοι εἰς τὸν πύργον
taking-courage already and one-another holding to the tower
ἀνέβαινον, καὶ τάς τε γυναῖκας τά τε χρήματα, μεγάλα
went-up and the both women the both money great
κομιδῇ ὄντα, ἐνθένδε ἐξεῖλον.
quite being thence took-out
ἀφ' ὧν δὴ Σολόμων πολλὰς τῶν ἐν Λιβύῃ πόλεων 20.29
from which indeed Solomon many of-the in Libya cities
περιέβαλε τείχεσι.
surrounded with-walls
Καὶ ἐπειδὴ Μαυρούσιοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ Νουμιδίας 20.30
and when Moors withdrew from Numidia
νικηθέντες, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, Ζάβην τε τὴν χώραν, ἣ
conquered as was-said Zabe both the land which
ὑπὲρ ὄρος τὸ Αὐράσιόν ἐστι Μαυριτανία τε ἡ πρώτη
beyond mountain — Aurasium is Mauretania both the first
καλεῖται μητρόπολιν Σίτιφιν ἔχουσα, τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ
is-called (a)-metropolis Sitifis having for-the of-Romans empire
ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν προσεποίησε·
to of-tribute payment be-annexed
Μαυριτανίας γὰρ τῆς ἑτέρας πρώτη Καισάρεια τυγχάνει 20.31
of-Mauretania for the other first Caesarea happens
οὖσα, οὗ δὴ ὁ Μαστίγας ξὺν Μαυρουσίοις τοῖς αὐτοῦ
being where indeed — Mastigas with Moors the his
ἵδρυτο, ξύμπαντα τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία κατήκοά τε καὶ φόρου
was-settled all the there places subject both and of-tribute
ὑποτελῆ πλήν γε δὴ πόλεως Καισαρείας ἔχων.
liable except at-least indeed (the)-city Caesarea holding

20.32 ταύτην γὰρ Ῥωμαίοις Βελισάριος τὸ πρότερον ἀνεσώσατο,
this for for-Romans Belisarius the before recovered
ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθέν μοι δεδήλωται λόγοις· ἐς ἣν
as in the earlier by-me has-been-shown accounts to which
Ῥωμαῖοι ναυσὶ μὲν εἰς ἀεὶ στέλλονται, πεζῇ δὲ ἰέναι οὐκ
Romans by-ships indeed for always are-sent on-foot but to-go not
εἰσὶ δυνατοὶ Μαυρουσίων ἐν ταύτῃ ᾠκημένων τῇ χώρᾳ.
are able Moors in this dwelling the land
20.33 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ Λίβυες ἅπαντες, οἳ Ῥωμαίων κατήκοοι
and from this Libyans all who of-Romans subjects
ἦσαν, εἰρήνης ἀσφαλοῦς τυχόντες καὶ τῆς Σολόμωνος
were peace secure having-obtained and the of-Solomon
ἀρχῆς σώφρονός τε καὶ λίαν μετρίας, ἔς τε τὸ λοιπὸν
rule temperate both and very moderate for both the rest
πολέμιον ἐν νῷ οὐδὲν ἔχοντες, ἔδοξαν εὐδαιμονέστατοι
hostile in mind nothing having seemed most-happy
εἶναι ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων.
to-be of-men all
21.1 Τετάρτῳ δὲ ὕστερον ἐνιαυτῷ ἅπαντα σφίσιν ἀγαθὰ
in-(the)-fourth and later year all for-them good(-things)
ἐς τοὐναντίον γενέσθαι ξυνέπεσεν. ἔτος γὰρ ἕβδομόν τε
to the-contrary to-turn befell year for seventh both
καὶ δέκατον Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως τὴν αὐτοκράτορα
and tenth Justinian emperor the autocratic
ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος, Κῦρός τε καὶ Σέργιος, οἱ Βάκχου τοῦ
rule holding Cyrus both and Sergius the of-Bacchus the
Σολόμωνος ἀδελφοῦ παῖδες, πόλεων τῶν ἐν Λιβύῃ πρὸς
of-Solomon brother sons cities of-the in Libya by
βασιλέως ἄρχειν ἔλαχον, Πενταπόλεως μὲν Κῦρος ὁ
(the)-emperor to-rule were-allotted Pentapolis indeed Cyrus the
πρεσβύτερος, Τριπόλεως δὲ Σέργιος.
elder Tripolis and Sergius

Μαυρούσιοι δὲ οἱ Λευάθαι καλούμενοι στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐς 21.2
Moors and the Leuathae called with-army great to
Λεπτίμαγναν πόλιν παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἵκοντο, ἐπιθρυλλοῦντες ὅτι
Leptimagna (the)-city to him came alleging that
δὴ τούτου ἕνεκα ἥκοιεν, ὅπως ὁ Σέργιος δῶρά τε
indeed of-this for-the-sake they-came so-that — Sergius gifts both
καὶ ξύμβολα σφίσι τὰ νομιζόμενα δοὺς τὴν εἰρήνην
and tokens to-them the customary having-given the peace
κρατύνηται.
might-make-firm
Σέργιος δὲ Πουδεντίῳ ἀναπεισθεὶς Τριπολίτῃ ἀνδρί, 21.3
Sergius and by-Pudentius having-been-persuaded (a)-Tripolitan man
οὗπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην ἅτε κατ᾽
of-whom in the earlier accounts I-made-mention as at
ἀρχὰς τοῦ Βανδιλικοῦ πολέμου Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ
(the)-beginning of-the Vandalic war to-Justinian emperor
ἐπὶ Βανδίλους ὑπηρετήσαντος, ὀγδοήκοντα μὲν τῶν
against Vandals having-served eighty indeed of-the
βαρβάρων τοὺς μάλιστα δοκίμους τῇ πόλει ἐδέξατο,
barbarians the most esteemed into-the city received
ἅπαντα ἐπιτελέσειν ὑποσχόμενος τὰ αἰτούμενα, τοὺς
all to-accomplish having-promised the(-things) asked the
δὲ ἄλλους ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ μένειν ἐκέλευσε.
and others in the suburb to-remain ordered
τούτοις δὴ τοῖς ὀγδοήκοντα πίστεις ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ 21.4
to-these indeed the eighty pledges about the peace
παρασχόμενος, οὕτω δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ θοίνην ἐκάλεσε.
having-furnished thus indeed them to (a)-banquet invited
τούτους δὲ λέγουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους νῷ δολερῷ ἐν τῇ
these and they-say the barbarians with-mind treacherous in the
πόλει γενέσθαι, ὅπως Σέργιον ἐνεδρεύσαντες κτείνωσιν.
city to-have-come so-that Sergius having-ambushed they-might-kill

21.5 ἐπειδή τε αὐτῷ ἐς λόγους ἦλθον, ἄλλα τε Ῥωμαίοις
when both to-him into words they-came other both against-Romans
ἐπεκάλουν ἐγκλήματα καὶ τὰ λήια σφίσιν οὐ δέον
they-brought charges and the crops for-them not fitting
δηϊῶσαι.
to-have-ravaged

21.6 ἅπερ ὁ Σέργιος ἐν ἀλογίᾳ πεποιημένος, ἐκ τοῦ βάθρου
which(-things) — Sergius in disregard having-made from the seat
ἐξαναστάς, ἐφ᾽ οὗπερ καθῆστο, ἐβούλετο ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι.
having-risen on which he-sat wished to-depart

21.7 καί τις αὐτοῦ τῶν βαρβάρων τῆς ἐπωμίδος λαβόμενος
and one him of-the barbarians the shoulder having-seized
ἐνεχείρει οἱ ἐμπόδιος εἶναι.
attempted to-him (a)-hindrance to-be

21.8 ἔς τε θόρυβον ἐνθένδε καταστάντες οἱ ἄλλοι ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
into both tumult thence having-fallen the others about him
ἤδη ξυνέρρεον.
already flowed-together

21.9 τῶν δέ τις Σεργίου δορυφόρων τὸ ξίφος σπασάμενος
of-the and one of-Sergius guards the sword having-drawn
τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Μαυρούσιον διεχρήσατο.
this indeed the Moor dispatched

21.10 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ταραχῆς, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, γενομένης ἐν τῷ
and from this confusion as the likely having-arisen in the
δωματίῳ μεγάλης, οἱ Σεργίου δορυφόροι τοὺς βαρβάρους
room great the of-Sergius guards the barbarians
ἅπαντας ἔκτειναν.
all killed

21.11 καὶ αὐτῶν εἷς, ἐπειδὴ κτεινομένους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶδε, τοῦ
and of-them one when being-killed the others he-saw from-the
τε οἰκήματος, ἵνα δὴ ταῦτα ἐπράσσετο, ἐκπεπήδηκε,
both building where indeed these(-things) were-being-done leapt-out

λαθὼν ἅπαντας, ἔς τε τοὺς ὁμοφύλους ἀφικόμενος
having-escaped-notice-of all to both the kinsmen having-come
τὰ σφίσι ξυμπεσόντα ἐδήλου.
the(-things) to-them having-befallen made-known
οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἔς τε τὸ οἰκεῖον στρατόπεδον 21.12
they and these(-things) having-heard to both the own camp
κομίζονται δρόμῳ καὶ ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ἐν ὅπλοις
go at-a-run and with the others all in arms
ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐγένοντο.
against Romans were
οἷς δὴ ἀμφὶ πόλιν Λεπτίμαγναν ἀφικομένοις Σέργιός 21.13
whom indeed about (the)-city Leptimagna having-come Sergius
τε καὶ Πουδέντιος παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ὑπηντίαζον.
both and Pudentius with-all the army met
τῆς τε μάχης ἐκ χειρὸς γινομένης τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐνίκων 21.14
the both battle from hand happening the indeed first conquered
Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ τῶν πολεμίων πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν, καὶ αὐτῶν τὸ
Romans and of-the enemies many killed and their the
στρατόπεδον λησάμενοι τῶν τε χρημάτων ἐκράτησαν καὶ
camp having-plundered of-the both money became-masters and
γυναικῶν τε καὶ παίδων ἐξηνδραπόδισαν μέγα τι χρῆμα.
of-women both and children enslaved great some sum
ὕστερον δὲ Πουδέντιος θράσει ἀπερισκέπτῳ ἐχόμενος 21.15
later and Pudentius by-rashness unconsidered held
θνήσκει. Σέργιος δὲ σὺν τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ, ἤδη γὰρ
dies Sergius and with the of-Romans army already for
καὶ συνεσκόταζεν, ἐς Λεπτίμαγναν ἐσήλασε.
also it-was-growing-dark into Leptimagna rode
Χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι μείζονι παρασκευῇ ἐπὶ 21.16
in-time and later the indeed barbarians with-greater preparation against
Ῥωμαίους ἐστράτευσαν. Σέργιος δὲ παρὰ Σολόμωνα τὸν
Romans marched Sergius and to Solomon the

θεῖον ἐστάλη, ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ αὐτὸς μείζονι στρατῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς
uncle was-sent on which also himself with-greater army against the
πολεμίους ἴοι· οὗ δὴ καὶ Κῦρον τὸν ἀδελφὸν εὕρεν.
enemies he-might-go where indeed also Cyrus the brother he-found
21.17 οἵ τε βάρβαροι ἐς Βυζάκιον ἀφικόμενοι πλεῖστα ἐξ
the both barbarians to Byzacium having-come most(-things) from
ἐπιδρομῆς ἐληίσαντο τῶν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων· Ἀντάλας δὲ
(an)-inroad plundered of-the there places Antalas and
(οὗπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην ἅτε Ῥωμαίοις
of-whom in the earlier accounts I-made-mention as to-Romans
πιστοῦ διαμεμενηκότος καὶ δι' αὐτὸ μόνου ἐν Βυζακίῳ
faithful having-remained and because-of it alone in Byzacium
Μαυρουσίων ἄρχοντος) ἤδη Σολόμωνι ἐκπεπολεμωμένος
of-Moors ruling already with-Solomon made-an-enemy
ἐτύγχανεν, ὅτι τε τὰς σιτήσεις, αἷς αὐτὸν βασιλεὺς
happened because both the rations with-which him (the)-emperor
ἐτετιμήκει, Σολόμων ἀφείλετο καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν αὐτοῦ
had-honored Solomon took-away and the brother the his
ἔκτεινε, ταραχήν τινα αὐτῷ ἐς Βυζακηνοὺς γινομένην
he-killed confusion some to-him among (the)-Byzacenes arising
ἐπενεγκών.
having-charged
21.18 τότε οὖν τούτους Ἀντάλας τοὺς βαρβάρους ἄσμενός
at-that-time then these Antalas the barbarians gladly
τε εἶδε καὶ ὁμαιχμίαν ποιησάμενος ἐπὶ Σολόμωνά τε
both saw and alliance having-made against Solomon both
καὶ Καρχηδόνα σφίσιν ἡγήσατο.
and Carthage them led
21.19 Σολόμων δέ, ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσε, παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ
Solomon and when these(-things) he-heard with-all the army
ἄρας ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ᾖει, καὶ καταλαβὼν ἀμφὶ
having-set-out against them went and having-overtaken(-them) about

πόλιν Τεβέστην, ἓξ ἡμερῶν ὁδῷ Καρχηδόνος διέχουσαν,
(the)-city Tebeste six days by-road from-Carthage being-distant
ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ Βάκχου τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
encamped himself both and the of-Bacchus the brother
παῖδες Κῦρός τε καὶ Σέργιος καὶ Σολόμων ὁ νεώτατος.
sons Cyrus both and Sergius and Solomon the youngest
δείσας τε τὸ τῶν βαρβάρων πλῆθος ἔπεμψε παρὰ τῶν 21.20
having-feared both the of-the barbarians multitude he-sent to of-the
Λευαθῶν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, μεμφόμενος μὲν ὅτι δὴ ἔνσπονδοι
Leuathae the commanders blaming indeed that indeed under-treaty
Ῥωμαίων ὄντες εἶτα ἐν ὅπλοις γενόμενοι ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
with-Romans being then in arms having-come against them
ἥκουσι, τὴν δὲ εἰρήνην ἀξιῶν ἐν σφίσι κρατύνασθαι,
they-came the and peace claiming among them to-make-firm
ὅρκους τε ὀμεῖσθαι τοὺς δεινοτάτους ὑπέσχετο, ἦ μὴν
oaths both to-swear the most-terrible he-promised truly indeed
ἀμνηστίᾳ τῶν πεπραγμένων ἐς αὐτοὺς χρήσεσθαι.
amnesty for-the(-things) done toward them to-use
χλευάζοντες δὲ τὰ εἰρημένα οἱ βάρβαροι πάντως 21.21
mocking and the(-things) said the barbarians wholly
αὐτὸν ὀμεῖσθαι τὰ Χριστιανῶν λόγια ἔφασαν, ἅπερ καλεῖν
him to-swear-by the of-Christians oracles said which to-call
εὐαγγέλια νενομίκασιν.
gospels they-are-accustomed
οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ Σέργιος ταῦτα ὀμόσας εἶτα τοὺς 21.22
accordingly since Sergius by-these having-sworn then the(-ones)
πιστεύσαντας ἔκτεινε, βουλομένοις σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εἴη
having-trusted killed wishing for-them selves it-would-be
ἐς μάχην ἰοῦσι τούτων δὴ τῶν λογίων ἀποπειρᾶσθαι,
into battle going these indeed the oracles to-make-trial-of
ὁποίαν τινὰ πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιόρκους δύναμιν ἔχουσιν, ὅπως
what-sort some against the perjurers power they-have so-that

αὐτοῖς βεβαιότατα πιστεύσαντες οὕτω δὴ ἐπὶ τὰς
them most-firmly having-trusted thus indeed to the
ξυνθήκας καθιστῶνται. ταῦτα Σολόμων ἀκούσας τὰ
covenants they-might-come these(-things) Solomon having-heard the(-things)
ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν ἐξηρτύετο.
for the engagement prepared

21.23 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ μοίρᾳ τινὶ τῶν πολεμίων λείαν ὅτι
on-the and next-day with-part some of-the enemies booty as
πλείστην ἀγούσῃ ξυμβαλὼν καὶ μάχῃ νικήσας ἀφελών
most bringing having-engaged and in-battle having-conquered having-taken
τε τὴν λείαν ἐφύλασσε πᾶσαν.
both the booty he-guarded all

21.24 δυσανασχετοῦσι δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ δεινὰ
to-chafing and the soldiers and terrible(-things)
ποιουμένοις, ὅτι δὴ αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐδίδου τὰ λάφυρα,
making(-of-it) that indeed to-them not he-gave the spoils
ἔφασκεν ἀναμένειν τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πέρας, ὅπως δὴ
he-said to-await the of-the war end so-that indeed
ἅπαντα τηνικαῦτα διανείμωνται, καθάπερ ἂν ἐς τὴν
all(-things) then they-might-distribute as — according-to the
ἀξίαν ἐπιβάλλον ἑκάστῳ φαίνηται.
worth falling to-each might-appear

21.25 ἐπεὶ δὲ αὖθις οἱ βάρβαροι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐς ξυμβολὴν
when and again the barbarians with-all the army to engagement
ὥρμηντο, ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαίων τέ τινες ἀπελείποντο καὶ
rushed there of-Romans both some stayed-behind and
οἱ ἄλλοι οὐ ξὺν προθυμίᾳ ἐς τὴν παράταξιν ἤεσαν.
the others not with eagerness into the battle-line went

21.26 πρῶτα μὲν οὖν ἀγχώμαλος ἐγεγόνει ἡ μάχη, ὕστερον
first indeed then evenly-matched had-been the battle later
δὲ πλήθει πολλῷ ὑπερβαλλομένων τῶν Μαυρουσίων,
and in-number great overpowering(-them) the Moors

Ῥωμαίων μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἔφευγον, Σολόμων δὲ καὶ ἀμφ᾽
of-Romans indeed the many fled Solomon and and about
αὐτόν τινες χρόνον μέν τινα βαλλόμενοι ἀντεῖχον, ὕστερον
him some time indeed some being-shot held-out later
δὲ ὑπερβιαζομένων τῶν πολεμίων σπουδῇ ἔφευγον ἔς τε
and pressing-hard the enemies with-haste fled into both
ῥύακος ἐκείνῃ ῥέοντος χαράδραν ἀφίκοντο.
(a)-torrent there flowing (the)-ravine came
ἔνθα δὴ ὀκλάσαντός οἱ τοῦ ἵππου Σολόμων ἐκπίπτει 21.27
there indeed having-stumbled for-him the horse Solomon falls
ἐς ἔδαφος, καὶ αὐτὸν κατὰ τάχος ταῖς χερσὶν οἱ
to (the)-ground and him with speed with-the hands the
δορυφόροι ἀράμενοι ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου καθίζουσι.
guards having-lifted on the horse set
περιώδυνον δὲ γεγονότα καὶ ἀδύνατον ἔτι τοῦ χαλινοῦ 21.28
in-great-pain and having-become and unable any-longer the bridle
ἔχεσθαι καταλαβόντες οἱ βάρβαροι αὐτόν τε κτείνουσι
to-hold having-overtaken the barbarians him both kill
καὶ τῶν δορυφόρων πολλούς. αὕτη τε τοῦ βίου τελευτὴ
and of-the guards many this both of-the life end
Σολόμωνι ἐγένετο.
for-Solomon came

Sergius, hated for his arrogance and lust, keeps command; Antalas writes to Justinian asking his removal. Young Solomon, taken, tricks the Moors into selling him back. Himerius is forced to open Hadrumetum to the Moors, and the priest Paul recovers it by a feigned army of Germanus. Areobindus is sent to share Sergius' command; John mortally wounds Stotzas and is himself killed, and Areobindus commands alone.

22.1 Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Σολόμωνος, Σέργιος αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ
having-died and Solomon Sergius his as
εἴρηται, ἀδελφιδοῦς ὤν, δόντος βασιλέως, παρέλαβε
has-been-said nephew being having-granted(-it) (the)-emperor took-over
τὴν Λιβύης ἀρχήν.
the of-Libya command

22.2 ὃς δὴ φθορᾶς πολλῆς αἰτιώτατος τῷ Λιβύων γένει
who indeed of-ruin much most-responsible to-the of-Libyans race
ἐγένετο, ἅπαντές τε αὐτοῦ τῇ ἀρχῇ ἤχθοντο, ἄρχοντες
became all both his the rule hated commanders
μέν, ὅτι ἀσύνετος ὢν κομιδῇ καὶ νέος τόν τε τρόπον
indeed because senseless being quite and young in-the both character
καὶ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἀλαζονικώτατος γέγονεν ἀνθρώπων
and in-the age most-boastful he-has-become of-men
ἁπάντων, ὕβριζέ τε λόγῳ οὐδενὶ ἐς αὐτοὺς καὶ
all he-insulted and with-reason no toward them and
ὑπερεώρα, πλούτου τε δυνάμει καὶ τῇ τῆς ἀρχῆς
looked-down-on(-them) of-wealth both by-(the)-power and by-the of-the command
ἐξουσίᾳ ἐς τοῦτο ἀεὶ ἐπιχρώμενος· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται,
authority to this always using the and soldiers
ὅτι δὴ ἄνανδρός τε καὶ μαλθακὸς παντάπασιν ἦν·
because indeed cowardly both and soft altogether he-was

οἱ δὲ Λίβυες διά τε ταῦτα καὶ ὅτι γυναικῶν τε
the and Libyans because-of both these(-things) and because of-women both
καὶ χρημάτων ἀλλοτρίων ἄτοπός τις ἐραστὴς ἐγεγόνει.
and of-money of-others extraordinary some lover he-had-become
μάλιστα δὲ πάντων Ἰωάννης ὁ Σισινιόλου τῇ Σεργίου 22.3
most and of-all John the of-Sisiniolus at-the of-Sergius
δυνάμει χαλεπῶς εἶχεν. ἀγαθὸς γὰρ ὢν τὰ πολέμια
power badly was good for being in-the(-things) of-war
καὶ διαφερόντως εὐδόκιμος, ἀχαρίστου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
and exceptionally well-reputed ungracious the man
ἀτεχνῶς ἔτυχε.
simply he-met
διὸ δὴ οὔτε αὐτὸς οὔτε ἄλλος τῶν πάντων οὐδεὶς 22.4
wherefore indeed neither himself nor other of-the all no-one
ὅπλα ἀνταίρειν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἠβούλετο.
arms to-raise against-the enemies wished
τῷ δὲ Ἀντάλᾳ οἵ τε Μαυρούσιοι σχεδόν τι ἅπαντες 22.5
— and Antalas the both Moors nearly somewhat all
εἵποντο καὶ Στότζας ἐκ Μαυριτανίας μετάπεμπτος ἦλθεν.
followed and Stotzas from Mauretania summoned came
ἐπεί τε οὐδεὶς σφίσιν ἐπεξῄει τῶν πολεμίων, ἠγόν 22.6
when both no-one against-them came-out of-the enemies they-drove
τε καὶ ἔφερον ληιζόμενοι ἀδεῶς ἅπαντα. τότε Ἀντάλας
both and carried plundering fearlessly all(-things) then Antalas
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ γράμματα ἔγραψεν.
to-Justinian emperor (a)-letter wrote
ἐδήλου δὲ ἡ γραφὴ τάδε “Δοῦλος μὲν εἶναι τῆς σῆς 22.7
declared and the writing these(-things) (a)-slave indeed to-be of-the your
βασιλείας οὐκ ἂν οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἀρνηθείην, Μαυρούσιοι δὲ
empire not — not-even myself would-I-deny Moors but
πρὸς Σολόμωνος ἐν σπονδαῖς πεπονθότες ἀνόσια ἔργα, ἐν
by Solomon in treaty having-suffered impious deeds into

ὅπλοις ὡς μάλιστα ἠναγκασμένοι γεγόνασιν, οὔ σοι
arms as most compelled have-come not against-you
ταῦτα ἀνταίροντες, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐχθρὸν ἀμυνόμενοι, καὶ
these raising but the enemy repelling and
διαφερόντως ἐγώ.
exceptionally I

22.8 οὐ γὰρ μόνον με τῶν σιτήσεων ἀποστερεῖν ἔγνω, ἅσπερ
not for only me of-the rations to-deprive he-decided which
μοι πολλῷ πρότερον χρόνῳ Βελισάριός τε διώρισε καὶ
to-me much earlier in-time Belisarius both fixed and
σὺ δέδωκας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἐμὸν ἔκτεινεν,
you have-given but also the brother the my he-killed
οὐδὲν ἀδίκημα αὐτῷ ἐπενεγκεῖν ἔχων.
no wrong to-him to-charge being-able

22.9 τὴν μὲν οὖν δίκην παρὰ τοῦ ἠδικηκότος ἡμᾶς
the indeed then vengeance from the(-one) having-wronged us
λαβόντες ἔχομεν. εἰ δέ σοι βουλομένῳ ἐστὶ δουλεύειν τε
having-taken we-have if but to-you wishing it-is to-be-slaves both
Μαυρουσίους τῇ σῇ βασιλείᾳ καὶ πάντα ὑπηρετεῖν ᾗπερ
Moors to-the your empire and all(-things) to-serve as
εἰώθασι, Σέργιον μὲν τὸν τοῦ Σολόμωνος ἀδελφιδοῦν
they-are-accustomed Sergius indeed the — of-Solomon nephew
ἐνθένδε ἀπαλλαγέντα ἐπανήκειν παρὰ σὲ κέλευε, ἄλλον
from-here having-departed to-return to you order another
δὲ στρατηγὸν εἰς Λιβύην πέμπε.
and general to Libya send

22.10 οὐ γάρ σε ἐπιλείψουσιν ἄνδρες ξυνετοί τε καὶ Σεργίου
not for you will-fail men intelligent both and than-Sergius
τῷ παντὶ ἀξιώτεροι· ἕως γὰρ οὗτος τῷ σῷ ἐξηγεῖται
by-the whole more-worthy as-long-as for this-man the your leads
στρατῷ, εἰρήνην ἔς τε Ῥωμαίους καὶ Μαυρουσίους
army peace toward both Romans and Moors

ξυνίστασθαι ἀμήχανά ἐστιν.” Ἀντάλας μὲν τοσαῦτα
to-be-established impossible is Antalas indeed so-much
ἔγραψε. βασιλεὺς δὲ ταῦτα ἀναλεξάμενος καὶ μαθὼν
wrote (the)-emperor and these(-things) having-read and having-learned
τὸ κοινὸν ἁπάντων ἐς Σέργιον ἔχθος, οὐδ’ ὡς
the common of-all toward Sergius hatred not-even so
παραλύειν αὐτὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἤθελε, Σολόμωνος τήν τε
to-remove him from-the command wished of-Solomon the both
ἄλλην ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν τοῦ βίου καταστροφὴν αἰσχυνόμενος.
other virtue and the of-the life end being-ashamed-before
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐφέρετο τῇδε. 22.11
these(-things) indeed then went thus
Σολόμων δέ, ὁ Σεργίου ἀδελφός, δόξας ξὺν τῷ θείῳ 22.12
Solomon and the of-Sergius brother having-seemed with the uncle
Σολόμωνι ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι, πρός τε τῶν ἄλλων
Solomon from men to-have-vanished by both the others
καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἠμελήθη· οὐ γάρ τις αὐτὸν περιόντα ἔγνω.
and the brother was-neglected not for anyone him surviving knew
ἐτύγχανον δὲ ζωγρήσαντες αὐτὸν ἅτε νέον κομιδῇ ὄντα, 22.13
happened and having-taken-alive him as young quite being
Μαυρούσιοι, καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀνεπυνθάνοντο ὅστις ποτὲ εἴη.
Moors and of-him they-asked who ever he-might-be
ὁ δὲ Βανδίλος μὲν γένος, Σολόμωνος δὲ δοῦλος ἔφασκεν 22.14
he and (a)-Vandal indeed by-race of-Solomon but (a)-slave said
εἶναι. φίλον μέντοι τῶν τινα ἰατρῶν, Πηγάσιον ὄνομα,
to-be (a)-friend however of-the one physicians Pegasius by-name
εἶναί οἱ ἐν πόλει Λαρίβῳ, πλησίον που οὔσῃ, ὃς
to-be for-him in (the)-city Laribus near somewhere being who
αὐτὸν ὠνήσαιτο τὰ λύτρα διδούς.
him would-buy the ransom giving

22.15 οἱ μὲν οὖν Μαυρούσιοι ἄγχιστα τοῦ τῆς πόλεως
the indeed then Moors nearest the of-the city
περιβόλου γενόμενοι ἐκάλουν τε τὸν Πηγάσιον καί οἱ
circuit-wall having-come called both — Pegasius and to-him
Σολόμωνα ἐπεδείκνυον, ἠρώτων τε εἴ οἱ τοῦτον
Solomon showed asked both whether to-him this(-one)
ὠνεῖσθαι πρὸς ἡδονῆς ἐστι.
to-buy to pleasure is

22.16 καὶ ἐπεὶ ὡμολόγει ὠνήσεσθαι, πεντήκοντά οἱ χρυσῶν
and when he-agreed to-buy fifty to-him gold-pieces
ἀπέδοντο τὸν Σολόμωνα.
they-sold — Solomon

22.17 ἐντὸς δὲ τοῦ περιβόλου γενόμενος Σολόμων τοὺς
inside and the circuit-wall having-come Solomon the
Μαυρουσίους ἅτε πρὸς αὐτοῦ μειρακίου ὄντος
Moors as by him (a)-lad being
ἐξηπατημένους, ἐτώθαζεν· αὐτὸς γὰρ Σολόμων ἔφασκεν,
deceived mocked himself for Solomon he-said
ὁ Βάκχου μὲν παῖς, Σολόμωνος δὲ ἀδελφιδοῦς εἶναι.
the of-Bacchus indeed son of-Solomon and nephew to-be

22.18 Μαυρούσιοι δὲ τοῖς τε ξυμπεσοῦσι περιαλγοῦντες
Moors and at-the(-things) both having-happened grieving-deeply
καὶ δεινὰ ποιούμενοι, ὅτι δὴ Σεργίου τε καὶ
and terrible(-things) making(-of-it) that indeed of-Sergius both and
Ῥωμαίων ἐνέχυρον κρατερὸν ἔχοντες εἶτα οὕτω παρέργως
of-Romans pledge strong having then so carelessly
ἀφῆκαν, ἐς Λάριβόν τε ἀφίκοντο καὶ αὐτῆς ἐς
they-had-released(-him) to Laribus both came and it to
πολιορκίαν κατέστησαν, ὅπως τὸν Σολόμωνα ξὺν τῇ
siege set so-that — Solomon with the
πόλει αἱρήσουσιν.
city they-might-take

οἱ δὲ πολιορκούμενοι τῶν βαρβάρων τὴν προσεδρείαν 22.19
the and being-besieged of-the barbarians the siege
κατορρωδήσαντες, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομισάμενοι
having-dreaded since not-even the provisions having-brought-in
ἔτυχον, τοῖς Μαυρουσίοις ἐς λόγους ἦλθον, ἐφ' ᾧ
they-happened with-the Moors into words came on which
χρήματα μεγάλα περιβαλλόμενοι τὴν προσεδρείαν εὐθὺς
money great receiving the siege straightway
διαλύσωσιν.
they-should-break-up
οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἑλεῖν βίᾳ τὴν πόλιν οἰόμενοι, ἐπεὶ 22.20
they and not — to-take by-force the city thinking since
Μαυρουσίοις τειχομαχεῖν οὐδαμῇ ἤσκηται, σπανίζειν
by-Moors to-assault-walls in-no-way has-been-practiced to-be-short
τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις ἥκιστα ἔγνωσαν,
both the provisions for-the besieged least they-knew
τούς τε λόγους ἐνεδέχοντο καὶ τρισχιλίους κεκομισμένοι
the both words accepted and three-thousand having-received
χρυσοῦς τὴν πολιορκίαν διέλυσαν, καὶ οἱ Λευάθαι ἐπ'
gold-pieces the siege broke-up and the Leuathae to
οἴκου ξύμπαντες ἀνεχώρησαν.
home all withdrew
Ἀντάλας δὲ καὶ ὁ τῶν Μαυρουσίων στρατὸς ξυνελέγοντο 23.1
Antalas and and the of-the Moors army gathered
αὖθις ἐν Βυζακίῳ, καὶ αὐτοῖς Στότζας ξυνῆν, στρατιώτας
again in Byzacium and with-them Stotzas was soldiers
τε ὀλίγους τινὰς καὶ Βανδίλους ἔχων.
both few some and Vandals having
Ἰωάννης δὲ ὁ Σισινιόλου, πολλὰ λιπαρούντων Λιβύων, 23.2
John and the of-Sisiniolus much entreating (the)-Libyans
στράτευμα ἀγείρας ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἦλθεν.
(an)-army having-gathered against them came

23.3 ἐτύγχανε δὲ Ἰμέριος Θρᾷξ τῶν ἐν Βυζακίῳ καταλόγων
happened and Himerius (a)-Thracian of-the in Byzacium units
ἄρχων, ὃν δὴ τότε Ἰωάννης ἐκέλευε πάντας ἐπαγόμενον
commander whom indeed then John ordered all bringing
τοὺς ταύτῃ καταλόγους ξὺν τοῖς ἑκάστῳ ἡγουμένοις ἐλθόντα
the there units with the each leading having-come
ἐς χωρίον Μενεφέσση, ὅ ἐστιν ἐν Βυζακίῳ, σφίσι ξυμμῖξαι.
to (a)-place Menephesse which is in Byzacium with-them to-join
23.4 ὕστερον δὲ ἀκούσας ἐνταῦθα ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι τοὺς
later and having-heard there to-be-encamped the
πολεμίους, Ἰμερίῳ ἔγραφε τά τε ξυμπεσόντα δηλῶν
enemies to-Himerius he-wrote the(-things) both having-happened making-known
καὶ σφίσιν ἐπαγγέλλων ἑτέρωθι ἀναμίγνυσθαι, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ
and them bidding elsewhere to-join so-that not by
μόνας, ἀλλὰ κοινῇ ἅπαντες ὑπαντιάσωσι τοῖς πολεμίοις.
themselves but together all they-might-meet the enemies
23.5 τύχῃ δέ τινι οἱ ταῦτα τὰ γράμματα ἔχοντες ὁδῷ
by-chance and some the(-ones) these the letters having road
ἑτέρᾳ χρησάμενοι τὸν Ἰμέριον εὑρεῖν οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυσαν,
another having-used — Himerius to-find in-no-way were-able
ἀλλὰ ξὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἐμπεπτωκὼς ἐς τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων
but with the army having-fallen into the of-the opponents
στρατόπεδον γέγονεν ὑπὸ ταῖς ἐκείνων χερσίν.
camp he-had-come under the their hands
23.6 (ἦν δέ τις ἐν τούτῳ τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ
was and (a)-certain(-man) in this the of-Romans army
νεανίας Σεβηριανός, Ἀσιατικοῦ παῖς, Φοῖνιξ, Ἐμεσηνὸς
(a)-young-man Severianus of-Asiaticus son (a)-Phoenician (an)-Emesene
γένος, καταλόγου ἱππικοῦ ἄρχων.
by-race of-unit cavalry commander

ὃς δὴ μόνος ξὺν τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατιώταις, 23.7
who indeed alone with the about him soldiers
πεντήκοντα οὖσι, τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθε.
fifty being with-the enemies into hands came
καὶ χρόνον μὲν ἀντεῖχόν τινα, ἔπειτα δὲ πλήθει πολλῷ 23.8
and time indeed held-out some then but by-number much
βιαζόμενοι ἐς λόφον ἀνέδραμον ἐνταῦθά πη ὄντα, οὗ
being-forced to (a)-hill ran-up there somewhere being where
δὴ καὶ φρούριον οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν.
indeed also (a)-fortress not secure was
διὸ δὴ ὁμολογίᾳ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐνταῦθα 23.9
wherefore indeed by-agreement them selves to-the opponents there
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἀναβεβηκόσι παρέδωκαν.)
against them having-come-up surrendered
οἱ δὲ οὔτε αὐτὸν οὔτε τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινα ἔκτειναν, 23.10
they and neither him nor of-the soldiers any killed
ἀλλὰ ζωγρήσαντες ἅπαντας, Ἰμέριον μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ ἔσχον,
but having-taken-alive all Himerius indeed in custody held
τῷ δὲ Στότζᾳ τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέδοσαν, ὁμολογοῦντας
— and to-Stotzas the soldiers handed-over agreeing
σφίσι ξὺν προθυμίᾳ πολλῇ ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους στρατεύσεσθαι·
to-them with eagerness much against Romans to-march
τὸν μέντοι Ἰμέριον, ἢν μὴ τὰ ἐπαγγελλόμενα ποιῇ,
— however Himerius if not the(-things) commanded he-should-do
κτείνειν ἠπείλουν.
to-kill they-threatened
ἐπήγγελλον δὲ πόλιν Ἀδραμητὸν ἐπιθαλασσίαν μηχανῇ 23.11
they-commanded and (the)-city Hadrumetum coastal by-device
τινι σφίσιν ἐνδοῦναι. καὶ ἐπεί οἱ ἰσχυρίζετο βουλομένῳ
some to-them to-hand-over and when to-him he-insisted wishing
εἶναι, ἐπὶ Ἀδραμητὸν ξὺν αὐτῷ ᾔεσαν.
to-be against Hadrumetum with him they-went

23.12 τῆς τε πόλεως ἀγχοῦ γενόμενοι Ἰμέριον μὲν ὀλίγῳ
the both city near having-come Himerius indeed (a)-little
ἔμπροσθεν ξὺν στρατιώταις τῶν Στότζᾳ ἑπομένων τισὶν
before with soldiers of-the Stotzas following some
ἔπεμψαν, Μαυρουσίους δεδεμένους δῆθεν ἐφέλκοντα, αὐτοὶ
they-sent Moors bound forsooth dragging-along themselves
δὲ ὄπισθεν εἵποντο.
and behind followed

23.13 καὶ τῷ Ἰμερίῳ εἰπεῖν τοῖς ἐφεστῶσι ταῖς τῆς πόλεως
and — to-Himerius to-say to-the(-ones) set-over the of-the city
πύλαις ἐπέστελλον, ὡς νικῴη μὲν κατὰ κράτος ὁ
gates they-instructed that was-victorious indeed by force the
βασιλέως στρατός, ἥξει δὲ Ἰωάννης αὐτίκα δὴ
of-(the)-emperor army will-come and John at-once indeed
μάλα, πλῆθος Μαυρουσίων δορυαλώτων ἄγων ἀριθμοῦ
very (a)-multitude of-Moors captured bringing than-number
κρεῖσσον· οὕτω τε τῶν πυλῶν σφίσιν ἀνοιγνυμένων, ἐντὸς
greater so both the gates to-them being-opened inside
τοῦ περιβόλου ξὺν τοῖς ἅμα αὐτῷ ἰοῦσι γενέσθαι.
the circuit-wall with the(-ones) together-with him going to-be

23.14 καὶ ὁ μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει. Ἀδραμητηνοὶ δὲ οὕτως
and he indeed according-to these(-things) did (the)-Hadrumetines and so
ἐξαπατηθέντες (οὐ γὰρ ἀπιστεῖν τῷ πάντων ἄρχοντι τῶν
deceived not for to-distrust the of-all commander of-the
ἐν Βυζακίῳ στρατιωτῶν εἶχον) τὰς πύλας ἀναπετάσαντες
in Byzacium soldiers could the gates having-thrown-open
τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδέχοντο.
the enemies received

23.15 τότε δὴ οἱ ξὺν τῷ Ἰμερίῳ ἐσβάντες σπασάμενοι
then indeed the(-ones) with — Himerius having-entered having-drawn
τὰ ξίφη τὰς πύλας ἐπιτιθέναι τοὺς ταύτῃ φύλακας οὐκέτι
the swords the gates to-shut the there guards no-longer

εἴων, ἀλλὰ πάντα τῇ πόλει αὐτίκα ἐδέξαντο τὸν τῶν
allowed but whole into-the city at-once received the of-the
Μαυρουσίων στρατόν.
Moors army
ληισάμενοί τε αὐτὴν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φύλακας 23.16
having-plundered both it the barbarians and guards
καταστησάμενοι ὀλίγους τινὰς ἀπηλλάσσοντο.
having-posted few some departed
Ῥωμαίων δὲ τῶν ζωγρηθέντων τινὲς μὲν φεύγοντες ἐς 23.17
of-Romans and the(-ones) taken-alive some indeed fleeing to
Καρχηδόνα ἦλθον, ἐν οἷς Σεβηριανός τε καὶ Ἰμέριος ἦν.
Carthage came among whom Severianus both and Himerius was
ἐκ Μαυρουσίων γὰρ τοῖς φεύγειν ἐθέλουσιν οὐ χαλεπὸν
from Moors for for-the(-ones) to-flee wishing not hard
ἦν. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ξὺν τῷ Στότζᾳ οὔτι ἄκοντες ἔμειναν.
it-was many and also with — Stotzas not-at-all unwilling remained
Χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον τῶν τις ἱερέων, Παῦλος 23.18
in-time and not much later of-the one priests Paul
ὄνομα, ὃς δὴ ἐφεστήκει τῇ τῶν νοσούντων ἐπιμελείᾳ,
by-name who indeed had-been-set-over the of-the sick care
κοινολογησάμενος τῶν λογίμων τισίν, "αὐτὸς μὲν", ἔφη,
having-conferred of-the notable(-men) with-some myself indeed he-said
"ἐς Καρχηδόνα σταλήσομαι καὶ κατὰ τάχος ξὺν στρατῷ
to Carthage will-be-sent and with speed with (an)-army
ἐπανήξειν ἐλπίδα ἔχω, ὑμῖν δὲ μελήσει τῇ πόλει τὸ
to-return hope I-have to-you but it-will-matter in-the city the
βασιλέως στράτευμα δέξασθαι."
of-(the)-emperor army to-receive
οἱ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν βρόχοις τισὶν ἀνάψαντες νύκτωρ 23.19
they indeed then him with-ropes some having-fastened by-night
ἀπὸ τοῦ περιβόλου καθῆκαν, ὁ δὲ παρὰ τῆς θαλάσσης
from the circuit-wall let-down he and to of-the sea

τὴν ἠιόνα γενόμενος, ὁλκάδος τε ἁλιέων ἐπιτυχὼν
the shore having-come of-(a)-boat both of-fishermen having-chanced-upon
ἐνταῦθά πη οὔσης χρήμασι πολλοῖς ἀναπείσας τοὺς
there somewhere being with-money much having-persuaded the
ταύτης κυρίους ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἔπλει.
of-it owners to Carthage sailed

23.20 οὗ δὴ καταπλεύσας καὶ Σεργίῳ ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθὼν τόν
where indeed having-sailed-in and to-Sergius into sight having-come the
τε λόγον ἅπαντα ἔφρασε καὶ στράτευμα λόγου ἄξιον
both account whole told and (an)-army of-account worthy
ὡς Ἀδραμητὸν ἀνασωσομένῳ διδόναι ἠξίου.
as Hadrumetum about-to-recover to-give asked

23.21 καὶ ἐπεὶ ταῦτα Σέργιον ἥκιστα ἤρεσκεν, ἅτε τοῦ ἐν
and when these(-things) Sergius least pleased as the in
Καρχηδόνι στρατοῦ οὐ πολλοῦ ὄντος, ὅδε ὀλίγους οἱ
Carthage army not much being he few to-him
στρατιώτας τινὰς διδόναι ἐδεῖτο, λαβών τε ἄνδρας οὐ
soldiers some to-give begged having-taken both men not
πλέον ὀγδοήκοντα, ἐπενόει τοιάδε.
more eighty devised such(-things)

23.22 νηῶν τε ἄθροισιν καὶ ἀκάτων συχνῶν ποιησάμενος
of-ships both (a)-gathering and of-boats many having-made
ναύτας τε πολλοὺς ἐνταῦθα ἐσεβίβασε καὶ Λίβυας ἄλλους,
sailors both many there he-embarked and Libyans others
ἱμάτια περιβεβλημένους, ἃ δὴ Ῥωμαίων οἱ στρατιῶται
cloaks wearing which indeed of-Romans the soldiers
εἰώθασιν ἐνδιδύσκεσθαι.
are-accustomed to-put-on

23.23 ἄρας τε τῷ παντὶ στόλῳ εὐθὺ Ἀδραμητοῦ κατὰ
having-set-out both with-the whole fleet straight-for Hadrumetum with
τάχος ἔπλει. καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῆς ἄγχιστα ἐγεγόνει, πέμψας τινὰς
speed sailed and when it nearest he-had-come having-sent some

λάθρα τοῖς τῆς πόλεως δοκίμοις ἐσήμαινεν ὡς Γερμανὸς
secretly to-the of-the city notables he-signified that Germanus
ὁ βασιλέως ἀνεψιὸς ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἔναγχος ἥκων
the of-(the)-emperor nephew to Carthage lately having-come
Ἀδραμητηνοῖς λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον στράτευμα πέμψειεν.
to-(the)-Hadrumetines of-account much worthy (an)-army had-sent
οἷς δὴ θαρσοῦντας ἐκέλευε τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην ἀνακλῖναι 23.24
whom indeed taking-courage he-ordered the night that to-open
σφίσι πυλίδα μίαν.
for-them postern one
οἱ δὲ τὰ ἐπηγγελμένα ἐποίουν. οὕτω τε ὁ Παῦλος 23.25
they and the(-things) bidden did so both — Paul
ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου γενόμενος τούς
with the(-ones) following inside the circuit-wall having-come the
τε πολεμίους ἅπαντας ἔκτεινε καὶ βασιλεῖ Ἀδραμητὸν
both enemies all killed and for-(the)-emperor Hadrumetum
ἀνεσώσατο, ἥ τε ἀμφὶ Γερμανῷ φήμη ἐνθένδε ἀρξαμένη
recovered the both about Germanus report thence having-begun
ἄχρι ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἐχώρησεν.
as-far-as to Carthage went
οἱ δὲ Μαυρούσιοι καὶ ὁ Στότζας ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις 23.26
the and Moors and — Stotzas with the(-ones) following
ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς μὲν κατωρρώδησάν
these(-things) having-heard at (the)-beginning indeed were-terrified
τε καὶ ἐς τὰς Λιβύης ἐσχατιὰς φεύγοντες ᾤχοντο, ἔπειτα
both and to the of-Libya farthest-parts fleeing went then
δὲ γνόντες τὸν ἀληθῆ λόγον δεινὰ ἐποιοῦντο, εἰ
but having-learned the true account terrible(-things) made(-of-it) if
αὐτοὶ Ἀδραμητηνῶν φεισάμενοι πάντων τοιαῦτα πρὸς
they (the)-Hadrumetines having-spared all such(-things) from
ἐκείνων πεπόνθασι.
them had-suffered

23.27 διὸ δὴ πανταχῆ ἐπισκήψαντες ἀνόσια Λίβυας ἔργα
wherefore indeed everywhere having-fallen-upon(-them) impious on-Libyans deeds
εἰργάσαντο, οὐδεμιᾶς ἡλικίας φεισάμενοι, γέγονέ τε τότε
wrought no age having-spared became both then
ἀνθρώπων ἔρημος ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἡ χώρα.
of-men empty for most the land

23.28 Λιβύων γὰρ τῶν ἀπολελειμμένων οἱ μὲν ἐς τὰς
of-Libyans for of-the(-ones) left the indeed to the
πόλεις διέφευγον, οἱ δὲ ἔς τε Σικελίαν καὶ νήσους τὰς
cities escaped the and to both Sicily and islands the
ἄλλας.
other

23.29 οἱ μέντοι λόγιμοι σχεδόν τι ἅπαντες ἐς Βυζάντιον
the however notable nearly somewhat all to Byzantium
ἦλθον, ἐν τοῖς καὶ Παῦλος ἦν, ὁ τὴν Ἀδραμητὸν
came among whom also Paul was the(-one) — Hadrumetum
ἀνασωσάμενος βασιλεῖ.
having-recovered for-(the)-emperor

23.30 οἵ τε Μαυρούσιοι ἀδεέστερον, ἅτε οὐδενὸς σφίσιν
the both Moors more-fearlessly as no-one against-them
ἐπεξιόντος, ἦγόν τε καὶ ἔφερον ἅπαντα καὶ ξὺν αὐτοῖς
coming-out drove both and carried all(-things) and with them
ὁ Στότζας ἐν δυνάμει ὢν ἤδη.
— Stotzas in power being already

23.31 Ῥωμαῖοι γὰρ αὐτῷ στρατιῶται πολλοὶ εἵποντο, οἱ μὲν
Roman for him soldiers many followed the indeed
αὐτόμολοι ἥκοντες, οἱ δὲ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς μὲν αἰχμάλωτοι
deserters having-come the and at (the)-beginning indeed captives
γεγενημένοι, ἐθελούσιοι δὲ αὐτοῦ μείναντες.
having-become willing but there having-remained

Ἰωάννης δέ, οὗ δὴ λόγος τις ἦν ἐν Μαυρουσίοις, 23.32
John and of-whom indeed account some was among Moors
Σεργίῳ προσκεκρουκὼς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν.
with-Sergius having-fallen-out to the most quiet kept
Ἐν τούτοις δὲ βασιλεὺς ἄλλον ἐς Λιβύην στρατηγὸν 24.1
in these and (the)-emperor another to Libya general
Ἀρεόβινδον ξὺν στρατιώταις ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἔπεμψεν, ἄνδρα
Areobindus with soldiers few some sent (a)-man
ἐκ βουλῆς μὲν καὶ εὖ γεγονότα, ἔργων δὲ πολεμίων
from (the)-senate indeed and well born of-deeds but of-war
οὐδαμῶς ἔμπειρον.
in-no-way experienced
καὶ ξὺν αὐτῷ Ἀθανάσιον ἔπαρχον ἄρτι ἐξ Ἰταλίας ἥκοντα 24.2
and with him Athanasius (as)-prefect just from Italy having-come
ἔστελλε καὶ Ἀρμενίους ὀλίγους τινάς, ὧν Ἀρταβάνης
he-sent and Armenians few some whom Artabanes
τε καὶ Ἰωάννης ἦρχον, Ἰωάννου παῖδες, Ἀρσακίδαι μὲν
both and John commanded of-John sons Arsacids indeed
γένος, ἔναγχος δὲ ἀπολιπόντες τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα, ἔς
by-race lately and having-left the of-Persians army to
τε Ῥωμαίους αὖθις ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἀρμενίοις αὐτόμολοι
both Romans again with the other Armenians deserters
ἥκοντες.
having-come
συνῆν δὲ τῷ Ἀρεοβίνδῳ ἥ τε ἀδελφὴ καὶ Πρεϊέκτα 24.3
was-with and — Areobindus the both sister and Praeiecta
ἡ γυνή, Βιγλεντίας θυγάτηρ τῆς βασιλέως Ἰουστινιανοῦ
the wife of-Vigilantia daughter of-the of-emperor Justinian
ἀδελφῆς.
sister

24.4 οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ Σέργιον μετεπέμπετο, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτόν τε καὶ
not however not-even Sergius he-recalled but him both and
Ἀρεόβινδον Λιβύης στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευεν εἶναι, τήν τε
Areobindus of-Libya generals ordered to-be the both
χώραν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τοὺς καταλόγους διελομένους.
land and of-the soldiers the units having-divided
24.5 ἐπέβαλε δὲ Σεργίῳ μὲν τὸν πόλεμον διενεγκεῖν πρὸς τοὺς
he-assigned and to-Sergius indeed the war to-carry-on against the
ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ βαρβάρους, Ἀρεοβίνδῳ δὲ τοῖς ἐν Βυζακίῳ
in Numidia barbarians to-Areobindus and the in Byzacium
Μαυρουσίοις ἀεὶ διαμάχεσθαι.
Moors always to-fight
24.6 καταπλεύσαντός τε τοῦ στόλου τούτου ἐς Καρχηδόνα
having-sailed-in both the fleet this to Carthage
Σέργιος μὲν ἐπὶ Νουμιδίας ξὺν τῷ οἰκείῳ στρατῷ
Sergius indeed to Numidia with the own army
ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, Ἀρεόβινδος δὲ Ἀντάλαν τε καὶ Στότζαν
departing went Areobindus and Antalas both and Stotzas
ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι μαθὼν ἀμφὶ πόλιν Σικκαβενερίαν,
to-be-encamped having-learned about (the)-city Siccaveneria
τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδῷ Καρχηδόνος διέχουσαν, Ἰωάννην
of-three days by-road from-Carthage being-distant John
τὸν Σισινιόλου ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι τοῦ στρατοῦ
the of-Sisiniolus against them ordered to-go of-the army
ἀπολεξάμενον εἴ τι ἄριστον ἦν·
having-picked-out if anything best was
24.7 τῷ τε Σεργίῳ ἔγραφε τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην
— both to-Sergius he-wrote with-the(-ones) about — John
ἀναμίγνυσθαι, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ κοινῇ ἅπαντες ὁμόσε τοῖς
to-join on which together all to-close-quarters with-the
πολεμίοις χωρήσουσι.
enemies should-advance

Σέργιος μὲν οὖν τῶν τε γεγραμμένων καὶ τοῦ ἔργου 24.8
Sergius indeed then of-the(-things) both written and of-the task
τούτου ὀλιγωρεῖν ἔγνω, ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ξὺν ὀλίγῳ στρατῷ
this to-make-light decided — and John with small army
ἀμυθήτῳ ἠνάγκαστο πολεμίων πλήθει ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι.
with-countless was-compelled of-enemies multitude into hands to-go
ἦν δὲ αὐτῷ τε καὶ Στότζᾳ μέγα τι ἀεὶ ἐς ἀλλήλους 24.9
was and to-him both and to-Stotzas great some always toward one-another
ἔχθος, ἑκάτερός τε αὐτοῖν ηὔχετο φονεὺς θατέρου
hatred each both of-them prayed (the)-slayer of-the-other
γενόμενος οὕτω δὴ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι.
having-become so indeed from men to-vanish
τότε γοῦν, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἡ μάχη ἐν χερσὶ γίγνεσθαι 24.10
then at-any-rate when quickest the battle at hand to-be
ἔμελλεν, ἄμφω ἐκ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐλαύνοντες ἐπ᾽
was-about both from the armies riding against
ἀλλήλους ἦλθον.
one-another came
ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰωάννης ἐντείνας τὸ τόξον ἔτι προσιόντα τὸν 24.11
— indeed then John having-drawn the bow still approaching —
Στότζαν κατὰ βουβῶνα τὸν δεξιὸν ἐπιτυχὼν βάλλει, ὁ δὲ
Stotzas in groin the right hitting strikes he and
καιρίαν πληγεὶς αὐτοῦ ἔπεσεν, οὔπω μὲν τεθνεώς,
(a)-mortal(-wound) struck there fell not-yet indeed dead
χρόνον δέ τινα ὀλίγον ταύτῃ δὴ ἐπιβιωσόμενος τῇ πληγῇ.
time but some little this indeed about-to-survive the wound
ἐπελθόντες δὲ πάντες αὐτίκα, ὅσοι τε αὐτῷ εἵποντο καὶ 24.12
having-come-up and all at-once as-many-as both him followed and
ὁ τῶν Μαυρουσίων στρατός, Στότζαν μὲν ὀλιγοψυχοῦντα
the of-the Moors army Stotzas indeed fainting
ἐπὶ δένδρου τινὸς ἔθεντο, αὐτοὶ δὲ θυμῷ πολλῷ
under tree some placed they and with-anger much

ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους χωρήσαντες τόν τε Ἰωάννην καὶ
against the enemies having-advanced — both John and
Ῥωμαίους ἅπαντας ἅτε πλήθει πολλῷ ὑπεραίροντες,
Romans all as in-number much exceeding
οὐδενὶ πόνῳ ἐτρέψαντο.
with-no toil routed

24.13 τότε δή φασιν εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἰωάννην ὡς ἡδύ τινα
then indeed they-say to-have-said — John that sweet some
θάνατον θνήσκοι, ἐπεί οἱ τὰ τῆς εὐχῆς ἀμφὶ τῷ
death he-died since for-him the(-things) of-the prayer about —
Στότζᾳ ἐς πέρας ἀφῖκται. χῶρος δέ τις ἦν κατάντης
Stotzas to fulfillment had-come place and (a)-certain was sloping
ἐνταῦθα, οὗ δὴ αὐτὸν ἀποβάλλει ὀκλάσας ὁ ἵππος.
there where indeed him throws having-stumbled the horse

24.14 ἐφ᾽ ὃν αὖθις αὐτὸν ἀναθρώσκειν πειρώμενον καταλαβόντες
onto which again him to-leap-up trying having-overtaken
οἱ πολέμιοι κτείνουσιν, ἄνδρα γενόμενον δόξῃ τε
the enemies kill (a)-man having-been in-reputation both
καὶ ἀρετῇ μέγαν. ὅπερ ὁ Στότζας μαθὼν ἐτελεύτησε,
and in-valor great which — Stotzas having-learned died
τοσοῦτον εἰπών, ὡς ἥδιστα τὸ λοιπὸν θνήσκοι.
so-much having-said that most-sweetly the rest he-died

24.15 ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ καὶ Ἰωάννης Ἀρμένιος Ἀρταβάνου
in this the battle also John (the)-Armenian of-Artabanes
ἀδελφὸς θνήσκει, ἔργα ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπιδειξάμενος
brother dies deeds against the enemies having-displayed
ἀρετῆς ἄξια.
of-valor worthy

24.16 βασιλεὺς δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας περιώδυνός τε τῇ τοῦ
(the)-emperor and these(-things) having-heard grieved both at-the —
Ἰωάννου ἀρετῇ γεγονὼς μάλιστα, ἀξύμφορόν τε νομίσας
of-John valor having-become most disadvantageous both having-thought

εἶναι τοῖν δυοῖν στρατηγοῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν διέπειν, τὸν μὲν
to-be the two generals the command to-manage — indeed
Σέργιον εὐθὺς μεταπεμψάμενος ἐς Ἰταλίαν ξὺν στρατῷ
Sergius at-once having-recalled to Italy with (an)-army
ἔπεμψεν, Ἀρεοβίνδῳ δὲ ἅπαν τὸ Λιβύης παρέδωκε κράτος.
sent to-Areobindus but whole the of-Libya handed-over power

XXI · THE TYRANNY OF GONTHARIS

Gontharis plots with Antalas and seizes the gates of Carthage. Areobindus, seeing men killed for the first time, flees to a monastery, comes out on the priest's oath holding a baptized child, and is murdered after dinner. Cheated, Antalas turns to the emperor. Gregory urges Artabanes to kill the tyrant; sent against Antalas, Artabanes feigns a retreat and returns.

Γόνθαρις δὲ δυοῖν μησὶν ὕστερον ἢ Σέργιος ἐνθένδε 25.1
Gontharis and two months later than Sergius thence
ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, τυραννίδι ἐπέθετο τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. ἐτύγχανε
departing went to-tyranny set-himself in-way such happened
μὲν αὐτὸς τῶν ἐν Νουμίδαις καταλόγων ἡγούμενος
indeed himself of-the among Numidians units leading
διατριβήν τε διὰ τοῦτο ἐνταῦθα ἔχων, ἔπρασσε δὲ
(a)-stay both because-of this there having he-intrigued and
λάθρα ἐς Μαυρουσίους ὅπως ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα χωρήσωσιν.
secretly with Moors so-that against Carthage they-might-advance
αὐτίκα τοίνυν ἔκ τε Νουμιδίας καὶ Βυζακίου πολεμίων 25.2
at-once therefore from both Numidia and Byzacium of-enemies
στρατὸς ἐς ταὐτὸ ἀγηγερμένος ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα σπουδῇ
(an)-army into the-same gathered against Carthage with-haste

πολλῇ ᾔεσαν. ἡγεῖτο δὲ Νουμιδῶν μὲν Κουτζίνας τε
much went led and of-Numidians indeed Cutzinas both
καὶ Ἰαύδας, Βυζακηνῶν δὲ Ἀντάλας.
and Iaudas of-Byzacenes and Antalas

25.3 ξυνῆν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ Ἰωάννης ὁ τύραννος ξὺν τοῖς
was-with and him also John the tyrant with the(-ones)
ἑπομένοις, ὃν δὴ οἱ στασιῶται, Στότζα τετελευτηκότος,
following whom indeed the mutineers Stotzas having-died
ἄρχοντα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς κατεστήσαντο.
commander for-them selves had-set-up

25.4 γνοὺς δὲ Ἀρεόβινδος τὴν ἔφοδον ἄλλους τε τῶν
having-learned and Areobindus the approach others both of-the
ἀρχόντων ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐς Καρχηδόνα καὶ Γόνθαριν
commanders with the(-ones) following to Carthage and Gontharis
μετεπέμπετο. παρῆν δὲ αὐτῷ ξὺν τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις καὶ
summoned was-present and with-him with the Armenians also
Ἀρταβάνης.
Artabanes

25.5 ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀρεόβινδος Γόνθαριν ἐξηγεῖσθαι παντὶ τῷ
— indeed then Areobindus Gontharis to-lead with-all the
στρατῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκέλευεν.
army against the enemies ordered

25.6 ὁ δὲ προθύμως οἱ τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ὑπηρετήσειν
he and eagerly to-him the(-things) for the war to-serve
ὑποσχόμενος ἐποίει τάδε. τῶν οἰκετῶν ἕνα, Μαυρούσιον
having-promised did these(-things) of-the servants one Moorish
μὲν γένος, τέχνην δὲ μάγειρον, ἐς τὸ τῶν πολεμίων
indeed by-race by-craft and (a)-cook to the of-the enemies
στρατόπεδον ἐκέλευσεν ἰέναι, καὶ δόκησιν μὲν τοῖς
camp he-ordered to-go and (the)-appearance indeed to-the
ἄλλοις παρέχεσθαι ὅτι δὴ τὸν δεσπότην ἀποδρὰς
others to-give that indeed the master having-run-away

ᾤχετο, λάθρα δὲ τῷ Ἀντάλᾳ εἰπεῖν ὡς αὐτῷ Γόνθαρις
he-had-gone secretly but — to-Antalas to-say that with-him Gontharis
κοινωνεῖν βούλοιτο τῆς Λιβύων ἀρχῆς.
to-share wished of-the of-Libyans rule
ὁ μὲν οὖν μάγειρος κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, ὁ δὲ 25.7
the indeed then cook according-to these(-things) did — and
Ἀντάλας τὸν μὲν λόγον ἀσμένως ἤκουσε, τοσοῦτον δὲ
Antalas the indeed proposal gladly heard so-much but
ἀπεκρίνατο, ὡς αἱ γενναῖαι τῶν πράξεων οὐ διὰ τῶν
answered that the noble of-the deeds not through the
μαγείρων ἐπιγίνεσθαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πεφύκασι.
cooks to-come to-the men are-wont
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ Γόνθαρις ἤκουσε, τῶν δορυφόρων ἕνα, 25.8
these(-things) when Gontharis heard of-the guards one
Οὐλίθεον ὄνομα, ᾧ δὴ μάλιστα πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρῆτο,
Ulitheus by-name whom indeed most as-most-faithful he-used
παρὰ τὸν Ἀντάλαν εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν, ὡς ἀγχοτάτω
to — Antalas at-once sent as nearest
Καρχηδόνος αὐτὸν παρακαλῶν ἰέναι.
to-Carthage him summoning to-come
οὕτω γάρ οἱ τὸν Ἀρεόβινδον ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανιεῖν 25.9
so for to-him — Areobindus from men to-make-vanish
ἐπηγγέλλετο.
he-promised
ὁ μὲν οὖν Οὐλίθεος κρύφα τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων 25.10
— indeed then Ulitheus secretly-from the other barbarians
Ἀντάλᾳ ξυμβαίνει, ἐφ' ᾧ Βυζακίου μὲν Ἀντάλας ἄρχοι,
with-Antalas agrees on which of-Byzacium indeed Antalas should-rule
τό τε ἥμισυ τῶν Ἀρεοβίνδου χρημάτων ἔχων καὶ
the both half of-the of-Areobindus money having and
πεντακοσίους τε καὶ χιλίους στρατιώτας Ῥωμαίους σὺν
five-hundred both and thousand soldiers Roman with

αὐτῷ ἐπαγόμενος, Γόνθαρις δὲ τὸ βασιλέως ἀξίωμα λάβοι,
himself bringing Gontharis and the of-king dignity should-take
Καρχηδόνος τε τὸ κράτος καὶ Λιβύης τῆς ἄλλης ἔχων.
of-Carthage both the power and of-Libya the other having
25.11 ταῦτά τε διαπεπραγμένος ἐπανῆκεν ἐς τὸ Ῥωμαίων
these(-things) both having-accomplished he-returned to the of-Romans
στρατόπεδον, ὅπερ ἅπαν πρὸ τοῦ περιβόλου πεποίηντο,
camp which all before the circuit-wall they-had-made
ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ φυλακτήρια πύλης ἑκάστης
among them selves the guard-posts of-gate each
νειμάμενοι.
having-distributed
25.12 οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον εὐθὺ Καρχηδόνος
the and barbarians not much later straight-for Carthage
σπουδῇ πολλῇ ᾔεσαν, ἔν τε χωρίῳ τῷ Δεκίμῳ καλουμένῳ
with-haste much went in both (the)-place the Decimum called
στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον. ἐνθένδε τε ἄραντες τῇ
having-encamped remained thence both having-set-out on-the
ὑστεραίᾳ πρόσω ἐχώρουν.
next-day forward advanced
25.13 τινὲς δὲ ὑπαντιάσαντες τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ, ἐς χεῖράς
some and having-met(-them) of-the of-Romans army into hands
τε αὐτοῖς ἀπροσδόκητοι ἦλθον καὶ Μαυρουσίους οὐ
both with-them unexpected came and Moors not
συχνοὺς ἔκτειναν.
many killed
25.14 οὓς δὴ ὁ Γόνθαρις εὐθὺς ἀνεκάλει κακίζων ἅτε
whom indeed — Gontharis at-once recalled reproaching(-them) as
ἀνεπισκέπτως τε θρασυνομένους καὶ τὰ Ῥωμαίων
inconsiderately both being-rash and the of-Romans
πράγματα ἐθέλοντας ἐς προῦπτόν τινα ἐμβαλεῖν κίνδυνον.
affairs wishing into manifest some to-throw danger

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Ἀρεόβινδος πέμψας παρὰ τὸν Κουτζίναν 25.15
in this and Areobindus having-sent to — Cutzinas
λάθρα ἔπρασσε προδοσίας πέρι. καί οἱ ὁ Κουτζίνας
secretly intrigued treachery about and to-him — Cutzinas
ὡμολόγησεν, ἐπειδὰν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ γένωνται, ἐπί τε
agreed when in the action they-should-be against both
Ἀντάλαν καὶ Μαυρουσίους τοὺς ἐν Βυζακίῳ τραπέσθαι.
Antalas and Moors the in Byzacium to-turn
Μαυρούσιοι γὰρ οὔτε πρὸς ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων τινὰς οὔτε 25.16
Moors for neither toward other men any nor
πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὸ πιστὸν ἔχουσι. ταῦτα ἐς Γόνθαριν
toward one-another the faith have these(-things) to Gontharis
Ἀρεόβινδος ἐξήνεγκεν.
Areobindus divulged
ὁ δὲ παρακρούεσθαί τε καὶ ἀναβάλλεσθαι τὴν πρᾶξιν 25.17
he and to-mislead both and to-put-off the action
ἐθέλων παρῄνει τῷ Ἀρεοβίνδῳ τὸ πιστὸν ἐς Κουτζίναν
wishing advised — to-Areobindus the trust toward Cutzinas
ὡς ἥκιστα ἔχειν, ἢν μὴ τοὺς παῖδας ἐν ὁμήρων λόγῳ
as least to-have if not the children in of-hostages account
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ λάβοι.
from him he-should-take
Ἀρεόβινδος μὲν οὖν καὶ Κουτζίνας λάθρα παρ᾽ ἀλλήλους 25.18
Areobindus indeed then and Cutzinas secretly to one-another
ἀεὶ πέμποντες ἀμφὶ τῇ ἐς Ἀντάλαν ἐπιβουλῇ διατριβὴν
always sending about the toward Antalas plot delay
εἶχον.
had
Γόνθαρις δὲ αὖθις τὸν Οὐλίθεον στείλας ἔκπυστα τῷ 25.19
Gontharis and again — Ulitheus having-sent known —
Ἀντάλᾳ ἐποίησε τὰ πρασσόμενα.
to-Antalas made the(-things) being-done

25.20 καὶ ὃς οὔτε τι τῷ Κουτζίνᾳ ἐπικαλεῖν ἔγνω οὔτε ὅτι
and he neither anything — against-Cutzinas to-charge decided nor that
ἐπέπυστο τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἔνδηλος αὐτῷ ἐγεγόνει, οὐ μὴν
he-had-learned the plot manifest to-him had-become not indeed
οὐδέ τι ἐξήνεγκε τῶν αὐτῷ τε καὶ Γονθάριδι
not-even anything divulged of-the(-things) by-him both and by-Gontharis
ξυγκειμένων.
agreed

25.21 ἀλλήλοις δὲ ἄμφω πολέμιοί τε καὶ δυσμενεῖς ταῖς
to-one-another but both enemies both and hostile in-the
γνώμαις ὄντες νῷ τε πονηρῷ ξυνετάσσοντο, ἐπί
minds being with-mind both wicked were-ranged-together against
τε τὸν οἰκεῖον ἑκάτερος φίλον ἀλλήλοις ξυστρατεύοντες
both the own each friend with-one-another campaigning-together
ᾔεσαν.
went

25.22 τοιαύτῃ μὲν γνώμῃ Κουτζίνας τε καὶ Ἀντάλας ἐπὶ
with-such indeed purpose Cutzinas both and Antalas against
Καρχηδόνα τὸν Μαυρουσίων στρατὸν ἐπῆγον. Γόνθαρις δὲ
Carthage the of-Moors army led Gontharis and
κτεῖναι μὲν τὸν Ἀρεόβινδον διενοεῖτο, τοῦ δὲ μὴ δοκεῖν
to-kill indeed — Areobindus intended of-the but not to-seem
τυραννίδος ἐπιβατεύειν, ἐν παρατάξει λάθρα τοῦτο δρᾶν
tyranny to-be-aiming-at in battle-line secretly this to-do
ἤθελεν, ὅπως πρὸς ἑτέρων μὲν ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ ἐς τὸν
he-wished so-that by others indeed the plot against the
στρατηγὸν γεγενῆσθαι δόξειεν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀναγκασθείη
general to-have-been-made it-might-seem himself and be-compelled
τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ ἀνελέσθαι τὴν Λιβύης ἀρχήν.
by-the of-Romans army to-take-up the of-Libya rule

ἀπάτῃ τοίνυν τὸν Ἀρεόβινδον περιελθὼν πείθει τοῖς 25.23
by-deceit therefore — Areobindus having-got-round persuades with-the
πολεμίοις ἐπεξελθόντα ὁμόσε ἰέναι, ἤδη που
enemies having-gone-out to-close-quarters to-go already somewhere
Καρχηδόνος ἄγχιστα ἥκουσιν.
to-Carthage nearest having-come
ἐδόκει γοῦν αὐτῷ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ 25.24
it-seemed at-any-rate to-him on-the next-day with-all the army
ἐξηγήσεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἅμα ἡλίῳ
to-lead against the enemies at-the-same(-time) with-(the)-sun
ἀνίσχοντι.
rising
ἀλλ᾽ Ἀρεόβινδος ἀπείρως τε λίαν ἐς τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο 25.25
but Areobindus inexperiencedly both very toward the matter this
καὶ ὀκνηρῶς ἔχων μελλήσει ἐχρῆτο οὐδενὶ λόγῳ.
and hesitantly being with-delay used with-no reason
μελετῶν τε γὰρ ὅπως ἐνδύσαιτο τὴν τῶν ὅπλων σκευὴν 25.26
practicing both for how he-should-put-on the of-the arms equipment
καὶ τἄλλα ἐξαρτυόμενος ἐς τὴν ἔξοδον τὸν πλεῖστον
and the-other(-things) preparing for the sally the most
τῆς ἡμέρας ἀνάλωσε χρόνον.
of-the day spent time
διὸ δὴ τὴν παράταξιν ἐς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἀποθέμενος 25.27
wherefore indeed the battle to the following(-day) having-put-off
ἡσυχῇ ἔμενε.
quietly remained
Γόνθαρις δὲ αὐτὸν ἐξεπίτηδες τὴν μέλλησιν πεποιῆσθαι 25.28
Gontharis and him deliberately the delay to-have-made
ὑποτοπήσας ἅτε τῶν πρασσομένων αἰσθανόμενον,
having-suspected as of-the(-things) being-done perceiving

ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς τόν τε φόνον τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ τῆς
from the open the both murder of-the general and of-the
τυραννίδος τὴν ἐπίθεσιν ἐπιτελεῖν ἔγνω.
tyranny the attempt to-accomplish decided

26.1 Ἡμέρᾳ τε τῇ ἐπιγενομένῃ ἐποίει τάδε. τὰς πύλας
on-day both the following he-did these(-things) the gates
ἀναπετάσας, οὗ δὴ αὐτὸς φυλακὴν εἶχε, λίθους μὲν
having-thrown-open where indeed himself guard he-had stones indeed
ὑπερφυεῖς ἔνερθεν ἔθηκεν, ὡς μή τις αὐτὰς ἐπιτιθέναι
enormous beneath he-placed so-that not anyone them to-shut
εὐπετῶς δύναιτο, ἄνδρας τε τεθωρακισμένους καὶ τὰ τόξα
easily might-be-able men both armored and the bows
ἐν χερσὶν ἔχοντας ἀμφὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις πολλοὺς ἔστησεν, αὐτός
in hands having about the battlements many he-set himself
τε τὸν θώρακα ἐνδὺς εἱστήκει ἐν μέσαις ταῖς πύλαις.
both the breastplate having-put-on stood in (the)-middle-of the gates

26.2 ἐπενόει δὲ ταῦτα οὐ Μαυρουσίων ἕνεκα, ὅπως
he-devised and these(-things) not of-Moors for-the-sake so-that
τῇ πόλει αὐτοὺς δέξηται (ἀβέβαιοι γὰρ Μαυρούσιοι
into-the city them he-might-receive unstable for Moors
παντάπασιν ὄντες ὑπόπτως ἔχουσιν ἐς πάντας ἀνθρώπους.
altogether being suspiciously are toward all men

26.3 τοῦτό τε αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἄπο τοῦ εἰκότος γενέσθαι ξυμβαίνει.
this both to-them not from the likely to-happen befalls
ἐπεὶ ὅστις ἄπιστος ἐς τοὺς πέλας καθέστηκε φύσει,
since whoever faithless toward the neighbors is by-nature
οὐδὲ αὐτὸς πιστεύειν ὁτῳοῦν δύναται, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπόπτως
not-even himself to-trust anyone can but suspiciously
ἔχειν ἀναγκάζεται ἐς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ
to-be is-compelled toward all men from the his-own
γνώμης τὸν τοῦ πέλας σταθμώμενος τρόπον.
judgment the of-the neighbor measuring character

διὸ δὴ οὐδὲ Μαυρουσίους ἤλπιζε Γόνθαρις πιστεύσαντάς 26.4
wherefore indeed not-even Moors hoped Gontharis having-trusted
οἱ ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου γενήσεσθαι), ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως Ἀρεόβινδος
him inside the circuit-wall to-come but so-that Areobindus
ἐμπεσὼν ἐς μέγα τι δέος ἐς φυγήν τε εὐθὺς ὁρμηθείη καὶ
having-fallen into great some fear to flight both at-once might-be-driven and
κατὰ τάχος Καρχηδόνα ἀπολιπὼν ἐπὶ Βυζαντίου κομίζοιτο.
with speed Carthage having-left to Byzantium might-be-conveyed
καὶ ἔτυχέ γε τῆς ἀληθοῦς ἐννοίας, εἰ μὴ χειμὼν μεταξὺ 26.5
and he-hit at-least the true reckoning if not (a)-storm meanwhile
ἐπιγενόμενος διεκώλυσε.
having-come-on had-prevented(-it)
μαθὼν δὲ Ἀρεόβινδος τὰ ποιούμενα, τόν τε 26.6
having-learned and Areobindus the(-things) being-done — both
Ἀθανάσιον καὶ τῶν δοκίμων τινὰς μετεπέμπετο.
Athanasius and of-the notables some summoned
παρῆν δέ οἱ καὶ Ἀρταβάνης ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τρίτος 26.7
was-present and to-him also Artabanes from the camp third
αὐτός, τῷ τε Ἀρεοβίνδῳ παρῄνει μήτε ἀναπεπτωκέναι
himself — both to-Areobindus advised neither to-be-dispirited
μήτε τόλμῃ τῇ Γονθάριδος ἐνδιδόναι, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτίκα μάλα
nor to-daring the of-Gontharis to-give-way but at-once very
ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁμοῦ ξὺν πᾶσι τοῖς οἱ ἑπομένοις ἰόντα ἔργου
against him together with all the him following going (the)-deed
ἔχεσθαι, πρίν τι περαιτέρω γεγονέναι κακόν.
to-take-in-hand before any further to-have-happened evil
τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα πέμψας Ἀρεόβινδος παρὰ Γόνθαριν 26.8
the indeed then first having-sent Areobindus to Gontharis
τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινά, Φρέδαν ὄνομα, ἐκέλευεν ἀποπειρᾶσθαι
of-the intimates one Phredas by-name ordered to-make-trial-of
τῆς αὐτοῦ γνώμης.
the his intent

26.9 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Φρέδας ἐπανήκων οὐδαμῇ ἀπαρνεῖσθαι Γόνθαριν
when and — Phredas returning in-no-way to-deny Gontharis
τὴν τυραννίδα ἐσήγγελλεν, ἤδη ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ὡς ἐς μάχην
the tyranny announced already against him as to battle
ἰέναι διενοεῖτο.
to-go intended

26.10 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Γόνθαρις Ἀρεόβινδον εἰς τοὺς στρατιώτας
in this and Gontharis Areobindus to the soldiers
διέβαλεν, ὡς ἄνανδρός τε εἴη καὶ ἅμα μὲν
slandered that cowardly both he-was and at-the-same(-time) indeed
δέει ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐχόμενος, ἅμα δὲ τὰς
by-fear toward the enemies held at-the-same(-time) and the
συντάξεις σφίσιν ὡς ἥκιστα ἐθέλων διδόναι, δρασμόν τε ξὺν
pay to-them as least wishing to-give flight both with
Ἀθανασίῳ βουλεύεται καὶ αὐτίκα ἐκ Μανδρακίου ἀποπλεῖν
Athanasius he-plots and at-once from Mandracium to-sail-away
μέλλουσιν, ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται λιμῷ τε καὶ Μαυρουσίοις
they-are-about so-that the soldiers with-famine both and with-Moors
μαχόμενοι διαφθείρωνται, ἐπυνθάνετό τε εἴπερ αὐτοῖς
fighting might-perish he-inquired both whether to-them
βουλομένοις εἴη ἄμφω ξυλλαβοῦσιν ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχειν.
wishing it-would-be both having-seized in custody to-hold

26.11 οὕτω γὰρ ἤλπιζεν Ἀρεόβινδον ἢ τοῦ θορύβου ᾐσθημένον
so for he-hoped Areobindus either the uproar having-perceived
φυγῇ χρήσεσθαι, ἢ καταληφθέντα πρὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν
to-flight would-resort or having-been-caught by the soldiers
διαφθαρήσεσθαι οὐδενὶ λόγῳ.
would-perish with-no reason

26.12 χρήματα μέντοι αὐτὸς οἴκοθεν ὡμολόγει τοῖς στρατιώταις
money however himself from-home agreed to-the soldiers
προΐεσθαι ὅσαπερ αὐτοῖς τὸ δημόσιον ὤφλε.
to-give-out as-much-as to-them the treasury owed

καὶ οἱ μὲν τούς τε λόγους ἐπῄνουν καὶ θυμῷ ἐς 26.13
and they indeed the both words praised and with-anger toward
τὸν Ἀρεόβινδον πολλῷ εἴχοντο, μεταξὺ δὲ Ἀρεόβινδος
— Areobindus much were-held meanwhile and Areobindus
ξύν τε Ἀρταβάνῃ καὶ τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐνταῦθα ἀφίκεται.
with both Artabanes and the(-ones) following there arrives
καὶ γίνεται μάχη ἔν τε ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι καὶ κάτω ἀμφὶ 26.14
and occurs (a)-battle on both the battlements and below about
τὰς πύλας, οὗ Γόνθαρις εἱστήκει, ἐν ᾗ οὐδέτεροι τὸ
the gates where Gontharis stood in which neither the
ἔλασσον ἔσχον.
worse had
ἔμελλόν τε ξυλλεγόμενοι ἐκ τῶν στρατοπέδων, ὅσοι 26.15
they-were-about both gathering from the camps as-many-as
βασιλεῖ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον, τοὺς στασιώτας κατὰ κράτος
to-(the)-emperor well-disposed were the mutineers by force
ἑλεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἅπαντας ὁ Γόνθαρίς πω ἐξηπατήκει, ἀλλ᾽
to-take not for all — Gontharis yet had-deceived but
οἱ πλεῖστοι ἔτι ταῖς γνώμαις ἀκραιφνεῖς ἔμενον.
the most still in-the minds unimpaired remained
Ἀρεόβινδος δὲ τότε πρῶτον ἄνδρας κτεινομένους ἰδὼν 26.16
Areobindus but then first men being-killed having-seen
(οὐ γάρ πω ἐθὰς τοῦ θεάματος τούτου ἐτύγχανεν ὤν)
not for yet accustomed to-the sight this he-happened being
κατεπλάγη τε καὶ ἀποδειλιάσας οὐκ ἐνεγκών τε τὰ
was-terrified both and having-lost-courage not having-borne both the(-things)
ὁρώμενα φεύγει.
seen flees
ἔστι δέ τις ἐντὸς τοῦ Καρχηδόνος περιβόλου νεὼς 26.17
is and (a)-certain inside the of-Carthage circuit-wall temple
πρὸς τῇ τῆς θαλάσσης ἀκτῇ, οὗ δὴ ἄνδρες οἰκοῦσιν,
at the of-the sea shore where indeed men dwell

οἷς τὰ ἐς τὸ θεῖον ἀκριβῶς ἤσκηται· μοναχοὺς
by-whom the(-things) toward the divine strictly are-practiced monks
καλεῖν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀεὶ νενομίκαμεν· τοῦτον Σολόμων
to-call the men always we-are-accustomed this Solomon
δειμάμενος τὸν νεὼν οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον τειχίσματί τε
having-built the temple not much before with-(a)-wall both
περιβαλὼν φρούριον ἐχυρώτατον κατεστήσατο.
having-surrounded fortress (a)-very-strong made

26.18 ἐνταῦθα καταφυγὼν Ἀρεόβινδος ἐσεπήδησεν, ἔνθα τήν τε
there having-fled Areobindus leapt-in where the both
γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἐτύγχανε πέμψας.
wife and the sister he-happened having-sent

26.19 τότε καὶ Ἀρταβάνης ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ξύμπαντες
then also Artabanes departing went and the remaining all
ἐνθένδε ἀνεχώρουν ὡς ἕκαστός πη ἐδύνατο.
thence withdrew as each somehow could

26.20 Γόνθαρις δὲ κατὰ κράτος νενικηκὼς ξὺν τοῖς στασιώταις
Gontharis and by force having-conquered with the mutineers
τὸ Παλάτιον ἔσχε, καὶ τάς τε πύλας τόν τε λιμένα
the Palatium held and the both gates the both harbor
ἐνδελεχέστατα ἤδη ἐφύλαττε.
most-constantly now guarded

26.21 πρῶτα μὲν οὖν τὸν Ἀθανάσιον μετεπέμπετο, καὶ ὃς αὐτῷ
first indeed then — Athanasius he-summoned and he to-him
οὐδὲν μελλήσας ἦλθε.
nothing having-delayed came

26.22 θωπείᾳ τε πολλῇ χρώμενος δόκησιν παρείχετο ὡς
with-flattery both much using (an)-appearance he-gave that
αὐτὸν ὅτι μάλιστα ἡ πρᾶξις ἀρέσκοι.
him as most the deed pleased

ἔπειτα δὲ τὸν τῆς πόλεως ἱερέα πέμψας Ἀρεόβινδον 26.23
then and the of-the city priest having-sent Areobindus
ἐκέλευε τὰ πιστὰ λαβόντα ἐς Παλάτιον ἥκειν, ἀπειλήσας
he-ordered the pledges having-received to (the)-Palatium to-come having-threatened
πολιορκήσειν τε ἀπειθήσαντα καὶ μηκέτι αὐτῷ ὑπὲρ
to-besiege both disobeying and no-longer to-him for
τῆς σωτηρίας τὰ πιστὰ δώσειν, ἀλλὰ πάσῃ μηχανῇ
the safety the pledges to-give but by-every device
ἐξελὼν κτείνειν.
having-taken(-him) to-kill(-him)
ὁ μὲν οὖν ἱερεὺς Ῥεπάρατος ἰσχυρίζετο Γονθάριδος 26.24
the indeed then priest Reparatus insisted by-Gontharis'
γνώμῃ τῷ Ἀρεοβίνδῳ ὀμεῖσθαι, μηδὲν αὐτῷ ἄχαρι πρὸς
will — to-Areobindus to-swear nothing to-him unpleasant from
ἐκείνου ξυμβήσεσθαι, φράσας καὶ ὅσα μὴ πειθομένῳ
him to-happen having-told also as-much-as not obeying
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἠπείλησε.
to-the man he-had-threatened
δείσας δὲ Ἀρεόβινδος ὡμολόγησεν αὐτίκα τῷ ἱερεῖ 26.25
having-feared and Areobindus agreed at-once the priest
ἕψεσθαι, ἢν τὸ θεῖον λουτρὸν ἱερουργήσας, ᾗπερ εἴθισται,
to-follow if the divine bath having-performed as is-customary
εἶτα πρὸς αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀπομοσάμενος ἀμφὶ τῇ σωτηρίᾳ
then by it to-him having-sworn about the safety
τὰ πιστὰ δοίη.
the pledges he-should-give
ὁ μὲν οὖν ἱερεὺς κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει. Ἀρεόβινδος δὲ 26.26
the indeed then priest according-to these(-things) did Areobindus and
οὐδέν τι μελλήσας αὐτῷ εἵπετο, ἱμάτιον ἀμπεχόμενος
nothing at-all having-delayed him followed (a)-garment wearing
οὔτε στρατηγῷ οὔτε ἄλλῳ στρατευομένῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιτηδείως
neither for-(a)-general nor for-other campaigning man suitable

ἔχον, ἀλλὰ δούλῳ ἢ ἰδιώτῃ παντάπασι πρέπον·
being but for-(a)-slave or for-(a)-private-man altogether fitting
κασοῦλαν αὐτὸ τῇ Λατίνων φωνῇ καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
casula it in-the of-Latins tongue call Romans

26.27 ἐπειδή τε ἀγχοῦ τοῦ Παλατίου ἐγένοντο, τὰ θεῖα ἐν
when both near the Palatium they-were the divine in
χερσὶ λόγια παρὰ τοῦ ἱερέως λαβὼν τῷ Γονθάριδι ἐς
hands oracles from the priest having-taken — to-Gontharis into
ὄψιν ἦλθε.
sight he-came

26.28 πρηνής τε πεσὼν χρόνον πολὺν αὐτοῦ ἔκειτο, τὴν ἱκετηρίαν
prostrate both having-fallen time long there lay the supplication
αὐτῷ τά τε θεῖα λόγια προτεινόμενος καὶ τὸ παιδίον,
to-him the both divine oracles holding-out and the child
ὅπερ τοῦ θείου ἀξιωθὲν λουτροῦ ἔτυχεν, ἐφ' οὗ
which of-the divine having-been-deemed-worthy bath happened on which
οἱ τὴν πίστιν ὁ ἱερεύς, ὥσπερ μοι ἐρρήθη, παρέσχετο.
to-him the pledge the priest as by-me was-said had-given

26.29 ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐξανέστησεν ὁ Γόνθαρις μόλις, πρὸς τῶν
when and him raised-up — Gontharis barely by the
ἱερῶν ἁπάντων ἀνεπυνθάνετο τοῦ Γονθάριδος, εἴ οἱ
holy(-things) all he-asked — of-Gontharis whether to-him
τὰ τῆς σωτηρίας ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ κεῖται.
the(-things) of-the safety in safety lie

26.30 καὶ ὃς θαρσεῖν αὐτὸν ἰσχυρότατα ἤδη ἐκέλευεν· οὐδὲν γὰρ
and he to-take-courage him most-strongly now ordered nothing for
ἄχαρι πρὸς αὐτοῦ πείσεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ξύν τε
unpleasant from him to-suffer but on-the next-day with both
τῇ γυναικὶ καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἐκ Καρχηδόνος οἰχήσεσθαι.
the wife and the money from Carthage to-depart

εἶτα τὸν ἱερέα Ῥεπάρατον ἀποπεμψάμενος, Ἀρεόβινδόν τε 26.31
then the priest Reparatus having-sent-away Areobindus both
καὶ Ἀθανάσιον δειπνεῖν ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐν Παλατίῳ ἐκέλευε.
and Athanasius to-dine with himself in (the)-Palatium ordered
καὶ δειπνοῦντα μὲν τὸν Ἀρεόβινδον ἐτίμα· πρῶτον γὰρ 26.32
and dining indeed — Areobindus he-honored first for
αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῆς στιβάδος κατέκλινε· δειπνήσαντα δὲ οὐ
him on the couch he-placed having-dined but not
μεθῆκεν, ἀλλὰ καθεύδειν ἐν κοιτῶνι μόνον ἠνάγκαζεν· οὗ
he-let-go but to-sleep in (a)-bedroom alone compelled(-him) where
δὴ τὸν Οὐλίθεον ξὺν ἑτέροις τισὶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἔπεμψεν.
indeed — Ulitheus with others some against him he-sent
οἵπερ αὐτὸν κωκύοντά τε καὶ ὀλολυγαῖς συχναῖς χρώμενον 26.33
who him wailing both and with-cries many using
πολλά τε πρὸς ἔλεον ἐπαγωγὰ φθεγγόμενον ἐς
many(-things) both to pity moving uttering toward
αὐτοὺς κτείνουσιν. Ἀθανασίου μέντοι ἐφείσαντο, τὸ γῆρας,
them kill Athanasius however they-spared the old-age
οἶμαι, τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὑπεριδόντες.
I-think of-the man having-disregarded
Τῇ δὲ ἐπιγενομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ τὴν μὲν Ἀρεοβίνδου κεφαλὴν 27.1
on-the and following day the indeed of-Areobindus head
παρὰ τὸν Ἀντάλαν ὁ Γόνθαρις ἔπεμψε, τὰ δὲ χρήματα
to — Antalas — Gontharis sent the but money
καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτὸν ἀποστερεῖν ἔγνω.
and the soldiers him to-deprive decided
Ἀντάλας τοίνυν, ὅτι τέ οἱ τῶν ξυγκειμένων οὐδὲν 27.2
Antalas therefore because both to-him of-the(-things) agreed nothing
ἐπετέλει, δεινὰ ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ τά τε ὀμωμοσμένα
he-fulfilled terrible(-things) made(-of-it) and the(-things) both sworn

τά τε εἰργασμένα τῷ Γονθάριδι ἐς τὸν Ἀρεόβινδον
the(-things) both done — by-Gontharis to — Areobindus
ἐννοῶν ἤσχαλλεν.
considering was-vexed

27.3 οὐ γάρ οἱ ἐδόκει ὁ τοιούτους ὅρκους ἠδικηκὼς
not for to-him seemed the(-one) such oaths having-wronged
οὔτε αὐτῷ ποτε οὔτε ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν πιστὸς ἔσεσθαι.
neither to-himself ever nor to-other anyone faithful to-be

27.4 πολλὰ γοῦν ἐν αὑτῷ λογισάμενος Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ
much at-any-rate in himself having-reckoned to-Justinian emperor
προσχωρεῖν ἤθελε· διὸ δὴ ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνε.
to-come-over he-wished wherefore indeed back he-rode

27.5 γνούς τε Μαρκέντιον, ὃς τῶν ἐν Βυζακίῳ καταλόγων
having-learned both Marcentius who of-the in Byzacium units
ἦρχεν, ἐς νῆσόν τινα τῶν ταύτῃ ἐπικειμένων καταφυγεῖν,
commanded to island some of-the there lying-off to-have-fled
πέμψας παρ᾽ αὐτόν, φράσας τε τὸν πάντα λόγον καὶ
having-sent to him having-told both the whole account and
τὰ πιστὰ δούς, τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐπηγάγετο.
the pledges having-given the man brought-over

27.6 καὶ Μαρκέντιος μὲν ἔμενε ξὺν τῷ Ἀντάλᾳ ἐν τῷ
and Marcentius indeed remained with — Antalas in the
στρατοπέδῳ, στρατιῶται δέ, ὅσοι ἐν Βυζακίῳ διατριβὴν
camp soldiers and as-many-as in Byzacium (a)-stay
εἶχον, εὐνοϊκῶς βασιλεῖ ἔχοντες, Ἀδραμητὸν πόλιν
had well-disposed to-(the)-emperor being Hadrumetum (the)-city
ἐφύλασσον.
guarded

οἱ δὲ τοῦ Στότζα στρατιῶται, οὐχ ἧσσους ἢ χίλιοι 27.7
the and — of-Stotzas soldiers not fewer than thousand
ὄντες, αἰσθόμενοι τῶν ποιουμένων, Ἰωάννου σφίσιν
being having-perceived the(-things) being-done John them
ἡγουμένου, παρὰ τὸν Γόνθαριν ἐχώρησαν δρόμῳ.
leading to — Gontharis advanced at-a-run
καὶ ὃς αὐτοὺς ἀσμένως τῇ πόλει ἐδέξατο. ἦσαν δὲ 27.8
and he them gladly into-the city received were and
Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν πεντακόσιοι, Οὖννοι δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα μάλιστα,
Romans indeed five-hundred Huns and eighty about
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ Βανδίλοι ἅπαντες.
the and remaining Vandals all
καὶ Ἀρταβάνης τὰ πιστὰ λαβὼν ἔς τε τὸ Παλάτιον 27.9
and Artabanes the pledges having-received to both the Palatium
ξὺν τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις ἀνέβη καὶ τῷ τυράννῳ ὑπηρετήσειν
with the Armenians went-up and to-the tyrant to-serve
ἐπιτάσσοντι ὡμολόγησε.
commanding agreed
λάθρα δὲ ἀνελεῖν τὸν Γόνθαριν ἐβουλεύετο, Γρηγορίῳ τε 27.10
secretly but to-kill — Gontharis he-planned with-Gregory both
τῷ ἀνεψιῷ καὶ Ἀρτασίρῃ τῷ δορυφόρῳ κοινολογησάμενος
the nephew and with-Artasires the guard having-shared
τὸ βούλευμα τοῦτο.
the plan this
Γρηγόριος δὲ αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν πρᾶξιν ἐνάγων ἔλεξε τοιάδε 27.11
Gregory and him to the deed urging spoke such(-things)
“ Ἀρταβάνη, νῦν σοι πάρεστι μόνῳ τὸ Βελισαρίου
Artabanes now for-you it-is-possible alone the of-Belisarius
ἀναδήσασθαι κλέος, μᾶλλον δὲ αὐτὸ καὶ πολλῷ ἔτι
to-bind-on glory rather and it also by-much still
ὑπερβαλέσθαι.
to-surpass

27.12 ὁ μὲν γὰρ στρατιὰν ἀξιολογωτάτην καὶ χρήματα μεγάλα
he indeed for army most-considerable and money great
παρὰ βασιλέως λαβὼν ἐνταῦθα ἦκεν, ἄρχοντας μὲν
from (the)-emperor having-received here came commanders indeed
ἔχων τούς οἱ ἑπομένους καὶ ξυμβούλους πολλούς, στόλον
having the him following and counselors many (a)-fleet
δὲ νηῶν οἷον οὔπω ἡμεῖς ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν, ἵππον τε πολλὴν
and of-ships such-as never we by-hearsay know horse both much
καὶ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα ἐπαξίως
and arms and the other(-things) simply to-say all worthily
οἱ παρεσκευασμένα τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς.
to-him prepared of-the of-Romans empire

27.13 οὕτω τε πόνῳ πολλῷ ἀνεσώσατο Λιβύην Ῥωμαίοις.
so both with-toil much he-recovered Libya for-Romans

27.14 ἅπερ ἅπαντα οὕτως ἀπόλωλεν ὥστε, εἰ μηδὲ ἀρχὴν
which(-things) all so has-perished that if not-even at-all
ἐγεγόνει, ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι ἐν ἴσῳ εἶναι· πλήν γε
it-had-happened in at-least the present in equal(-state) to-be except at-least
δὴ ὅτι ἀποκέκριται Ῥωμαίοις τανῦν ἐκ τῆς Βελισαρίου
indeed that it-has-been-allotted to-Romans now from the of-Belisarius
νίκης τοῖς τε σώμασι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἐζημιῶσθαι, καὶ
victory in-the both bodies and in-the money to-have-been-damaged and
πρός γε τὸ μηδὲ φυλάξαι τἀγαθὰ δυνατοῖς γεγονέναι.
besides at-least the not-even to-guard the-goods able to-have-become

27.15 τὸ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἀνασώσασθαι τανῦν βασιλεῖ ἐν
the and all these(-things) to-recover now for-(the)-emperor in
τῇ σῇ μόνῃ ψυχῇ τε καὶ γνώμῃ καὶ δεξιᾷ κεῖται.
the your alone soul both and judgment and right-hand lies

οὐκοῦν ἐκλογίζου μὲν ὡς εἶ Ἀρσακίδης ἀνέκαθεν γένος, 27.16
therefore reckon indeed that you-are (an)-Arsacid from-of-old by-race
ἐνθυμοῦ δὲ ὡς τοῖς εὖ γεγονόσιν ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι
consider and that to-the(-ones) well born to-be-brave
ἀεί τε καὶ πανταχῇ πρέπει.
always both and everywhere befits
πολλὰ γοῦν σοι ἔργα ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας θαυμαστὰ 27.17
many at-any-rate by-you deeds for the freedom wonderful
πέπρακται. Ἀκάκιον γάρ, νέος ὢν ἔτι, τὸν Ἀρμενίων
have-been-done Acacius for young being still the of-Armenians
ἄρχοντα, καὶ Σίτταν τὸν Ῥωμαίων στρατηγὸν ἔκτεινας,
ruler and Sittas the of-Romans general you-killed
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ Χοσρόῃ βασιλεῖ γνώριμος γεγονὼς ξὺν
and from this to-Chosroes king known having-become with
αὐτῷ ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐστράτευσας.
him against Romans you-marched
ἐπεὶ δὲ τηλικόσδε εἶ, ὡς σὸν εἶναι μὴ περιορᾶν τὴν 27.18
since and so-great you-are that yours to-be not to-overlook the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ κυνὶ μεθύοντι κεῖσθαι, ἐνδείκνυσο
of-Romans empire under (a)-dog drunk to-lie show
τανῦν ὡς εὐγενείᾳ τε καὶ ψυχῆς ἀρετῇ ἐκεῖνα, ὦ
now that by-noble-birth both and of-soul by-valor those(-things) O
᾽γαθέ, τὰ πρόσθεν εἰργάσω· ἐγὼ δέ σοι καὶ Ἀρτασίρης
good-man the before you-wrought I and to-you and Artasires
ὅδε ἅπαντα ἐπιτάττοντι ὅση δύναμις ὑπουργήσομεν.᾽᾽
here all(-things) commanding as-much-as power(-is-ours) will-serve
Γρηγόριος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπεν· Ἀρταβάνου δὲ τὴν διάνοιαν 27.19
Gregory indeed so-much said of-Artabanes and the mind
ἐπὶ τὸν τύραννον ἔτι μᾶλλον ὥρμησεν.
against the tyrant still more he-urged

27.20 Ὁ δὲ Γόνθαρις Ἀρεοβίνδου μὲν τήν τε γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν
— and Gontharis of-Areobindus indeed the both wife and the
ἀδελφὴν ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου ἐξαγαγὼν ἐπί τινος οἰκίας
sister from the fortress having-brought-out at (a)-certain house
ἠνάγκασε μένειν, οὔτε τι ὑβρίσας λόγῳ ἢ ἔργῳ ὁτῳοῦν
compelled to-remain neither anything having-insulted by-word or by-deed any
ἐς αὐτὰς οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐνδεεστέρως ἢ κατὰ τὴν
toward them nor the provisions more-scantily than according-to the
χρείαν ἐχούσας οὔτε τι ἄλλο βιασθείσας εἰπεῖν ἢ πρᾶξαι,
need having nor anything other forced to-say or to-do
πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι γράψαι πρὸς τὸν θεῖον ἡ Πρεϊέκτα
except at-least indeed that to-write to the uncle — Praeiecta
ἠνάγκαστο ὡς Γόνθαρις μὲν αὐτάς τε τιμῴη ἐς ἄγαν
had-been-compelled that Gontharis indeed them both honored to excess
καὶ καθαρὸς εἴη παντάπασι τοῦ τἀνδρὸς φόνου, Οὐλιθέῳ
and clean were altogether of-the husband's murder by-Ulitheus
δὲ τὸ κακὸν ἐργασθείη, Γονθάριδος οὐδαμῇ ἐπαινοῦντος.
but the evil was-wrought Gontharis in-no-way approving

27.21 ἔπρασσε δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Γόνθαρις Πασιφίλῳ ἀναπεισθείς,
did and these(-things) — Gontharis by-Pasiphilus having-been-persuaded
ἀνδρὶ γεγονότι μὲν τῶν ἐν Βυζακίῳ στασιωτῶν πρώτῳ,
(a)-man having-been indeed of-the in Byzacium mutineers first
ξυναραμένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ μάλιστα ἐς τὴν τῆς τυραννίδος
having-taken-part and with-him most in the of-the tyranny
ἐπίθεσιν.
attempt

27.22 ἰσχυρίζετο γὰρ ὁ Πασίφιλος, ἢν ταῦτα ποιοίη,
insisted for — Pasiphilus if these(-things) he-should-do
ξυνοικιεῖν τε αὐτῷ βασιλέα τὴν κόρην καὶ προῖκα
to-give-in-marriage both to-him (the)-emperor the girl and (a)-dowry
κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς ἐπιδώσειν χρημάτων μεγάλων.
according-to the kinship to-give-besides of-money great

Ἀρταβάνην τε τῷ στρατῷ ἐξηγεῖσθαι ἐπί τε Ἀντάλαν 27.23
Artabanes both the army to-lead against both Antalas
καὶ Μαυρουσίους τοὺς ἐν Βυζακίῳ ἐκέλευε.
and Moors the in Byzacium he-ordered
Κουτζίνας γὰρ ἅτε τῷ Ἀντάλᾳ προσκεκρουκώς, ἀπέστη 27.24
Cutzinas for as — with-Antalas having-fallen-out revolted
τε αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς καὶ Γονθάριδι προσεχώρησεν·
both from-him from the open and to-Gontharis came-over
ᾧ δὴ τόν τε παῖδα καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἐν ὁμήρων
to-whom indeed the both son and the mother in of-hostages
λόγῳ παρέσχετο.
account he-gave
τὸ μὲν οὖν στράτευμα ἡγουμένου Ἀρταβάνου εὐθὺς ἐπὶ 27.25
the indeed then army leading Artabanes at-once against
τὸν Ἀντάλαν ἐχώρει. ξυνῆν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ Ἰωάννης, ὁ τῶν
— Antalas advanced was-with and him also John the of-the
Στότζα στασιωτῶν ἄρχων, καὶ Οὐλίθεος ὁ δορυφόρος.
of-Stotzas mutineers commander and Ulitheus the guard
εἵποντο δὲ καὶ Μαυρούσιοι, ὧν Κουτζίνας ἦρχε.
followed and also Moors whom Cutzinas led
πόλιν τε Ἀδραμητὸν διαμείψαντες καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς 27.26
(the)-city both Hadrumetum having-passed they-overtake the
ἐναντίους ἐνταῦθά πη ὄντας, καὶ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι
opponents there somewhere being and having-encamped
ὀλίγῳ ἄποθεν τῶν πολεμίων ηὐλίσαντο.
(a)-little away-from the enemies bivouacked
τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Ἰωάννης μὲν καὶ Οὐλίθεος, μοῖράν τινα 27.27
on-the and next-day John indeed and Ulitheus part some
τοῦ στρατοῦ ἔχοντες, αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν, Ἀρταβάνης δὲ καὶ
of-the army having there remained Artabanes and and
Κουτζίνας ἐπῆγον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους τὸ στράτευμα.
Cutzinas led against the opponents the army

27.28 οὓς δὴ οὐ ξυνενεγκόντες οἱ ξὺν τῷ Ἀντάλᾳ Μαυρούσιοι
whom indeed not having-withstood the with — Antalas Moors
ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
to flight rushed

27.29 ἀλλ᾽ ἐθελοκακήσας Ἀρταβάνης ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου
but having-willfully-played-the-coward Artabanes from the sudden
στρέψας τε τὸ σημεῖον ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνε.
having-turned both the standard back rode

27.30 διὸ δὴ Οὐλίθεος αὐτὸν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἥκοντα
wherefore indeed Ulitheus him to the camp coming
κτείνειν διενοεῖτο.
to-kill intended

27.31 παραιτούμενος δὲ Ἀρταβάνης ἔφασκε δεῖσαι μὴ
excusing-himself and Artabanes said to-have-feared lest
Μαρκέντιος ἐξ Ἀδραμητοῦ πόλεως ἐπιβοηθήσας τοῖς
Marcentius from Hadrumetum city having-come-to-help the
ἐναντίοις, ὅπη ἐνταῦθα ἐτύγχανεν ὤν, ἀνήκεστα σφᾶς
opponents where there be-happened being irreparable them
ἔργα ἐργάσηται·
deeds should-work

27.32 ἀλλὰ Γόνθαριν χρῆναι παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς
but Gontharis (it-was)-necessary with-all the army against the
πολεμίους ἰέναι.
enemies to-go

27.33 καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐβουλεύετο ἐς Ἀδραμητὸν ἰὼν ξὺν
and the indeed first he-planned to Hadrumetum going with
τοῖς ἑπομένοις τῷ βασιλέως στρατῷ ἀναμίγνυσθαι.
the(-ones) following with-the of-(the)-emperor army to-join

ἄμεινον δέ οἱ πολλὰ διαλογισαμένῳ ἔδοξεν εἶναι 27.34
better but to-him much having-reckoned it-seemed to-be
Γόνθαριν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανίσαντι βασιλέα τε καὶ
Gontharis from men having-made-vanish (the)-emperor both and
Λιβύην πραγμάτων ἀπαλλάξαι δυσκόλων.
Libya from-troubles to-rid difficult
ἀναστρέψας οὖν ἐς Καρχηδόνα τῷ τυράννῳ ἀπήγγελλεν 27.35
having-returned then to Carthage to-the tyrant he-reported
ὅτι δὴ στρατεύματος αὐτῷ πλείονος ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
that indeed of-army to-him greater against the enemies
δεήσει.
there-will-be-need
ὁ δὲ Πασιφίλῳ κοινολογησάμενος ἅπαντα μὲν ἐξοπλίσαι 27.36
he and with-Pasiphilus having-conferred all indeed to-arm
τὸν στρατὸν ἤθελεν, αὐτὸς δὲ φυλακὴν ἐν Καρχηδόνι
the army wished himself and (a)-guard in Carthage
καταστησάμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους τῷ στρατῷ
having-set-up against the enemies the army
ἐξηγήσασθαι.
to-lead
πολλοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐς ἡμέραν ἑκάστην ἀνῄρει, ἐς οὓς 27.37
many indeed then for day each he-destroyed on whom
ὑποψίᾳ τινὶ καὶ λόγου οὐκ ἐχούσῃ ἐχρῆτο.
suspicion some and reason not having he-used
τῷ δὲ Πασιφίλῳ ἐπέστελλεν, ὃν δὴ καταστήσεσθαι 27.38
— and to-Pasiphilus he-sent-word whom indeed to-set
ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνος φυλακῇ ἔμελλε, τοὺς Γραικοὺς ἅπαντας
over of-Carthage for-(the)-guard was-about the Greeks all
οὐδὲν ὑπολογισαμένῳ κτεῖναι.
nothing having-considered to-kill

At a banquet Artasires, his left arm bound with split arrows, strikes Gontharis, and Artabanes runs him through; the Armenians kill the Vandals, and the guards acclaim Justinian. Artabanes, honored, is recalled. John, brother of Pappus, defeats Antalas, loses to the Leuathae, then routs them with Cutzinas, and the few Libyans left barely find a late peace.

28.1 Τά τε ἄλλα διοικησάμενος, ὅπη οἱ ἐδόκει ὡς
the(-things) both other having-arranged as to-him it-seemed as
ἄριστα ἔχειν, τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἑστιᾶν ἔγνω, ὡς ἡμέρᾳ
best to-be the intimates to-entertain he-decided as on-day
τῇ ἐπιούσῃ τὴν ἔξοδον ποιησόμενος.
the following the sally about-to-make

28.2 ἔν τε οἰκήματι, οὗ δὴ στιβάδες ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦσαν
in both (a)-room where indeed couches in readiness were
ἐκ παλαιοῦ τρεῖς, τὴν θοίνην ἐποίει.
from of-old three the banquet he-made

28.3 αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ στιβάδος κατεκλίνετο, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, τῆς
himself indeed then on couch reclined as the likely the
πρώτης, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ Ἀθανάσιός τε καὶ Ἀρταβάνης ἦσαν,
first where indeed also Athanasius both and Artabanes were
τῶν τε Γονθάριδι γνωρίμων τινές, καὶ Πέτρος Θρᾷξ
of-the both to-Gontharis known(-men) some and Peter (a)-Thracian
μὲν γένος, δορυφόρος δὲ Σολόμωνος γενόμενος πρότερον.
indeed by-race guard and of-Solomon having-been before

28.4 ἐν ἀμφοτέραις δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις στιβάσι Βανδίλων οἱ
on both and the other couches of-Vandals the
πρῶτοί τε καὶ ἄριστοι ἦσαν.
first both and best were

Ἰωάννην μέντοι, ὃς τῶν Στότζα στασιωτῶν ἦρχε, 28.5
John however who of-the Stotzas mutineers commanded
Πασίφιλος ἰδίᾳ εἱστία, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἕκαστον, ὅπη
Pasiphilus privately entertained and of-the others each as
ἑκάστῳ τῶν Γονθάριδι ἐπιτηδείων φίλον ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
to-each of-the to-Gontharis intimates dear seemed to-be
Ἀρταβάνης τοίνυν ἡνίκα ἐπὶ ταύτην δὴ τὴν θοίνην 28.6
Artabanes therefore when to this indeed the banquet
ἐκαλεῖτο, τοῦτόν οἱ τὸν καιρὸν ἐπιτηδείως ἔχειν ἐς τὸν τοῦ
was-invited this to-him the occasion suitably to-be for the of-the
τυράννου φόνον οἰόμενος, τὸ βούλευμα ἐπιτελεῖν διενοεῖτο.
tyrant murder thinking the plan to-accomplish intended
ἐς Γρηγόριον οὖν καὶ Ἀρτασίρην καὶ δορυφόρους ἑτέρους 28.7
to Gregory then and Artasires and guards other
τρεῖς τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐξενεγκὼν τοὺς μὲν δορυφόρους ξὺν
three the matter having-divulged the indeed guards with
τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἐκέλευσεν εἴσω γενέσθαι· (ἀρχόντων γὰρ
the swords ordered inside to-be (the)-commanders for
ἑστιωμένων ὄπισθεν ἑστάναι τοὺς δορυφόρους νόμος)
being-entertained behind to-stand the guards (is-the)-custom
εἴσω δὲ γενομένους ἐγχειρεῖν ἄφνω, ἡνίκα ἂν σφίσι
inside and having-come to-attack suddenly when — to-them
δοκῇ ὁ καιρὸς ὡς μάλιστα ἐπιτηδείως ἔχειν, πρῶτόν
should-seem the occasion as most suitably to-be first
τε τὸν Ἀρτασίρην ἔργου ἔχεσθαι.
both — Artasires (the)-deed to-take-in-hand
τῷ δὲ Γρηγορίῳ ἐπέστελλε τῶν Ἀρμενίων πολλοὺς τοὺς 28.8
— and to-Gregory he-instructed of-the Armenians many the
μάλιστα εὐτολμοτάτους ἀπολεξαμένῳ ἐς τὸ Παλάτιον
most most-daring having-picked-out into the Palatium
ἐπαγαγέσθαι, τὰ ξίφη μόνα ἐν χερσὶ φέροντας· (ἄλλῳ γὰρ
to-bring the swords alone in hands carrying with-other for

οὐδενὶ τοὺς τοῖς ἄρχουσιν ἐν πόλει ἑπομένους ὁπλίζεσθαι
no the(-ones) the commanders in (the)-city following to-be-armed
θέμις) τούτους τε ἐν τῷ προστώῳ ἀπολιπόντι εἴσω ξὺν
(is)-lawful these both in the porch having-left inside with
τοῖς δορυφόροις γενέσθαι, καὶ αὐτῶν τὸ μὲν βούλευμα
the guards to-be and of-them the indeed plan
μηδενὶ ἐξειπεῖν, τοσοῦτον δὲ εἰπεῖν μόνον, ὡς ἐς τὸν
to-no-one to-divulge so-much but to-say only that toward —
Γόνθαριν ὑπόπτως ἔχοι, ἐπὶ πονηρῷ τῷ Ἀρταβάνους ἐς
Gontharis suspiciously he-was for evil the of-Artabanes to
τὴν θοίνην αὐτὸν κεκληκέναι·
the banquet him to-have-invited

28.9 βούλεσθαι τοίνυν ἑστάναι μὲν αὐτοὺς παρὰ τοὺς
to-wish therefore to-stand indeed them beside the
Γονθάριδος φύλακας, οἵπερ ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ φυλακῇ ἐτετάχατο,
of-Gontharis guards who there on guard had-been-posted
τοῦ δὲ παίζειν δόκησίν τινα παρεχομένους τῶν μὲν
of-the and to-play appearance some giving the indeed
ἀσπίδων, ἅσπερ ἐκεῖνοι φέρουσιν, ἅπτεσθαι, πάλλοντας δὲ
shields which they carry to-touch shaking and
αὐτὰς καὶ ἄλλως κινοῦντας ἄνω κάτω ἐς ἀεὶ στρέφειν·
them and otherwise moving up down for always to-turn
θορύβου δὲ ἢ κραυγῆς ἐντὸς γενομένης ἀραμένους τὰς
uproar and or shout inside having-arisen having-taken-up the
ἀσπίδας αὐτὰς βοηθεῖν δρόμῳ.
shields themselves to-help at-a-run

28.10 Ἀρταβάνης μὲν ταῦτα ἐπήγγελλεν, ὁ δὲ Γρηγόριος
Artabanes indeed these(-things) enjoined — and Gregory
ἐπιτελῆ ἐποίει. ὅ τε Ἀρτασίρης ἐπενόει τάδε· τῶν
accomplished made(-them) — both Artasires devised these(-things) of-the
βελῶν τινα διελὼν δίχα τῷ καρπῷ τῆς εὐωνύμου χειρὸς
arrows some having-split in-two on-the wrist of-the left hand

ἐπέθετο κατὰ τὰς τομὰς μέχρι ἐς τὸν ἀγκῶνα. ἱμᾶσί
he-placed along the cuts as-far-as to the elbow with-thongs
τε αὐτὰ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς σφίγξας ὕπερθε τὸ ταύτῃ τοῦ
both them to the exact having-bound above the there of-the
χιτωνίσκου μέρος ἐπέβαλλεν.
tunic part he-put-over
ἐποίει δὲ ταῦτα, ὅπως, ἤν τις αὐτῷ τὸ ξίφος 28.11
he-did and these(-things) so-that if anyone at-him the sword
ἐπανατεινάμενος ἐγχειρῇ παίειν, μηδὲν αὐτῷ δεινὸν
having-raised should-attempt to-strike nothing to-him terrible
πεπονθέναι ξυμβαίη, προβεβλημένῳ μὲν τὴν λαιὰν χεῖρα,
to-have-suffered should-happen holding-before indeed the left hand
τοῦ δὲ σιδήρου ἀποκαυλιζομένου ἐν τῇ ἐς τὸ ξύλον
the and iron being-broken-off in the against the wood
ἐπιφορᾷ καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἅψασθαι οὐδαμῇ ἔχοντος.
blow and the body to-touch in-no-way being-able
τοιαύτῃ μὲν γνώμῃ Ἀρτασίρης, ὥσπερ μοι ἐρρήθη, ἐποίει.
with-such indeed purpose Artasires as by-me was-said acted
τῷ δὲ Ἀρταβάνῃ ἔλεξεν ὧδε “Ἐγὼ τὸ μὲν ἐγχείρημα 28.12
— and to-Artabanes he-spoke thus I the indeed attempt
ὀκνήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ὑποστήσεσθαι καὶ ξίφει τῷδε τοῦ
with-hesitation no will-undertake and with-sword this the
Γονθάριδος σώματος ψαύσειν ἐλπίδα ἔχω, τὸ δὲ ἐνθένδε
of-Gontharis body to-touch hope I-have the but thence
οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν, πότερα ὁ θεὸς τῷ τυράννῳ χαλεπῶς
not I-am-able to-say whether — God with-the tyrant angry
ἔχων ξυγκατεργάσεταί μοι τὸ τόλμημα τοῦτο, ἤ τινα ἐμὴν
being will-help-accomplish for-me the daring-deed this or some my
ἁμαρτάδα τιννύμενος ἐνταῦθά τε ἀπαντήσας ἐμπόδιος εἴη.
offense punishing there both meeting(-me) (a)-hindrance might-be

28.13 ἦν τοίνυν οὐκ ἐν καιρίῳ πληγέντα τὸν τύραννον ἴδῃς,
if therefore not in mortal(-part) struck the tyrant you-see
σὺ δή με τῷ ξίφει τῷ ἐμῷ μηδέν τι μελλήσας
you indeed me with-the sword the my nothing at-all having-delayed
ἀπόκτεινον, ὅπως μὴ πρὸς αὐτοῦ αἰκιζόμενος γνώμῃ τε τῇ
kill so-that not by him being-tortured by-intent both the
σῇ ἐς τὴν πρᾶξιν ὡρμηκέναι εἰπὼν αἴσχιστά τε αὐτὸς
your to the deed to-have-set-out having-said most-shamefully both myself
διαφθαρείην καί σε προσαπολεῖν ἀναγκασθείην ἀκούσιος."
I-might-perish and you to-destroy-as-well I-might-be-compelled unwilling
28.14 τοσαῦτα καὶ Ἀρτασίρης εἰπὼν ξύν τε Γρηγορίῳ καὶ
so-much also Artasires having-said with both Gregory and
τῶν δορυφόρων ἑνὶ παρὰ τὰς στιβάδας ἐλθὼν ὄπισθεν
of-the guards one to the couches having-gone behind
Ἀρταβάνου ἑστήκει. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ παρὰ τοὺς φύλακας
Artabanes stood the and remaining beside the guards
μένοντες τὰ σφίσιν ἐπηγγελμένα ἐποίουν.
remaining the(-things) to-them enjoined did
28.15 Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀρτασίρης, ἀρξαμένης που τῆς θοίνης,
— indeed then Artasires having-begun somewhat the banquet
ἔργου ἔχεσθαι διενοεῖτο, ἤδη τε τῆς τοῦ ἀκινάκου
(the)-deed to-take-in-hand intended already both of-the of-the dagger
λαβῆς ἥπτετο.
hilt touched
28.16 ἀλλ' αὐτὸν ὁ Γρηγόριος διεκώλυσεν ἔτι τὸν Γόνθαριν
but him — Gregory prevented still — Gontharis
ὅλον εἰπὼν τῇ Ἀρμενίων φωνῇ ἐν αὑτῷ εἶναι, οὔπω
whole having-said in-the of-Armenians tongue in himself to-be not-yet
ἐκπεπωκότα τοῦ οἴνου τι μέγα.
having-drunk of-the wine anything great

ἀνοιμώξας τοίνυν Ἀρτασίρης, “ὦ ἄνθρωπε,” εἶπεν, 28.17
having-groaned therefore Artasires O fellow he-said
“ὡς καλὴν ἔχοντά με ψυχὴν οὐ δέον ἐν τῷ παρόντι
how fine having me spirit not fitting in the present
κεκώλυκας.”
you-have-hindered
προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ πότου, ἤδη που καταβεβρεγμένος ὁ 28.18
advancing and the drinking already somewhat drenched —
Γόνθαρις τοῖς δορυφόροις τῶν βρώσεων ἐδίδου, φιλοτιμίᾳ
Gontharis to-the guards of-the foods gave with-generosity
τινὶ χρώμενος.
some using
οἳ δὴ ταύτας λαβόντες ἐσθίειν ἤδη τοῦ οἰκήματος 28.19
who indeed these having-taken to-eat already the room
ἔξω γενόμενοι ἔμελλον, μόνων ἀπολελειμμένων παρὰ τὸν
outside having-got were-about only having-been-left beside —
Γόνθαριν δορυφόρων τριῶν, ὧνπερ Οὐλίθεος εἷς ἐτύγχανεν
Gontharis guards three of-whom Ulitheus one happened
ὤν.
being
ἐξήει δὲ καὶ Ἀρτασίρης, ὡς τῶν βρώσεων ξὺν τοῖς 28.20
went-out and also Artasires as of-the foods with the
ἑτέροις γευσόμενος.
others about-to-taste
ἐνταῦθά τις αὐτῷ γέγονεν ἔννοια μή τί οἱ σπάσασθαι 28.21
there some to-him came thought lest anything to-him to-draw
βουλομένῳ τὸν ἀκινάκην ἐμπόδιον εἴη.
wishing the dagger (a)-hindrance should-be
ἔξω τοίνυν γενόμενος ἔρριψε μὲν λάθρα τοῦ ξίφους τὴν 28.22
outside therefore having-got he-threw indeed secretly of-the sword the
θήκην, γυμνόν τε αὐτὸ ὑπὸ μάλης λαβὼν πρὸς τῆς
sheath bare both it under armpit having-taken by the

ἐπωμίδος κεκαλυμμένον παρὰ τὸν Γόνθαριν ἐσεπήδησεν,
shoulder-cloak covered to — Gontharis leapt-in
ὡς κρύφα τι τῶν ἄλλων ἐρῶν.
as secretly something from-the others about-to-say
28.23 ὅπερ Ἀρταβάνης ἰδὼν τῷ τε θυμῷ ζέων καὶ τῇ
which Artabanes having-seen with-the both anger seething and by-the
τῆς ἀγωνίας ὑπερβολῇ ἐς βαθεῖάν τινα ἐμπεσὼν μέριμναν,
of-the anxiety excess into deep some having-fallen care
κινεῖν τε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἤρξατο καὶ πολλὰς ἀμείβειν
to-move both the head began and many to-change
τοῦ προσώπου χρόας, ἔνθους τέ τις τῷ μεγέθει τῆς
of-the face colors possessed both someone by-the greatness of-the
πράξεως γεγενῆσθαι παντελῶς ἔδοξεν.
deed to-have-become wholly he-seemed
28.24 ὅπερ ὁ Πέτρος ἰδὼν ξυνῆκε τὸ ποιούμενον, οὐ
which — Peter having-seen understood the(-thing) being-done not
μέντοι ἐξήνεγκεν ἐς τῶν ἄλλων τινά, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸν βασιλεῖ
however divulged to of-the others any since him to-(the)-emperor
εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντα λίαν ἥρεσκε τὰ πρασσόμενα.
well-disposed being greatly pleased the(-things) being-done
28.25 τὸν δὲ Ἀρτασίρην, ἄγχιστά πη τοῦ τυράννου ἐλθόντα,
— and Artasires nearest somewhere to-the tyrant having-come
τῶν τις οἰκετῶν ὦσε, μικρόν τε ὄπισθεν ἀποκεχωρηκότος
of-the one servants pushed (a)-little both back he-having-withdrawn
κατενόησε τὸ ξίφος γυμνὸν ἀνέκραγέ τε, "τί τοῦτο,
noticed the sword bare cried-out both what (is)-this
βέλτιστε";
best-of-men

λέγων. ὁ μὲν οὖν Γόνθαρις παρὰ τῶν ὤτων τὸ δεξιὸν 28.26
saying — indeed then Gontharis at the ears the right
τὴν χεῖρα ἐπιβαλὼν στρέψας τε τὸ πρόσωπον ἐς
the hand having-put having-turned both the face toward
αὐτὸν ἔβλεπεν.
him looked
Ἀρτασίρης δὲ αὐτὸν τῷ ξίφει μεταξὺ ἔπαισε καὶ τοῦ 28.27
Artasires and him with-the sword meanwhile struck and of-the
βρέγματος μοῖράν τινα ξὺν τοῖς δακτύλοις ἀπέκοψε.
forehead part some with the fingers cut-off
Πέτρος δὲ ἀναβοήσας ἐνεκελεύετο τῷ Ἀρτασίρῃ τὸν 28.28
Peter and having-shouted urged — to-Artasires the
ἀνοσιώτατον κτείνειν ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων.
most-impious to-kill of-men all
ἀναθρώσκοντα δὲ Γόνθαριν Ἀρταβάνης ἰδὼν (ἐγγύθι 28.29
leaping-up and Gontharis Artabanes having-seen near
γὰρ κατεκλίνετο) μάχαιραν ἀμφήκη σπασάμενος, ᾗ οἱ
for he-reclined (a)-sword double-edged having-drawn which to-him
παρὰ τὸν μηρὸν ἀπεκρέματο μεγάλη τις οὖσα, ἐς τὴν
by the thigh hung great some being into the
ἀριστερὰν τοῦ τυράννου πλευρὰν ἄχρι ἐς τὴν λαβὴν
left of-the tyrant side as-far-as to the hilt
ξύμπασαν ὥσας ἐνταῦθα μεθῆκε.
whole having-thrust there let-go
καὶ ὃς οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ἀναθορεῖν ἐπεχείρησεν, ἅτε δὲ 28.30
and he nothing at-all less to-leap-up attempted as but
καιρίαν λαβὼν αὐτοῦ ἔπεσεν.
(a)-mortal(-wound) having-received there fell
ὁ μὲν οὖν Οὐλίθεος τῷ Ἀρτασίρῃ τὸ ξίφος ὡς κατὰ 28.31
— indeed then Ulitheus — at-Artasires the sword as on
κόρρης πατάξων ἐπήνεγκεν· ὁ δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς χεῖρα
(the)-cheek about-to-strike brought-down he and of-the head (the)-hand

τὴν ἀριστερὰν προβαλλόμενος τῆς ἐννοίας τῆς αὑτοῦ ἐν
the left holding-before of-the purpose the his-own in
τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἀπώνατο.
the most-necessary(-things) had-the-benefit

28.32 τοῦ ξίφους γάρ οἱ τὴν ἀκμὴν ἀποθεμένου ἐν ταῖς ἐπὶ
the sword for to-him the edge having-lodged in the on
τῆς χειρὸς τῶν βελῶν ἐκτομαῖς, αὐτὸς ἀπαθὴς γεγονώς,
the hand of-the arrows cuts himself unharmed having-become
ἔκτεινε τὸν Οὐλίθεον οὐδενὶ πόνῳ.
killed — Ulitheus with-no toil

28.33 Πέτρος δὲ καὶ Ἀρταβάνης, ὁ μὲν τὸ Γονθάριδος
Peter and and Artabanes the-one indeed the of-Gontharis
ξίφος, ὁ δὲ τὸ τοῦ Οὐλιθέου πεπτωκότος ἁρπάσας,
sword the-other and the — of-Ulitheus fallen having-snatched
τῶν δορυφόρων τοὺς λειπομένους αὐτοῦ ἔκτειναν.
of-the guards the remaining there killed

28.34 γέγονε τοίνυν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, κραυγῆς τε καὶ ταραχῆς μέγα
arose therefore as the likely of-shouting both and of-confusion great
τι χρῆμα. αἰσθόμενοί τε ταύτης ὅσοι τῶν Ἀρμενίων
some amount having-perceived both it as-many-as of-the Armenians
παρὰ τοὺς τοῦ τυράννου φύλακας ἵσταντο, τὰς ἀσπίδας
by the of-the tyrant guards stood the shields
εὐθὺς ἀνελόμενοι κατὰ τὰ σφίσι ξυγκείμενα ἐπὶ
at-once having-taken-up according-to the(-things) by-them agreed to
τὰς στιβάδας ἐχώρουν δρόμῳ, καὶ τούς τε Βανδίλους
the couches advanced at-a-run and the both Vandals
ξύμπαντας τούς τε Γονθάριδι ἐπιτηδείους ἀνεῖλον, οὐδενὸς
all the both to-Gontharis intimates destroyed no-one
σφίσιν ἀντιστατοῦντος.
to-them opposing

τότε Ἀρταβάνης τὸν Ἀθανάσιον ἐμαρτύρατο ἐπιμελεῖσθαι 28.35
then Artabanes — Athanasius charged to-take-care-of
τῶν ἐν Παλατίῳ χρημάτων. ὅσα γὰρ Ἀρεοβίνδῳ
the in (the)-Palatium money as-much-as for to-Areobindus
ἐλέλειπτο ἐνταῦθα εἶναι.
had-been-left there to-be
ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ φύλακες τὴν Γονθάριδος τελευτὴν ἔμαθον, 28.36
when and the guards the of-Gontharis end learned
ξυνετάσσοντο τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις αὐτίκα πολλοί. τῆς γὰρ
were-ranged-with the Armenians at-once many of-the for
Ἀρεοβίνδου οἰκίας οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦσαν. ξυμφρονήσαντες
of-Areobindus household the most were having-agreed
τοίνυν Ἰουστινιανὸν ἀνεβόων καλλίνικον.
therefore Justinian they-shouted glorious-in-victory
ἥ τε φωνὴ προϊοῦσα μὲν ἐκ πλήθους ἀνθρώπων, 28.37
the both voice proceeding indeed from (a)-multitude of-men
ἐξαισία δὲ ὑπερφυῶς οὖσα ἐς πόλιν ἐξικνεῖσθαι τὴν
extraordinary and exceedingly being to (the)-city to-reach the
πολλὴν ἴσχυσεν.
great was-able
ἐνθένδε οἱ τῷ βασιλεῖ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντες ἐσπηδήσαντες 28.38
thence the(-ones) to-the emperor well-disposed being having-burst
ἐς τῶν στασιωτῶν τὰς οἰκίας τοὺς μὲν ὕπνον
into of-the mutineers the houses the(-ones) indeed sleep
αἱρουμένους, τοὺς δὲ σιτία, ἐνίους δὲ θαμβήσαντάς τε
taking the(-ones) and food some and having-been-amazed both
τῷ δέει καὶ ἀπορίᾳ δεινῇ ἐχομένους εὐθὺς ἔκτειναν.
by-the fear and by-perplexity terrible held at-once killed
ἐν τοῖς καὶ Πασίφιλος ἦν. Ἰωάννης γὰρ ξὺν Βανδίλων 28.39
among whom also Pasiphilus was John for with of-Vandals
τισὶν ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν καταφεύγει.
some to the sanctuary flees

28.40 οἷς δὴ Ἀρταβάνης τὰ πιστὰ παρασχόμενος ἔνθεν
to-whom indeed Artabanes the pledges having-given thence
τε ἐξαναστήσας ἐς Βυζάντιον ἔπεμψε καὶ τὴν πόλιν
both having-raised-up to Byzantium sent and the city
βασιλεῖ ἀνασωσάμενος διεφύλαξε.
for-(the)-emperor having-recovered kept-safe

28.41 γέγονε δὲ ὁ τοῦ τυράννου φόνος ἕκτῃ καὶ τριακοστῇ
happened and the of-the tyrant murder on-(the)-sixth and thirtieth
ἀπὸ τῆς τυραννίδος ἡμέρᾳ, ἔνατον καὶ δέκατον ἔτος
from the tyranny day (the)-ninth and tenth year
Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος.
Justinian emperor the autocratic rule holding

28.42 Ἀρταβάνης τε ἐκ τοῦ ἔργου τούτου κλέος περιεβάλετο
Artabanes both from the deed this glory put-on
μέγα ἐς πάντας ἀνθρώπους.
great among all men

28.43 καὶ Πρεϊέκτα μὲν εὐθὺς ἡ Ἀρεοβίνδου γυνὴ μεγάλοις
and Praeiecta indeed at-once the of-Areobindus wife with-great
αὐτὸν ἐδωρήσατο χρήμασι, βασιλεὺς δὲ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν
him presented money (the)-emperor and general him
κατεστήσατο Λιβύης ἁπάσης.
appointed of-Libya all

28.44 οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον Ἀρταβάνης μὲν ἔχρῃζε βασιλέως
not much and later Artabanes indeed begged (the)-emperor
ὅπως αὐτὸν ἐς Βυζάντιον μεταπέμποιτο, βασιλεὺς δὲ τὴν
that him to Byzantium he-should-recall (the)-emperor and the
δέησιν ἐπιτελῆ ἐποιεῖτο.
request accomplished made

28.45 καὶ τὸν Ἀρταβάνην μεταπεμψάμενος, Ἰωάννην τὸν Πάππου
and — Artabanes having-recalled John the of-Pappus
ἀδελφὸν Λιβύης στρατηγὸν μόνον αὐτὸν κατεστήσατο.
brother of-Libya general sole him appointed

οὗτος Ἰωάννης ἐπεὶ τάχιστα ἐν Λιβύῃ ἐγένετο, Ἀντάλᾳ τε 28.46
this John when quickest in Libya he-was with-Antalas both
καὶ Μαυρουσίοις τοῖς ἐν Βυζακίῳ ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθὼν καὶ
and with-Moors the in Byzacium into hands having-come and
μάχῃ νικήσας τῶν τε πολεμίων πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε καὶ
in-battle having-conquered of-the both enemies many killed and
σημεῖα πάντα τὰ Σολόμωνος τούτους δὴ τοὺς βαρβάρους
standards all the of-Solomon these indeed the barbarians
ἀφελόμενος βασιλεῖ ἔπεμψεν, ἅπερ αὐτοὶ λησάμενοι
having-taken-from to-(the)-emperor sent which they having-plundered
ἔτυχον ἡνίκα Σολόμων ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο. τοὺς δὲ
happened when Solomon from men had-vanished the and
λοιποὺς ὡς ἀπωτάτω ἐξήλασε τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς.
others as farthest drove-out of-the of-Romans empire
χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ Λευάθαι αὖθις στρατῷ μεγάλῳ 28.47
in-time and later the Leuathae again with-army great
ἐκ τῶν ἐπὶ Τριπόλεως χωρίων ἐς Βυζάκιον ἀφικόμενοι
from the at Tripolis places to Byzacium having-come
τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀντάλαν ξυνέμιξαν.
with-the(-ones) about — Antalas joined
οἵσπερ Ἰωάννης ὑπαντιάσας ἡσσηθείς τε τῇ ξυμβολῇ 28.48
whom John having-met having-been-defeated both in-the engagement
καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων ἀποβαλὼν ἐς Λαρίβους
and many of-the him following having-lost to Laribus
φεύγει.
flees
καὶ τότε δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι μέχρι ἐς Καρχηδόνα ξύμπαντα 28.49
and then indeed the enemies as-far-as to Carthage all
καταθέοντες τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἀνήκεστα ἔργα Λίβυας
overrunning the there places irreparable deeds on-(the)-Libyans
τοὺς παραπεπτωκότας εἰργάσαντο.
the(-ones) falling-in-the-way wrought

28.50 οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον Ἰωάννης τῶν στρατιωτῶν τοὺς
not much and later John of-the soldiers the(-ones)
περιγενομένους ἀγείρας καὶ Μαυρουσίους ἄλλους τε καὶ
surviving having-gathered and Moors others both and
τοὺς ἀμφὶ Κουτζίναν ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ἐπαγαγόμενος τοῖς
the(-ones) about Cutzinas into alliance having-brought with-the
πολεμίοις ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθε καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ παραδόξου
enemies into hands came and them from the unexpected
ἐτρέψατο.
routed

28.51 Ῥωμαῖοί τε αὐτοῖς φεύγουσι κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ἐπισπόμενοι
Romans both them fleeing with-order no following
μοῖραν μὲν αὐτῶν πολλὴν ἔκτεινον, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐς τῆς
part indeed of-them great killed the and remaining to —
Λιβύης τὰς ἐσχατιὰς διέφυγον.
of-Libya the farthest-parts escaped

28.52 οὕτω τε Λιβύων τοῖς περιγενομένοις, ὀλίγοις τε καὶ
so both of-Libyans to-the(-ones) surviving few both and
λίαν πτωχοῖς οὖσιν, ὀψὲ καὶ μόλις ἡσυχίαν τινὰ ξυνηνέχθη
very poor being late and barely quiet some befell
γενέσθαι.
to-come